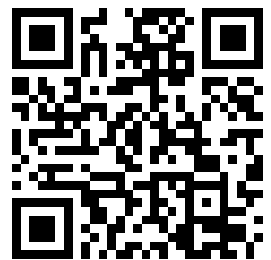
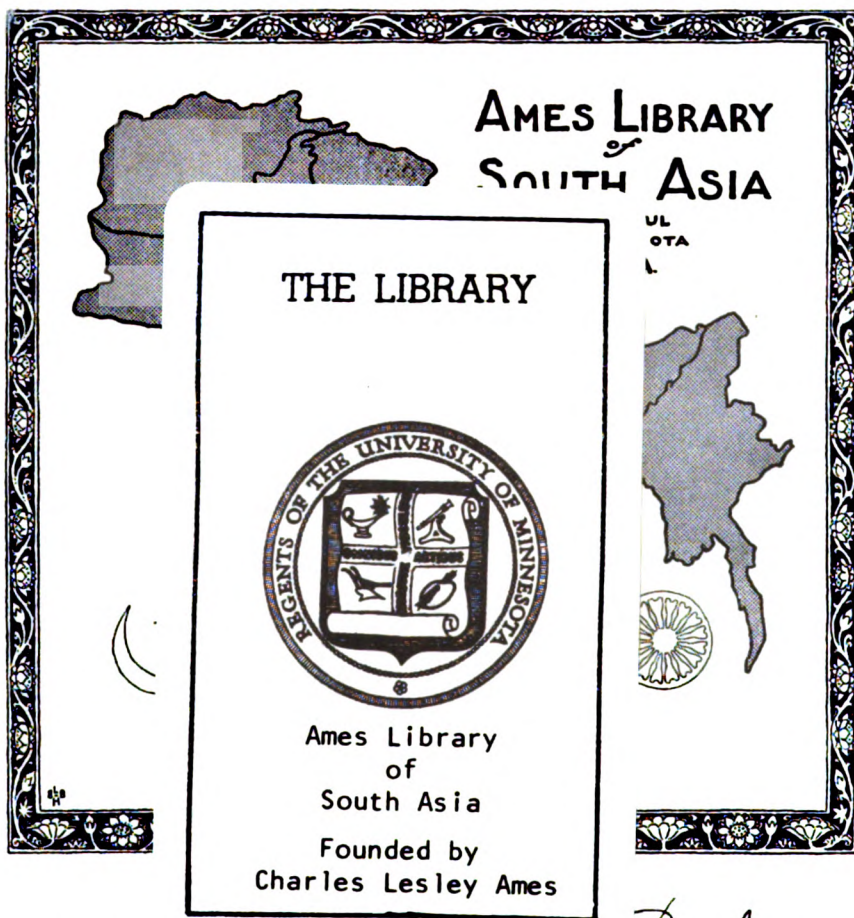

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



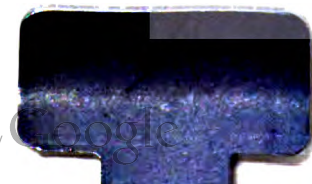




ACQUIRED

FROM

May 12, 1911 *Purchase*
Le Edwards



THE LIBRARY



Historical Records of the
Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders

*Volumes I. and II. were published
in 1909. It is hoped in the
future to revise and reprint them.*



Stamford Young.

Edinburgh.

Albert

H.R.H. THE DUKE OF YORK, EARL OF INVERNESS, K.G., K.T., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O.
Honorary Colonel, 4th Battalion

Historical Records
of the
Queen's Own
Cameron Highlanders:

IN FOUR VOLS.

VOL. III.

6th Brit Army

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

William Blackwood and Sons Ltd.
Edinburgh and London
1931

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Wils
me
UA652
.Q35
A5X
1709
v.3

Wils, me
ALM 4623

REMEMBER
WITH UNDYING GRATITUDE
THE LOYALTY AND SACRIFICE
OF THE
CAMERON HIGHLANDERS
WHO LAID DOWN THEIR LIVES
DURING THE GREAT WAR
1914-1918

CUIMHNICHIBH NA SUINN
NACH MAIREANN;
MAIRIDH AN CLIU BEO
GU BRATH.

[Copy of the inscription on the Cameron Highlanders' panel,
Scottish National War Memorial.]

INTRODUCTION.

IN 1909 Volumes I. and II. of the 'Historical Records of the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders,' the work of a Regimental Committee, were published by Messrs William Blackwood & Sons. They brought the chronicles of the regiment down to the preceding year. At that moment, though the growing aggressiveness of Germany was causing grave concern to those who were behind the scenes, and many men of vision, since proved to be right, believed that war with that Power was, sooner or later, inevitable, there was nothing really to suggest to the peace-loving British public that they were within measurable distance of the most terrible catastrophe in history. To the man in the street the outlook seemed tranquil enough ; for ourselves regimental life was running its normal course, and there had been little to record of absorbing interest since the close of the South African campaign. Six years later, however, the even tenor of the nation's existence and the peaceful progress of the Empire were to be rudely disturbed, and, almost before men realised what was happening, the whole of Europe was in a blaze. The long-predicted world war had commenced, and the Cameron Highlanders, reinforced by thousands of eager Scottish and Canadian recruits, who at once answered the call of duty and patriotism, found themselves upon the threshold of the greatest epoch in the history of the regiment. They were destined during the next four years to make a glorious addition to the story of the famous old 79th, a tale of unflinching heroism and faithful sacrifice in face of every horror devised by modern warfare, beside which the achievements of the previous one hundred and twenty-one years, memorable as they had been, seemed to fade into comparative insignificance. Naturally, therefore, the return of peace brought with it a keen desire for some worthy record of the deeds of those who, through those never-to-be-forgotten years of suffering, death, and ultimate victory, so nobly upheld the honour of the regiment and preserved its unsullied reputation. This feeling was voiced in a letter in which, in April 1920, Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, Colonel of the Regiment, suggested the formation of a Committee to be charged with the mission of adding two more volumes to our existing records, and appealing for funds to enable the work to be taken in hand. The Committee was formed, and one or two meetings were held. There were, however, several obstacles to the early commencement of the project. The war had been followed by a period of apathy ; taxation and the cost of living were not favourable to a ready response to any financial appeal,

and the task of collecting the necessary historical materials seemed a formidable one; consequently nine years elapsed after the appearance of Sir Spencer's letter before enough preliminary spade-work had been done and funds guaranteed to justify the Committee in proceeding with the publication of the projected volumes. At one time it looked as if the scheme would have to be abandoned; but a generous guarantee by one who desires to remain anonymous and a highly successful fête in aid of the records, which was organised at the Depot at Inverness, at last gave the Committee the necessary encouragement and resources to justify a commencement of the work, which was again entrusted to Messrs William Blackwood & Sons, who well deserve the thanks of the regiment for their admirable execution of it.

The pre-war period, 1908-1913, as now presented, follows the same year to year plan of narrative as that employed in Volumes I. and II., as does also the post-war period from 1919 to date. Obviously this plan was unsuitable for the war years, and the histories of the various units from 1914 to 1919 are given separately in sequence, each as a complete battalion story. The compilers who have been mainly responsible for the several war narratives have been as follows:—

VOLUME III.

1st Battalion . . .	Brigadier-General E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O.
2nd Battalion . . .	Major Angus L. Collier, M.C.
3rd Battalion . . .	Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, K.C.B., and Brigadier-General E. Craig-Brown.
The Depot . . .	Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart and Brigadier-General E. Craig-Brown.
1/4th Battalion . . .	Lieutenant-Colonel Murdoch Beaton, T.D.
2/4th Battalion . . .	Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, Brigadier-General E. Craig-Brown, and Major Murdo Mackenzie, M.C., T.D.
3/4th Battalion . . .	Lieutenant-Colonel Murdoch Beaton and Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart.

VOLUME IV.

The Cameron Highlanders of Canada	{ Lieutenant-Colonel H. M. Urquhart, D.S.O., M.C.
5th Battalion . . .	
6th Battalion . . .	Captain J. H. F. M'Ewen of Marchmont.
7th Battalion ¹ . . .	Lieutenant-Colonel Norman MacLeod, C.M.G., D.S.O.
	Major-General J. W. Sandilands, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., and Lieutenant-Colonel Norman MacLeod.

¹ The grateful thanks of the regiment are due to Major-General Sandilands, to Lieut.-Colonel MacLeod, and to the Publisher of the 'History of the 7th Battalion

Cameron Highlanders,' Mr Eneas Mackay, Stirling, for so readily according unrestricted permission to the Committee to make full use of the history.

8th Battalion . . .	Colonel Gilbert Gunn.
9th Battalion . . .	Lieutenant-Colonel M. J. Grant-Peterkin, O.B.E., and Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart.
10th (Lovat's Scouts) Battalion.	Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart.
11th Battalion . . .	Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart and Captain Roderick M'Erlich.
1st Volunteer Battalion .	Major David Ross, T.D.

The whole of the work of these battalion historians has been arranged and co-ordinated by Brigadier-General Craig-Brown—an exacting task, which he has brought, as we are sure all will agree, to a most successful conclusion.

The diversity of style of the different writers of the battalion narratives may well give rise to remark and criticism, and has no doubt involved some loss of literary effect. Probably, however, the fact that such a number of those who took part in the war have aided in the compilation of our records therein will give an added value and interest to the volumes in the eyes of their comrades. The co-operation of so many members of a regiment in the preparation of its history introduces perhaps a new feature into this class of publication.

Special mention must be made of the ready and generous help which was given by Brigadier-General Sir J. E. Edmonds, C.B., C.M.G., who kindly put papers and maps from the Historical Section (Military Branch) of the Committee of Imperial Defence at the disposal of the Regimental Committee, and also of the valuable advice and assistance rendered by Major A. F. Becke and E. A. Dixon, Esq., of that section. The thanks of the Committee are also due to the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office, who gave permission for the publication of Maps 18 and 19 (Nos. 2 and 31 of Volume I. (1914) of the Official History of the Great War), and also to Lieutenant-Colonel N. M. MacLeod, D.S.O., M.C., R.A., of the Geographical Section of the General Staff at the War Office, for permission granted to publish the other official Maps, Nos. 20, 21, and 22. The Committee is further indebted to Major D. A. Hutchinson, R.E., of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for advice regarding Maps 18 to 22, and for preparing them.

In addition to those whose names are mentioned in the prefaces to the 1st, 2nd, and 6th Battalion narratives, the following have helped in various ways by lending personal notes or in checking manuscripts, rolls, and proofs :—

Major P. B. Anderson, D.C.M.
Colonel D. W. Cameron of Lochiel,
C.M.G., A.D.C.
Miss B. Cameron, late Q.M.A.A.C.
Colonel John Campbell, T.D.
Captain F. W. Colledge.

Major Angus L. Collier, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel A. G. M. M. Crichton,
D.S.O., M.C.
Major D. Douglas.
Captain A. L. Evelyn.
Captain E. E. Fraser, M.C.

VOL. III.

b

Lieut.-Colonel Hector Fraser, T.D.	Captain W. E. Mackintosh of Kyl-
Lieut.-Colonel J. P. Grant, M.C., of	lachy.
Rothiemurchus, Lovat's Scouts.	Captain William Mackay.
Colonel Gilbert Gunn.	Captain G. B. Macpherson-Grant of
Lieutenant A. Holton.	Craigo.
Captain A. Keith-Tod.	Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Methuen, D.S.O.,
Lieut.-Colonel H. W. Kemble of	M.C.
Knock.	Lieut.-Colonel P. Mitford.
C.S.M. A. Leitch.	Major M. C. Muir, M.C.
Lieut.-Colonel Neil M'Arthur.	Captain F. W. Oakley.
Lieut.-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O.,	Captain C. S. Penn, M.C.
M.C.	R.S.M. David Taylor.
Captain A. J. Macdonald.	Captain W. Veitch.
Captain Roderick M'Erlich.	Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. Odo Vivian,
Captain E. M'Intyre.	D.S.O., M.V.O. (now Lord Swan-
Captain Norman M'Iver, M.B.E.	sea).
Major Murdo Mackenzie, M.C., T.D.	Q.M.S. R. C. Williams, M.B.E.
Colonel A. D. Mackintosh of Mackin-	Lieut.-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C.
tosh, C.B.E.	

The thanks and acknowledgments, too, of the Records Committee would be incomplete without a grateful reference to our regimental paper, 'The 79th News,' a well of information into which the compilers have freely dipped. We owe the uninterrupted publication of the paper throughout the whole period of the war, despite ever-increasing difficulties due to the tightening of the censorship and other causes, almost entirely to the late Major S. S. S. Clarke, who carried on the editorship with rare courage, at a time of great suffering, up to the very end of his life. Since his much regretted death, which occurred in May 1918, the editorship of the paper has been successively held by Lieutenant-Colonel P. Mitford (1918-1923), Captain Maurice Wilson, Captain D. A. G. Bannerman, Lieutenant A. H. F. Fausset-Farquhar, Captain Alastair Monro, and again Captain M. Wilson.

In conclusion, the Committee desire to express a hope that their work may prove of value in the future in helping to maintain that splendid regimental *esprit de corps* for which the Cameron Highlanders have always been so conspicuous in the past. It was *esprit de corps* which contributed so much to victory during the late war—a victory which would have been impossible but for the magnificent bravery and tenacity of the regimental officer, non-commissioned officer, and private soldier. The power we possessed of adding, when war broke out, any number of new battalions to each of the old historic regiments, every one of which would be able to take the field with ready-made traditions and high ideals, was perhaps imperfectly appreciated in pre-war days; but the happily conceived and prompt exercise of that power, when the hour of trial came, gave to us at once a moral advantage, the British Army to a far greater extent than others having deliberately and systematically preserved the historic con-

tinuity of its regiments and units since standing armies were first raised. The result was a triumphant vindication of the value of regimental *esprit de corps*, and it is hoped that the following pages will show that, of the many new Service and Territorial battalions which were grafted on to the older formations, none showed more clearly than did those of the Cameron Highlanders of Scotland and Canada that their inheritance of a full share of the glorious history and traditions of the regiment had made them just as jealous of its honour and just as formidable to the enemy on the battlefield as were the more professional and highly trained soldiers of the original Regular units. Inspired by pride of regiment and tartan, they fought with the courage and steadiness of veterans. They proved that, despite their short previous existence as units, they had imbibed and assimilated all that was best and noblest in the traditions of the Cameron Highlanders. They were to show themselves the worthy successors of those incomparable "old contemptibles" who checked the German advance upon Paris and fought the Kaiser's right wing to a standstill.

The original Committee, as constituted in 1920, was composed of one representative from each battalion, to collect the necessary material for its narrative, with Lieutenant-Colonel P. Mitford as interim secretary. The renewed and finally successful appeal for funds to carry out the work, which appeared in the '79th News' of April 1928, gave the names of those, as now shown in this Introduction, who had kindly undertaken the task of writing the different narratives, and was signed by the following members of the Committee: Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, Colonel Gilbert Gunn, Brigadier-General E. Craig-Brown, Lieutenant-Colonel Norman MacLeod, Lieutenant-Colonel A. G. M. M. Crichton, Lieutenant-Colonel Murdoch Beaton, and Major Angus L. Collier.

Spencer Ewart

June 1930.

Lieut General.

(on behalf of the Committee).

Sir Spencer Ewart did not live to see the publication of Volumes III. and IV., for the compilation of which he did so much; he died after a short illness at his home at Craigsleuch, Langholm, Dumfriesshire, on 19th September 1930. About three months before his death he wrote and signed the original manuscript of this introduction. [See Volume IV., pages 464-8.] He was succeeded as President of the Records Committee by Major-General Neville J. G. Cameron, C.B., C.M.G., Colonel of the Regiment.

LIST OF MAPS IN VOL. III.

1ST BATTALION.

NO.	FACING P.
1. BATTLE OF THE AISNE. SEPTEMBER 1914	62
2. "THE INN" (BIXSCHOOTE AND LANGEMARCK). OCTOBER 1914 .	76
3. KRUISEECKE. 27TH OCTOBER 1914	80
4. THE REUTELBECK. OCTOBER/NOVEMBER 1914	94
5. GIVENCHY AND CUINCHY. DECEMBER 1914/JANUARY 1915 .	128
6. RUE DE L'ÉPINETTE AND RUE DU BOIS. FEBRUARY/MAY 1915 .	150
7. BATTLE OF LOOS (HULLUCH). SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1915 .	168
8. BATTLE OF THE SOMME. JULY/SEPTEMBER 1916	220
9. BATTLE OF MAISEMY (EPÉHY). SEPTEMBER 1918	264
10. LA VALLÉE MULÂTRE AND SAMBRE ET L'OISE CANAL. OCTOBER/ NOVEMBER 1918	274

2ND BATTALION.

11. SALONIKA, BIRD-CAGE DEFENCES. DECEMBER 1915/JULY 1916 .	326
12. ACTION OF THE KARADZAKOIS. SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1916 .	334
13. RECAPTURE OF HOMONDOS. OCTOBER 1917	344
14. STRUMA VALLEY. AUGUST 1916/JUNE 1918	348
15. DEFENCES WEST OF RIVER VARDAR. JULY/SEPTEMBER 1918 .	352
16. MACEDONIA, ETC. DECEMBER 1915/DECEMBER 1918	356
17. TRANSCAUCASIAN PROVINCES, SOUTH RUSSIA. JANUARY/JUNE 1919	360
18. GENERAL MAP OF WESTERN FRONT, 1/1,000,000	<i>In pocket at end of Volume III.</i>
19. AISNE, 1/100,000	
20. YPRES-ARMENTIÈRES, 1/40,000	
21. BETHUNE DISTRICT, 1/250,000	
22. AMIENS-SOMME, 1/250,000	

LIST OF PLATES IN VOL. III.

NO.	FACING P.
1. H.R.H. THE DUKE OF YORK, EARL OF INVERNESS, K.G., K.T., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., HONORARY COLONEL, 4TH BATTALION	<i>Frontispiece</i>
2. SERGEANT MASTER TAILOR JOHN ROBERTSON, SERGEANT JOHN GUNN, PRIVATE JOHN SMITH	I
3. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL NORMAN MACLEOD OF DALVEY	3
4. BRIGADIER-GENERAL F. A. MACFARLAN, C.B.	4
5. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL D. P. HAIG, O.B.E.	5
6. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ALEXANDER FRASER, V.D.	6
7. BRIGADIER-GENERAL A. DE S. M'KERRELL, C.B.	9
8. BRIGADIER-GENERAL D. L. MACEWEN, C.B., C.M.G.	12
9. MAJOR-GENERAL J. D. M'LACHLAN, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.	17
10. COLONEL EWAN CAMPBELL, T.D.	20
11. CORPORAL ROSS TOLLERTON, V.C.	53
12. REGIMENTAL SERGEANT-MAJOR S. AXTEN, M.C., D.C.M.	96
13. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL L. O. GRÈME, C.M.G.	152
14. OFFICERS, 1ST BATTALION, SAILLY-LA BOURSE, MAY 1915 ; TYPES OF THE 1ST BATTALION, PETIT SAINS, APRIL 1916	179
15. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR THOMAS W. H. J. ERSKINE, BART., D.S.O.	225
16. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL A. P. YEADON, M.C.	231
17. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL H. C. METHUEN, D.S.O., M.C.	264
18. MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN CAMPBELL, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.	303
19. CAPTAIN E. E. FRASER, M.C.	315
20. 2ND BATTALION HEADQUARTERS AT HOMONDOS, WINTER, 1916-17 ; STRUMA VALLEY : TYPES OF DRESS	338

NO.	FACING P.
21. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL R. L. M'CALL, D.S.O., M.C., AND MAJOR R. N. STEWART, M.C.	340
22. FIVE WARRANT AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS (2ND BATTALION)	347
23. TYPICAL COUNTRY ON VARDAR FRONT ; 2ND BATTALION IN KRESNA PASS, BULGARIA	350
24. GROUP AT DUPNITZA	355
25. COLONEL A. D. MACKINTOSH OF MACKINTOSH, C.B.E.	388
26. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL H. R. BROWN, D.S.O.	399
27. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HECTOR FRASER, T.D.	434
28. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MURDOCH BEATON, T.D.	442
29. COLONEL JOHN CAMPBELL, T.D.	455
30. MAJOR MURDO MACKENZIE, M.C., T.D.	459
31. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL H. W. KEMBLE	463

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS AND GUARANTORS.

Brigadier-General R. L. Adlercron, C.M.G., D.S.O., Culverthorpe Hall,
Grantham.

Mr Alfred P. Aitken, 9937-108th Street, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

Lieutenant-Colonel A. C. Allan, D.S.O., M.C., Royal Corps of Signals.

Captain A. Anderson, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.

Mrs J. C. Anderson, The Homestead, Prestwick.

W. Anderson, Esq., Dunkintie, Inverness.

Messrs W. Anderson & Sons, Ltd., 14-16 George Street, Edinburgh.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. Angel-Scott, C.V.O., 12 Culford Gardens, London.

Lady Ashmore, The Grange House, Edinburgh.

Mr S. Axten, M.C., D.C.M., Whitehorse Hotel, Dorking.

Captain D. A. G. Bannerman, Cameron Highlanders.

Captain C. M. Barber, Cameron Highlanders.

Mrs Barber, Little Heys, Bromborough, Cheshire.

Evan M. Barron, Esq., Oaklands, Inverness.

Miss Barron, Inverness.

Miss E. Barron, Inverness.

Lieutenant-Colonel G. L. Baxter, D.S.O., Kincaldrum, Angus.

Lieutenant-Colonel Murdoch Beaton, T.D., 7 Strathearn Place, Edinburgh.

Mrs W. E. T. Bolitho, Hannaford, Ashburton, South Devon.

The family of the late Captain Brodie of Lethen.

Major I. R. C. G. M. Bruce, M.B.E., Cameron Highlanders.

Mrs Burton Mackenzie, Kilcoy Castle, Ross-shire.

Mrs Allan G. Cameron, Dores, Inverness-shire.

Major Donald Cameron, M.C., Kelvin Grove, Conara, Tasmania.

Captain John Cameron, M.C., Recruiting Office, Edinburgh.

Major-General N. J. G. Cameron, C.B., C.M.G., Cameron Highlanders.

Mrs Cameron, Clunes, Kirkhill, Inverness-shire.

Lieutenant N. O. M. Cameron, Gardie House, Bressay, Shetland.

Cameron Highlanders War Memorial Fund.

2nd Lieutenant A. E. H. Campbell, Cameron Highlanders.

Major-General John Campbell, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., The Warren, Beaford,
North Devon.

The Lady Margaret Campbell, Pinecroft, Mortimer, Berks.

Lieutenant V. D. G. Campbell, Cameron Highlanders.

xviii LIST OF ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS AND GUARANTORS.

Captain R. J. Cavaye, M.B.E., Ridgeway, Pylehill, Woking.
Mrs Chancellor, Hollywood, Colinton Road, Edinburgh.
Major A. F. P. Christison, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
Lieutenant C. S. Clarke, Cameron Highlanders.
Messrs Cockburn & Co., Leith.
Major Angus L. Collier, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
Messrs Cooper's Stores, Inverness.
J. M. Coutts, Esq., Government Dental Surgeon, Falkland Islands, South Atlantic.
Mr L. Crabtree, Union Club, Victoria, British Columbia.
Miss Craig-Brown, Woodburn, Selkirk.
Brigadier-General E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O., 9 Ainslie Place, Edinburgh.
Mrs Craig-Brown, 9 Ainslie Place, Edinburgh.
Lieutenant-Colonel P. M'F. Cram, D.S.O., Mountbury, Nairn.
Mrs Makgill Crichton, 14 Norfolk Crescent, London.
Mrs J. Cumming, The Rowans, Aberlour.

Mrs D. F. Davidson, O.B.E., Dess, Aberdeenshire.
Captain D. G. Davidson, Flemington, Gollanfield, Inverness-shire.
Mr Peter Davidson, 3 Victoria Terrace, Inverness.
Mrs L. H. Davie, 49 Lochalsh Road, Inverness.
Major G. A. C. Davy, Spean Lodge, Spean Bridge.
Major A. J. A. Douglas, 6 Royal Crescent, Bath.
Mrs A. F. Douglas-Hamilton, Forest Hill, Muir of Ord.
Colonel J. S. Drew, D.S.O., M.C., The Manor, Woodford, Salisbury.
Mrs Drew, The Manor, Woodford, Salisbury.
Lieutenant J. J. S. Dudgeon, Cameron Highlanders.
Lieutenant-Colonel G. B. Duff, D.S.O., Hatton Castle, Turriff.
Lieutenant C. S. Duncan, Cameron Highlanders.

Mrs Ellice, Aberchalder, Invergarry.
Lieutenant-General Sir J. Spencer Ewart, K.C.B., Craigcleuch, Langholm, Dumfriesshire.

Lieutenant H. Fausset-Farquhar, Cameron Highlanders.
Mrs V. I. M. Fausset-Farquhar, Bridgeton, St Cyrus.
Mr Peter Ferguson, Jun., Thornleigh, Port-Glasgow.
Mr Robert Finlay, 2 St Luke's Road, Maidenhead.
Mr G. Forsyth, M.M., Bank of Scotland, Lochcarron.
The Foyers Club, Foyers.
Captain E. E. Fraser, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
Frank Fraser, Esq., Inverness.
Major W. K. Fraser-Tytler, M.C., Indian Army.

Mrs S. Galloway, Blervie House, Forres.
Captain A. A. Gemmell, M.C., 23 Sefton Drive, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
Captain W. L. D. Gibson, Valley Lodge, Sutton, Woodbridge.
Major J. M'K. Gordon, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
Mrs J. M'K. Gordon.
Major Sir Alex. P. Gordon-Cumming, Bart, M.C., Altyre, Forres.
Mrs L. O. Graeme, Sutton Grange, Wansford, Peterborough.

LIST OF ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS AND GUARANTORS. xix

Lieutenant-Colonel M. J. Grant-Peterkin, O.B.E., Grange Hall, Forres.
Colonel G. Gunn, 15 Learmonth Gardens, Edinburgh.

Lieutenant-Colonel D. P. Haig, O.B.E., Highfields Park, Withyham, Sussex.

Captain R. P. Haig, Cameron Highlanders.

Captain A. P. C. Hannay, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.

W. D. Hay, Esq., Bridgewater.

Lieutenant R. E. Hickson, Cameron Highlanders.

The Highland Club, Inverness.

Captain A. G. Erskine Hill, Hailes, Mid-Lothian.

Mrs A. G. Erskine-Hill, Hailes, Mid-Lothian.

Lieutenant C. W. R. Hill, Cameron Highlanders.

Mrs Hughes-Hallett, 2 Campbell Avenue, Edinburgh.

Colonel J. M. Hunt of Pittencrieff, Logie, Dunfermline.

Mr J. C. Ionides, 3 Draper's Gardens, London, E.C. 2.

Lieutenant R. W. Jerratt, 26 West Nile Street, Glasgow.

Captain H. L. Kemble, M.V.O., Laggan, Scaniport, Inverness-shire.

Lieutenant-Colonel H. W. Kemble, Duncraig, Plockton, Inverness-shire.

Colonel F. E. Laughton, M.C., Foyers, Inverness-shire.

Mrs Laughton, Foyers, Inverness-shire.

Lieutenant N. D. Leslie, Cameron Highlanders.

Mr F. A. Lumley, 145 Leith Street, Edinburgh.

Lieutenant-Colonel N. M'Arthur, Cameron Highlanders.

Captain Alexander Macaulay, M.C., 30 Sinclair Street, Thurso.

Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C., Cameron Highlanders.

A. G. Macdonald, Esq., Cameron Highlanders, Ostaig House, Sleat.

Captain D. Macdonald, Cameron Highlanders, attached 4th King's African
Rifles.

Captain L. T. Macdonald, Lyncroft, Langborough Road, Wokingham.

Sir Murdoch Macdonald, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.P. for Inverness-shire.

Alexander Macduff, Esq., Bonhard, Scone.

Captain R. M'Erlich, 1 Grosvenor Crescent, Edinburgh.

Provost A. M. MacEwen, Inverness.

Captain J. H. F. M'Ewen of Marchmont, Berwickshire.

Brigadier-General F. A. MacFarlan, C.B., The Yews, Penshurst, Kent.

Captain A. F. MacGillivray, Cameron Highlanders.

Captain H. J. D. L. M'Gregor, Cameron Highlanders.

Captain W. Mackay, Netherwood, Inverness.

Mrs W. Mackay, Craigmorie, Inverness.

Lieutenant W. M'Kendrick, Sanquhar, Twynffald, Blackwood, Newport,
Monmouth.

Captain Alistair Mackenzie, Craigdarroch, Inverness.

Mr Finlay S. Mackenzie, Lochboisdale Hotel, South Uist.

Captain George B. Mackenzie, Grangehill, Beith, Ayrshire.

Mr Hugh Mackenzie, 41 St Elmo Road, Ivanhoe N. 21, Victoria, Australia.

Mrs John Mackenzie, Craigdarroch, Inverness.

Major N. B. Mackenzie, Fort William.

xx LIST OF ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS AND GUARANTORS.

- T. C. Mackenzie, Esq., M.D., Ruighard, Inverness.
G. R. Mackessack, Esq., Ardye, Elgin.
The Hon. Mrs Mackinnon of Mackinnon, Drumduan, Forres.
Colonel A. D. Mackintosh of Mackintosh, C.B.E., Moy Hall, Inverness-shire.
Captain A. J. Mackintosh, St Colm's, Auldearn.
Athole Mackintosh, Esq., Drumblair, Inverness.
R. L. Mackintosh, Esq., Inshes, Inverness.
Major-General J. D. M'Lachlan, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., 12 Montagu Place,
London, W. 1.
Mrs M'Lachlan, 12 Montagu Place, London, W. 1.
Lieutenant Alasdair G. L. Maclean, Cameron Highlanders.
Major C. W. Maclean, D.S.O., H.B.M. Consul, Florence, Italy.
Major Roderick MacLean, 1 Lombard Street, Inverness.
Lieutenant-Colonel Norman MacLeod, C.M.G., D.S.O., Glasgow.
Major Norman M'Leod, V.D., 50-51 Lime Street, London, E.C. 5.
Lieutenant J. F. MacNab, Cameron Highlanders.
Captain James MacNeil, J.P., R.R., 2 Cloverdale, British Columbia.
Brigadier A. D. Macpherson, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Egypt.
Captain G. B. Macpherson-Grant of Craigo, Ossian, Kincraig, Inverness-shire.
Brigadier-General H. H. L. Malcolm, C.B., D.S.O., Bournemouth.
Lieutenant-Colonel H. C. Methuen, D.S.O., M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
Mrs G. H. Middleton, 38 Inverleith Place, Edinburgh.
Lieutenant R. D. M. C. Miers, Cameron Highlanders.
Captain G. P. Miller, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
Captain C. M. Mills, Morar, Brooklands Road, Brooklands, near Manchester.
Lieutenant-Colonel P. Mitford, Lentrane, Inverness-shire.
J. H. Moller, Esq., Craigmole, Langholm, Dumfriesshire.
Captain I. A. S. H. Monro, Cameron Highlanders.
2nd Lieutenant A. G. F. Monro, Cameron Highlanders.
Mrs Monro, Craigmole, Langholm, Dumfriesshire.
Captain N. W. Mowbray, 7th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
- Captain D. de B. Newcomb, Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China,
Kuala Kangsar, F.M.S.
Sir A. W. Nicholson, K.C.B., Arisaig House, Arisaig.
Miss Nicholson, Arisaig House, Arisaig.
Mrs C. G. Nicholson, Traigh, Arisaig.
Donald Noble, Esq., Inverness.
- Captain C. S. Penn, M.C., 52 Gordon Road, Corstorphine Road, Edinburgh.
Captain D. N. Pollock, D.C.M., Bankhead Farm, Auchterarder, Perthshire.
Major H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
- Lieutenant-Colonel J. G. Ramsay, D.S.O., O.B.E., 67 Parkside, Wimbledon.
Mr and Mrs Reid, 10A Telford Street, Inverness.
Colonel M. S. Riach, 24 Glenmore Road, Minehead, Somerset.
Lieutenant R. M. Riach, Cameron Highlanders.
Mrs Ryan, Bear Na Cha, Roy Bridge.
- Major-General J. W. Sandilands, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Headquarters House,
Hong Kong.

LIST OF ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS AND GUARANTORS. xxi

Mr J. Scott, 41 Linburn Street, Galashiels.
 Mrs A. Scott-Elliot, Belhelvie, Aberdeenshire.
 Lieutenant-Colonel F. L. Scott-Kerr, Ashby, Melrose.
 Lieut.-Colonel G. J. S. Scovell, C.B.E., 74 Victoria Street, London, S.W. 1.
 Mr and Mrs Shaw, Corrie, Broadford, Isle of Skye.
 Norman S. Sim, Esq., M.C., Stafford.
 A. D. Smith-Sligo, Esq., Inzievar, Oakley, Fife.
 Lieutenant A. J. J. Somerville M'Alester, Cameron Highlanders.
 Lieutenant-Colonel G. C. M. Sorel-Cameron, C.B.E., Gorthlick, Inverness-shire.
 Lieutenant J. Sorel-Cameron, Cameron Highlanders.
 Major the Lord James T. Stewart-Murray, Cul-an-Duinn, Ballinluig.
 Mr J. Stewart, Thistle Bar, Celt Street, Inverness.
 Messrs F. Stuart, Ltd., 20 Cumberland Street, Glasgow.

Mr James Taylor, Glenrosa, Methil, Fife.

2nd Lieutenant J. Ure-Primrose, Cameron Highlanders.
 Lieutenant-Colonel H. M. Urquhart, D.S.O., M.C., Cameron Highlanders of Canada, Union Club, Victoria, British Columbia.

Major F. S. Waldegrave, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
 Captain H. E. Walker, King's Mills House, Inverness.
 Mr W. Watson, Inverness.
 Lieutenant-Colonel T. F. A. Watson Kennedy, Tiverton Hall, Cley, Norfolk.
 Captain M. J. H. Wilson, Cameron Highlanders.
 Mrs M. J. H. Wilson, Ault na Skiach, Inverness.
 Colonel C. N. C. Wimberley, C.M.G., 53 Fountainhall Road, Edinburgh.
 Captain D. N. Wimberley, M.C., Cameron Highlanders.
 Miss H. Wimberley, Willow Grange, Inverness.

Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C., Lossiemouth.

1st Battalion—

Orderly Room.
 Officers' Mess.
 Sergeants' Mess.
 Recreation Room (Library).
 President, Regimental Institute.
 " C " Company.

2nd Battalion—

Officers' Mess.
 Sergeants' Mess.
 Corporals' Mess.
 Recreation Room (Library).

Depot—

Officers' Mess.
 Sergeants' Mess.

4th Battalion (T.A.)—

Headquarters, Inverness.
 " B " Company, Kingussie.
 " C " Company, Fort William and Skye.
 " D " Company, Uist.
 " D " (M.G.) Company.

Cameron Highlanders Association—
 Edinburgh Branch.

Cameron Highlanders Women's Club,
 Edinburgh.

CORRIGENDA.

- PAGE
- 5 1909, line 4: for D. F. Haig read D. P. Haig; line 5: for M. J. N. read N. J. M.; and 4th paragraph, line 3 from foot: for A. D. Nicholson read A. S. Nicholson.
- 21 Right-hand column: for R. G. Dunsterville read A. G. Dunsterville.
- 22 Right-hand column: for Captain S. J. Traill read Captain S. G. Traill.
Right-hand column: Major Murdo Mackenzie, M.C., add T.D.
Left-hand column: Lieut. and Q.M. J. Ford, D.C.M., T.D., delete T.D.
- 54 4th paragraph: for C. Dodds read G. Dodds.
- 107 9th line: for Guinchy read Cuinchy.
- 154 9th line: for Hutchinson read J. Hutchison.
- 174 2nd line: for Patterson read Paterson; and for T. M'Innes read J. M'Innes.
- 182 3rd line, end: for 8195 read 8198.
- 194 19th line: for Corrigan read Carrigan.
- 196 4th Aug., last line but one: for Ogilvie read Ogilvy.
- 246 "D" Company: for 2nd Lieutenant D. H. Brown read D. G. Brown.
- 258 7th line from foot: for G. R. Riach read G. P. Riach.
- 259 "C" Company: for G. R. Riach read G. P. Riach.
- 260 List: for 7370 Corporal Robert Anderson read 7350.
- 284 1st column: for Sergeant A. Knight read J. Knight; 2nd column: for 7481 A/C.Q.M.S. Saunders read 7581.
- 293 1st line of 2nd paragraph: after Brigadier add -General, and after Macpherson add C.B.
- 302 5th paragraph, 4th line: for Ewan Brodie read Ewen Brodie.
- 376 7846 Sergeant Charles Cameron: after Distinguished Conduct Medal add Divisional Red Ticket.
After 6685 Sergeant Andrew Douglas, &c., insert 7081 Sergeant Donald Mackintosh, Distinguished Conduct Medal.
- 382 3rd line from foot: for 419 read 422.
- 392 2nd column: for A. N. Ross read A. M. Ross.
- 395 1st line: for Captain T. S. J. Constable-Maxwell read I. S. J. C.-M.
Last name on List: for C. L. B. Davy read Davie, D.C.M.
- 397 2nd column: for A. H. W. Cooper read A. W. H. Cooper.
- 398 1st column: after J. T. Bookless add M.C.; for J. B. Morrison read John M. Morrison.
2nd column: for 5922 R.Q.M.S. W. G. Paterson read 6922.
- 413 For the last two lines read: "The 5th and 6th Service Battalions of the Cameron Highlanders, raised by Lochiel, were assembled at Aldershot, these units being built up upon a."
- 414 2nd line: for 6th Battalion read 7th Battalion.
3rd line: for Douglas-Hamilton read D. P. Haig.
Last paragraph, delete first and second sentences and read: "Directly the 7th Battalion was ready to move it left for Aldershot, starting on St Andrew's Day, 1914."
- 417 3rd line from foot: for twelve read thirteen.
- 425 10th line: for Keats read Keates.

- 426 2nd paragraph, 4th line : for Estaire-La Bassee read Estaires-La Bassee.
 428 3rd paragraph, 6th line : for Estaire read Estaires.
 429 2nd line : for Estaire read Estaires.
 430 3rd paragraph, 1st line : for Estaire read Estaires.
 444 1st column : for 2nd Lieut. A. Birnie read Lieutenant.
 455 1st column : for J. A. Park read J. R. Park.
 461 After Lieut. J. D. M. Black : for (Isle of Man) read (Instructor of Musketry).
 465 6th line : for C. N. Carruthers read C. R. Carruthers ; and 7th line : for Dobbie read Dobie.
 467 3rd paragraph, 5th line : for A. N. MacFadyen read A. R. M'Fadyen.
 4th paragraph, last line : for *they* they read *than* they.

ARRANGEMENT OF VOL. III.

	PAGE
The Honours of the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders . . .	xxiv
Historical Records, 1908-13, continued from Vol. II. . . .	I
Narratives of the Great War, 1914-18 :—	
1st Battalion—	
Preface and Contents	21
Narrative	25
Appendices 1 and 2	287
2nd Battalion—	
Preface and Contents	293
Narrative	295
Appendices 3 to 20	362
3rd Battalion—	
Contents	387
Narrative	388
Appendix 21	401
The Depot—	
Narrative	413
The Territorial Force Battalions (1/4th, Supernumerary Com- pany, 2/4th, and 3/4th)—	
Contents	419
Narratives	421
Appendices 22 and 23	449

THE HONOURS OF THE QUEEN'S OWN CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

The Thistle ensigned with the Imperial Crown. The Sphinx, superscribed "Egypt."
The Cypher of Queen Victoria within the Garter.

"Egmont-op-Zee."	"Retreat from Mons."	"Arras, 1917, '18."
"Corunna."	"Marne, 1914, '18."	"Scarpe, 1917."
"Busaco."	"Aisne, 1914."	"Arleux."
"Fuentes d'Onor."	"Ypres, 1914, '15, '17, '18."	"Piickem."
"Salamanca."	"Langemarck, 1914."	"Menin Road."
"Pyrenees."	"Gheluvelt."	"Polygon Wood."
"Nivelle."	"Nonne Bosschen."	"Poelcappelle."
"Nive."	"Givenchy, 1914."	"Passchendaele."
"Toulouse."	"Neuve Chapelle."	"St Quentin."
"Peninsula."	"Hill 60."	"Bapaume, 1918."
"Waterloo."	"Gravenstafel."	"Lys."
"Alma."	"St Julien."	"Estaires."
"Sevastopol."	"Frezenberg."	"Messines, 1918."
"Lucknow."	"Bellewaarde."	"Kemmel."
"Tel-el-Kebir."	"Aubers."	"Béthune."
"Egypt, 1882."	"Festubert, 1915."	"Soissonnais Ourcq."
"Nile, 1884-85."	"Loos."	"Drocourt-Quéant."
"Atbara."	"Somme, 1916, '18."	"Hindenburg Line."
"Khartoum."	"Albert, 1916."	"Épéhy."
"South Africa, 1900-02."	"Bazentin."	"St Quentin Canal."
	"Delville Wood."	"Courtrai."
	"Pozières."	"Selle."
	"Flers-Courcelette."	"Sambre."
	"Morval."	"France and Flanders, 1914-18."
	"Le Transloy."	"Struma."
	"Ancre Heights."	"Macedonia, 1915-18."

The Honours down to "South Africa, 1900-02" are emblazoned on each Regimental Colour; of the Honours for the Great War the ten in heavier type are emblazoned on each King's Colour. See also General Appendix C.(I).



Sergeant Master Tailor
JOHN ROBERTSON

Sergeant
JOHN GUNN

Private
JOHN SMITH

1908

Historical Records of the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders.

1908.—1st Battalion.

REFERENCE to page 26 of Volume II. of the ' Historical Records ' of the regiment, published in 1909 by Messrs William Blackwood & Sons, will show that the chronicle of the 1st Battalion ceases on the 3rd of July 1908. The battalion at that time was commanded by Colonel A. Scott-Elliot, and was quartered in Assaye Barracks, Tidworth, in the Southern Command, which was then in the hands of General Sir Ian Hamilton, K.C.B., D.S.O., Colonel of the Regiment, who was resident at Tidworth House.

Training and manœuvres were carried out that autumn in the neighbourhood of the New Forest under the direction of Brigadier-General Hubert Hamilton, C.B., D.S.O. They were marred by very wet weather, which caused much discomfort to the troops.

The families of the Cameron Highlanders won the prize this year offered by the Brigade Commander for the best kept gardens at the married quarters.

During 1908 the finances of the Central Fund of the Cameron Highlanders' Association were put upon a more satisfactory footing, and two more branches were formed—the Highland and the Border ones.

On September the 16th a draft of 200 N.C. officers and men, under Captain W. M. Stewart, left Tidworth for Southampton, where it embarked in the s.s. *Soudan* for passage to join the 2nd Battalion in China.

On October the 4th the death occurred at Aberdeen of Mr Finlay Cameron, valet to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, who had been appointed to the staff of the Royal Household after twenty-one years' service

2 RECORDS OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS. [1908.]

in the Cameron Highlanders, nineteen of which had been spent in the Officers' Mess, where, in a position of trust, he had won universal respect by the conscientious performance of his duty and his untiring zeal. His death was much regretted by all who knew him.

On the 22nd of December following a letter was received by Colonel Scott-Elliot from Sir William Carrington to this effect :—

" MARLBOROUGH HOUSE,
" 21st December 1908.

" MY DEAR COLONEL,—I am directed by the Prince of Wales, Colonel of the Regiment, to forward to you the medals and gold watch and chain, the property of the late Finlay Cameron. His Royal Highness acquired these medals and watch and chain with a view to presenting them to the officers of the Cameron Highlanders, and now suggests their being placed in a glass case and kept in the Officers' Mess in remembrance of Finlay Cameron's services as a Cameron Highlander to his sovereign, his country, and his officers, and also as a remembrance of his faithful services to the Prince of Wales whilst in His Royal Highness's employ.

" Believe me, my dear Colonel, faithfully yours,

" W. CARRINGTON,
" *Comptroller and Treasurer to*
" *H.R.H. The Prince of Wales.*"

" To Colonel SCOTT-ELLIOT,
" Commanding 1st Batt. Cameron Highlanders,
" Assaye Barracks,
" Tidworth."

To this communication Colonel Scott-Elliot sent the following reply :—

" ASSAYE BARRACKS,
" TIDWORTH,
" December 24th, 1908.

" DEAR SIR WILLIAM,—I have safely received, on behalf of the officers 1st Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders, from His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales the very handsome gift of the medals and gold watch and chain of the late Finlay Cameron. I shall feel very much obliged if you will convey to His Royal Highness the grateful thanks of all the officers and assure him that both the present itself and his very kind thought of giving it are very greatly appreciated by all ranks of the regiment. I am arranging, as His Royal Highness suggests, to have them placed in a glass case, and they will be hung up in the ante-room amongst the most treasured possessions of the Officers' Mess.

" Believe me, yours sincerely,

" (Signed) A. SCOTT-ELLIOT.

" To Lieutenant-Colonel Sir WILLIAM CARRINGTON."

Mr Finlay Cameron, who was a native of Fearn, Ross-shire, enlisted in the Cameron Highlanders on July the 15th, 1882, and during



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL NORMAN MACLEOD OF DALVEY

his twenty-one years' service earned the following medals, all of which were included in the Prince of Wales' gift :—

The Distinguished Conduct Medal.	The Khedive's Medal with clasps
The Medal for Long Service and	"Atbara" and "Khartoum."
Good Conduct.	The Queen's South African Medal
The Egyptian Medal with clasp	with four clasps.
"Nile 1884-85."	The King's South African Medal
The Khedive's Star.	with two clasps.
The Queen's Soudan Medal.	

His Royal Highness and the officers of the regiment caused a stone to be erected to Finlay Cameron's memory in Trinity Cemetery, Aberdeen.

1908.—2nd Battalion.

During the summer months the 2nd Battalion proceeded to Shan-Hai-Kwan, one company only, "E," being left in Pekin, and one company, "C," at Tientsin. These companies were relieved on July the 7th by "D" and "F" Companies. While the battalion was stationed at Shan-Hai-Kwan, two companies occupied No. 1 Fort, which is situated at the sea end of the Great Wall of China. The battalion returned to Tientsin by detachments, which successively left Shan-Hai-Kwan on August 31st and the 5th, 6th, and 7th of September. On the 14th of the latter month "F" Company proceeded to Pekin to reinforce the Legation Guard.

1908.—3rd Battalion.

Nothing to add for the remainder of the year.

1908.—4th Battalion.

Nothing to add for the remainder of the year.

1909.—1st Battalion.

The battalion took part in the opening service of St Andrew's Scottish Church at Tidworth, which was held on January 24th.

On the 9th of February the regiment heard with great regret of the death of Lieutenant H. M. V. Barron, which occurred that day in London after an operation for appendicitis. Lieutenant Barron, who was born at Broughty Ferry, Dundee, on the 20th of June 1881, was a son of Major-General Sir Harry Barron, K.C.M.G., Governor of Tasmania, and a brother-in-law of Captain C. Findlay, who was killed at the battle of the Atbara.

On March 8th Lieutenant-Colonel Scott-Elliott vacated command of the battalion. He was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel F. A. MacFarlan.

The battalion was inspected on the 30th of June at Tidworth by Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Douglas, K.C.B., General Officer Commanding-in-Chief in the Southern Command, who expressed complete satisfaction "with the exceptional cleanliness and neatness of the barrack rooms."

The prize for the best kept gardens in the Tidworth garrison again fell this year to the married families.

On the 2nd of September the battalion marched out of Tidworth to take part in the autumn manœuvres, which were held in the vicinity of Wootton Bassett and Chippenham, and, after covering a mileage of 265, it was railed from the training area in Wiltshire to Aldershot, where it occupied the Oudenarde Barracks in the Marlborough Lines. Here it was incorporated with the 1st Brigade of the 1st Division, which was commanded by Major-General J. M. Grierson, C.B., C.V.O., C.M.G., the other units composing the brigade being the 1st Battalion Scots Guards, the 1st Battalion Irish Guards, and the 2nd Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment.

On the 5th of November the battalion was inspected by Lieutenant-General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, K.C.B., D.S.O., commanding at Aldershot, and on the 17th it proceeded to London to assist in lining the streets upon the occasion of the state visit of His Majesty King Manuel of Portugal to the city.

1909.—2nd Battalion.

On April the 24th "A" and "H" Companies proceeded from Tientsin to Peking in relief of the two companies forming the Legation Guard, and on May the 1st a number of the officers and the men of these two companies had an opportunity, as privileged spectators, of witnessing the funeral procession of the late Emperor of China, Kwang-Hso, the officers being admitted to the special stand reserved in the Imperial City for the diplomatic bodies, whilst the N.C.O.'s and men of the different Legation Guards were accommodated at Ping-si-men.

On the 29th of May the battalion again moved from Tientsin to



BRIGADIER-GENERAL F. A. MACFARLAN, C.B.



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL D. P. HAIG, O.B.E.

Shan-Hai-Kwan, "A" Company being left in Pekin and "B" Company in charge of barracks at Tientsin.

On the 4th of November the 2nd Cameron Highlanders, under Lieutenant-Colonel M. S. Riach, left North China for India, embarking at Chung-Wang-Tao in the s.s. *Soudan*. Ten days were spent *en route* at Hong-Kong, where the battalion was landed on Stone-Cutters Island, and then on December the 2nd the voyage was resumed. The Camerons subsequently landed at Madras, and, proceeding by rail to Bangalore, encamped on the plain at Agram for some days before occupying barracks.

1909.—3rd Battalion.

The battalion, armed for the first time with the short Lee-Enfield rifle, assembled on June the 11th for annual training at Fort George, the following officers being present with it in camp: Lieutenant-Colonel D. F. Haig; Majors H. R. Brown, H. G. Wolrige-Gordon, and D. Mackintosh; Captains H. L. Alford, J. S. Macdonnell, M. J. N. Archdall, H. T. Lumsden, M. J. Grant-Peterkin, and D. W. Cameron of Lochiel; Lieutenants W. Dewar, Lord James Stewart-Murray, R. J. Cavaye, and N. D. Shaw; 2nd Lieutenants I. B. Sprot, C. C. K. Campbell, W. D. Nicholson, and A. D. Nicholson; Captain and Adjutant D. C. Miers; Captain and Quartermaster J. Cameron; and Surgeon-Lieutenant-Colonel D. MacFadyen.

During the period of training, new Colours were presented to the battalion on a special parade, held on June 28th, by Colonel Mackintosh of Mackintosh, Lord-Lieutenant of Inverness-shire, in presence of a large and distinguished gathering of guests and friends of the regiment. The service of consecration was conducted by the Rev. Mr Paton, Chaplain to the Forces at Fort George and minister of Ardersier, after which Colonel Mackintosh, receiving the new Colours from Majors D. Mackintosh and Wolrige-Gordon, handed them respectively to Lieutenants Lord James Stewart-Murray and N. D. Shaw. The old Colours carried by 2nd Lieutenants W. D. Nicholson and A. D. Nicholson¹ had previously been trooped, the escort being commanded by Captain Donald Cameron of Lochiel.

The following remarks upon the result of his annual inspection of the battalion were forwarded to the Army Council by Lieutenant-General Sir E. P. Leach, V.C., K.C.B., Commanding in Scotland:—

"The battalion is in an excellent state and has a fair proportion of Special Reserve officers. The drill of the battalion is extremely good; the

¹ Sons of Sir Arthur Nicholson, K.C.B., of Arisaig, Inverness-shire, both subsequently killed in action in the Great War.

class of men enlisted has improved, and large numbers could be obtained if required. The physique of the rank and file is exceptionally good, and their discipline is excellent. Altogether a highly favourable report.

" (Signed) E. P. LEACH,
 " Lieutenant-General,
 " Commanding Scottish Command."

" Edinburgh,
 8th Nov. 1909."

1909.—4th Battalion.

To the great regret of all ranks, Lieutenant-Colonel Leslie Fraser, V.D., died on the 12th of February at his residence, Daviot Lodge, Inverness, after a long illness. He had been very popular as a commanding officer, and throughout his service, from Private to Colonel, had devoted much energy and enthusiasm to the interests of the battalion. His death, therefore, was felt to be a severe loss. His remains were interred with military honours at Tomnahurich Cemetery on Tuesday, the 16th of the month, in presence of a large number of officers and men of the Cameron Highlanders.

On Saturday, June the 19th, His Majesty King Edward, at a special parade held at Windsor Castle, presented Colours to all the units of the New Territorial Army entitled to carry them, the Colours handed to the representatives of the 4th Cameron Highlanders upon this notable occasion being the gift of their Honorary Colonel, Major-General Spencer Ewart. The Colour party, which proceeded from Inverness to Windsor for the ceremony, consisted of Lieutenant Ronald Macdonald (Portree) and Lieutenant Murdoch Beaton (Inverness), with Colour-Sergeants Duncan Cameron (Inverness), J. Angus (Kingussie), and W. Ross (Portree). It was accompanied by a representative detachment composed of: Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Fraser (Inverness), the new commanding officer of the battalion; Sergeant Bisset and Lance-Corporal Maclean (Inverness), Lance-Corporal A. Cameron (Fort-William), Sergeant A. Ross (Portree), Private A. Macintosh (Kingussie), Privates MacRae (Inverness), Johnston (Ardersier), and Munro (Fort Augustus), Corporal W. MacRae (Beauly), and Piper A. Mann (Inverness).

The battalion proceeded this year to Burghead for its annual training in camp.

On the occasion of the visit of King Edward VII. to Kingussie in September a Guard of Honour was provided by "F" Company under the command of Major John Campbell; and "E" Company, under Major Hector Fraser, acted in a similar capacity when, later in the same month, His Majesty visited Lochaber.



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ALEXANDER FRASER, V.D.

1910.—1st Battalion.

On February 1st a draft of over 100 N.C. officers and men, under Lieutenant A. C. Lampson, left Aldershot to join the 2nd Battalion at Bangalore.

To the great regret of the whole nation, the death of His Majesty King Edward VII. occurred at the beginning of May, and upon the 9th of the month the battalion, under Lieutenant-Colonel MacFarlan, proceeded from Aldershot to London to assist in lining the streets near St Paul's Cathedral upon the occasion of the proclamation of the accession of His Majesty King George V. It was again on duty in the Mall when the remains of his late Majesty were removed, on May the 17th, from Buckingham Palace to lie in state in Westminster Hall, and on the 20th of the month the Cameron Highlanders lined the route between the Horse Guards Parade and St James' Palace during the progress of the funeral procession from Westminster Hall to Paddington Station, whence the remains of the dead Sovereign were conveyed by special train to Windsor for interment in St George's Chapel. On each of these occasions the battalion returned to Aldershot the same day.

In this last solemn and never-to-be-forgotten pageant no less than nine monarchs rode immediately behind the gun carriage—viz., His Majesty King George V., the German Emperor, and the Kings of Norway, Denmark, Greece, Spain, Portugal, Belgium, and Bulgaria, together with the representatives of the United States, France, Russia, Italy, Japan, Sweden, China, Roumania, Serbia, and Montenegro, the Crown Princes of Austria, Bavaria, and Turkey, the Prince Consort of the Netherlands, the Duke of Connaught and the other members of our own Royal Family, and a number of foreign Archdukes, Princes, and other distinguished personages. Their Majesties Queen Alexandra, Queen Mary, the Dowager-Empress of Russia, and Queen Maud of Norway followed behind in carriages.

In the actual procession the Cameron Highlanders were represented by Lieutenant-General Sir Ian Hamilton (Colonel of the Regiment), Major-General Ewart (of the Headquarters Staff), Colonel Sir Henry Oldham (commanding His Majesty's Bodyguard), and Captain Walter S. S. Campbell (Groom-in-Waiting to His late Majesty). These officers travelled in the special train to Windsor, and were present at the funeral service in St George's Chapel, Major-General Ewart being attached to the suite of H.R.H. Prince Henry of the Netherlands, and in charge of the Dutch delegation.

On the day preceding the interment a regimental wreath was sent to Windsor "from all ranks of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Battalions." The ground-work of this wreath was green, covered with white flowers,

and entwined with a silk sash of Erracht tartan. It was surmounted with a raised regimental crest in white, with the words "Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders" in violet lettering.

At the Army Pageant which was held in June in the grounds of Fulham Palace, London, in aid of the Incorporated Soldiers' and Sailors' Help Society, the 79th were represented by a party of five N.C.O.'s and fourteen men, who took part in the episode of Sir John Moore's retreat to Corunna. They were dressed in the uniform of a battalion company of that period, the part of the company officer being taken by Corporal J. Jeffery.

On July the 11th their Majesties King George and Queen Mary paid a visit to Aldershot—remaining in residence at the Royal Pavilion until the 16th,—and on the day of their arrival a guard under Lieutenant R. M. Dudgeon was mounted by the regiment at the Pavilion. During their stay the King and Queen witnessed several field operations in which the Camerons took part, and on the 15th they paid an unexpected and much appreciated visit to our married quarters.

In the month of December the Officers' Mess received a magnificent moose's head as a present from the officers of the 79th Cameron Highlanders of Canada, a Dominion Scottish regiment which had been raised at Winnipeg on the previous 1st of February, and which now became allied with the Cameron Highlanders of the Mother Country, adopting our tartan and uniform. This handsome gift was very greatly appreciated.

The close of the year was marked by the departure of a large draft of 188 N.C. officers and men which left Aldershot for India under Lieutenant I. C. Grant to join the 2nd Battalion, and also by the retirement of Major S. S. S. Clarke, who had so successfully edited 'The 79th News' for a long time past, and had also been largely responsible for the production in 1909 of the 'Historical Records' of the regiment.

1910.—2nd Battalion.

At the commencement of 1910 the following officers were serving with the 2nd Battalion at Bangalore: Lieutenant-Colonel M. S. Riach; Majors A. Douglas-Hamilton, J. D. M'Lachlan, and L. O. Græme; Captains P. T. C. Baird, P. W. N. Fraser, D.S.O., A. D. Macpherson, and P. Mitford; Lieutenants R. B. Trotter, Ewen Cameron, J. B. Black, T. W. H. Erskine, L. R. C. Douglas Hamilton, J. S. Drew, and R. L. M'Call; 2nd Lieutenants A. A. Fowler, D. M. Morrison, H. C. Methuen, A. Y. Graham-Thomson, A. Macduff, C. A. Macalister, and W. J. Maxwell; Captain and Adjutant W. H. M'Cowan; and Lieutenant and Quartermaster D. Macdonald.

In February Lieutenant-Colonel Riach completed his period of



BRIGADIER-GENERAL A. DE S. MCKERRELL, C.B.

four years in command of the battalion ; he was succeeded by Colonel A. de S. M'Kerrell, and left for England, on the latter officer's arrival in India, by the s.s. *Plassey*. Colonel Riach's family, an offshoot of the Macdonells of Glengarry but latterly connected with the county of Perth, had had a long and honourable connection with the regiment. His grandfather, Major W. A. Riach, was seriously wounded with a grapeshot in the groin at the battle of Quatre Bras ; his father was born with the regiment during its service in Canada, and he himself had commanded the 2nd Battalion at five different stations, taking it from South Africa to North China, and from North China to India.

On Saturday, May 7th, to the deep regret of all ranks, the sad news was received of the death of His Majesty King Edward VII., and on the 12th of the month the announcement of the accession of King George V. was proclaimed at the Residency, the battalion furnishing for the ceremony a Guard of Honour under Captain C. H. Campbell, Lieutenant Ewen Cameron, and 2nd Lieutenant Fowler. A week later a memorial service for the late King was held on the Maidan, which was attended by the 14th Hussars, the 2nd Cameron Highlanders, and all the native troops in garrison.

On June 22nd "B," "C," "D," and "F" Companies proceeded to camp at Jalhalli for field training. Here they remained until July the 20th, when they were replaced by the other four companies.

On the 29th of November the officers received a visit from His Highness the Maharajah of Mysore, who attended a regimental concert in the evening.

1910.—3rd Battalion.

The battalion assembled at Inverness for training on June the 3rd under Lieutenant-Colonel D. P. Haig and proceeded to Fort George, where it remained till 23rd June.

During the course of the year the vellum testimonial of the Royal Humane Society was presented to No. 3/3640 Sergeant A. Campbell for his bravery in rescuing a boy from drowning at Valtos, Uig, Stornoway. The Carnegie Hero Trust also awarded £5 to Sergeant Campbell to recoup him for losses caused by this act of gallantry. Sergeant Campbell had previously served for twelve years with the 1st Battalion.

The 3rd Camerons had a most successful musketry season, gaining the Queen Victoria Cup for the best shooting battalion of the Special Reserve, and the local prize for the best shooting unit of the year in the Scottish Command.

1910.—4th Battalion.

The 4th Battalion, under Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Fraser, V.D., forming part of the Seaforth and Cameron T.F. Brigade under

Colonel H. H. L. Malcolm, D.S.O., went under canvas on June the 20th upon some beautifully situated ground at Rothiemurchus, kindly lent by Major J. P. Grant, who was formerly an officer in the unit. While here in camp, the battalion was inspected by Lieutenant-General Sir Bruce Hamilton, commanding in Scotland, and by Colonel Forbes Macbean, commanding the Highland Territorial Division. At the conclusion of his inspection, Sir Bruce presented the Territorial Decoration to Major John Campbell (Kingussie), remarking that he well remembered Major Campbell as an officer of the Volunteer Service Company with the Cameron Highlanders in South Africa. That company, he pointed out, after a short experience of active service, became as good as any of the regular ones. The Cameron Highlanders, the General added, was one of the battalions he saw most of during that campaign, and from personal knowledge of their good work he would always look upon every man of the regiment as a friend. In the autumn a pipe-major's banner was presented to the battalion by Sir John Dewar, Member of Parliament for Inverness-shire.

1911.—1st Battalion.

On the 16th of May H.M. King George V. unveiled the memorial to Queen Victoria in front of Buckingham Palace. Upon this occasion, in addition to representative bodies drawn from the Royal Navy, Royal Marines, Household Cavalry, Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, Foot Guards, A.S.C., &c., detachments were present from all those regiments which possessed a personal or titular connection with her late Majesty—viz., the 2nd Dragoon Guards (Queen's Bays), the 4th (Queen's Own) Hussars, the 7th (Queen's Own) Hussars, the 9th (Queen's Royal) Lancers, the 16th (Queen's) Lancers, the 21st (Empress of India's) Lancers, the Queen's (Royal West Surrey) Regiment, the Queen's Own (Royal West Kent Regiment), the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders, and the Princess Victoria's (Royal Irish Fusiliers).

After a dedicatory service, conducted by the Archbishop of Canterbury, the monument was unveiled by His Majesty, the proceedings being concluded by a difficult circular march past of the troops round the base of the memorial, an intricate evolution which was carried out with faultless precision.

Amongst those present to witness the interesting ceremony were their Majesties the German Emperor and Empress and their daughter, the Princess Louise, who were paying what was destined to be their last visit to Great Britain.

The detachment of the Cameron Highlanders present on the occasion consisted of Lieutenant-Colonel F. A. MacFarlan (in command); Major G. Sorel-Cameron; Captain D. C. Miers; Lieutenants Napier

Cameron and Dudgeon (carrying the Colours); Colour-Sergeants D. Cameron, S. Axten, and P. Anderson; Pipe-Major Kinnear; and 50 rank and file.

The King and Queen again visited Aldershot in June, and after lunch at the Royal Pavilion on the 6th, His Majesty personally thanked Mr Abbott, our bandmaster, for the fine programme of music rendered. The following day he decorated Pipe-Major Kinnear with the Silver Medal of the Royal Victorian Order, the pipers having played each evening after dinner during the Royal visit.

Early in June a party of 6 officers and 57 other ranks of the 79th Cameron Highlanders of Canada, who came to the United Kingdom to participate in the approaching Coronation ceremonies, was attached to the 1st Battalion at Aldershot as a ninth company. This detachment, which was commanded by Captain D. S. Mackay, included the following officers and N.C. officers: Captain Affleck; Lieutenants J. Geddes, W. A. Hossie, D. L. Cameron, and S. Nixon; Sergeant-Major George; Pipe-Major Duke; Colour-Sergeant Sandilands; and Sergeants Robertson, Allen, and Seller.

On the 21st of the month the battalion proceeded from Aldershot to London under Lieutenant-Colonel MacFarlan, and was encamped for some days in Battersea Park at the time of the Coronation of His Majesty King George V.

On Coronation Day, June the 22nd, during the progress of the Royal procession from Buckingham Palace to Westminster Abbey, the Cameron Highlanders assisted in lining the Mall, and on the 23rd were on duty in Whitehall near the War Office. On the 29th of the month, when the King and Queen paid their visit of State to the City of London, the battalion again came from Aldershot and was posted in the Strand, being transferred to a position in Oxford Street for the return journey.

A most interesting feature of the Coronation from a regimental point of view was the presence of the detachment of our affiliated Canadian unit, acting as an additional company of the battalion, and fully maintaining the reputation of the Cameron Highlanders by their fine physique, smart appearance, and soldier-like bearing. The fact that these splendid Scottish Canadian soldiers stood in line on this historic occasion with our own men of the Mother Country, wearing the same tartan, imbued with the same spirit, and proud of the same regimental traditions, was an event of the greatest significance, as future events were to demonstrate, not only for the Cameron Highlanders but also for the Empire at large.

The battalion left Wellington Barracks to return to Aldershot on the evening of June the 29th.

In August the services of the Cameron Highlanders were again required in the metropolis, but this time upon far less congenial work in connection with the great railway strike, then in progress through-

out the country. The battalion left Farnborough Station at 4.30 A.M. on the 18th of the month and, detraining at Waterloo, marched, *via* Victoria Park, Hackney, and the Tower Bridge, to Southwark Park, where it bivouacked for the night, "C" Company being detached as a guard to New Cross Station. Tents were issued on the 19th, and other detachments were furnished to protect the gasworks and the Bricklayers' Arms Station. On the 20th, the strike having collapsed, the Cameron Highlanders joined the other units of the 1st Aldershot Brigade in Hyde Park, where they remained until the 25th of the month.

During the same month, "D" Company, under command of Captain J. A. Orr, won the Smith-Dorrien competition—an exercise in combined tactics and musketry. No less than 157 teams entered to compete for the trophy, each consisting of 1 officer and 50 other ranks. The result reflected the greatest credit upon Captain Orr, one of the best regimental officers of his rank in the service, and his men. His four section commanders, upon whom so much depended, were Lance-Sergeant Hannay, Sergeant Gordon, Corporal Leah, and Lance-Sergeant M'Innes.

1911.—2nd Battalion.

On November 21st a representative detachment left Bangalore to take part in the ceremonies and duties connected with the Delhi Coronation Durbar. The party consisted of Colonel A. de S. M'Kerrell, C.B., Captain P. T. C. Baird, Sergeant-Major J. M'D. Patrick, Colour-Sergeant D. Grant, 1 piper, 1 drummer, and 16 other ranks. These Cameron Highlanders shared in all the imposing functions which followed, having the honour, on December 11th, of being posted on the dais occupied by the King and Queen when His Majesty presented new Colours to several British and Indian regiments. The detachment left Delhi to return to Bangalore on Christmas Day.

On the 8th of December, Colonel M'Kerrell was appointed to command the Black Watch Territorial Brigade at Dundee. He was succeeded in command of the 2nd Battalion by Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen.

On the last day of the year all ranks were grieved to hear of the death from scarlet fever of Lieutenant C. A. Macalister, which occurred at Pekin, where he was studying the Chinese language with a view to qualifying as interpreter. Lieutenant Macalister was the eldest son of Major Macalister of Glenbarr and Cour, Argyllshire, and was a young officer of exceptional promise.



BRIGADIER-GENERAL D. L. MACEWEN, C.B., C.M.G.

1911.—3rd Battalion.

The battalion assembled at Inverness on the 10th of June, and again proceeded to Fort George for its annual training; it was dismissed on the 5th of July.

The following officers were present with it in camp: Lieutenant-Colonel D. P. Haig; Majors H. G. Wolrige-Gordon and H. R. Brown; Captains H. L. Alford, D. W. Cameron of Lochiel, N. J. M. Archdall, and R. J. Cavaye; Lieutenants C. C. K. Campbell, A. J. Douglas, and R. F. L. Johnstone; Captains C. J. Cameron and J. M. Davidson (attached); Captain and Adjutant C. W. Maclean; Surgeon-Lieutenant-Colonel D. M'Fadyen; and Captain and Quartermaster J. Cameron.

On June the 20th a representative party, consisting of Captain Alford, Colour-Sergeant Templeton (B Company), Sergeant A. Campbell (C), Sergeant A. Macdonald (H), Sergeant J. Macbain (B), Corporal J. Monk (C), Corporal D. Morrison (H), Lance-Corporal J. Macdonald (A), Piper A. Morrison (G), and Privates A. Macdonald (B), D. MacQueen (B), A. Macdonald (C), D. Macleod (C), J. Macdonald (D), A. Murray (E), A. Macdonald (F), M. Mackenzie (F), D. Macleod (G), W. Royan (G), J. M'Lellan (G), A. Macdonald (G), P. M'Swan (G), A. Macdonald (H), A. Maclean (H), and N. M'Ritchie (H), proceeded from Fort George to London to represent the battalion at the Coronation of King George V. This detachment on arrival was encamped in Regent's Park, forming part of "D" Battalion of the 22nd Provisional Brigade. It was posted on the day of the Coronation procession opposite to Messrs Cox & Co.'s Bank in Charing Cross.

During the stay this year of the battalion at Fort George, its old Colours were handed over to the County Council of Inverness-shire to be placed in the County Buildings. They were escorted from the barracks at Inverness by a detachment under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Haig, being carried by Lieutenants R. F. L. Johnstone and R. Campbell, and were received at the Castle Hill by Colonel Mackintosh of Mackintosh as Lord-Lieutenant and Convener of the County, who accepted them, and then, together with Lochiel, conveyed them into the Castle, the band of the regiment playing "Auld Lang Syne." A detachment of the Cameron Highlanders under Captain Horne was posted round Flora Macdonald's monument during the ceremony.

At the close of the annual training, the battalion was inspected by Colonel Urmston, commanding No. 1 District, who complimented it very highly upon its splendid appearance on parade.

1911.—4th Battalion.

The battalion went into camp this year at Tain from the 17th of June to the 1st of July, 21 officers and 558 other ranks attending. The following officers were present: Lieutenant-Colonel A. Fraser, V.D.; Captain T. Gibson; Brevet-Major J. Campbell; Captains J. Barron, T. Allison, R. Macdonald, M. Beaton, J. Macpherson, and R. Maclean; Lieutenants W. Mackintosh, D. F. Mackenzie, A. E. Macdonald, A. J. Mackintosh, and J. Campbell; 2nd Lieutenants P. M. Cram, N. B. Mackenzie, and Ian Mackay; Captain and Adjutant D. E. M. M. Crichton; Major and Quartermaster Lockie; Rev. D. MacLeod, B.D., Chaplain; and Lieutenant R. Lindsay, R.A.M.C. (T.F.) (in medical charge).

The battalion was represented at the Coronation in London by a party consisting of Captain T. Gibson (C Company), Colour-Sergeant F. Oakley (F), Sergeant A. Mackay (G), Sergeant W. Craik (C), Corporal A. Fraser (D), Corporal K. MacLennan (B), Corporal T. Polson (C), Corporal A. Mackenzie (A), Lance-Corporal H. M'Millan (E), Lance-Corporal W. Munro (F), Lance-Corporal D. Graham (H), and Privates A. Garrow (A), A. Mackenzie (A), A. Mackenzie (B), J. M'Kechnie (B), H. Fraser (C), M. Gibson (C), D. M'Millan (D), A. M'Phee (E), J. Reid (E), J. Dallas (F), G. M'Gregor (F), F. M'Lean (F), A. M'Callum (G), D. Beaton (H), and J. M'Lean (H). The average height of this detachment was 5 feet 11 inches.

1912.—1st Battalion.

The battalion was re-armed with rifles to fire the new pointed ammunition. The band again won the Connaught Ambulance Shield at Aldershot against keen competition.

In the summer of this year the King and Queen again visited Aldershot, the battalion providing a guard at the Royal Pavilion under Lieutenant Napier Cameron.

In August a very interesting, valuable, and unique collection of relics of the founder of the regiment, Sir Alan Cameron, and his eldest son, Lieutenant-Colonel Philips Cameron, was most generously presented to the regiment by Colonel J. M. Hunt, who expressed a wish that they should be retained in the custody of the regular battalion for the time being on home service. These relics consisted of Sir Alan Cameron's broadsword engraved with his crest and the title of the regiment when it was raised—viz., the "79th or Cameron Volunteers," his sash, pistol, dirk, gold medal for Talavera, the gold medal

presented to him by the Sultan Selim II. for service in Egypt, his star and collar badge of the Order of the Bath ; Lieutenant-Colonel Philips Cameron's gold medals for Corunna and for service in Egypt, and the spear-head of a Colour pole, possibly all that is left of the stand which, carried throughout the Peninsular War by the 79th, were described as being quite worn out at the close of that campaign, nothing but the poles remaining with scarcely a vestige of silk attached to them.¹

On September the 8th, the battalion left Farnborough Station for the autumn manœuvres, detraining at Newmarket, and marching thence to the point of concentration of the 1st Division. In these manœuvres the opposing forces were commanded by Lieutenant-Generals Sir Douglas Haig and Sir James Grierson ; they were notable in that a change of base by sea was practised, and interesting as being the first operations in which aeroplanes were regularly used, and in which mechanical transport formed a prominent feature of the system of supply. At the conclusion of the manœuvres, which terminated at Cambridge, the battalion entrained at Withersfield Station for Aldershot.

On 22nd December a Cameron Memorial Window, designed to represent St Andrew and his cross, was dedicated in the Scottish Garrison Church, Aldershot, by the Rev. Dr Archibald Fleming of St Columba's (Church of Scotland), Pont Street, London. The Rev. Dr Simms, C.F., also assisted, and in addition to Lieutenant-Colonel MacFarlan, the officers, and other ranks of the battalion, the following attended the service : Lieutenant-General Sir James Grierson, Lieutenant-General Sir Douglas Haig and the Hon. Lady Haig, Major-General S. H. Lomax, Brigadier-General F. J. Davies, Captain Charteris, R.E., and many others.

1912.—2nd Battalion.

The 2nd Cameron Highlanders remained at Bangalore under Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen. During the course of the year the battalion lost the services of a very valuable officer by the retirement of Major Douglas-Hamilton, whose departure was greatly regretted by all ranks. No one could then foresee that he was destined to return to the regiment to win a great name for himself as a commanding officer and to gain the Victoria Cross.

The battalion in 1912 won the championship trophy of the South of India Rifle Association.

¹ Colonel Hunt added later to this splendid gift to his old regiment by the presentation, in 1920, of two pictures : a full length one in oils of Lieut.-General Sir Alan Cameron of Erracht and a charming head and shoulders of his son,

Philips Cameron, painted in 1799 by the French artist, S. Rigaud. Also a dress Andrea Ferara sword with small gilt half-basket hilt believed to have belonged to Sir Alan.

1912.—3rd Battalion.

The battalion went under canvas for its annual training at Fort George on June 1st, the following officers being present: Lieutenant-Colonel Donald Cameron of Lochiel, who had succeeded Lieutenant-Colonel Haig in command; Major H. R. Brown; Captains Alford, Archdall, C. J. Cameron, R. Campbell, C. H. Campbell, and R. J. Cavaye; Lieutenant A. J. Douglas, R. F. L. Johnstone, C. C. K. Campbell, and J. M. Davidson; 2nd Lieutenants A. D. D. Maclean, J. F. Glass, Hon. I. C. Maitland, J. G. Simpson, and J. C. Hays-Thomson (4th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, attached); Captain and Adjutant C. W. Maclean; Major and Quartermaster J. Cameron; and Sergeant-Major D. Cameron.

Writing of this training, the 'Northern Chronicle' of June 26th, 1912, remarked:—

"The new commanding officer of the battalion is Lieutenant-Colonel Donald Walter Cameron of Lochiel. The appointment—in itself a highly popular one—is particularly appropriate in that the chief of the Camerons now commands the 3rd Battalion Cameron Highlanders. The regiment is a typically Highland one. The majority of the men are Gaelic-speaking, hailing principally from the outer islands. They are of excellent physique, and take a keen and intelligent interest in their drill. Among the new officers at training is Captain C. J. Cameron, son of Sir Charles A. Cameron, C.B., formerly President of the Royal College of Surgeons in Dublin, who has transferred from the Dublin Fusiliers to the regiment of his clan. There is the utmost gratification that the Earl of Seafield is about to transfer to the battalion from the 3rd Battalion of the Bedfordshire Regiment."

1912.—4th Battalion.

Annual training in camp was carried out at Burghead from the 15th to the 29th of June. 21 officers and 578 other ranks attended, the officers present being Lieutenant-Colonel A. Fraser, V.D.; Lieutenant-Colonel Ewan Campbell, V.D.; Major Hector Fraser; Captain T. Gibson; Brevet-Major J. Campbell; Captains T. Allison, M. Beaton, J. Macpherson, and R. Maclean; Lieutenants D. Ross, D. F. Mackenzie, A. D. Mackintosh, J. Campbell, and J. W. Fraser; 2nd Lieutenants N. B. Mackenzie, I. Mackay, A. Ross, C. Campbell, A. S. Lees, and J. D. Macpherson; Major and Quartermaster J. Lockie; Majors A. C. Miller, M.D., T.D., and D. Durran, M.B., T.D., R.A.M.C. (T.F.) (medical officers); and the Rev. A. Bain and the Rev. D. A. Macdonald (chaplains). Six teams entered for the first competition for the cup presented by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, K.C.B., A.D.C.



MAJOR-GENERAL J. D. McLACHLAN, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.

General, which consisted of a five-mile march followed by a field firing practice. "F" Company (Kingussie) carried off the cup with 94 points, with "B" Company (Nairn) as runners-up with 71.

1913.—1st Battalion.

The battalion left Aldershot on February 6th, under Lieutenant-Colonel F. A. MacFarlan, in two trains for Edinburgh, being played to Farnborough Station by the bands of four other units. On arrival at Waverley Station next day it was met by the Lord Provost (Mr Robert Inches), Colonel Sir Robert Cranston, Mr H. Rawson (Chairman of the T.F. Association), Colonel M'Kerrell, Colonel Blair (of the 9th Royal Scots), and a number of old friends and comrades. Over 130 veterans of the regiment under Mr John M'Laren (formerly Sergeant-Major of the 79th), drawn from Edinburgh, Glasgow, Fife, and the Borders, nearly all wearing medals, were on parade on the platform to greet the Camerons on their return to Edinburgh. The battalion, after its twenty-one years' absence from the capital, was accorded a very hearty reception as it marched through the streets to the Castle, headed by the band of the 5th Royal Scots, the pipers of the 9th Royal Scots, and the 130 Cameron veterans. Thus the 79th went into quarters in Edinburgh Castle for the fifth time in the history of the regiment, the previous occasions having been: 16th June 1837 from Glasgow; 26th February 1852 from Stirling; 2nd August 1875 from Aldershot; 31st March 1888 from Devonport. The depot companies had also marched into the Castle in October 1830 and May 1836.

The Camerons have always had a strong Edinburgh connection and have been well known in the city, and on this occasion the feeling of historical association with the capital of Scotland was well expressed in some verses which appeared that night in the 'Edinburgh Evening Dispatch' over the initials R. R. J. A detachment left at once to occupy Blackness Castle, under 2nd Lieutenant R. N. Stewart.

A month later, much to the regret of all ranks, with whom he was most popular, Lieutenant-Colonel MacFarlan left the battalion on completion of his four years' tenure of command. He was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. M'Lachlan.

On the 12th of May the Headquarters, "B," "C," "E," and "F" Companies, proceeded to Barry Camp for musketry and company training, there joining "A" and "D" Companies, who had preceded them on the 1st.

On the 4th of May, while "A" and "D" Companies were at Barry, a melancholy accident occurred which resulted in the death of Private James Angus and serious injuries to Privates John M'Arthur

and Martin Winters, who were incautiously examining a derelict shell on the artillery ranges which exploded in their hands.

Double companies carried out their training marches in districts which do not often see regular soldiers. "A" and "D" marched by Gorebridge, Stow, Lauder, Ormiston, Tranent, Riggonhead Farm, and the battlefield of Prestonpans; "G" and "H" returned from Stobs by Hawick, Ancrum, Melrose, Lauder, and Pathhead; "B" and "C" went through Arbroath, Montrose, Craigo Mill, Fettercairn, and Cairn o' Mount; whilst "E" and "F" included Carmyllie, Friockheim, Brechin, Edzell, Feughside, Potarch, and Kincardine O'Neil.

"G" and "H" Companies, under Major A. D. Nicholson, on their return from Stobs on 6th May, remained in Edinburgh while the battalion was at Barry. They were joined on 19th July by "A" and "D" Companies, which had been sent back from Barry to assist the civil power in dealing with dock strikes at Leith. The rest of the battalion returned to the Castle on 8th August.

In October the old companies lost their identity, and became merged into four large companies as follows: A and B became A (Captain E. Craig-Brown), C and D became B (Captain J. A. Orr), E and F became C (Captain D. N. C. Miers), G and H became D (Major A. D. Nicholson).

The battalion was well represented at the Highland ball which took place in Edinburgh in December, one regimental eightsome reel and two regimental sixteensomes being danced.

1913.—2nd Battalion.

On February 15th a number of representatives, 5 officers and 90 other ranks, left Bangalore to take part, on the 25th, 26th, and 27th of the month, in the Highland Brigade games at Agra, upon which occasion we were successful in carrying off the Championship Cup presented by Lieutenant-General Sir J. Willcocks, K.C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O., commanding the Northern Army. The points gained by the different battalions at this meeting were: Cameron Highlanders, 57½; Highland Light Infantry, 50; Black Watch, 47¼; Seaforth Highlanders, 43¼; Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 12. Our representatives took the first prizes in the following events: cross-country running; piobaireachd playing; broad leap; putting the shot; hop, step and jump; pipe playing (reels and strathspeys); tug-of-war (catch weights); tug-of-war (light weights); and for "the best young dancer at the gathering."

On June 4th, "B," "D," "E," and "G" Companies went into camp at Golhalli, about twenty-four miles from Bangalore, for company training.

On November the 20th the garrison of Bangalore was reviewed by the Viceroy of India, a guard of honour of the regiment, under Captain W. M. Stewart, being present at the railway station to receive His Excellency on arrival. A guard was also furnished at the Residency by the Cameron Highlanders during his visit.

Nine days later the battalion left Bangalore for Poonah, reaching its destination on Christmas Day. It proceeded as far as Belgaum by rail, and then completed the remainder of the distance, 214 miles, by march route. On nearing Kolapore the Cameron Highlanders were met by the Rajah's band, which kindly played them to their camping ground.

1913.—3rd Battalion.

On the 16th of February of this year, Captain Charles John Cameron was accidentally drowned when fishing in Ireland, in reference to which sad event Lieutenant-Colonel Cameron of Lochiel published the following regimental order :—

“ The commanding officer deeply regrets to have to notify the death of Captain Charles John Cameron, who was drowned while fishing in Ireland on the 16th inst. A gallant officer, a true Cameron in every sense of the word, during the short time he served in the regiment he earned the greatest respect and affection of officers and men alike. His death will be greatly mourned by all ranks, and the sympathy of the whole battalion goes out to his father and his relatives in their bereavement.”

The battalion assembled at Inverness on the 7th of June under Lochiel, and proceeded to Fort George for annual training, the other officers present being Majors G. C. Sorel-Cameron and H. L. Alford ; Captain and Brevet-Major the Hon. R. A. Campbell ; Captains G. I. Fraser and N. J. M. Archdall ; Captain and Brevet-Major H. R. Brown ; Captains J. R. C. Heathcote, R. J. Cavaye, the Earl of Seafield, and C. C. K. Campbell ; Lieutenants R. F. L. Johnstone, J. M. Davidson, A. D. D. Maclean, and J. F. Glass ; 2nd Lieutenants the Hon. I. C. Maitland, J. G. Simpson, and R. V. Dixon ; Captain and Adjutant C. W. Maclean ; Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. M'D. Patrick ; Lieutenant T. H. Balfour, R.A.M.C. ; and Sergeant-Major D. Cameron.

1913.—4th Battalion.

In February Captain G. B. Duff, Cameron Highlanders, succeeded Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton as adjutant of the battalion. The annual

camp was held at Dornoch from the 14th to the 29th of June. At the close of it the battalion lost, for the time being, the services of Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Fraser, who had served with it for thirty years, rising from private to commanding officer. He was a highly qualified, efficient, and popular Territorial officer, and all ranks sincerely regretted his retirement, which, however, as the great but unforeseen events of the future were to show, was only to be of a temporary character. Colonel Fraser was yet destined to play a glorious part in the history of the Cameron Highlanders. In the meantime he was succeeded in command by Lieutenant-Colonel Ewan Campbell, V.D., who had long been connected with the Kingussie Company.

"B" Company (Nairn) won the Ewart Cup, with "F" Company (Kingussie) second.



COLONEL EWAN CAMPBELL, T.D.

Preface to the 1st Battalion War Narrative.

THE compiler of the narrative of the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders has tried to chronicle the daily life of that unit on the Western Front during the Great War, and has therefore included a great deal of detail, now apparently trivial, which was nevertheless of importance and of interest to officers and men at the time. This has been done at the expense considerably of literary style—indeed, some portions of the narrative have been left in diary form,—but it is hoped that the record, if in places bald and unreadable, is at least accurate.

It has been found very difficult to arrive at the correct figures for casualties. Of those Camerons who lost their lives, the most reliable nominal list is the regimental Roll of Honour in the Scottish National War Memorial in Edinburgh Castle, an amended copy of which appears as General Appendix D in Volume IV.

In the case of the 1st Battalion an attempt has been made to state in the text of the narrative the numbers of the killed and died for definite periods, if not for each specific engagement, but it is admitted that the results can be described as only approximate.

For the wounded accurate lists throughout the war are impossible, and where figures are given in the text they can only be taken as an estimate. See Appendix 2.

Use has been made of diaries and notes kept by the following :—

Captain Ewen J. Brodie.	Lieutenant-Colonel D. E. M. M.
Captain Allan G. Cameron.	Crichton.
Major Donald Cameron, M.C.	Lieutenant R. G. Dunsterville, Argyll
Major-General Charles E. Corkran,	and Sutherland Highlanders.
C.B., C.M.G., late Grenadier	Captain Thomas Elliot.
Guards.	2nd Lieutenant W. Gordon.
Brigadier-General E. Craig-Brown,	Major Sir Alexander P. Gordon-
D.S.O.	Cumming, Bart., M.C.

Lieutenant-Colonel L. O. Græme, C.M.G.	Captain C. L. Patton-Bethune, M.C.
No. 7338 C.S.M. D. Grant.	Major-General Sir John Ponsonby, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., late Cold- stream Guards.
Captain A. Huskie, The Gordon Highlanders, late Cameron High- landers.	Captain J. Pringle, M.C.
Major H. Leah.	No. 5004 Sergeant Henry Ross.
Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C.	No. 6720 Sergeant G. Selby.
Major Murdo Mackenzie, M.C., T.D.	Lieutenant-Colonel G. Sorel-Cameron, C.B.E.
Captain J. W. F. M'Lachlan.	Lieutenant Ivan B. Sprot.
Captain S. Macpherson, M.C.	Lieutenant-Colonel R. N. Stewart, M.C.
Mr V. D. Hector M'Pherson.	Major the Lord James T. Stewart- Murray.
Major J. S. M. Matheson.	No. 7091 Lance-Corporal G. Stuart.
Lieutenant and Adjutant K. F. Meiklejohn.	Captain S. J. Traill.
Major H. C. Methuen, D.S.O., M.C.	No. 5440 C.Q.M.S. H. T. Wilkie.
Lieutenant-Colonel P. Mitford.	

For the excellent series of ten maps illustrating the actions of the 79th on the Western Front the battalion is indebted to No. 2922216 Lance-Corporal L. F. Wills, who, while in India in 1921-1922, drew them from rough sketches.

Thanks are due to Lieutenant-Colonel and Mrs D. E. M. M. Crichton for compiling from the submissions the Honours List for the 1st Battalion, and also to the following for checking MSS. and proofs :—

No. 2922039 R.Q.M.S. A. G. Cochrane.	Brigadier-General D. L. MacEwen, C.B., C.M.G.
Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, K.C.B.	Captain E. M'Intyre.
Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. Ford, D.C.M., T.D.	Major Murdo Mackenzie, M.C.
Lieutenant-Colonel Victor Fortune, D.S.O., M.C., Seaforth High- landers, late Black Watch.	Major-General J. D. M'Lachlan, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.
Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C.	Corporal H. B. Macrae.
	Sergeant John Ramsay.
	Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C.

For laborious work compiling and checking lists of casualties acknowledgments are due to: Lieutenant H. C. Abdy, C.S.M. A. W. Binnie, No. 2922521 Private A. Bowles, No. 2922039 R.Q.M.S. A. G. Cochrane, Lieutenant H. Ennis, Royal Fusiliers (late Cameron High-landers), and Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, K.C.B.

CONTENTS.

"FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1914."

	PAGE
Mobilisation; departure from Edinburgh; rest camp near Har- fleur (14th August)	20
"Retreat from Mons"; 79th joins 1st Brigade, 1st Division, <i>vice</i> Munster Fusiliers; advance to the Aisne; arrival of first reinforcements; "D" Company rejoins; "Marne, 1914"; "C" Company rejoins; "Aisne, 1914"	31
Trenches on the Aisne; the cave disaster; relief by the French; departure from Vendresse (16th October)	55
Dress and equipment; move to Hazebrouck; "Langemarck, 1914"; Zillebeke (26th October)	64
Kruseebeck; "Gheluvelt"; Polderhoek Chateau; the Reutelbeck; Verbeek Farm; "Nonne Bosschen"; attack by Prussian Guards (11th November); "Ypres, 1914"; to Borre	79
Rest, reinforcement, and training; departure from Borre (20th December)	97
"Givenchy, 1914"; rest and reinforcement at Bethune	107

"FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1915."

Annequin; Givenchy-lez-la-Bassee; Cuinchy; rest billets at Ecquedecques (31st January)	115
Rest and training at Ecquedecques and Bourecq (27th February) Rue de l'EpINETTE; Neuve Chapelle; Rue du Bois; "Aubers" (9th May); Hingette	129
Sailly-Labourse; Vermelles; Beuvry; Cambrin; Labeuvrière; meeting with 5th Battalion; Verquin; Vermelles; Lières	132
"Loos" (25th September); Hulluch (13th October); Nœux les Mines; Lillers; Philosophe; Mazingarbe	153
	162

"FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1916."

Trench warfare in the Pas de Calais; death of Lieutenant-Colonel Græme, C.M.G. (10th March); farewell to the Bethune district (6th July)	171
Contalmaison; "Albert, 1916"; "Bazentin"; "Pozières"; High Wood (3rd September); "Flers Courcellette"; "Morval"; to Saigneville and Cahon for rest and training	187
Henencourt; Becourt; Eaucourt l'Abbaye; "Somme, 1916"; Mametz; 42nd-79th memorial at High Wood (21st December); Albert	213

"FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1917."

	PAGE
Albert ; Fricourt ; Warloy (24th January) ; Cerisy ; Chuignolles ; Dompierre ; Barleux ; Eterpigny ; to Hazebrouck district (27th May)	221
Thieushouk ; Coxyde-les-bains ; Nieuport ; ' Hush Town ' (18th July) ; Poperinghe (6th November) ; Brielen ; " <i>Passchen- daele</i> " ; " <i>Ypres, 1917</i> " ; Virile Farm and Vocation Farm (16th-17th November) ; Houthulst Forest	227

"FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1918."

Woesten ; Houthulst Forest ; German offensive (21st March) ; 79th return to Bethune district (8th April)	240
La Bassée Canal ; " <i>Estaires</i> " ; Givenchy (18th April) ; " <i>Bethune</i> " ; " <i>Lys</i> " ; Annequin Fosse ; Nœux les Mines ; to Arras (1st September)	243
" <i>Drocourt-Queant</i> " ; " <i>Arras, 1918</i> " ; " <i>Epehy</i> " (18th Sep- tember) ; " <i>St Quentin Canal</i> " (29th September-2nd October) ; " <i>Hindenburg Line</i> "	252
" <i>Selle</i> " (17th-23rd October) ; " <i>Sambre</i> " (4th November) ; the Armistice (11th November)	264
Move to Germany begins (15th November) ; the Colours arrive from Inverness (6th December) ; Mont Gauthier ; the march across the frontier (16th December) ; Waldorf near Bonn (23rd December)	277

1919.

The foreign service details ; the cadre of the 79th leaves Cologne (11th April) ; welcome in Inverness ; reincarnation at Inver- gordon	283
---	-----

APPENDICES.

1. Casualties amongst officers, 1st Battalion	287
2. Casualties amongst other ranks, 1st Battalion	292

1914.

During the first four days of April the battalion took part in defence operations on Inchkeith in connection with certain naval exercises, and on 4th May proceeded under command of Lieutenant-Colonel M'Lachlan to Stobs for training, leaving "A" Company to garrison the Castle.

The first officer of the regiment to wear the pilot's badge (R.F.C. surmounted by a Royal Crown, with wings) was Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel N. J. G. Cameron.

The Camerons had the satisfaction of coming under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir J. S. Ewart, K.C.B., A.D.C. General, when on 5th May in Edinburgh he took over his duties as General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Scottish Command.

In connection with the stay of the Lord High Commissioner in Edinburgh a guard of honour with the King's Colour was mounted on 19th May at Holyrood Palace for the levee, then at St Giles' Cathedral, and again at the Assembly Hall. At the conclusion of their Graces' stay in Edinburgh, they expressed to the commanding officer their satisfaction with the services rendered by the band and pipers of the battalion at the various receptions at Holyrood.

On 5th July the battalion returned to Edinburgh from Stobs Camp in anticipation of the visit of the King and Queen to the Scottish capital. On their Majesties' arrival at the Caledonian Station on the following day, a guard of honour (strength 100 rank and file, with King's Colour, band, and pipers) was mounted on the platform under command of Major the Hon. A. H. Maitland, Lieutenant Napier Cameron, and 2nd Lieutenant I. B. Sprot. It was inspected by the King on his alighting from the train. During their Majesties' stay at Holyrood, which extended to the 13th of the month, a guard consisting of 3 officers and 39 other ranks was mounted daily at the Palace, the following officers being on duty on the dates stated:—

Monday, 6th July. Captain D. N. C. Miers, Lieutenant J. S. M. Matheson, and 2nd Lieutenant R. N. Stewart.
 Tuesday, 7th July. Captain A. Horne, Lieutenant S. G. Traill, and 2nd Lieutenant H. W. L. Cameron.
 Wednesday, 8th July. Captain A. G. Cameron, Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald, and 2nd Lieutenant W. J. Maxwell.
 Thursday, 9th July. Captain Lord James Murray, Lieutenant Napier Cameron, 2nd Lieutenant A. J. Murray.
 Friday, 10th July. Captain D. N. C. Miers, Lieutenant R. F. J. Johnstone, and 2nd Lieutenant D. P. K. Cameron.
 Saturday, 11th July. Captain E. J. Brodie, Lieutenant S. G. Traill, 2nd Lieutenant I. B. Sprot.
 Sunday, 12th July. Captain A. Horne, Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald, 2nd Lieutenant H. W. L. Cameron.

On the occasion of the departure of their Majesties from the Caledonian Station on the 13th, another guard of honour was present under Major A. D. Nicholson, Lieutenant J. S. M. Matheson, and 2nd Lieutenant R. N. Stewart.

As a memento of their visit to Edinburgh, the King and Queen were graciously pleased to present signed photographs of themselves to the Officers' Mess—an honour which was greatly appreciated by the regiment.

On the 14th of the month the battalion, under Lieutenant-Colonel M'Lachlan, proceeded to Blair Atholl, where, together with the 1st Battalion Cameronians and the 2nd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, it was engaged for several days in brigade operations in Glentilt under the direction of Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, now commanding in Scotland.

Since the assassination of the Austrian Archduke at Serajevo on 28th June the European atmosphere had been becoming more and more tense, and when the Austrians presented their provocative ultimatum to Serbia on 23rd July, the war clouds began to bank up in black masses. Affairs moved quickly from that date, as follows :—

- 28th July. Austria-Hungary declared war on Serbia.
- 29th „ The "precautionary period" arranged for in all British defence schemes was enforced.
- 30th „ 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders were ordered back to Edinburgh Castle from Blair Atholl, "C" and "D" Companies going on detachment to Inchkeith under Major A. D. Nicholson. Lieutenant D. Cameron returned from Stobs with a party of recruits who had been there for musketry.
- 1st August. Germany declared war on Russia.
Montenegro declared war on Austria.
- 3rd „ Germany declared war on France.
- 4th „ Great Britain declared war on Germany.
- 5th „ The War Office sent out the laconic prearranged wire "MOBILISE, TROOPERS" to all Commands. In doing so, they set in motion an elaborate and carefully thought out programme, the result of years of work on the part of the staff in the War Office and in all British possessions, whereby the land forces of the British Empire were put on a war footing by calling out the Army Reserve, the Special Reserve, and the Territorials; and whereby all measures of offence and defence, hitherto dormant in the pages of various dull and highly technical "Schemes," sprang to life and action.

This historic Wednesday was the first day of mobilisation, and it is scarcely necessary to record that the work entailed in raising the strength of the battalion to war establishment and in preparing for active service kept everybody in Edinburgh Castle busy. The Quartermaster's preparations occasioned daily and frequent journeys to and

from Leith Fort, where the transport was mobilised, until the departure of the battalion, and Major Yeadon was indefatigable.

The first batch of reservists arrived from the Depot, Inverness, next day, and some horses sent by contractors for the battalion were found to be so unsuitable that they had to be refused.

At 11 P.M. on the 7th there was a scare due to a false alarm that a German flotilla was off the Forth, and the battalion "stood to" for two hours in readiness to entrain before orders were received to turn in again.

On the following day the detachment at Inchkeith rejoined Battalion Headquarters, and good horses were sent in place of those rejected. There was difficulty in getting collars to fit the heavy draught horses, and they were not properly fitted out until the 10th.

On Sunday the 9th the battalion, 1000 strong, attended divine service in St Giles' Cathedral, a party of 100 Roman Catholics going to their own Church.

It was found that some of the reservists had been issued with shoes of the wrong size; they were refitted next day.

On the 11th also, when some of the new transport was being inspected on the esplanade, two fine heavy draught horses bolted with the fully loaded cooks' wagon and crashed into a hoarding at the top of Castle Hill, smashing the wagon and damaging the horses.

Three officers and 15 N.C.O.'s left for the Depot to join the nucleus for forming the New Armies, viz. :—

Captain J. S. Drew.	5775	Lance-Sergeant R. Edmondson.
Lieutenant N. K. Cameron.	7020	Corporal J. Ross.
2nd Lieutenant D. P. K. Cameron.	7058	" N. Morrison.
7397 Sergeant W. Baxter.	7732	" T. M'Cormack.
7514 " F. M'Lintock.	7160	" J. Macdonnell.
7170 " A. Jamieson.	6965	" P. Whiteford.
71913 Lance-Sergeant J. Imlay.	5205	" D. Lindsay.
7098 " J. Thomson.	7181	" J. Arthur.
7805 " G. Allan.	7264	" T. Hogg.

On Wednesday, 12th August, the 79th, completed to full war strength with about 700 Army Reservists, who had answered the call to arms as Camerons always do, marched out of the historic Castle of Edinburgh for the seat of war, a sight that has thrilled the people of the capital at the commencement of every large campaign from time immemorial. There must have been onlookers in the crowd who had seen the Gordons leaving for the South African War and the Black Watch for Tel-el-Kebir. Such heart-stirring spectacles would now appear to be things of the past as far as Edinburgh is concerned.

In this case the Camerons, under Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. M'Lachlan, marched in three separate parties, and left the Caledonian Station

(Princes Street) in three trains, Lieutenant-General Sir J. S. Ewart, K.C.B., G.O.C.-in-Chief, Scottish Command, being on the platform to see his old battalion off.

The first train contained Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters section with transport; the second train, "A" and "B" Companies; and the third, which left at 5.45 P.M., "C" and "D" Companies.

The officers present with the battalion on this memorable occasion were :—

Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. M'Lachlan . . .	Commanding.
Major A. D. Nicholson . . .	Second in Command.
Lieutenant K. F. Meiklejohn . . .	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon . . .	Quartermaster.
Lieutenant S. G. Traill . . .	Machine-Gun Officer.
Lieutenant Donald Cameron . . .	Transport Officer.
Lieutenant John Crocket, M.B., Ch.B., R.A.M.C. . . .	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major G. S. Burt . . .	R.S.M.
Quartermaster-Sergeant S. Axten . . .	R.Q.M.S.

"A" COMPANY.

Major the Hon. A. H. Maitland.
Lieutenant Napier C. G. Cameron.
Lieutenant R. F. L. Johnstone.
Lieutenant R. M. MacDonald.
2nd Lieutenant J. W. F. M'Lachlan.
No. 3643 C.S.M. A. Abbott.
No. 3770 C.Q.M.S. R. M'Lennan.

"B" COMPANY.

Captain A. Horne.
Captain Allan G. Cameron (Lochiel).
Lieutenant J. S. M. Matheson.
2nd Lieutenant R. N. Stewart.
2nd Lieutenant Ivan B. Sprot.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Cameron
(Supplementary List).
No. 4967 C.S.M. W. Gordon.
No. 4038 C.Q.M.S. R. Fleming.

Captain E. J. Brodie, "C" Company, was left behind in Edinburgh with 100 N.C.O.'s and men as first reinforcement.

"C" COMPANY.

Captain D. N. C. C. Miers.
Lieutenant A. S. Nicholson.
2nd Lieutenant A. H. Mackinnon,
younger of Mackinnon.
2nd Lieutenant J. H. Dickson (Sup-
plementary List).
2nd Lieutenant A. G. R. J. Smith-
Sligo (Supplementary List).
No. 4427 C.S.M. D. Tavendale.
No. 4395 C.Q.M.S. J. Fletcher.

"D" COMPANY.

Captain A. H. Mackintosh.
Captain Lord James T. Stewart-
Murray.
2nd Lieutenant Hector W. L.
Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant I. S. J. Constable-
Maxwell.
2nd Lieutenant Alastair J. G. Murray.
No. 5260 C.S.M. J. Wood.
No. 5440 C.Q.M.S. H. T. Wilkie.

A leaflet of exhortation and advice from the Secretary of State for War was issued to each soldier, as follows :—

(This paper is to be considered by each soldier as confidential, and to be kept in his Active Service Pay-Book.)

"You are ordered abroad as a soldier of the King to help our French comrades against the invasion of a common enemy. You have to perform a task which will need your courage, your energy, your patience. Remember that the honour of the British Army depends on your individual conduct. It will be your duty not only to set an example of discipline and perfect steadiness under fire, but also to maintain the most friendly relations with those whom you are helping in this struggle. The operations in which you are engaged will, for the most part, take place in a friendly country, and you can do your own country no better service than in showing yourself in France and Belgium in the true character of a British soldier.

"Be invariably courteous, considerate, and kind. Never do anything likely to injure or destroy property, and always look upon looting as a disgraceful act. You are sure to meet with a welcome and to be trusted; your conduct must justify that welcome and that trust. Your duty cannot be done unless your health is sound. So keep constantly on your guard against any excesses. In this new experience you may find temptations both in wine and women. You must entirely resist both temptations, and, while treating all women with perfect courtesy, you should avoid any intimacy.

"Do your duty bravely.

"Fear God.

"Honour the King.

"KITCHENER,
"Field-Marshal."

The battalion arrived at Southampton next morning and found Major A. F. Douglas-Hamilton and Captain J. A. Orr on duty embarking troops. The officers were given breakfast, lunch, and tea on board the Union Castle liner *Kinfauns Castle*, which was being converted into a cruiser. No. 3993 Corporal S. Arthur and Lance-Corporal M'Kenzie went to the Headquarters Mess of the 2nd Army Corps (Sir James Grierson). At 6 P.M. the battalion sailed from Southampton¹ amid great cheering in the Elder Dempster s.s. *Gando*, which was very

¹ The following members of the 1st Battalion died upon home service between 1902 and 1914:—

Year.	Regtl. Number.	Name.	Place.
1903	4452	Private J. Grant.	Stobs.
1903		" J. Mackay.	Fort George.
1904	6670	" J. Cameron.	Fort George.
1906	5458	" R. Hodge.	Dublin.
1907	6955	" A. Campbell.	Dublin.
1908	6759	" J. M'Cormick.	Tidworth.
1908	5259	" W. Fell.	Tidworth.
1908	2423	" J. M'Beth.	Tidworth.
1909		Lieutenant H. M. V. Barron.	London.
1909	3862	Private J. Neil.	Tidworth.
1909	2660	" J. Smith.	Tidworth.
1910	7702	" G. Jack.	Tidworth.
1913	3649	" Alex. M'Killop.	Glasgow.
1913	9271	" J. Angus.	Barry Links.

crowded, and which also carried Sir Neville Macready, Adjutant-General to the B.E.F., and some of his staff, and after a calm moonlight crossing arrived at Le Havre at 6 A.M. on Friday the 14th. French soldiers on the quay sang "God Save the King" in broken English, followed by "'Eep! 'Eep! 'Ourrai!" The British troops returned the compliment with a feeble attempt at "Vive La France!"

After landing, the 79th marched with drums and pipes to a rest camp at Greville, near Harfleur, about six miles from the docks. Platoons 9 and 10 remained on the quay to unload baggage, and followed later.

The heat was great, and some of the men, untrained as yet in carrying full equipment, fell out on the way. The French people were very cordial, offering the soldiers fruit, wine, and beer, not the most recommended forms of nourishment for a marching regiment. There was an incessant demand for souvenirs.

There were many other units in the rest camp, and during the evening the 42nd also arrived, old comrades of the 79th in peace and war. Thousands of the townspeople came to gaze at the British troops.

During the night a thunderstorm passed over the camp, the rain continuing all next day, the 15th, turning the ground into a swamp, and giving the British Army a foretaste of the mud it was to know so well later on. Luckily the tents were good.

The 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders held a somewhat unique position in that they formed no part of a brigade or other formation, but were Army Troops at the immediate disposal of the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John French.

The battalion was distributed as follows:—

Headquarters with "A" and "B" Companies to be escort to Sir John French, and to entrain at 9 P.M.

"C" and "D" Companies to go next morning as escorts to Generals Sir James Grierson (an old friend of the regiment) and Sir Douglas Haig.

The Headquarter Companies entrained about 10 P.M., some in carriages and some in covered-in trucks holding about forty men each, all wet through. After travelling all night and passing through Amiens at noon they reached Le Cateau at 4 P.M., where the General Headquarters of the British Expeditionary Force was assembling. There they detrained and went into good billets, Battalion Headquarters being accommodated in the theatre. Crowds waved flags and offered bunches of flowers.

On the 19th and 20th the men were practised in route marching, the reservists especially being very soft.

On the 22nd the Headquarter Companies were again route marching, at Le Cateau, and on the 23rd Lieutenant Sprot's platoon acted as firing party at the funeral of a British artilleryman, shot under a misapprehension by a French sentry the night before.

The British Expeditionary Force began to retreat before the advancing Germans.

August 24th found "A" and "B" Companies assisting French civilians to dig trenches N.W. of Le Cateau, whilst some of the officers were employed to guide freshly arrived troops from the railway station through the town on to the roads leading to their positions at the front. The Seaforths marched through the Cameron digging parties.

The Headquarter and "A" and "B" Companies of the battalion moved by train from Le Cateau at 11.30 A.M. on the 25th to St Quentin, where they arrived at 1 P.M., and were billeted in the school.

While waiting to entrain at Le Cateau, the troops had their first shoot at a German Taube which flew over, but did the aeroplane no apparent damage.

The following day "A" Company marched at about 3 P.M. by road for Ham, "B" Company waiting until G.H.Q. had left St Quentin before taking the same road at 5 P.M. A German prisoner who was with "B" Company was disguised as a Cameron to save him from the attentions of the crowd, which was threatening. The roads were blocked with transport, and a heavy motor lorry which had broken down was turned over by the Camerons to clear the way. "B" Company got into Ham at 10 P.M., and were billeted with "A" Company at le Bureau. The men slept in barns. It was a pitch dark night.

Next day, the 27th, the Headquarter Companies rose at 4.30, and marched at 7 A.M. to Noyon, along roads again blocked with transport. There the officers were billeted in a schoolroom and the men in an old barrack; many of all ranks spent the night in directing lost transport and in feeding stragglers. Here, too, the Camerons met their old friends the 93rd.

On Friday, the 28th August, they moved by train from Noyon to Compiègne, where, at 1 P.M., the men got into French barracks, the officers being billeted in an empty hospital ward.

A young Prussian Hussar officer prisoner-of-war had to be protected from the French crowd.

Next day there was an Uhlan scare, and the Camerons were sent to guard the crossings over the river Oise. On the 30th these two companies on going to the railway station were sent back to their billets in Compiègne, and at night returned to the river crossings on account of another rumour about the presence of Uhlans in the vicinity. The bridges, which had been prepared for demolition, were destroyed next morning.

On Monday, 31st, the Headquarter Companies entrained at 6 A.M. at Compiègne railway station, and proceeded, with six German prisoners, to Dammartin-en-Goele, about twenty-six miles from Paris. At this place they had their first sight of German shells bursting. As there had been some confusion in the allotment of billets the

battalion went into bivouac, where they remained until 11 P.M. on 1st September, when they marched for Lagny, tramped fifteen miles in the dark, and arrived at Lagny railway station at daybreak on the 2nd. There they lay until they entrained about 1 P.M. for Melun, and, after a stifling train journey, were billeted in that town about 8 P.M. in empty barracks. So ended the southerly movement as far as the Camerons were concerned, in commemoration of which the regiment acquired the honour "*Retreat from Mons.*"

From this date the 79th were incorporated with the 1st Division, ceasing any longer to be Army Troops. Headquarters with "A" and "B" Companies left Melun by road on the 4th to join the 1st Brigade *vice* the Munster Fusiliers, and stopped the night at Guignes.

Pending the arrival of the Gordon Highlanders, Captain Allan G. Cameron, with two platoons of "B" Company (Nos. 5 and 7) under 2nd Lieutenants Wm. M. Cameron and Ivan Sprot, was left at Melun to guard G.H.Q., and to look after prisoners and stragglers.

Saturday, 5th September, found the Headquarters of the 1st Battalion with "A" and "B" Companies (less two platoons) at Nesles just north of Rozoy. From the sounds of firing that could be heard, it was evident that the front was not very far distant. "C" and "D" Companies had not yet rejoined, but Captain Brodie's reinforcement of 100 men arrived from Coulommiers, having marched from that town at 4 A.M.

They had left Edinburgh at 3.15 A.M. on the 21st August, arrived at Southampton the same evening, and sailed on board the transport *Turcoman* at 10 P.M. They landed at Le Havre next day and marched out to a rest camp. On the 24th August the reinforcement left Havre by train and arrived at Amiens on the 25th, where they bivouacked.

At 11 A.M. on the 27th a move was made by train to Rouen, arriving there about 5 P.M., and going to the Bruyeres rest camp about three miles out near the race-course, where there was a big hospital. The day before they had been given orders to rejoin the battalion at 6.30 A.M., which were cancelled by the move to Rouen.

They took leave of Rouen about 2 P.M. on the 30th August.

From the wounded in that town, of which there were about 600, they received their first news of the fighting at Mons. The Bases at Rouen and Le Havre moved to Le Mans and Nance.

On Monday 31st the first reinforcements arrived at Le Mans about 9 A.M. and were quartered in the Caserne Paischans, the French artillery barracks there.

The 2nd of September saw Captain Brodie's party at a bathing parade in Le Mans, during which they received orders to stand by. They did not entrain, however, until 2 A.M. next day, when they proceeded *via* Versailles and Juvisy to Coulommiers, arriving there at noon on the 4th. Here they met three Cameron officers, who informed them that the 79th now formed part of the 1st Brigade (Brigadier-General Maxse).

Next day, Sunday, September 6th, was to be the Camerons' first taste of fire since the South African War. They left Nesles at 5 A.M., and marched east by south to Voinsles, where the 1st Brigade were in action from 8.20 A.M. to 10 A.M., German shells falling amongst the 1st Battalion in the open. They retired about one mile, and then advanced to a forward position, and later a similar duel took place from 1 to 2 P.M. Subsequently the 79th advanced several miles, and bivouacked in the area Le Plessis, Puisseau, Gloise.

On the 7th No. 6 Platoon, under Lieutenant R. N. Stewart, moved out early in the morning to clear a wood of Germans, and then returned to the battalion. The Camerons were this day advanced guard to the brigade, and had to pursue quickly to keep in touch with the enemy, who were retiring. The want of travelling kitchens was severely felt by the battalion.

After a long march, 5.30 A.M. to 8 P.M., they camped at La Ferté Gaucher, passing through Amillis, Chevreu, and Choisy on the way. The camp was near L'Épine Ovale.

Next day the pursuit was continued across the Grand Morin, the German rearguard shelling Bellot and coming into action against the Black Watch and Camerons at Sablonnières. Here three men of the battalion—Privates M'Ewan, Ford, and Davidson—and Lieutenant R. F. L. Johnstone were killed, the first Cameron officer to lose his life in the Great War. Privates Macdonald, Hay, and M'Shane were wounded.

The Petit Morin having been crossed at Sablonnières, the British troops pushed on *via* Hondevilliers, and the 79th bivouacked for the night in a newly-cut cornfield at Basseville. Lieutenant Johnstone, whose body had been brought from Sablonnières in a cart by a French farmer, was buried in the churchyard.

"D" Company (Captain A. H. Mackintosh), which had been acting as personal escort to Sir Douglas Haig, commanding the 1st Army, rejoined the battalion.

This company, it will be remembered, left Battalion Headquarters at Havre on 15th August. Next day, wet to the skin, it left the mud swamp at Greville, and at 2 P.M. steamed out of Havre, officers and sergeants in first-class compartments, other ranks in cattle trucks. The French people gave them a great reception everywhere on the way, crowds at each station handed in flowers, fruit, cigarettes, and, if not prevented, liquor. This generosity resulted in the men parting with badges and buttons in return.

At 7 A.M. on the 17th the company detrained at Wassigny, seven miles S.E. of Le Cateau, and were billeted on the outskirts of the village. Here they stopped until the 21st August, when they marched to Marbaix *via* Prisches, about sixteen miles.

Next day another sixteen miles took them on to Louvroil, a suburb of Maubeuge, *via* Dompierre and Eclaibes. The men were billeted in a large

store, and the officers in rooms. Cavalry were in touch with the enemy, and troops were passing through all night.

On Sunday, 23rd, the company left Louvroil at 1.30 P.M., and marched through Maubeuge to Gognies on the Belgian border, about six miles. Army Headquarters were in the Chateau de Gognies. Nos. 14 and 16 Platoons were detached as an advanced post at Bonnet in Belgium on the main Maubeuge-Mons road. Heavy artillery and rifle fire was audible all along the front in the direction of Mons and Charleroi. As Gognies and Bonnet are just outside the geographical limits for the battle of Mons, "D" Company is not able to claim that distinction.

Next day "D" Company marched S.W. to Bavai, about eight miles, and were billeted in a school. The whole day ambulance wagons and country carts passed through laden with wounded, accompanied by large numbers of retiring troops in every stage of exhaustion, mostly leaderless.

August 25th was a memorable day. The company moved out of Bavai about 3 A.M., and reached Vieux Mesnil at 6 o'clock. After breakfast and a rest they marched again about 9 A.M., and went S.W. through the Forest of Mormal, resting at mid-day at cross-roads in the forest. The company was entirely by itself, and on hearing that German cavalry had been seen on the edge of the forest, resumed its march to Landrecies, where it arrived about 3.30 P.M., having covered about eighteen miles. Here they met the 4th (Guards) Brigade under Brigadier-General Scott-Kerr, and were accommodated in very dirty barracks in the town.

The advent of a German patrol to the neighbourhood about 5 o'clock caused some stir, and at 7 P.M. a second and more serious alarm occurred owing to the enemy having sent cavalry supported by infantry and guns in motor lorries. Barricades were hastily constructed, and "D" Company began fortifying the barracks. The men's packs were filled with earth and used as sand-bags. The attack lasted till 1.30 A.M. on the 26th, but was successfully repulsed, chiefly by the Coldstream Guards, who used their machine-guns with deadly effect on the Germans.

"D" Company received orders to hold a canal bridge about two miles away, but this order was cancelled, as the duty of the company was to rejoin 1st Army Headquarters with as short a delay as possible. Later on the 26th the retirement from Landrecies was successfully accomplished, the Germans having suffered very severely. "D" Company was rearguard to the baggage. Instructions having been received to march as light as possible, great-coats were left behind, also the regimental big drum, which for some reason was being carried by "D" Company. Whether it ever found its way to Germany as a trophy is not known. "The affair of Landrecies" is a "D" Company distinction as far as the 79th are concerned.

The march went *via* Etreux to the village of Hannappes, which was entered about 6.30 P.M., the men being in an exhausted condition. The company rejoined 1st Army Headquarters.

On the 27th the march was resumed through Guise to Mont d'Origny (thirteen miles), Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray being sent on ahead to Guise with a few men in a motor-car to deter the French from blowing up the bridges there before all the British troops had crossed. Fortunately the French made no such attempt. The Guise road that day was a sight not to be forgotten. A continuous line of transport, French and British

mixed together, three abreast in some places ; French and British troops retiring along the same road, with pathetic-looking groups of refugees straggling hopelessly amongst the throng, mothers carrying children, aged relations being helped by the younger ones, and piles of cherished possessions being trundled along on perambulators.

Next day the company marched over twenty miles to St Gobain through Ribemont and La Fère, the men behaving splendidly throughout. The paved road felt red-hot under their bleeding and blistered feet. On arrival after dark cavalry were found to be in possession of the billets allotted to the Camerons, but as the latter had neither blankets nor great-coats, the former considerably agreed to bivouac in the open. Although dead tired, No. 5260 C.S.M. J. Wood behaved like a hero, refusing all rest and food until the men had been catered for. For his conduct during the retreat from Mons, 23rd-30th August, this warrant officer was awarded the French *Médaille Militaire*.

There was a much-needed all day rest on Saturday 29th at Gobain, but next day the company did another long march to Vauxbuin near Soissons, *via* Coucy-le-Chateau and Terny. A trembling German prisoner was rescued from the inhabitants and handed over to the Camerons for protection, and was later discovered surrounded by a group of men, who were feeding him as if he were a tame monkey.

On the 31st the men's feet were again severely tried over the twelve *pavé* miles between Vauxbuin and Villers-Cotterets, where they arrived at 9 P.M.

The retirement was continued next day to Mareuil, where, after a ten miles march, the Camerons found themselves billeted in a farmhouse whose owners were on the point of flight.

On September 2nd Meaux was reached after a sixteen miles march. Here the shops were shut and the inhabitants in flight.

Next day's halt was at La Fringale, a small village on the main road between Coulommiers and Jouarre. Here Army Headquarters camped in a wood guarded by Cameron picquets posted on all approaches.

On 4th September there was a short march of five miles due south to Montanglaust, followed at 4 P.M. by a move to Faremoutiers about seven miles west, passing Coulommiers, where Captain Brodie had arrived with the first reinforcement. On the way fire was opened on a German aeroplane which flew low down over the company, who heard later that it had been picked up some distance farther on, the occupant having been wounded.

Saturday the 5th saw "D" Company at Chaumes on the main road to Melun. They arrived at this halting-place about 2 P.M., and must have just missed the Battalion Headquarters with "A" and "B" Companies, which had moved from Guignes to Nesles that same day.

Next day, Sunday, a new spirit seized all ranks, for the welcome news came to everybody's relief that the retirement had ceased. At 7 A.M., when the company started off for Chaubisson Farm, which lies about one and a half miles east of Fontenay, blistered feet were forgotten. Fighting could be heard in the direction of Pezarches, about four miles to the N.E., and word was received that the British cavalry had been successfully engaged.

The Commander-in-Chief arrived at Chaubisson Farm for a conference,

Sir Douglas Haig took up his headquarters in a neighbouring chateau, and "D" Company went on outpost duty in a birch plantation with heather to lie on.

On the 7th September there was a trying march of seventeen miles N.E. to Choisy, which was reached after dark. Here evidence of the Germans was noticeable in that there was little food left in the district, and everybody had to live strictly on his rations. Three big, awkward, fair-haired German prisoners were handed over to the company at this halt; they were tired out, and burst into tears when spoken to.

Next day the company was relieved at 1st Army Headquarters by a party of Munster Fusiliers, and crossing the Grand Morin at La Ferté Gaucher, made all haste northwards to Sablonnières *via* Rebais. Here they crossed the Petit Morin on the heels of the 1st Infantry Brigade, and rejoined the 79th that afternoon after an absence of twenty-four days.

On the 9th the British advance was continued at 6.30 A.M., crossing the river Marne at Saulchery and camping at La Nouette Farm near Crogis, S.W. of Chateau Thierry, about 5.30 P.M. Owing to transport difficulties, some of the men had no coats or blankets, and sheltered for the night in the stooks.

Next day, Thursday 10th, the Sussex Regiment, who were advanced guard to the 1st Division (Major-General Lomax), became heavily engaged near Monthiers at 10 A.M., and the artillery duel lasted till about 5 P.M. "D" Company acted as escort to some of the batteries. The Camerons had no fighting this day, and bivouacked at Ressons, near Latilly, after a march through Le Thiolet, Lucy le Bocage, Torcy, Courchamps, and Sommelans. In memory of the last four days' campaigning, the regiment bears the honour "*Marne, 1914.*"

On the 11th they moved at 5 A.M., and at 10.30 reached Bruyeres *via* La Croix and Nanteuil. In the afternoon a deluge of rain flooded some of the battalion out of the stooks in which they were sheltering, and they had to double up in close billets in the village with the Coldstream Guards. Here they were rejoined by "C" Company, which, it will be remembered, had left Battalion Headquarters on the 14th August to be escort to Lieutenant-General Sir James Grierson, K.C.B., commanding the 2nd Army of the British Expeditionary Force. The untimely and sudden death of Sir James Grierson on 17th August was a great loss, not only to the Army in general but to the Cameron Highlanders especially, as he had long proved himself to be one of their staunchest friends. The regiment was represented at his funeral by Bandmaster Abbott. The command of the 2nd Army devolved on Lieutenant-General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, and it was from his Headquarters that "C" Company now returned.

The experiences of "C" Company during its absence from the battalion were as follows:—

At 3 A.M. on Sunday, 16th August, they paraded in a downpour of rain

and entrained for Landrecies, which they reached *via* Rouen and Amiens about 4 A.M. on the 17th. They were billeted at first in a school and then in the barracks of the 84th Infantry Regiment of the French Line, where they received instruction regarding the shape of German aeroplanes and dirigibles, and the uniforms and badges of rank of the Allies. It was while here that "C" Company got the sad news of General Grierson's death, though a certain civilian, who may have been a spy, had already been asking questions of the men as to the General's successor.

After a stay of four days in Landrecies, devoted in bringing the reservists up to date in their drill, musketry, equipment, &c., the company marched in grilling weather on the 21st August for Bavai, whence, after one night's rest in a convent, they proceeded across the Belgian frontier to Sars-la-Bruyere, seven miles S.W. of Mons, where they were billeted in sheds and were well received by the inhabitants. Piper A. Henderson played the company over the frontier to the tune of "Dovecot Park." Here the orchards were thrown open to the troops, who took full advantage of the privilege. Their presence in the village of Sars-la-Bruyere on this occasion entitles "C" Company to claim the "Battle of Mons" as one of their distinctions.

On Sunday 23rd, about 3 P.M., the distant sound of guns was heard, and later crowds of Belgian refugees began to pass through the town from the direction of Mons, and the roads continued full of these poor people until the Camerons left the village at 11 o'clock next morning. An officer of the German cavalry captured by the Scots Greys and Norfolk Regiment was handed over to "C" Company for protection, and later, to prevent molestation from civilians, he was disguised as a Cameron.

On the 24th the company retraced its steps towards Bavai, but turned to the right before reaching that town, and marched on another eight miles to Le Quesnoy, where they arrived about 6 P.M. Here a woman threw a glass full of wine at the German officer prisoner. After an hour's rest in that fortress they marched back to Bavai, a long, hot, and exasperating day.

Next day the retreat continued S.W. to the village of Bertry, about five miles from Le Cateau, where "C" Company were billeted in the school, and were joined by two men of "D" Company who had lost their way. All clothing sodden with heavy rain.

On the morning of the 26th August they left their packs in a brewery and in a school, and Nos. 10 and 11 Platoons proceeded to take up a position on the railway facing N.W., about half-way between the villages of Caudry and Inchy. Here they came under fire for the first time, and were shelled for about eight hours on end. It so happened that the position they were occupying had no field of fire, and they therefore had no chance to use their rifles; but, on the other hand, in spite of the nerve-racking experience, they got off with only one casualty, No. 9549 Lance-Corporal G. Pearson, slightly wounded, the first recorded Cameron casualty in the war.

The troops on their right and left, however, had a very severe day's fighting—viz., the Gordons, Middlesex, and Royal Irish. The other two platoons, Nos. 9 and 12, had dug themselves in on the west side of the village of Bertry, and had had a comparatively quiet day.

About 3.30 P.M. orders came to retire, and the Germans gradually closed round, capturing Bertry, and incidentally "C" Company's interpreter, who was in that village, about 5 P.M. Nos. 10 and 11 Platoons of the company,

however, held on, covering the retirement of the Gordons until about 7 P.M., when orders came for them to get back without delay. Although Bertry had been occupied by the Germans, Nos. 10 and 11 Platoons and Company Headquarters managed to slip by it in the semi-darkness. By marching quickly in the direction of St Quentin they overtook other British troops, and felt more secure in their company than they had hitherto done.

Nos. 9 and 12 Platoons, when the order came to withdraw from their trenches west of Bertry, marched off in the direction of that village, to find the school where they had been billeted blazing and German cavalry entering the streets. After making a detour to avoid Bertry, the half-company marched about one and a half miles S.W. When halted at the side of the road, Lieutenant Nicholson was asked by Major Vandeleur of the Scottish Rifles if he would cover his men while they were consolidating their position in the village. This Lieutenant Nicholson agreed to do, and took up a position on the N.W. side of the road, entrenching his two platoons in a turnip field, facing back in the direction of a wood which lay between that place and Bertry. The Scottish Rifles were on the S.E. side of the road, also facing back towards Bertry. It seems that some German cavalry had seen the Cameron platoons getting into position, and had advanced S.E. of the road and parallel to it with the object of cutting them off. Unfortunately for them they had not noticed the Scottish Rifles, and marched straight on to their position in the village. The Scottish Rifles let the two German squadrons come within 300 yards, and then opened a deadly fire of rifles and machine-guns on them, with the result that piles of dead and dying men and horses marked the limit of their advance.

Lieutenant Nicholson's two platoons then continued their march S.W., and it soon got quite dark. They continued throughout the 27th and 28th without regular rations or proper meals, being alternately wet through and frozen, or broiled in the heat, sharing to the full the hardships of that memorable retreat with the densely packed troops and transport on the road.

"C" Company, less Nos. 9 and 12, marched all night and up to 12 noon next day, when, after covering twenty-four miles, they arrived at St Quentin. When the Army Commander told Captain Miers that he never expected to see him or his company again, they began to realise that they had had a pretty narrow escape from the Germans. "C" Company were thus the only representatives of the 79th at the battle of Le Cateau. As they were without rations, General Smith-Dorrien sent them on motor lorries to Ham, about twelve miles farther on, where their own transport rejoined them about 6 P.M. They were then ordered to take up an outpost position on the roads outside the town, and remained there until 1 A.M. on the 28th, when the retirement recommenced in the direction of Noyon. This town was reached about 10 A.M., and the company was quartered in the barracks of the 20th Dragoons, where the other two platoons, Nos. 9 and 12, which they had not seen since the fighting outside Bertry, rejoined. Here they had a much-needed rest, and later retired across the Oise to the village of Cuts, the two recently rejoined platoons preceding them there. On Saturday 29th the company had a long all day rest, most welcome and much-needed. The heat was overpowering, and they lay in the shade and ate fruit. From Cuts the progress of the Cameron company was that of

the 2nd Army. They paraded in the evening of the 29th, and on the morning of the 30th retired across the river Aisne at Attichy, and went *via* Haute-Fontaine, Crepy-en-Valois, Nanteuil, St Soupplets, crossed the Marne at Esbly (S.W. of Meaux), and marched thence to Crecy, where they had a day's rest. A night march of thirteen miles took them to Tournan, where they got the news that the Allies were no longer retreating. Accordingly next day they advanced to Faremoutiers, and then, crossing the Grand Morin, on through Coulommiers to Doue, at all of which places signs of German "Kultur" were plainly visible. Next night their relief arrived at 2nd Army Headquarters, to which they bade good-bye. Crossing the river Marne to the west of Charly on 10th September, they marched all day in the direction of Chateau Thierry, but failed to catch up the battalion until next morning at about 11 o'clock, when they rejoined at Bruyeres. During the long marches while on detachment, Captain Miers used to mount tired men, or the company piper, on his horse.

On September 12th the Camerons had a long march, in very wet weather, *via* Fere-en-Tardenois, Loupeigne, and Bruys to Bazoches, to the accompaniment of continuous gun-fire in the distance. Up to date the casualties amongst the other ranks appear to have been 6 killed or died of wounds and 3 wounded.

The following day was also wet, and the distant artillery fire recommenced at 6.30 A.M. The 79th continued their march past Vauxcere and Longueval, and just before they crossed the river Aisne the composite regiment of Household Cavalry trotted past. The crossing took place in the evening to the west of Villers by one of the bridges over the canal still intact and by the aqueduct over the river. Directly after getting to the other side the brigade came under artillery fire, and were ordered to advance towards Paissy. This was done *via* Bourg, Œuilly (where there was a halt for some time), back through Bourg again and Moulins, the 9th Lancers and the 18th Hussars being passed on the way. The Black Watch were the advanced guard. The Camerons bivouacked on the slope of the hill between Moulins and Paissy.

Monday, 14th September 1914, will always be one of the prominent anniversaries of the 79th, for the battle of the Aisne is a memorable event in the history of the British Army, and the 1st Battalion took a leading part in the action.¹

After an early breakfast at daybreak, during which a man of the battalion was wounded by a stray bullet, the 1st Brigade marched from Paissy about 5 A.M. in the following order :—

1st Coldstream Guards, 1st Cameron Highlanders, 1st The Black Watch, 1st Scots Guards, whilst the order of march of the companies of the 79th was "D," "A," "B," "C."

The route lay through the villages of Moulins and Vendresse. Through the latter place a road runs N.E. from Verneuil to Troyon. Parallel to this road and to the N.W. lies another road or track which runs

¹ Map 1.

from Beaulne through Chivy towards Cerny, joining the Chemin-des-Dames at an acute angle about 400 yards S.W. of the last-named village.

It was between these two parallel roads that the 79th were destined to attack, and the initial direction of their advance was to the N.E. along a spur or flat-topped ridge which runs S.W. from the high ground of the Chemin-des-Dames between Chivy and Vendresse. How far that initial direction was maintained, and what were the causes that contributed to the fight taking on another aspect, will be shown in the course of the narrative.

A road runs north-west from Vendresse to the base of the steep slope which forms the south-eastern flank of the spur or ridge described above. The 79th went to the north-west end of this road and turned sharp to the left up a sloping track which leads south-westward to the quarries on the end of the ridge. On the way the brigade came under long-range unaimed fire, and Sergeant Cunningham of "C" Company was killed. After following this sloping track for about 500 yards, they turned to the right and went north between two of the quarries on to the plateau of the ridge to a point about midway between Vendresse and Chivy. Here the 79th halted and lay down, with the Black Watch on their right, and the situation was explained to the officers, who were told that only a slight resistance was to be expected. The real situation, however, was as follows. Ever since leaving Melun on the 4th September, the 1st Brigade had gone steadily on in a north-easterly direction almost without interruption. The Germans were now making a stand north of the river Aisne, and strong opposition was more than probable. The French fortress of Maubeuge had, after a heroic defence, capitulated on 7th September, and had been occupied by the enemy on the 8th. This not only removed a great obstacle to the German communications, but freed two divisions and a number of their heavy guns, which were now used to reinforce their line of defence along the Chemin-des-Dames.

The morning was wet and, as is often the case in the Aisne Valley in autumn, very misty. The field of view was consequently restricted, and during the early part of the day field-glasses were useless.

News had been received of the capture of some hundreds of Germans and of several guns, and during the morning batches of dejected-looking prisoners-of-war on their way rearwards passed through the troops of the 1st Brigade. The 2nd Infantry Brigade, who had these prisoners to their credit, were then engaged on the high ground north of Troyon, with the Royal Sussex Regiment on their left and on the right of the 1st Brigade. The 1st Coldstream Guards had already been detached near Vendresse, with instructions to attack due north to the left of and in co-operation with the 2nd Brigade.

The other three units of the 1st Brigade were now to deploy on the south-western end of the spur and to push on as rapidly as possible, the Black Watch and the Camerons moving along the ridge with the

Coldstream Guards between them and the 2nd Brigade, and the Scots Guards in reserve. The 1st Brigade transport was parked just north-west of Moulins to the south of the road to Vendresse.

The 3rd Brigade operated later in the day on the left of the 1st Brigade.

At about 7 A.M. the deployment was completed, and shortly after that the two Highland battalions moved forward. The 79th advanced with its first line composed of "A" Company on the right supported by "C" Company, and with "D" Company on the left supported by half of "B" Company. (It will be remembered that two platoons of "B" Company with Captain Allan G. Cameron and 2nd Lieutenants William Cameron and Ivan B. Sprot had been detached on 4th September to remain temporarily with G.H.Q., and had not yet rejoined.)

The Black Watch moved off in the same direction as the Camerons, but a few minutes earlier.

"A" Company (Major the Hon. A. H. Maitland) was allotted a frontage from the tall chimney of the sugar factory (left) to a haystack apparently standing between the factory and Troyon (right), but in reality some 300 or 400 yards nearer the position of deployment. It advanced in artillery formation, with No. 1 Platoon on the right and No. 4 on the left.

"D" Company (Captain A. H. Mackintosh) was on the left of "A" Company, and also advanced in artillery formation, the leading two platoons, Nos. 13 and 16, under Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray, until, after covering about 250 yards, a heavy shell and rifle fire caused both lines to extend.

These two leading companies were under Major A. D. Nicholson.

Had the advance proceeded as intended, the left of "A" Company would have passed to the right (or south-east) of the factory, and the right of "D" Company to the left (or north-west) of the factory. Incidentally also both the 79th and the 42nd would have gone diagonally through the line of advance of the Coldstream Guards. What really happened appears to have been as follows. Both "A" and "D" Companies, after having advanced from 200 to 300 yards, were no longer covered by the Chivy Valley Wood, came under effective artillery fire, and bore off to their left, partly intentionally and partly instinctively. As they moved forward it became plain to the officer commanding the leading line of "D" Company that the factory buildings were not occupied by Germans, whilst on the other hand a very pronounced menace arose on his left flank. (The absence of enemy troops from the factory was due to action by the 2nd Brigade.)

He therefore changed direction and faced the enemy on his left, taking up a position near the head of the Chivy Valley, with the Coldstream Guards not far off on his right. The other two platoons of "D" Company (Nos. 14 and 15), under Captain Mackintosh, did

not conform to this movement, but continued to their original objective, and eventually got across the Factory-Troyon road somewhere about its junction with the Chemin-des-Dames, and lay 80 yards beyond it, extended, for about an hour and a half.

One-half of "A" Company also got across the Factory-Troyon road and lay extended in a field of beetroot between the half of "D" Company and the factory chimney, all facing north-east. Both these half-companies suffered severely during their advance and while in position here, the following officers having been hit in this vicinity: Captain A. H. Mackintosh (killed); Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald (wounded); 2nd Lieutenants Alastair Murray (killed), Hector Cameron (killed), and J. W. F. M'Lachlan (wounded); and C.S.M. Wood, "D" Company (killed).

During the day many men got their rifles clogged up with wet clay. This interfered with the bolt action, and seriously limited their rate of fire.

The other half of "A" Company, under command of Major Maitland, changed direction left before reaching the three haystacks, and found themselves facing north-west beside the two platoons of "D" Company, under Lord James Murray. Here they were joined by one section of No. 8 Platoon of "B" Company under Lieutenant Matheson.

Let us now follow the fortunes of "C" Company and half "B" Company, which began the day in support of "A" and "D" respectively.

It would appear that the Brigade Commander was anxious about his left flank, and the mist would no doubt add to his anxiety. We consequently find that before the attack had gone far on its way the precaution was taken to detach the two platoons of "B" Company (Captain A. Horne), less the section of No. 8 Platoon that had followed "A" Company as described above, and to make them responsible that the advance was not surprised by a hostile demonstration from the north.

The Machine-Gun Sections of the Scots Guards and Camerons, both under Lieutenant Traill, had at that time just come into action near some haystacks in front of Troyon factory, when orders were received for the Cameron section to withdraw and to join "B" Company. This was done, and Lieutenant Traill with Sergeant Leah duly reported to Captain Horne.

About the same time or earlier "C" Company (Captain Miers) appears also to have been sent off to assist in protecting the left flank.

Half "B" and part of "C" Companies crossed the eastern branch of the Chivy Valley, and moved northwards up on to the small spur which divides it from the western branch, about 300 Germans who had occupied the spur retiring before them. During these operations they and the Machine-Gun Section came under rifle and artillery fire, but they got into position and opened fire on the Germans, who were

visible on the Chemin-des-Dames ridge in front of them. Owing to the mist it was not possible for them to observe the effect of their fire, but as they soon drew the enemy's fire on themselves it may be presumed that the Germans could not afford to disregard them. Sergeant J. Nicol protected the left flank. Later the remainder of "C" Company, with Captains Miers and Brodie, came up in support of the left of "B" Company, which was heavily engaged, and subsequently five platoons of the Black Watch also came up on the left and got into position on the small spur.

To revert to the general situation. About 7.30 A.M. it became obvious that a German attack was developing on the left flank from the direction of Le Blanc Mont. This in itself was disconcerting, and to add to the uncertainty of the moment a party of Germans (who fortunately turned out to be prisoners-of-war under escort) appeared coming through the wood on the immediate left of the line of advance, while shortly afterwards, no doubt owing to the mist, the Camerons found themselves under a galling fire from the British troops to their rear and right rear. Some of the officers vainly stood up and waved their handkerchiefs and held out their kilts to let the troops behind see who they were, and some of the drummers of the battalion sounded the "cease fire." The Headquarters signallers tried to get in touch with Brigade Headquarters, but without success.

It will be plain from the above descriptions that some of the platoons and half-companies of the battalion got mixed up at a fairly early stage of the fight, and when the German attack from the north became more pronounced the Cameron line seemed to have settled down from right to left approximately in the following order: half "A" Company, half "D" Company, half "D" Company, half "A" Company, half "C" Company, half "B" Company, and the Machine-Gun Section with half "C" Company.

The right of the line faced north-east, and was partly overlapped by the left of the Coldstream Guards, some of whom during the day had penetrated as far as Cerny. Seven platoons of the Black Watch also came up upon the right.

On the left the line faced north-west, and had in addition five platoons of the Black Watch in and near the woods of Le Blanc Mont.

The ground was very intricate, and the shape of the crest line the 79th held was like an "S."

The firing line of the enemy appears to have been approximately along the flat ridge on which runs the Chemin-des-Dames, with their left (*i.e.*, the troops opposite half "A" Company and half "D" Company) thrown back in the direction of Cerny.

The whole of the Cameron front was heavily attacked, and about 8 A.M., or shortly afterwards, a portion of the right gave ground and took cover along the road bank Chivy-Chemin-des-Dames.

At some period of the fight, too, half "A" Company left their

position north-east of the Factory-Troyon road, and took up a fresh position along the north edge of the Chivy-Cerny road, with their right near the Chemin-des-Dames.

At this stage Battalion Headquarters were at three haystacks which stood on the southern edge of the Chivy-Cerny road. About this centre disorganised portions of units were taken in hand by Lieutenant and Adjutant Meiklejohn, reorganised, and pushed forward to oppose the Germans north-east of the woods near Le Blanc Mont. On several occasions he personally led them to the forward positions, handed them over to the senior officer on the spot, and returned to Battalion Headquarters.

One of these parties was conducted to the firing line by Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald, who had himself been badly wounded in the hand.

During the morning there were periods which have been described as complete lulls, and as each of such lulls was followed by a further German attack, it may be supposed that the enemy also found reorganisation necessary from time to time. These German attacks were made each time with renewed vigour, and to the accompaniment of heavy fire from rifles and machine-guns with time shrapnel and H.E. shells, which inflicted many casualties amongst the British troops; 8.30 and 9.15 have been recorded as times at which such lulls occurred. About 10 A.M. a heavy concentrated fire of H.E. shells caused Battalion Headquarters to take up a new position beyond the road about 100 yards north of the haystacks.

So far the general impression seems to have been that the day was not going badly for the British Army, and the following message from the 1st Brigade Headquarters, despatched at 9.35 A.M., rather bears this out :—

" To Camerons,
Sender's No. 10."

" Day of month 14th."

" On arrival on ridge running from Cerny to Crossroads South of Courtecon no further advance will be made AAA. Chief does not intend to advance beyond this line until situation of troops on our right and left has been ascertained AAA. At present Division is rather forwards and Second Division not yet up.

" From First Bdge.

" Place Cross Roads $\frac{1}{2}$ mile S. of R. of Troyon.

" Time 9.35 a.m.

" (Sgd.) CHARLES CORKRAN."

The above order does not appear to have reached the battalion until long after the intended time, and so had no influence on the fight as far as the Camerons were concerned. Except in the case of half " A " and half " D " Companies near the factory, and in the case of Sergeant Selby's party near the left of the Cameron front, the

79th do not seem to have got actually to the Chemin-des-Dames. Wherever they were the fighting was hot, and there was a constantly increasing list of casualties, including the following, all to the north-west of the Chivy-Cerny road: Lieutenant A. S. Nicholson, 2nd Lieutenants A. H. Mackinnon, J. H. Dickson, and A. J. Smith-Sligo (killed); Lieutenant J. S. M. Matheson and 2nd Lieutenant I. Constable-Maxwell (wounded). Captain Horne was hit through both legs whilst directing his men into their places, and about 11 A.M. the commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. M'Lachlan, was severely wounded while supervising the fight on the small Chivy Valley spur.

On the left, No. 11 Platoon of "C" Company (2nd Lieutenant A. J. Smith-Sligo) lost thirteen men by a piece of German cunning. A body of the enemy advanced holding their rifles above their heads, apparently wishing to surrender. No. 11 Platoon, not knowing the German character, and unsuspecting, went forward to meet them, and were immediately fired on by another party of Germans from a concealed position, while the first party lay down and also opened fire.

About 11.30 A.M. the right flank of the battalion was heavily enfiladed from the direction of the Troyon sugar factory, and ran short of ammunition. The right wing had, therefore, to fall back into the wood north of the Vendresse-Troyon road, which at this period was being continuously shelled, but the left wing ("C" Company and a half "B" Company) remained in occupation of the wood near Le Blanc Mont.

About noon the German turning movement on the British right became more pronounced, and as the shortage of ammunition continued, the 1st Brigade now fell back. During this movement the 79th got more split up than before, and order was maintained only with difficulty. Generally speaking, the right fell back through the woods north of Vendresse, while the left, much later in the day, worked its way back by small parties past Chivy and Beaulne.

After this retirement a party, composed of the survivors of "C" Company, Battalion Headquarters, and some others, was organised and sent out to repel the German counter-attack by taking up a position outside the wood of the Vendresse Valley, and suffered a number of casualties from shell-fire in so doing.

It is stated above that the left of the line retired much later in the day than the right. It will be remembered that the troops on the left consisted of two platoons of "B" Company (less one section), "C" Company, the Machine-Gun Section, and five platoons of the Black Watch. Earlier in the day, about the time that Captain Horne was hit, the Machine-Gun Section seems to have become broken up and one gun put out of action. The bulk of the gunners became separated from Lieutenant Traill, and later joined a portion of the line which was commanded by Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray and

Lieutenant and Adjutant Meiklejohn, and which had fallen back to a new position on the right of some of the Scots Guards.

At 1.30 the most advanced position on the left was reached by Captain Brodie and Lieutenant R. N. Stewart with a mixed party of about sixty men. They were facing north-west in the woods of the small spur at Le Blanc Mont with a good field of fire across the north branch of the Chivy Valley, and guarding their right flank was a party of ten men under Sergeant Selby facing north and close to the Chemin-des-Dames. This group appears to have been the extreme left of the Camerons.

Next to the above, on their right and a little less advanced, was a party of about sixty under command of Major the Hon. A. H. Maitland and Lieutenant Napier Cameron. With this party was Lieutenant Traill, who, on becoming separated from his machine-guns, had put himself under Major Maitland's orders.

As a protection from the German shells this party lay just under the crest, with a look-out posted to give warning of any movement on the part of the enemy.

About 2.30 P.M. the look-out reported a German counter-attack away on the right front, so Major Maitland's party crowded up to the crest and opened fire. This move immediately drew the fire of half a dozen German machine-guns on the party, but luckily the enemy did not get their range correctly, and most of their shots went high.

Lieutenant Traill recorded that the counter-attack was driven back, apparently by fire from British troops on the right of Troyon factory, and that when this change in the situation occurred, Major Maitland again withdrew his men below the crest, as they were very short of S.A.A., and could not effectively reply to the German rifle-fire. He also sent men back for ammunition, but as none returned, they collected what they could off the killed and wounded, amounting all told to about 10 to 15 rounds a man. Shelling now began again, but most of it appeared to be directed on the ground to the rear of Major Maitland's party.

This shortage of S.A.A. had also affected the party on the extreme left of the Cameron line. Captains Miers and Brodie and Lieutenant Stewart all made trips to the rear to bring up a fresh supply, but altogether could not collect more than about 1000 rounds, which were partly obtained from the dead and wounded, and partly from one of the Black Watch companies. Captain Miers organised a party of the best shots, and, with Sergeant MacNeil, sniped the enemy with good effect, observing their fire personally with field-glasses.

As there appeared to be no troops on either flank of Major Maitland's party, he held a consultation with Lieutenant Traill as to what should be done, and decided that, as they had received no orders, they would remain where they were. They could see the troops of what they took to be another brigade about 1500 yards away on their

left (actually the 3rd Infantry Brigade), and on their right they had lately seen a small party of Camerons retiring under an officer they could not clearly recognise, but whom they thought was Lieutenant and Adjutant Meiklejohn.

About 3 P.M., or shortly after, Major Maitland's look-out man reported another large German attack developing about 400 yards away. The party waited with bayonets fixed, and very soon a patrol of about twenty or thirty Germans came up along a bank on their left front. Fire was at once opened, and those of the enemy who were not shot retired. Lieutenant Traill then took a few men off to the left to watch that flank and was hit almost at once, but not badly. On hearing the main party heavily engaged he went back, and found Major Maitland firing at the Germans, who were coming up thicker, and who were taking cover behind the corn stooks, and was informed by him that he had himself already bagged two. Lieutenant Traill then returned to his own party. The German fire had got much heavier, and very soon the order was passed from the party on his right to retire. He sent his men back to the next ridge, and again went to see what was going on to his right. There he found Major Maitland down, his men retiring, and the Germans coming over the ridge with fixed bayonets. He then retired with the men under cover of the trees to the Chivy-Cerny road, which he found crowded with disorganised troops, some wounded, and taking cover behind a small bank. While on his way from there to rejoin the battalion, Lieutenant Traill learned from a sergeant of the Scots Guards that the brigade had retired early in the afternoon. He and a wounded man crawled across the gaps in the trees, and eventually found the 79th in their position north of Vendresse.

This same German attack had been reported by Sergeant Selby to Captain Brodie and Lieutenant Stewart on the extreme left, and they decided, as they had no ammunition, to retire at once. They informed Captain Amery of the Black Watch of their intention, and he said he also was short of ammunition. The Cameron party then went right back into Chivy, and got their pouches completely replenished from two companies of the South Wales Borderers there. As by this time Captain Miers had gone off on some other mission, Captain Brodie and Lieutenant Stewart led the party, and took them east from Chivy north of and parallel to the Chivy-Cerny road. After going about 500 yards they came under a heavy fire and lined a bank. They also picked up a few stragglers. North of Beaulne they could see British troops advancing and engaging the Germans on the left front of their party, apparently with good effect. These troops were, no doubt, part of the same brigade, the 3rd, seen by Major Maitland and Lieutenant Traill, as recorded above.

While lining this bank they observed towards the east end of the Chivy Valley a party of about 200 Black Watch, also behind a bank,

and apparently unconscious of the advance of the Germans. Lieutenant Stewart took the distance of the Germans with a Marindin Rangefinder (1200 yards) and opened fire on them. In spite of the long range the fire seemed to have some effect, but unfortunately did not prevent about 800 of the enemy charging into the Black Watch.

Their ammunition being again exhausted, Lieutenant Stewart's party returned to Chivy for more, but this time failed to get any there. However, they came later on two ponies of the Gloucestershire Regiment at a point farther to the south of Chivy, replenished their pouches once more, and reorganised. They had picked up about thirty more men, and were now almost eighty strong. Captain Brodie went off to find Brigade Headquarters, and Lieutenant Stewart took the party towards Vendresse. Captain Brodie returned about 4.30 P.M., having failed to find Brigade Headquarters, and the party took advantage of the security afforded by a company of the Gloucesters to take half an hour's much-needed rest. Here they met Lieutenant Traill on his way to the Field Ambulance, not yet having found the battalion, and here also Lieutenant and Adjutant Meiklejohn joined the party with about thirty to forty men.

About 6 o'clock Captain Miers (who was now the senior officer of the battalion) found this party and told them where to find Brigade Headquarters, but before leaving this place the party buried a German machine-gun, which they had carried back from Le Blanc Mont. On reporting to the brigade they received orders to attack the factory; but as this enterprise, in the circumstances, was recognised to be futile, they entrenched along a bank on the top of the ridge north of Vendresse, and for about an hour were heavily shelled with shrapnel and by a large calibre howitzer. About 8 P.M. they were rejoined there by Lieutenant and Adjutant Meiklejohn, who had left and now returned with about forty men, and at 8.30 Major Yeadon arrived with rations, which some of the men were too tired to eat, although others found the tea and tobacco very welcome.

Stragglers came in by twos and threes all night, and by midnight the strength had reached 6 officers and about 200 other ranks, with Captain Miers in command.

The retirement of the left wing about 3 P.M. had left Captain Horne lying wounded in a hollow in the ground near Le Blanc Mont. He was attended by C.S.M. Gordon and Private Finnie of "B" Company and by Lance-Corporal Swithenbank of "A" Company. Several Germans advanced over the ridge and discovered this party in the hollow, and although Captain Horne was lying on his back with the bandages on his left leg plainly exposed to view, they opened fire at a range of about five yards and shot him through the head, killing him instantly, also putting a bullet into his stomach. Private Finnie was also killed. One of the Germans then stopped the firing, and C.S.M. Gordon and Lance-Corporal Swithenbank were taken prisoners.

They were escorted to the rear by two German infantrymen, and had to cross at the double about 1000 yards of open ground which was being shelled by British artillery. They moved in a section of fours, the Germans being on the outside, and when within about 100 yards of a straw-shed both the Germans were struck by shrapnel bullets. The two Camerons continued doubling to the shed for protection, and on arriving safely behind it found themselves confronted by about a dozen Germans, who immediately threatened to shoot them. An under-officer, however, stepped in front of them and said in good English, "I will save your lives." He pacified his comrades, and explained that he had been born in South Africa, and that his mother was an Englishwoman, and that he had lived for sixteen years in Germany. Gordon and Swithenbank were then turned on to dress the wounds of about half a dozen Germans.

At dusk two lines of German infantry advanced over the plain past the straw-shed, which C.S.M. Gordon took to be their outposts getting into position, and about half an hour later sounds of heavy rifle-fire came from the direction in which they had gone. Shortly after that these Germans came running back and called out, "The English are coming, you will be taken prisoners." At this some of the unwounded Germans behind the shed bolted, and the others threw down their rifles and implored Gordon and Swithenbank to save their lives as they had saved theirs, and the under-officer, who was evidently frightened, asked C.S.M. Gordon to watch for the arrival of the English and to prevent their being shot.

Gordon seized this chance, and although he could see no signs of British troops anywhere, he signed to the Germans that they were approaching, and when he got out of sight crawled off on his hands and knees until brought up by a volley from the Germans who had just retired. He lay on the south side of the hut until it got dark, and then began to crawl again over the plain, which was sprinkled with dead and wounded Germans. After doing about three-quarters of a mile he heard voices which were not German, so shouted out and was answered in English. On going on he found himself amongst the Welsh Regiment (3rd Brigade), and explained his adventure to their Adjutant.

Lance-Corporal Swithenbank also escaped during the night and joined the Welsh Regiment, both rejoining the Camerons next day.

The officers who went into action with the 79th on this day are given in the following list :—

Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. M'Lachlan, commanding	. . .	Severely wounded.
Major A. D. Nicholson, second in command	. . .	Severely wounded in three places and taken prisoner of war.
Lieutenant K. F. Meiklejohn, Adjutant	. . .	Slightly wounded.

VOL. III.

D

Major A. P. Yeadon, Quartermaster.
 Lieutenant Donald Cameron, Transport Officer.
 Lieutenant S. G. Traill, Machine-Gun Officer. . . . Wounded.
 Lieutenant John Crocket, M.B., Ch.B., R.A.M.C.,
 Medical Officer.
 Sergeant-Major G. S. Burt, R.S.M.
 Quartermaster-Sergeant S. Axten, R.Q.M.S.

" A " COMPANY.

Major the Hon. A. H. Maitland Killed.
 Lieutenant Napier C. G. Cameron Taken prisoner, but
 escaped.
 Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant J. W. F. M'Lachlan Severely wounded.
 3643 C.S.M. A. Abbott.
 3770 C.Q.M.S. R. M'Lennan Killed.

HALF " B " COMPANY (Nos. 5 and 7 Platoons absent).

Captain A. Horne Killed.
 Lieutenant J. S. M. Matheson Severely wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant R. N. Stewart.
 4969 C.S.M. W. Gordon Taken prisoner, but
 escaped.
 7776 Sergeant T. Scott.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain D. N. C. C. Miers.
 Captain E. J. Brodie.
 Lieutenant A. S. Nicholson Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant J. H. Dickson (Supplementary List) Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant A. H. Mackinnon, younger of Mac-
 kinnon Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant A. G. R. J. Smith-Sligo (Supple-
 mentary List) Killed.
 4427 C.S.M. D. Tavendale.
 4395 C.Q.M.S. J. Fletcher.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain A. H. Mackintosh Killed.
 Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant Alastair J. G. Murray Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant Hector W. L. Cameron Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant I. S. J. Constable-Maxwell Severely wounded.
 5260 C.S.M. J. Wood Killed.
 5440 C.Q.M.S. H. Wilkie.

Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel N. J. G. Cameron, 1st Division Staff, was
 also severely wounded.

Throughout the day the behaviour of the battalion was magnificent, and amongst the many acts of gallantry performed during the fighting (battle of the Aisne) the following have been recorded :—

Major A. D. Nicholson.—Statement by an officer of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment (2nd Infantry Brigade): "About 11 o'clock the 2nd Brigade was ordered to reinforce the 1st. During the advance I was separated from my regiment, and eventually found myself with my machine-guns about 150 yards from a company of the Cameron Highlanders. Both the company of the Camerons and my guns had a certain amount of cover, but the ground between us was torn to pieces by shells and bullets. Suddenly the Captain of the Camerons company came across that open stretch of ground to me. We couldn't help watching him, as it seemed certain death; however, he got to us and explained the situation to me, and said, 'I will stick here and act as guard to your guns if you can watch them (the Germans) over there.'

"Then he returned across that awful open space to his company. It was one of the bravest things I have seen or shall ever probably see; it inspired my men and myself with such confidence, knowing we had such support near us, and to see one of our people so absolutely calm under such conditions.

"A Cameron who was with me at the time said, 'That's Major Nicholson,' and was justly very proud of him. We were afterwards surrounded and obliged to retire, and soon afterwards I was wounded, so I never saw Major Nicholson again; his company were driven in on us, but he was not with them."

Major the Hon. A. H. Mailland, "A" Company, displayed the greatest coolness and gallantry in the firing line throughout the day. As up to 3 P.M. he had received no orders to retire, he and his small party of men, who were short of ammunition, continued to face the advance of an overwhelming German counter-attack. He was killed whilst setting his men an example of splendid personal bravery.

It is uncertain at what period Major A. D. Nicholson was wounded, but it is probable that Major Mailland, when killed, was the senior officer of the battalion.

Lieutenant Napier C. G. Cameron, "A" Company, accompanied by No. 5941 Private A. Smith of "A" Company, went out under a heavy fire from the cover of a sunken line to which the firing line had been driven back, and picked up 2nd Lieutenant Nigel J. L. Boyd of the 42nd, who had been badly wounded, and carried him back 100 yards to the sunk lane where some other wounded were in shelter. Lieutenant Cameron and Private Smith then went out a second time and brought in a wounded man of the Camerons, and, in going out a third time, were driven back by heavy fire. Lieutenant Cameron was recommended in 1916 for a posthumous V.C. for this action, but the award was not given.

Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald, "A" Company, after being wounded was in a small house in Vendresse which was being used as a dressing-station when the Germans starting shelling it very heavily, and the wounded had to be moved as quickly as possible to a safer place. He went with a Coldstream officer (Dermot Browne) to help 2nd Lieutenant Constable-Maxwell, who was lying severely wounded and unable to move. At great personal risk they got him into his shoes and out of the house. Macdonald then put his arm round Constable-Maxwell and dragged him down the road under a heavy shell and rifle-fire, making full use of what little cover there was, for nearly half a mile, until he saw him safely into a cutting and on board an ambulance wagon which had been brought there. Ronald Macdonald could have run the whole distance in one-tenth of the time it took him to get his brother officer along. A previous case of devotion to duty on the part of Lieutenant Macdonald is recorded on page 44.

2nd Lieutenant R. N. Stewart, "B" Company, displayed great resource, initiative, and gallantry throughout the day. (Mentioned in Despatches, 8th October 1914.)

2nd Lieutenant J. H. Dickson (Supplementary List), "C" Company, early in the day advanced from the firing line, and while under fire carried a private soldier of the regiment to cover behind a haystack. He was then shot slightly in the heel. About an hour later he was seen bandaging the arm of a wounded officer in the Coldstream Guards, and then advanced with about a dozen men until mortally wounded by a fragment of shell.

No. 4427 C.S.M. D. Tavendale, "C" Company, showed coolness and distinguished conduct throughout the action. (Mentioned in Despatches, 8th October 1914.)

No. 5260 C.S.M. James Wood, "D" Company, who had already received the French Medaille Militaire for gallantry during operations between 21st and 30th August, was mortally wounded whilst setting a splendid example in bravery and devotion to duty.

No. 7209 Sergeant V. D. H. M'Pherson, "C" Company, was one of a party of volunteers who went out on the morning of the 15th September to search the plateau for wounded. He carried a man of the Scots Guards off the field under direct rifle-fire from the Germans. After carrying wounded down to the dressing-station in Vendresse, he returned and assisted in bringing in another wounded man.

No. 7638 Sergeant J. Ford, in charge of the battalion signallers, showed great coolness under fire, and endeavoured to stop a retirement by returning to a ridge and firing on the enemy himself. He took command of a section which he saw was hard-pressed and directed the fire. He was wounded later in the day. (Mentioned in Despatches, 8th October 1914.)

No. 8090 Sergeant W. J. Lyle, although exposed to heavy rifle and shell-fire during the retirement from the position held by Major



CORPORAL ROSS TOLLERTON, V.C.

Maitland, carried No. 8109 Sergeant J. M'Eachnie, who was badly wounded, a distance of 200 yards to a place of safety.

No. 5941 *Private A. Smith*, "A" Company. (See action of Lieutenant Napier Cameron.)

No. 6814 *Private D. Hill*, Regimental Police, was with the Adjutant all day, and was wounded while voluntarily acting as a look-out man during heavy shell-fire. (Mentioned in Despatches, 8th October 1914.)

No. 7067 *Private F. Morrison*, early in the fight, when the regiment was under a galling fire from the rear and right rear, went back through the fire to tell the British troops behind that they were firing on their own side.

No. 7281 *Private Ross Tollerton* was lying beside Lieutenant J. S. M. Matheson on the small Chivy Valley spur when that officer was severely wounded. With the assistance of Lance-Sergeant Geddes, who was killed while helping to lift Lieutenant Matheson on to his back, Tollerton carried the officer some distance to a place of safety, and then, although himself wounded in the head and hand, struggled back to the firing line, where he remained until the battalion retired.

He then returned to the wounded officer, and lay beside him for three days until they were both rescued. (Awarded the Victoria Cross.)

No. 8024 *Private K. Boag*, Machine-Gun Section, showed very gallant conduct up to the last moment while the guns were in action. He saved a machine-gun and a Marindin Rangefinder under heavy fire and, two days later, safely rejoined the battalion with both, and with a private soldier (Jackson) who was wounded. (Mentioned in Despatches, 8th October 1914; D.C.M., 19th December 1914.)

No. 8280 *Private G. Hyslop*, "A" Company, led back a pony for more ammunition under a very heavy shell and rifle-fire.

No. 8374 *Private J. Petrie*.—The following autograph letter was received from the G.O.C. 3rd Infantry Brigade two days after the battle:—

"O.C. Cameron Highlanders.

"While searching the woods for snipers a party I sent out under an officer found your machine-gun. It had evidently been most gallantly defended and rendered useless. The rifle and bayonet of the man lying dead nearest to the gun had done good work. I have this rifle and the machine-gun here, but fear I may not be able to bring it on.

"I am sure you would wish to know this.

"(Sgd.) H. J. S. LANDON,
"Br. Genl."

"16-9-14."

Note.—This machine-gun was eventually returned to the battalion, but not, as far as is known, the rifle and bayonet. Whether the honour and glory for this defence are due to the Machine-Gun Section or to

men of one of the companies has not been ascertained. This particular machine-gun had been deliberately abandoned by Private Petrie where Brigadier-General Landon's party found it. Owing to the number of casualties in the team, Private Petrie found he would have to leave the gun, and intended returning for it later, but he was ordered to join a party under Lieutenant and Adjutant Meiklejohn. The moving parts had been removed and safely brought back to the battalion by him, and they were replaced when the gun was received back.

No. 9373 *Private E. Gulland*, "A" Company, led back an ammunition pony under heavy shell-fire.

No. 9479 *Private R. MacRae*, "B" Company, showed an example of personal bravery during the fight. (D.C.M., 17th February 1915.)

No. 8198 *Drummer C. Dodds* was sent to catch a pack pony which had escaped during the initial advance when its driver, Private Thomson, was killed. This he accomplished under a heavy fire, and brought the pony back to C.Q.M.S. Wilkie.

No. 8930 *Driver J. M'Pherson*, "B" Company, was with Captain Mackintosh and C.S.M. Wood when they were killed, and subsequently carried into our lines an officer of the Coldstream Guards who had been very severely wounded, but who died on the way. He also helped to carry wounded men to shelter under cover of a wall. (Mentioned in Despatches, 31st May 1915.)

At dawn on the 15th September, Captain Brodie and Sergeant MacNeil went out with twenty men to collect wounded, and in spite of being heavily fired on managed to bring in about ten.

The remains of the 79th were entrenched along the bank and the edge of the wood above Vendresse, and were under a continuous shell-fire until about 10.30 A.M., but luckily with very few casualties. The artillery fire continued all day with varying intensity. A few more men reported during the day, also Lieutenant Napier Cameron, who had had a wonderful escape by feigning death. The Germans had cut his revolver and field-glasses off his body.

The evening turned out very wet, and there was a false alarm of a night attack.

The German shell-fire during the day took effect on a convoy of ambulance wagons leaving Vendresse and killed some of the wounded.

For these two days of heavy fighting the Cameron Highlanders now bear the battle honour "*Aisne*, 1914."

The 16th September found the 79th still in their entrenched position and under continuous artillery fire, from which they lost about a dozen men killed and wounded.

More stragglers came in throughout the day, and an important augmentation in strength occurred in the arrival of the half of "B" Company which had been left behind with G.H.Q. on 4th September, and which comprised Platoons No. 5 and No. 7, with Captain Allan G. Cameron and 2nd Lieutenants Ivan Sprot and William Cameron.

As a night attack was expected, it can be imagined that such a reinforcement of fresh troops was most welcome. Again the night was wet, and the men had an unpleasant existence amongst the sticky chalk clay of the trenches.

The movements of Captain Allan Cameron's half-company during their absence from the battalion were as follows :—

The detachment remained at Melun up to the 9th September, and were employed guarding prisoners and stragglers and acting as escorts to German officers who were being moved by train. Captain Cameron acted as Provost-Marshall.

On the 9th they moved by rail to Coulommiers, escorting prisoners and stragglers on the way, and arrived there after dark. They were billeted in the theatre opposite the Headquarters Offices, and saw one or two wounded men of the battalion passing through on a hospital train.

On the 11th September, whilst still at Coulommiers, Captain Cameron and about 80 other ranks were sent hurriedly for six miles in motor lorries to round up a party of about 300 Germans which had been seen by a sergeant of the Army Service Corps. They turned out to be prisoners of war under an escort of the King's Royal Rifle Corps.

Next day at noon the party marched twelve miles to Hondevilliers, and were billeted in a farm which the Germans had, as usual, left in a dirty and insanitary state.

Hondevilliers was left on the 13th at 9 A.M., and the detachment marched eighteen miles to Bezu *via* Essomes and Chateau Thierry, arriving there at about 5.30 P.M. 2nd Lieutenant William M. Cameron, feeling sick, was left with the Field Ambulance to rejoin next day.

On the 14th, the day on which the battalion was fighting near Vendresse, the two platoons marched in pouring rain to Fere-en-Tardenois, where they arrived about 1.30 P.M. The men were not yet in good marching condition, and their progress was slow.

The Gordons took over the G.H.Q. duties from the Cameron party on the morning of the 15th September, and at 12.20 P.M. Captain Allan Cameron marched his men twelve miles to the headquarters of the 1st Army at Courcelles, and there billeted at 4.30 P.M. with the guns roaring ahead. The men had their packs carried in a motor lorry.

Next day they marched at 9 A.M. to Vendresse *via* Bourg, and joined the remnants of the 1st Battalion about 4 P.M.

On the 17th September the Commander-in-Chief issued the following Order of the day :—

“Once more I have to express my deep appreciation of the behaviour of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the army under my command throughout the great battle of the Aisne, which has been in progress since the evening of the 12th inst. The battle of the Marne, which lasted from the morning of the 6th to the evening of the 10th, had hardly ended in the precipitate flight of the enemy when we were brought face to face with a position of extraordinary strength, carefully entrenched and prepared for defence by an army and a staff which are thorough adepts in such work.

"Throughout the 13th and 14th that position was most gallantly attacked by the British forces, and the passage of the Aisne effected. This is the third day the troops have been gallantly holding the position they have gained against the most desperate counter-attacks and a hail of heavy artillery.

"I am unable to find adequate words in which to express the admiration I feel for their magnificent conduct.

"The French armies on our right and left are making good progress, and I feel sure that we have only to hold on with tenacity to the ground we have won for a very short time longer when the Allies will be again in pursuit of a beaten enemy.

"The self-sacrificing devotion and splendid spirit of the British Army in France will carry all before it.

" (Sgd.)

J. D. P. FRENCH,

"Field-Marshal,

"Commanding-in-Chief the British Army in the Field."

In amplification of the above, it should be recorded that Sir John French authorised Major-General Lomax, commanding the 1st Division, to convey his especial thanks to that division, and to the 1st Brigade in particular as the leading brigade in the battle of the 14th, for capturing the heights and holding on to them, a series of actions of the greatest importance to the successful advance of the Allies over the river Aisne.

The battalion was still in the trenches, and the heavy artillery fire was continuous, when they were relieved by the Scots Guards about 10 A.M. As they had been there since Monday night the 14th of September, it is not necessary to add that they were glad of the change. They went into reserve on the edge of the wood about 300 yards back, north-west of Vendresse, and bivouacked in a ravine. During that afternoon the Germans advanced on the right front of the British position, and were driven back by rifle-fire. The men made dug-out holes in the bank to protect themselves from shells. A very wet night.

The casualties amongst the rank and file from and including the 14th of September were approximately 151 killed or died of wounds, and many more wounded.

Friday, 18th September, found the Camerons still in reserve, and the men soaked to the skin; the artillery fire not quite as heavy as hitherto, and did no damage.

Next morning about 3 o'clock the battalion had to stand-to for about an hour in wet weather, as there was heavy rifle-fire away on the right. At 11 A.M. the 1st Brigade was relieved by a brigade of the 6th Division that had just arrived in the country, and withdrew about three miles to the village of Œuilly for a well-earned rest. Here they went into billets and began to dry their soaking clothes and to wash. It was a relief to be away from dropping shells and ankle-deep mud. Sergeant Bain and two men wounded.

At 4 A.M. on the 20th heavy firing was heard up in the trenches, and the battalion stood by. Later in the day the 2nd Line Transport

arrived with rations and kits. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the battalion was sent hurriedly to support the 2nd Division in action on the Aisne Heights, but as its services were not required it went into billets at Bourg instead, and was ready to move at very short notice all night.

The second reinforcement arrived from home, consisting of 2nd Lieutenants J. K. Cumming and C. A. Mackintosh-Walker with 161 other ranks ; very welcome.

A German big gun was searching for the bridge, and before it succeeded in breaking it sprinkled the vicinity of Bourg with heavy shells, causing the Camerons to move out of their billets and to take shelter under the slope of a hill.

On the afternoon of the 21st the 1st Brigade got orders to relieve the 5th Brigade near Verneuil. This was carried out after dark, the 79th going into support at Courtonne in very indifferent billets. A good deal of rifle-fire at night. The commanding officer was asked to recommend N.C.O.'s for commissions.

All next day the battalion was at Courtonne and came in for a considerable amount of shelling and some casualties. Lieutenant J. B. Black (3rd Battalion) brought another much-needed reinforcement of about 95 other ranks from the United Kingdom, and raised the strength of the 79th to 852. There was marked aeroplane activity on both sides. Lieutenant R. N. Stewart went out at night to reconnoitre a road to support the Scots Guards, and got back early on the morning of the 23rd. There was heavy firing away on the left during the night, the Germans using searchlights and bright star projectiles.

The Camerons moved at 1 A.M. on the 24th to relieve the Black Watch in the trenches just west of Beaulne.¹

The British position included the point of a salient which was occupied by "C" Company, the German lines being from 200 to 300 yards off. At dawn the Camerons enfiladed with some success about forty Germans digging a trench about 1000 yards away, but drew on themselves a heavy artillery retaliation, and had 1 killed and 30 wounded. The wounded included Corporal Dryburgh and Lance-Corporal Kent. The Germans had an observation balloon up, and the day was fine. Patrols sent out at night brought in rifles and identity discs, but the ground was very unpleasant to reconnoitre owing to many decomposing German corpses.

Friday, 25th September 1914, will always be remembered in the Cameron Highlanders as a day of sudden and crippling disaster. The 1st Battalion, which had been in process of reorganisation ever since reinforcements began to arrive, was now officered as follows :—

Captain D. N. C. C. Miers	.	.	.	.	.	Commanding.
Lieutenant K. F. Meiklejohn	.	.	.	.	.	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	.	.	.	.	.	Transport Officer and Quartermaster.

¹ Map 1.

Lieutenant D. Cameron	. . . . .	H.Q. Section and M.G. Officer.
Lieutenant J. Crocket, M.B., Ch.B., R.A.M.C.	. . . . .	Medical Officer.
R.S.M. G. S. Burt.		
R.Q.M.S. S. Axten.		

" A " COMPANY.

Lieutenant N. C. G. Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant C. A. Mackintosh-Walker.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain E. J. Brodie.
2nd Lieutenant J. K. Cumming.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain A. G. Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant I. B. Sprot.

" D " COMPANY.

Lieutenant J. B. Black.
2nd Lieutenant R. N. Stewart.

A long isolated ridge or spur runs south by west from the Chemin-des-Dames, passing to the west of the village of Beaulne. The Cameron trenches were mostly on the top of this spur, and the salient occupied by " C " Company, already referred to, faced north. " B " Company was on a road which runs north-west out of Beaulne, with their right resting on that village, and with their left in touch with the right post of " C " Company through a wood in the valley.

The left of " C " Company bent round and formed the north-west face of the salient, which was continued further to the south and west by " D " Company's trenches and the Machine-Gun Section.

South-west of Beaulne and directly behind " D " Company was a limestone cave, of which there are many in the neighbourhood amongst the quarries. This cave, which was about 10 yards square and 10 feet high, was used as headquarters for the battalion. From it a track ran south to the Verneuil-Moussy road, and on this track " A " Company were in position in support.

The trenches were shallow and were not continuous, but consisted of a series of lunettes, each holding one section by day and two by night. The sections not on duty in these posts were in support behind in shelter of some sort.

There was another larger limestone cave behind " C " Company, and this cave sheltered Company Headquarters and the sections of that company not on duty by day.

There was a battery of artillery in position just to the south of the Cameron trenches. At about 7.15 A.M. the Germans began to shell the trenches heavily, and continued doing so till noon. During this bombardment, Sergeant V. D. H. M'Pherson, who had been recommended for a commission, was severely wounded and lost an eye. Both machine-guns were buried, with most of their gear, but were dug out later in the day.

Between 6 and 7 A.M. Captain Miers and Drummer Foote were standing on the top of the reserve trench, which held Sergeant Anderson's platoon, just opposite Battalion Headquarters, when one or two shells burst near them. Captain Miers and Private Ryder were hit, and both went over to the Headquarters cave to have their wounds seen to by the Medical Officer. Captain Miers decided to go to the hospital at Verneuil Chateau to have his wound (in the arm) dressed, and sent a message to Captain Allan Cameron, the next senior officer, to come to Headquarters during his absence. Captain Cameron came at once to the cave, and just as Captain Miers was starting for Verneuil, German shells began to drop quite near, so he postponed his departure. At 7.30 A.M. two huge shells exploded, one on the top of the cave and one at its entrance, bringing down the roof and some tons of stone, and entombing the occupants. It is probable that most of them were killed outright.

C.Q.M.S. Wilkie of "D" Company, who was in a trench outside, hurried to the cave with Sergeant Anderson and a section to try to dig it out, but owing to the heavy shelling it was almost impossible to work, and Private Stewart was killed whilst attempting it.

The following, who were in the cave, lost their lives by this calamity :—

Captain D. N. C. C. Miers	Commanding the battalion.
Captain Allan G. Cameron (Lochiel)	Commanding "B" Company.
Lieutenant Napier C. G. Cameron	Commanding "A" Company.
Lieutenant K. F. Meiklejohn	Adjutant.
Lieutenant J. Crocket, M.B., Ch.B., R.A.M.C.	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major G. S. Burt	R.S.M.
3643 C.S.M. A. Abbott.	
7642 Sergeant A. Hutchison	Orderly Room Clerk.
7907 Lance-Corporal T. Graham.	7498 Drummer R. Sinclair.
8598 " F. J. Abbott.	5332 Private J. Bain.
8618 Bandsman H. Claughier.	7263 " R. Brown.
8433 " W. Moxey.	8148 " T. M'Creadie.
7166 " R. Sweeney.	7111 " J. M'Kie.
8439 " J. Brown.	7041 " W. Mitchell.
9002 Private C. Woods.	7553 " J. Richardson.
7947 " J. Munro.	5763 " J. Ryder.
7059 Bandsman W. Rowe.	6987 " H. Sims, R.A.M.C.
6913 Drummer D. Macdonald.	7138 " W. Murdoch, R.A.M.C.
8797 " J. Pears.	

Of all those in the cave at the time of the disaster only four survived—viz., 7501 Bandsman H. Rosser, who had a wonderful escape, and who was dug out about 10 A.M. ; 3828 Corporal G. Mitchell, who was got out at night alive, but very badly crushed ; 4260 Bandsman F. Ursell, injured ; and 8906 Bandsman A. Blakemac, injured. Thus

in one moment were Battalion Headquarters annihilated, including 5 officers and 24 W.O.'s, N.C.O.'s, and men.

This stroke left Captain Ewen J. Brodie in command of the battalion without Adjutant, Medical Officer, or Orderly Room Staff, and with three out of four companies commanded by 2nd Lieutenants.

As the position had recently been strengthened with barbed wire entanglements, the Brigadier did not relieve the Cameron Highlanders.

Parties of Scots Guards and Royal Engineers were sent to assist in excavating the debris, but the German artillery fire did not permit of much work being done. That night Field-Marshal Sir John French, Commander-in-Chief, came up to Battalion Headquarters, which had now moved up into "C" Company salient, to tender his sympathies and to view personally the scene of the calamity.

On Saturday 26th the position was attacked by German infantry. These attacks were repulsed with loss to the enemy, and the Cameron machine-gun under Lieutenant Donald Cameron was able, when the Germans advanced against the South Wales Borderers of the 3rd Brigade at Chivy, to enfilade their right flank and help to send them back in confusion. Lieutenant Cameron was Mentioned in Despatches for this action, and subsequently received the Military Cross. 2nd Lieutenant Cumming's platoon also did good work with rifle-fire on the left flank. A hard day, but with good results.

Amongst others brought to notice for good work on this occasion (action of Chivy) were the following :—

Lieutenant R. N. Stewart.
8807 Sergeant A. Anderson.
8930 Driver J. M'Pherson.

5072 Private N. Cameron.
8374 Private J. Petrie.

The progress of the German attack against the 3rd Brigade and the positions of their troops were duly reported from time to time to 1st Brigade Headquarters, General Maxse complimenting the battalion later for sending in such useful information.

About 9 P.M. the 79th were relieved by a battalion of the K.R.R.C. of the 6th Brigade, and retired into billets at Bourg, which was reached about midnight. One platoon under Sergeant Grant was left behind to dig out the Headquarters cave and to recover bodies, and made some progress.

Next day Major E. R. Hill, 2nd Highland Light Infantry, was sent to take temporary command of the battalion. Lieutenant Meiklejohn's body was buried by the R.A.M.C. in the graveyard at the chateau of Verneuil; Captain Miers and Lieutenant Crocket were buried in the cemetery at Bourg, and a headstone was erected.

At 8.30 P.M. the Camerons marched out of Bourg and relieved the South Wales Borderers in the trenches near Vendresse.

Lieutenant G. H. Chisnall, R.A.M.C., joined the battalion *vice* Lieutenant Crocket.

On the 28th Captain A. G. Cameron and Lieutenant Napier C. G. Cameron were buried at Bourg in the same grave as Captain Miers and Lieutenant Crocket, and their names added to the headstone. Sergeant-Major Burt and No. 7263 Private R. Brown were also buried at Bourg.

This was a quiet day in the trenches, and in the evening eight Cameron officers arrived from the United Kingdom, a much-needed reinforcement and in the nick of time, viz. :—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen.	Captain R. J. Cavaye, 3rd Battalion.
Major E. Craig-Brown.	Lieutenant L. Robertson.
Captain P. Mitford.	Lieutenant R. L. McCall.
Captain J. Brander-Dunbar, Reserve of Officers.	Lieutenant J. M. Davidson, 3rd Battalion.

Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen, the commanding officer of the 2nd Battalion, happened to be at home on leave from India when the war began, and was thereupon employed temporarily on the staff at the War Office. When the news of the heavy casualties amongst the officers of the 1st Battalion on the Aisne reached home he at once asked Lord Kitchener's permission to collect Cameron officers wherever he could get them and to take them out to France. This he received authority to do, with the result that the party of eight whose names are given above embarked at Southampton on 25th September, the very day of the cave disaster, by no means realising to the full the importance of their advent to the shrunken 79th.

Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen took command, and Major Hill returned to his own battalion.

Hostile fire was very heavy during the evening, and next day the Cameron right, next the Black Watch, was subjected to intense sniping. In addition the Germans bombarded, with large calibre percussion shells and H.E. time "coveys," the valley in which Vendresse lies and the hills on both sides of it nearly all day long. They paid particular attention to the quarries amongst which the British trenches were situated.

The casualties amongst the rank and file from 18th to 30th September (both days inclusive) were approximately 41 killed or died of wounds (mostly on the 25th), and many more wounded.

From 30th September to 5th October life in the trenches was exciting enough for the troops at the time, but varied little from day to day. Periods of comparative quiet alternated with bombardments by German artillery, rifle-fire after dark on both sides, patrols into No Man's Land, improvement of fire and communication trenches, digging of saps, further excavation of the demolished Headquarters cave near Beaulne, strengthening by the Royal Engineers of the British front with barbed wire, and, needless to say, the daily list of casualties. Parties which had been sent out to bury the German dead brought

in considerable quantities of German rifles, ammunition, and equipment. Aeroplanes, both allied and enemy, frequently passed overhead. Towards the end of this period the dispositions in the neighbourhood were as follows. The British front line held the ridge above Vendresse which faced obliquely the Chemin-des-Dames. The French were on the right of the 1st Brigade, with the Gloucestershire Regiment echeloned back a little between them. The 1st Brigade from right to left lay as follows: 1st Coldstream Guards, 1st The Black Watch, 1st Cameron Highlanders, 1st Scots Guards, with a battalion of the South Wales Borderers in support of the brigade. On the left of the Scots Guards the Queen's and the Welsh Regiment occupied the neighbourhood of Chivy and Beaulne, the 60th Rifles having been withdrawn elsewhere. The thinning of the British line corresponded to a similar manœuvre on the part of the Germans, who appeared to be massing troops away on their extreme right in the north.

A considerable amount of evidence was taken down from men of the 79th and of other regiments bearing on officers and other ranks reported missing on the 14th September, and a rough plan of the British trenches was compiled showing dispositions.

On the 5th news was received that the following had been commissioned from the ranks, to be 2nd Lieutenants dated 4th October 1914:—

Sergeant A. Cooper to 1st Royal Scots Fusiliers.	Sergeant A. Huskie to 1st Gordon Highlanders.
Sergeant W. Lyle to 2nd Highland Light Infantry.	C.S.M. W. Gordon to 1st Cameron Highlanders.
Sergeant J. M'Neil to 1st Gordon Highlanders.	Sergeant H. Leah to 1st Cameron Highlanders.

During the afternoon of the 6th and the forenoon of the 7th the enemy bombarded the Cameron position heavily; Lance-Corporal R. Fraser and Private J. Brownlie of "D" Company were killed, and Lieutenant J. M. Davidson and six other ranks were wounded. Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald, who had been in hospital at Angers, rejoined the battalion with four men, and next day, October 8th, Major G. Sorel-Cameron joined the battalion and took over the duties of second in command from Major Craig-Brown, who went to command "A" Company.

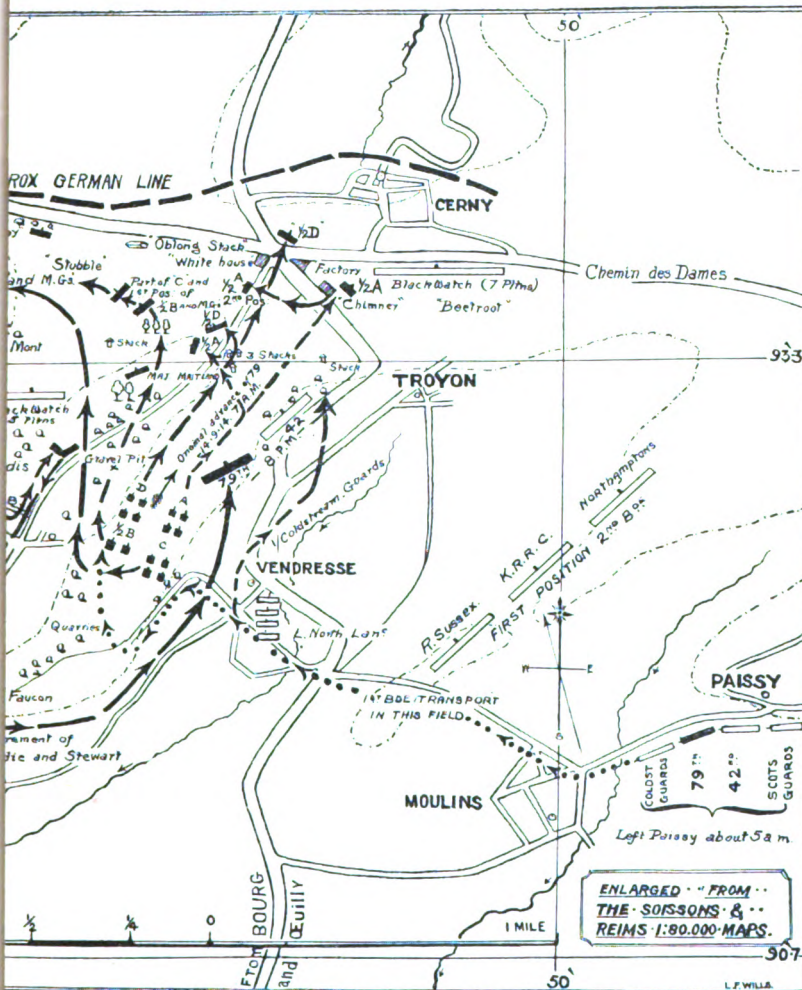
On Friday the 9th the 79th were reinforced by a draft from home, consisting of Captain J. A. Orr, Lieutenants A. D. D. MacLean and G. Barber of the 3rd Battalion and 250 other ranks.

Pom-poms were used against the German aeroplanes, but without any apparent effect.

The saps which were being pushed out to obtain observation of the dead ground in the Chivy Valley were making good progress.

For the next six days—i.e., up to the 15th October—events did

MAP 1



shows the movements of the Camerons only.

in c
mer
head
bou
Ven
were
eche
left
1st
Sout
Scot
bou
drav
simi
mass
A
the
repo.
Briti
C
sione

Serge
Scc
Serge
Lig
Serge
Hig

D
enem
Frasc
Lieut
tenan
the t
Sorel-
in co
Comp
O
consis
G. Ba
Pc
any a
Th
the de
Fo

not vary a great deal, and comprised daily artillery bombardments duly replied to, an occasional false alarm of an attack, sniping at night, and the inevitable casualties.

On the 15th, however, definite preparations began for a move, as the brigade was to be relieved by the French that day. The C.Q.M.S.'s under Lieutenant Stewart moved south in the morning as a billeting party, whilst the transport started for Blanzky at midnight, and all the companies were ready for the advent of the French. It was a wet night with a thick mist, and the 15th Regiment of the 16th French Corps came very late, in fact they did not arrive till 2 A.M., as they had lost a good many casualties from German shells on their way. The handing over was complicated by the mist, the slippery wet clay, and the fact that interpreters were not very numerous. All passed off quietly, however, and the 79th marched through the village of Vendresse as the clock was striking four on the morning of 16th October.

The march, *via* Bourg and Longueval, was accomplished without incident, and the battalion with the Scots Guards and the Black Watch went into billets at Blanzky-les-Fismes before 9 A.M. The relief experienced in being out of range and sound of the artillery, and the reduction of mental strain, were remarked on by everybody. The day was spent in making up for lost sleep and in washing. The men of all three battalions washed together in the village pond, the local washerwomen continuing their work at the same time, so before long the entire pond had a layer of soapsuds from edge to edge. The two Highland battalions were billeted in a large farmyard with an overflow into the church, and the roads out of the village were blocked by picquets found by the three battalions. Lieutenant-General Sir Douglas Haig wired, "I wish to congratulate the 1st Division on the work done on the Aisne."

The casualties during the first sixteen days of October amounted to 14 rank and file killed or died of wounds and 20 wounded.

On Saturday, 17th October, reveille was at the reasonable hour of seven, and the troops looked the better of their undisturbed sleep in safety. The 1st Brigade marched out of Blanzky to entrain at Fismes at intervals of about three hours as follows: Coldstream Guards, 8.30 A.M.; Scots Guards, 11.30 A.M.; Black Watch, 2.30 P.M.; Camerons, 5.30 P.M. The 79th arrived at Fismes railway station just in time to see the Black Watch train leave, and as their own train was marshalled at once they commenced entraining transport without delay under the direction of Major Yeadon. The officers had a sort of supper in L'Hotel et Café de la Gare, and the men's teas were cooked on the platform by Private Fraser, who had succeeded Sergeant Maclean as master cook. The battalion entrained at 9 P.M. and steamed off at 9.20 with the usual punctuality of a French troop train, bidding good-bye to the Aisne area for good. Their destination had not been divulged, but it was generally understood that the B.E.F. was moving

up towards the left of the Allied front to oppose the westward tendency of the Germans on that flank, and it was obvious that the British troops would, when the move was complete, be nearer the Channel, and therefore have a shorter and more convenient line of communications than hitherto. Also the 7th Division and the 3rd Cavalry Division, which were operating in Belgium, would have the advantage of being in touch with troops of their own nationality.

Captain J. Brander-Dunbar was left behind at Fismes to assist in entraining troops.

The dress of the 1st Battalion at this period had the following noteworthy points. Spats had to a large extent disappeared, as the regulation pattern with its many buttons and whalebone stiffening was an unpractical article of clothing. They had been replaced in some instances by boots and short puttees such as the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders wore in the latter part of the South African campaign, but a considerable number of men had neither spats nor puttees.

No sporrans were worn. The khaki apron was issued in Edinburgh on mobilisation and brought out to France by the battalion and by subsequent drafts, but soon disappeared as an article of dress in the 1st Battalion.

Whilst in the mud of the trenches at Vendresse many men contracted a habit of wearing knitted woollen coverings over their knees (a sort of knee mittens) by day as well as by night, and an order had to be issued against it.

Very few cut-away jackets were left, the majority wearing the drab frock as issued from store.

Web equipment with all its items was worn, and the entrenching tool was found most valuable at that period of the war. Cap badges were not often seen. Either they had been given away to the inhabitants as souvenirs or they were worn inside the Glengarry cap, as metal was considered to be too conspicuous on a blue bonnet and apt to attract snipers' bullets. Many buttons and shoulder-titles had also become souvenirs. The greatcoat and waterproof sheet were carried on the web equipment. A variegated assortment of bright-coloured Kafir blankets had been issued at Vendresse in lieu of the brown regulation pattern.

Many officers and men had, with permission, discontinued shaving, and were in the act of growing beards. There was a marked shortage of matches, and the khaki drill of kilt aprons, which was found to act well as tinder, proved an excellent substitute.

It will be gathered from the above that the battalion had not that spick and span appearance on parade for which it was celebrated in Edinburgh only two months before. There was no music, the pipes and drums having been sent to the Base during the period of the Mons retreat, and the pipers and drummers were employed on

other duties. (The pipes did not sound again until January 1915, and the drums until May 1916.)

The very early morning of 18th October found the troop train at Creil, the station of which was full of French troops. The train was slow, and it was 10.30 before Amiens was reached. There was an hour's halt at this station, and both officers and men had breakfast. Then proceeded *via* Etaples, 3.45 P.M.; St Omer, 6.30 A.M., 19th October; and finally detrained at Hazebrouck about 8 A.M. (Passing through St Omer recalled the fact that the 79th had camped in that neighbourhood for some months in the years 1816-17-18.) The battalion marched into the town and were billeted.

Hazebrouck was full of troops of the 1st and 2nd Divisions, and many old friends were encountered in the crowded streets. The men had regular meals and a good day's rest. A large mail arrived from the United Kingdom, and with it generous presents of tobacco and cigarettes for the battalion, and there was news that the 2nd Battalion was coming to France from India.

The men were informed that in 1815 and subsequent years the soldiers of Scottish regiments were always well-behaved and welcomed by the inhabitants in Belgian and French billets, and they were exhorted to maintain the old tradition in 1914.

All ranks would have relished another day's rest in Hazebrouck, but other things were in store for the 1st Army Corps. Early in the morning of the 20th orders were received to march at once, and at 8.30 A.M. the 79th took the road to Poperinghe. The 1st Brigade marched in the following order: 42nd, Machine Guns brigaded, 79th, Scots Guards, Coldstream Guards, 1st Line Transport. The companies of the Camerons marched "C," "D," "A," "B."

There was a long rest at the roadside near Steenwoorde, and, some time after crossing the Belgian frontier at Abeele another halt took place two miles south-west of Poperinghe, during which sounds of distant artillery fire could be heard in the direction of Ypres. Captain H. T. Lumsden, who was then serving in the Royal Flying Corps, passed in a motor-car, and exchanged news with the battalion. The afternoon was wet, and many refugees were met on the road. The Camerons arrived in Poperinghe after dark and got into billets, a slow business when accommodation is limited.

Next day, the 21st, the battalion was on the road by 5.15 A.M., so did not see much of Poperinghe. Order of march "D," "A," "B," "C." The route lay towards Langemarck *via* Elverdinghe and Boesinghe, and fighting was expected in the direction of Poelcappelle. The 1st Brigade moved through Pilkem, and the 79th had their second long halt just before reaching the next cross-roads.

The four Cameron companies left the road on the north side, and rested with their platoons scattered as a precaution against aimed fire from air-craft. The battalion was in brigade reserve, whilst the

Scots Guards had deployed, and were moving north-east, supported by the Black Watch and the Coldstream Guards.

The Forêt d'Houthulst being considered as likely to conceal a menace in the shape of German troops, the following mixed detachment received orders to proceed at once to the inn (the Kortekeer Cabaret) at the cross-roads between Bixschoote and Langemarck, and to watch the crossings of the Saint Jean-Kortebeck streams: cavalry, 1 N.C.O. and 9 men; R.F.A., 1 section, 46th Battery; infantry, "A" Company, 1st Cameron Highlanders.¹

The O.C. "A" Company was informed that a British cavalry division and some French cavalry would be to the north and north-east, but that his dispositions were to be independent of those troops. The detachment duly reached the inn, and Major Craig-Brown had just disposed his small force in co-operation with Major Baillie of the Royal Artillery, when the strength of the party was, very wisely as things turned out, increased to the whole battalion of the Camerons and a battery of R.F.A. instead of a section.

The distribution of "A" Company was as follows:—

No. 1 Platoon (2nd Lieutenant W. Gordon) to the crossing over the Kortebeck about one mile south-west of Mangelaare.

No. 2 Platoon and Company Headquarters to a bridge where a lane not shown on the official map crosses the Haanebeck about half a mile north-east of the inn.

No. 3 Platoon (Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald) to the crossing over the St Jean next below the junction of the Kortebeck and the Haanebeck.

No. 4 Platoon (2nd Lieutenant Mackintosh-Walker) in support of No. 3.

These platoons were engaged all afternoon with the enemy in desultory rifle-fire, and rumour had it that the Germans opposite were Landwehr, old men and striplings. Some casualties were sustained, partly due to the enemy's fire, and partly to shells from the French "75's" bursting short. A company of French Territorial infantry which assisted to hold the line of the streams suffered in a similar way.

Battalion Headquarters were accommodated at the inn, and Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen disposed his four companies in a sort of half-circle round it. After dark he withdrew them inwards to form a smaller circle. This brought Nos. 2, 3, and 4 Platoons to a line of trench facing about north-east, which they dug astride the lane about half-way between the inn and the bridge over the Haanebeck which had been held by No. 2 Platoon.

In this second position No. 2 had its right in the air and faced almost east, whilst No. 3 filled the gap between No. 2 and the south-east edge of the lane. No. 4 Platoon was north-west of the lane, with its left in touch with "C" Company in the grounds of the farmhouse X. No. 1 Platoon remained out to watch the Kortebeck crossing.

¹ Map 2.

"D" Company (Captain A. B. Robertson), on the arrival of the battalion, was sent forward about 1 P.M. into the triangle of roads which lies about half a mile east of Bixschoote. There its platoons took up positions facing north and prolonging "A" Company's disposition westward.

At 3.30 P.M. "B" Company (Captain J. A. Orr) was sent to the brickyard and hopfield north-west of the inn to support "D" Company, and at the same time Nos. 10 and 11 Platoons of "C" Company under Lieutenant M'Call, with 1 machine-gun under Lieutenant Donald Cameron, went to support "A" Company from a position on the Langemarck road between the inn and the windmill.

"D" Company also were in touch with the enemy all afternoon, and just before dark one platoon had to give way for about 100 yards. After dark three platoons of "D" Company, who, assisted by the machine-guns under Lieutenant Cameron, had successfully held off the German advance from the north, came back and took up a position on the left of "B" Company, whilst Lieutenant J. B. Black's platoon were in reserve near Battalion Headquarters. Between "D" Company's left and the Yser-Ypres Canal the Scots Guards were in position, but there was a considerable unprotected gap between the two battalions. During the evening Brigadier-General Fitz-Clarence, accompanied by Major Sorel-Cameron, established liaison between them.

At dusk Lieutenant M'Call took Nos. 9 and 12 Platoons of "C" Company to a position in the farm enclosure X, and there, in co-operation with the two machine-guns, entrenched themselves in touch with "A" Company's left and a short distance from "B" Company's right. The other two platoons of "C" Company, Nos. 10 and 11, were employed under Captain Mitford in digging trenches just in front of the windmill on the Langemarck road, 250 yards from the inn, and about 400 yards from the right of "A" Company.

Early in the afternoon a regiment of French cuirassiers in shining armour, which was developing traces of rust, and armed with carbines, arrived on the scene, having fallen back, through country by no means suited for cavalry action, in front of the advancing Germans. They proceeded to Bixschoote for the night. A battalion of French Territorials also fell back through the Camerons not long after their cavalry, and the French field artillery covered their retreat. The "75's" did good work amongst the Germans, but shot rather close at times, and occasioned several casualties amongst both the British and French infantry. The British battery, R.F.A., also came into action from a position about 200 yards in rear of the inn.

Owing to the wooded nature of the country observation of the enemy's movements was difficult, but glimpses of their patrols and their advancing infantry could occasionally be seen. There was a considerable gap between the Camerons' right, near the windmill, and the left of the Coldstream Guards east of the Haanebeck, but No. 1 Platoon

under 2nd Lieutenant Gordon was detached to watch this possible danger. The Black Watch were in Brigade Reserve.

The night passed quietly, and the officers of the Camerons, following the practice which had been customary on the Aisne, went for dinner and breakfast to Battalion Headquarters in twos and threes at a time.

Thursday, 22nd October, which developed before night into a battalion anniversary, opened by patrols being sent out towards the enemy to obtain information. 2nd Lieutenant Mackintosh-Walker's patrol, which had been sent from "A" Company across the Haanebeck, returned with three German prisoners, and reported a number of their wounded in a beetroot field. A stronger patrol was then sent out under Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald with stretcher-bearers to retrieve the wounded Germans, but by that time the enemy had realised the situation better and took effective measures to prevent the Cameron patrol from carrying out its object. From the moment of Lieutenant Macdonald's withdrawal, about 9 A.M., fighting began briskly and continued all day long. At this time a patrol from "B" Company, consisting of Lieutenant R. N. Stewart and No. 9479 Private R. M'Rae, were out as far as the Saint Jean brook about 1600 yards to the north-east of Bixschoote, and in the course of the morning found themselves behind two of the German platoons which were advancing against "A" Company. This made their return to their company a matter of some difficulty and risk, but they eventually got in about 11 o'clock. All the front trenches came in for fairly heavy rifle-fire, and indirect fire caused several casualties at Battalion Headquarters and other places behind the line. Fortunately the hostile fire did not yet include artillery.

About mid-day or earlier 2nd Lieutenant Gordon (No. 1 Platoon), who was out on the right acting as connecting link with the left of the Coldstream Guards, came to the conclusion that his platoon's position was no longer tenable, and retired to the Langemarck road. Captain Mitford went out from the windmill to visit this outlying platoon, and agreed that its new position was, in the circumstances, better than the old one. The rifle-fire had now become much heavier, and the British artillery were firing on the German, who, where the country was open, could be seen at distances of 900 yards and over advancing in extended order in successive lines. These glimpses of the enemy were taken full advantage of by "A" and "C" Companies of the Camerons, who used their rifles and rangefinders with marked effect. Two sections of "C" Company, under Corporal Reid, which held the trench below the windmill on the Langemarck road, made excellent practice, their fire being directed by an observer from the top of the mill. The Cameron machine-guns were also in action from their position N of the inn in farm enclosure X during the forenoon, beginning about 11.30. The Germans, however, established

a firing line which ran roughly along the Haanebeck in front of "A" Company.

About 12.30 some Germans appeared north of the farm W, which lies about 800 yards east by north of Bixschoote. No. 8 Platoon (2nd Lieutenant Leah) and half of No. 6 Platoon at once opened fire half right on them and accounted for several. About 1.30 P.M. the farm X south of the machine-guns went on fire. At 2 o'clock a party of Germans again appeared north of "B" Company, to the south-west of the farm W. On their being observed by Sergeant Chapman, Lieutenant Stewart's platoon opened fire on them, but they continued to mass about 400 yards to his front. By 3 P.M. that platoon of "B" Company ran short of ammunition, and had to bring up about 12,000 rounds more. Two men were killed whilst carrying the boxes. "B" Company was now under a very heavy fire, and had several men hit. A party of Germans who were bringing oblique fire to bear on their trenches from the right were effectually dealt with by Sergeant Watson, whose men were facing east.

In spite of "B" Company's fire, however, the Germans began to advance about 4 P.M., and reached a point about 200 yards from No. 8 Platoon's trench. Here they lay down. The ground in front of the Camerons was open grass land without obstacles, and it soon became plain to "B" Company that the Germans meant to come on, and that as no British reinforcements arrived they would have to face the coming assault without other help. The men behaved in a splendid manner, firing steadily all the time. Some bayonets were lost owing to the mud preventing them from fixing properly.

At about 4.30 about three battalions of Germans assaulted 2nd Lieutenant Leah's trenches; they came on with two Colours flying and a band, and they were all singing. The Camerons emptied ten rounds a man into the approaching mass, which nevertheless completely overran the trenches. The first German column simply jumped over the trench and pressed on, and the remains of 2nd Lieutenant Leah's command moved off left and joined the adjacent platoon of "D" Company under Lieutenant L. Robertson, which had already been forced to retire.

The hopfield behind No. 8 Platoon's trench delayed the German advance for a short time, and then they overran Lieutenant Stewart's platoon in a similar manner, not stopping to clear up the trench or to use their bayonets. This action on the part of the enemy enabled the remains of the platoon to get back to the brickyard where Captain Orr had his Company Headquarters. As the enemy came through a gap, Captain Orr and three men of his company without hesitation charged into them with cold steel, a deed which for gallantry and sacrifice compares with the historic actions of Lord James Douglas in Spain and of Keppoch at Culloden. The heroic four were completely overwhelmed by the tide of Germans, and were never seen again by

their comrades. 2nd Lieutenant I. B. Sprot had been killed earlier in the afternoon. After this a few men who had collected at the back of the brickyard under Lieutenant Stewart and C.S.M. Fleming found their attempt to retrieve the position frustrated by being taken in rear by some of the enemy who had swept past their flank, but at about half-past six they managed to get back and to lie down twenty yards behind a barbed wire fence, which ran east and west about 100 yards south of the brickyard. The Germans collected and charged this small party, but were hindered by the fence, and lost heavily in their attempt to cross it. Lieutenant Stewart then went back to get into touch with some other part of the battalion and met Lieutenant Donald Cameron, who had withdrawn his machine-guns from their forward position, and was now holding, with 100 men and his guns, that part of the Bixschoote road that runs west from the inn. The remains of "B" Company joined up with this party. Several small parties of Germans made attempts on this line, but all were repulsed. Lieutenant Donald Cameron was hit about 7.30 P.M., and Private M'Rae dressed his wound, carried him to safety under a heavy fire, and then returned to the firing line.

To the east of "B" Company, beyond the other side of the road which runs north from the inn, the three platoons of "A" Company, who were still in the trenches they had dug the night before, had all day long been kept under a steady fire, which they returned with interest. Thanks to the protection of the parapet the number of casualties in "A" Company was not great, but the stretcher-bearers, and the men who went to the rear to bring up more ammunition, carried out their duties at very great risk to their lives. More than once during the day the ammunition ran short, and anxious moments were spent until it was replenished. The Germans could plainly be seen massing for an assault beyond the Haanebeck, a fact which kept the three platoons on the *qui vive*.

All these hostile movements against "D," "B," and "A" Companies were duly observed from the top of the windmill on the Lange-marck road. Strangely enough, this rather obvious observation post did not attract much fire from the enemy till about 2 P.M., when there was a distinct movement of the Germans in that direction. This was a serious moment, for the gap between the Cameron right and the Coldstream left offered an easy opening to an assaulting enemy. At the right moment (about 2.30 P.M.) Lieutenant Chalmers of the Black Watch arrived with a machine-gun, and this was installed in the second storey of the mill, which at this period was also sheltering Major Sorel-Cameron and Captain Mitford.

The gun was fixed and steadied with bags of meal, and the detachment got the range at once, and made such excellent practice amongst the Germans that their advance was checked for a time, and they repeatedly put up white flags. The gun was moved from window to

window to engage different targets. At this period, too, further assistance arrived in the shape of two sections of No. 10 Platoon under Lieutenant Barber, who held them in support behind a house close to the windmill.

Up to about 3 P.M. the Black Watch machine-gun had it, comparatively speaking, all its own way, as there seems to have been some obstacle to the Germans replying; but at about 3.15 they brought three or four machine-guns to bear on the windmill, and the detachment had great difficulty in getting their gun away, one man being wounded in doing so. The windows of the mill became quite untenable, and Lieutenant Chalmers took his detachment off to find some other position for their gun.

At about 3.30 P.M. the situation in the vicinity of the windmill under Major Sorel-Cameron was as follows: two sections of "C" Company (no officer) in a trench in front of the mill, Lieutenant Barber's party of "C" Company in support as described above, and No. 1 Platoon of "A" Company (2nd Lieutenant Gordon) on the Langemarck road about 400 yards east of the mill. So far no hostile artillery had been turned against the position.

About 3.45 No. 1 Platoon retired from its place on the road and about 400 yards east of the windmill the Germans poured across the road under cover of a very heavy rifle-fire. They had got through the gap on the left of the Coldstream Guards, and the Cameron right was turned.

The German advance was strongly supported, large numbers being seen coming on over the ridge beyond the Haanebeck. Lieutenant Barber's two sections were then sent forward to take up a fire position in front of some houses on the left front of the windmill.

At this moment about fifty Germans who had got into the low ground suddenly sprang up and tried to rush one of the three platoons of "A" Company. They came on in the most intrepid and gallant manner, but were all shot down, the last man falling about fifty yards short of "A" Company's trench.

At 4.15 P.M. the remaining platoon of "C" Company, No. 11 (2nd Lieutenant Huskie of the Gordon Highlanders), was sent out to extend the line on "A" Company's right and to fill up part of the gap. They went out a little to the right of the inn, but before they got any distance half were hit, 2nd Lieutenant Huskie himself and Captain Mitford, who accompanied them, both being severely wounded. Sergeant Selby was killed, and Sergeant Macdonald and Lance-Corporal Symons were wounded. The survivors took up a position about fifty yards in front of and to the right of the inn.

The hostile fire at the windmill began to slacken as the afternoon got darker, and a farmhouse Z, about 450 yards east of the mill, was burning fiercely. C.S.M. Fletcher arrived at the mill with fifteen men and a supply of ammunition, and with the welcome news that the Black Watch, who had been in Brigade Reserve, were counter-attacking

the wedge that the Germans had driven in past the Coldstream left. After dark the result of this counter-attack became visible in the light of the burning farm Z, the gratifying sight of Germans retiring across the road in spite of the efforts of their officers to urge them in the opposite direction.

Heavy and continuous firing was going on near the inn. About 6.30 P.M. it died away, and the strains of the "Wacht am Rhein" could be heard instead, an unwelcome sound which caused some anxiety about Battalion Headquarters.

Just at that moment an attempt was made on the trenches occupied by Lieutenant Barber's platoon of "C" Company. But the attackers were driven off by rifle-fire, in which Major Sorel-Cameron took part. A Cameron sentry posted in the ditch on the south side of the road had the satisfaction of shooting a German who came crawling up it, and of receiving the surrender of his companion.

At the same time a patrol of two men sent along the Langemarck road returned almost at once with an officer and seven Germans, who had put their hands up and surrendered without trouble. The officer, who apparently was not acquainted with the uncultured British character, asked how long he had to live, and seemed both relieved and surprised when he was told by Major Sorel-Cameron that his captors had no intention of shooting him.

2nd Lieutenant Cumming arrived at the windmill with some men carrying about five rounds apiece, and shortly after that Lieutenant M'Call also came up with a party of "C" Company. Both the officers brought the news that the battalion had retired, but neither knew where it had gone. They reported the inn occupied by the Germans in force. It was now pitch dark, and a patrol sent towards the inn from the windmill came back at once with the information that there was a large party of the enemy advancing down the road from that direction. Major Sorel-Cameron, being out of touch with Battalion Headquarters, decided to march towards Langemarck, and started with the German officer in front of the column and the German soldiers under escort in rear. The N.C.O. of their escort, however, moved off the wrong way in the dark, and marched straight into the Germans advancing from the inn. The confusion and firing which resulted enabled the column to slip away eastwards without fighting, until between 7 and 8 P.M. they ran into a Coldstream Guard picquet on the Langemarck road, which was now held by that regiment, with the Black Watch on their left.

Major Sorel-Cameron reported himself to the O.C. 1st Coldstream Guards, and after communicating with Brigade Headquarters his party became temporarily attached to that battalion, and filled a gap between the Coldstream left and the Black Watch right. He had with him Lieutenants M'Call and Barber and 2nd Lieutenant Cumming of "C" Company, 2nd Lieutenant Mackintosh-Walker of "A" Company, and 75 other ranks.

Let us now return to "A" Company's three platoons astride the lane that runs north-east across the Haanebeck and the Kortebeck. The rifle-fire continued all day, and culminated between dusk and dark in an attack by the Germans, who came on with the greatest gallantry, jumping over the beetroots. If yesterday's rumour about them being Landwehr was correct at the time, it was plain that fresh troops had come up, and that some other unit was now against the Camerons. But they suffered heavily for their gallantry, and their troops failed to take "A" Company's trenches. The Camerons did not escape without casualties, as can be imagined, but their list was, comparatively speaking, a light one, including 2nd Lieutenant Mackintosh-Walker slightly wounded. After dark orders were received from Battalion Headquarters to vacate the trenches and to join a new straight line of defence which was being formed east and west through the farm Y just south of the inn, and which was occupied from right to left by the Northamptonshire Regiment, one company Coldstream Guards, and the 1st Cameron Highlanders.

As it was doubtful whether the inn was now occupied by the Germans or not, the three platoons of "A" Company moved in single file across country, avoided the cross-roads by crossing the Langemarck road between the inn and the windmill, and then south-west to the farm in question, which lay on the west side of the Pilkem road.

Here they found Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen and Battalion Headquarters installed in a large covered shed, which at one time had been used as a pig-sty, but it had the advantage that a light could be used in it without fear of being seen by the enemy. Candles, however, were few and had to be economised, so only one at a time was used. The new line of defence ran just north of the farm buildings, and officers and other ranks slept in their places. A somewhat disturbed sleep for most, as the German snipers kept up a regular and irritating fire on the tiled roofs of the farm building, each bullet striking sparks from the tile it broke. Some cover found *in situ* was utilised, but the most of the new line consisted of lying-down cover scraped with entrenching tools.

The three platoons of "D" Company came in with 2nd Lieutenant Leah's platoon of "B" Company and joined the new line, and not long after 8 P.M. orders reached Lieutenant Stewart and the remnants of "B" Company to come back also and to bring the machine-guns with them. This was duly carried out, Lieutenant Stewart being wounded during the process. Everybody felt more secure in the new position, which was practically a straight trench. The position just left had been almost semicircular, and there was always an uncomfortable feeling that if the enemy got through anywhere he would take the rest of the half-circle in reverse. The anxiety caused by this feeling has to be experienced to be appreciated. Some time before midnight the Cameron portion of the new line was moved forward through the

beetroots with a view to occupying the line of the road which runs west from the inn, but owing to the darkness and the fact that there was a deep and somewhat intricate ditch just south of the road, the enterprise was, very wisely, abandoned, and the troops returned to their position at the farm.

The morning of 23rd October found the line at the farm Y still further reinforced, and now consisted of: Scots Guards, 60th Rifles, Cameron Highlanders, the Queen's, one company Coldstream Guards, Black Watch, Northhamptons, and North Staffords. While the K.R.R.C. worked round the German right, and had some very stiff cross-country fighting in doing so, a company of the Queen's attacked and recaptured the inn in brilliant style, thereby securing many German prisoners, and at the same time recovering a lot of wounded Camerons who had been missing the previous night, including 2nd Lieutenant Huskie. 2nd Lieutenant Leah was wounded in the trenches about 10 A.M. About mid-day, after a fire fight of some hours' duration, a general advance was made all along the line which swept the Germans out of their positions, and during the afternoon enabled the British troops to reoccupy their old trenches of yesterday. During this advance the remains of the Camerons got somewhat mixed up with other regiments, but two sections of "A" Company found themselves in the trenches which had been dug by Lieutenant M'Call's half of "C" Company in the field between "A" Company's left and the brickyard (Farm X).

The extent of the enemy losses became apparent by this operation, the whole area of the fighting of the 22nd October being marked with dead Germans and littered with items of clothing and equipment. Here and there, however, the 79th tartan could be seen amongst the dead. When the enemy recovered from their rout, they began their old tactics of sniping the British troops in their trenches, and after that the German artillery joined in and made their occupation very costly. It was therefore decided, again very wisely, to withdraw to the straight trench south of the inn, and this operation was carried out at dusk, hastened by renewed activity on the part of the enemy, who lost little time in reoccupying the inn.

The Officers' Mess of the 79th had by this time dwindled sadly, but those left managed to eat a hurried meal in the Headquarters pig-sty by the light of one candle, and as no knives and forks were forthcoming and cold bacon had to be eaten without their aid, the accommodation was not altogether inappropriate. One of the most prominent features of the day's fighting was the increase in the German artillery fire.

Early next morning, the 24th, the Camerons, who had seen little food or rest for forty-eight hours, were relieved in the firing line by the Queen's, and went into support to the south of the inn. There they were still under unaimed fire, both rifle and artillery, but the

conditions were mild in comparison to the previous three days' nerve-racking experiences.

Nobody had washed since leaving Hazebrouck on the 20th, and there was no chance yet to break the spell. Meals, too, were difficult of attainment, as the mess cart had been temporarily in the hands of the Germans at the inn, and officers could be seen sitting behind a haystack eating fids of meat with their fingers. The men were disposed in ditches and what cover could be found; they were all dead tired, and preferred sleep to safety. At 8 P.M. the order came to stand by, which put an end to further recreation, but a welcome change occurred very early on the morning of Sunday the 25th, when the sore-tried troops of the 1st and 2nd Brigades were relieved in the trenches by the French. The 79th moved from their bivouac in the dark, taking the road to the south, and after a long, cold, tedious halt at the roadside near Pilkem, during which daylight appeared and Major Sorel-Cameron's party rejoined from the Coldstream Guards, they continued *via* St Jean, Potijze, over the level crossing, to Zillebeke, a village to the south-east of Ypres. Here the battalion went into billets, not very comfortable ones, but welcome after the conditions of the last five days. Everybody washed, rested, and enjoyed comparatively decent meals.

During the period 21st to 24th October the 1st Battalion earned the honour "*Langemarck, 1914.*"

The situation was reported as very satisfactory, from 1500 to 1600 Germans being accounted for as killed during the recent fighting, and the 79th felt justified in taking the credit for the bulk of them. But, *per contra*, many good Camerons had paid the price, and the casualty list on the Allied side was by no means negligible. The names of the officers who marched out of Poperinghe on 21st October, and their subsequent casualties, are shown in the following list:—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen, commanding.

Major G. C. M. Sorel-Cameron, second in command.

Captain E. J. Brodie, Adjutant.

Major A. P. Yeadon, Quartermaster.

Lieutenant D. Cameron, Machine-Gun Officer Severely wounded.

Lieutenant G. H. Chisnall, R.A.M.C., Medical Officer Died of wounds.

Sergeant-Major S. Axten, R.S.M.

"A" COMPANY.

Major E. Craig-Brown.

2nd Lieutenant W. Gordon Wounded.

Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald.

2nd Lieutenant C. A. Mackintosh-Walker Slightly wounded.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain J. A. Orr	Killed.
Lieutenant R. N. Stewart	Wounded.
2nd Lieutenant I. B. Sprot	Killed.
2nd Lieutenant H. Leah	Severely wounded.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain P. Mitford	Severely wounded.
Lieutenant R. L. M'Call	Invalided.
2nd Lieutenant J. K. Cumming.	
Lieutenant G. Barber, 3rd Battalion.	
2nd Lieutenant A. Huskie, Gordon Highlanders	Severely wounded.
Lieutenant J. M. Davidson, 3rd Battalion	Severely wounded.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain A. B. Robertson.	
Captain R. J. Cavaye	Wounded.
Lieutenant L. Robertson.	
Lieutenant J. B. Black	Wounded.
Lieutenant A. D. D. Maclean, 3rd Battalion	Severely wounded.

In addition to the above casualties amongst the officers the Camerons lost approximately 76 killed and died of wounds and 47 wounded.

Thus were the Cameron Highlanders introduced to the first battle of Ypres, then only in its infancy, having borne the brunt of the German onslaught originating from Staden and the Forêt d'Houthulst during the whole of the 21st and 22nd October, and taken their share in the fighting of the 23rd as well.

The following acts of gallantry have been recorded for this period (battle of Langemarck, 1914) :—

Lieutenant G. H. Chisnall, R.A.M.C., died of his wounds on the 24th. He joined the 79th as Medical Officer after Lieutenant J. Crocket, R.A.M.C., was killed in the cave disaster on 25th September, and his whole work and energy were put into his duty during the four weeks he was with the battalion. His care of the wounded and complete disregard of his personal safety and comfort were heroic.

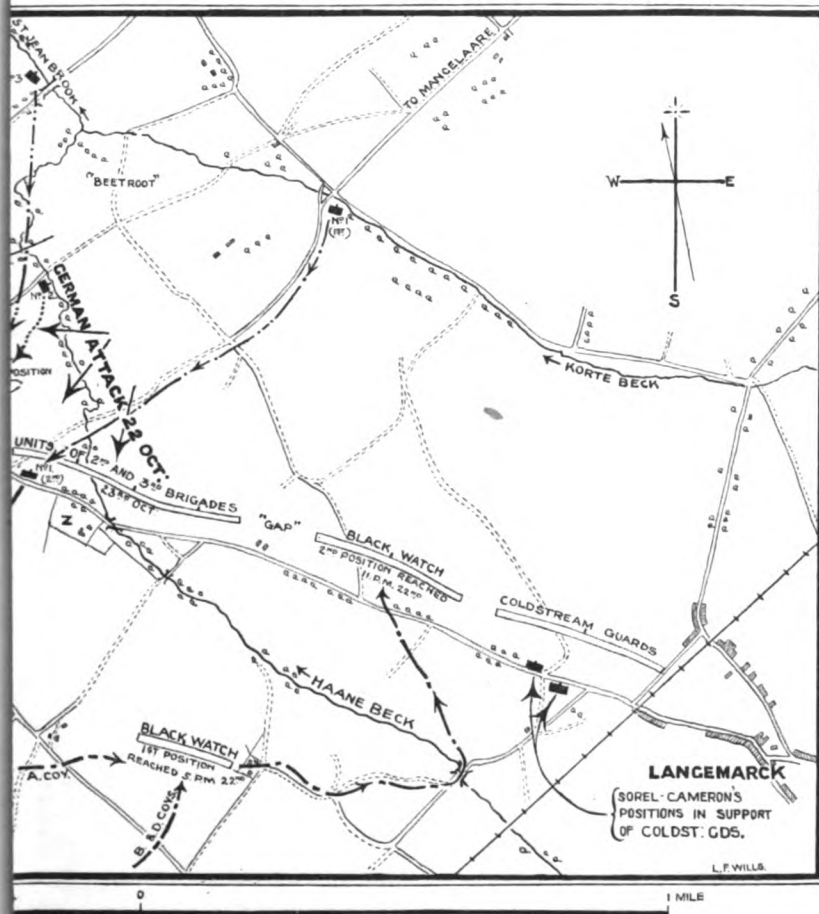
No. 8048 *Sergeant J. Miller*, " A " Company, brought to notice by 2nd Lieutenant C. A. Mackintosh-Walker for gallantry and good work on 22nd. (Mentioned in Despatches, 14th January 1915.)

No. 8093 *Sergeant William Brown Smith* did good work on the night of the 22nd-23rd under Lieutenant R. N. Stewart.

No. 6675 *Corporal J. Cameron*, " A " Company, brought to notice

MAP 2

5—"THE INN"—21ST, 22ND, AND 23RD OCTOBER 1914.
S GUARDS were west of BIXSCHOOTE.)



...

...

...

...

...

...

...

by 2nd Lieutenant C. A. Mackintosh-Walker for gallantry and good work on 22nd. (Mentioned in Despatches, 14th January 1915.)

No. 6847 *A/Corporal J. Reid* was in charge of a temporary trench near the windmill on the 22nd. The trench was subjected to a very heavy machine-gun fire all day, but Corporal Reid kept his men well in hand and showed an excellent example. During the day he went to Battalion Headquarters for more ammunition, and brought it back to the trench along a road swept by machine-gun fire. For this action he received the D.C.M.

No. 8424 *Private J. White*, "A" Company, brought to notice by 2nd Lieutenant C. A. Mackintosh-Walker for gallantry and good work on 22nd. (Mentioned in Despatches, 14th January 1915.)

No. 7671 *Piper A. Henderson* on the 22nd went out to where Captain Mitford was lying wounded and applied field dressings, sitting in the open under a heavy machine-gun fire. After seeing Captain Mitford to Battalion Headquarters he immediately returned to the firing line. (Awarded the D.C.M.)

No. 6961 *Private J. Mackenzie* went out from his trench on the 22nd under a heavy fire to assist Piper Macleod, who had been hit when on his way to bring more ammunition to the firing line. Assisted by 8116 *Private D. Jamieson*, and also by 8880 *Private J. Smith*, Mackenzie got Macleod under cover from the enemy's fire, being himself slightly wounded in doing so. (Received the D.C.M.)

No. 7290 *Private J. Cameron* on the 22nd rectified a machine-gun stoppage under fire, thus helping to stop further advance of the enemy.

No. 8116 *Private D. Jamieson*. (See under *Private J. Mackenzie*.) (Mentioned in Despatches, 31st May 1915.)

No. 8374 *Private J. Petrie* on the 22nd repaired his machine-gun under fire, and had it in action again with the least possible delay.

No. 8880 *Private J. Smith*. (See under *Private J. Mackenzie*.) (Mentioned in Despatches, 31st May 1915.)

No. 9479 *Private Robert M'Rae* on the 22nd, when he himself had been wounded in the head, rendered first-aid under a heavy fire to Lieutenant D. Cameron, who had been severely wounded. After seeing Lieutenant Cameron off on a stretcher, he returned to the firing line.

Again, on the 23rd, M'Rae assisted 2nd Lieutenant Leah, who was severely wounded, out of a burning house under fire, placed him in safety, and then rejoined the firing line. (Received the Russian Cross of St George, 3rd Class.)

(*Private M'Rae*, it will be remembered, had also shown bravery on patrol on several occasions in September on the Aisne, for which he was awarded the D.C.M.)

No. 8930 *Driver J. M'Pherson*, for carrying ammunition to the firing line.

In addition to the above No. 7882 *Sergeant E. Sturrock* was brought

to notice for thorough and good work in his capacity as Transport Sergeant during the period of fighting.

If troops ever deserved a rest the 1st and 2nd Brigades were certainly entitled to one on the 26th October 1914, but in those early days of the war the calls of business were too pressing to admit of recreation. The 7th Division in general, and the 20th Brigade in particular, were heavily engaged with the enemy in the direction of Menin, and required assistance.

Accordingly reveille at 3.30 and parade at 4.40 were the order of the morning at Zillebeke, and 5 o'clock saw the column zigzagging up to the Ypres-Menin road, which they entered to the west of Hooge. At 9.30 A.M. the 42nd and 79th were halted in a wood just west of Veldhoek on the south side of the main road. These two battalions were in reserve, the Coldstream and Scots Guards having gone forward to assist the 2nd and 7th Divisions in an attack on the village of Poezelhoek and the wood to the south of it. The two reserve battalions were some hours in this wood, during which time they dug themselves in to guard against a possible bombardment. Sounds of heavy artillery fire could be heard all round. During this halt a British aeroplane flew low over the trees and dropped bright lights just over the troops. As no warning had been given of this unexpected and, at that period, novel action, it was assumed that it was a German plane in disguise, and the troops were ordered to fire on it. This order was carried out only too well; the plane caught fire, and fell blazing to the ground, both occupants being killed—a deplorable and shocking event which will never fade from the memories of those who witnessed it.

After 3 P.M. the 79th were suddenly moved to a position just east of the wood and still on the south of the main road, but companies merely stood by and did not co-operate in any way with other units. Five o'clock found them still standing by and daylight ebbing. Orders then came for "A" and "C" Companies to go to Brigade Headquarters at the cross-roads near Veldhoek for the night, whilst "B" and "D" Companies with Battalion Headquarters were to entrench themselves on the Gheluvelt-Zandvoorde road half a mile south of Gheluvelt.¹ The Black Watch were sent to drive the Germans away from the neighbourhood of the cross-roads north of Kruiseecke and to entrench themselves south of the main Menin road facing east and south-east astride the road that runs through Kruiseecke to Wervicq. They were also to get into touch with the battalion of the 3rd Brigade which was to attack Kruiseecke. The Coldstream and the Scots Guards were to consolidate the line they had made that afternoon.

Thus were the units of the 1st Brigade disposed for the night 26th-27th October. "A" and "C" Companies at Brigade Headquarters managed to get a meal of some sort, and to dig shelter for themselves before going to sleep. But their slumbers were not undis-

¹ Map 3.

turbed. Between 2 and 3 A.M. on the 27th the Adjutant (Captain Brodie) came and woke them up and led them to Battalion Headquarters just to the south of Gheluvelt, a weird wreck of a village with several houses on fire. Here a verbal message was given to them by Captain A. B. Robertson that they were to proceed down a side road leading towards the north of Kruiseecke, and that they would there get in touch with the Black Watch and prolong their line to the right pending the arrival of the 7th Division's troops, who were eventually to hold that line.

"A" and "C" Companies therefore marched off, accompanied by Major-General Thomson Capper, commanding the 7th Division, and some of his staff, as he wanted to see exactly where the Cameron right would rest.

It was dark, signs of heavy fighting were encountered as the two companies went on their way, and the road was strewn with debris of arms and equipment. When a point was reached estimated as the right spot, patrols were sent out to find the Black Watch, but without success. As the position of the enemy was quite unknown, the senior officer of the two companies, Major Craig-Brown, decided to return to Gheluvelt and to march along the Menin road until the Black Watch position was ascertained, and then to prolong their line to the right as directed. This plan met with General Capper's approval, and the weary return march commenced, the half-battalion doubling sharp to its right at Gheluvelt and moving south-east again down the Menin road. The Black Watch position was duly found, and the Camerons stumbled in single file over the beetroot fields behind it until the right-hand man of the 42nd was reached.

Much valuable time and energy had been wasted by going along the side road in the first instance, and there was now only about an hour left in which to get out a covering party, lay down a trace, and start digging before daybreak. "A" and "C" Companies had already dug themselves in at least twice since leaving Zillebeke, and they were also decidedly short of sleep. But luckily the soil was not hard, and in spite of weariness the men worked with a will and for their own safety. At dawn the enemy were still quiet, and a patrol of the covering party under Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald secured some German wounded from a farm in front of the position.

At 6.30 Brigadier-General Fitz-Clarence visited the position.

But by 9.30 or 10 A.M. the enemy had wakened up and sniping began, followed by shrapnel fire, the Germans as usual having got the exact range of the new trench without much delay. The advance of the 3rd Brigade on Kruiseecke past the right of the 79th could be watched; they seemed to be very short of officers. The Welsh Regiment eventually entrenched itself across the Cameron front, completely masking the fire of the half-battalion. Battalion Headquarters, with Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen, Major Sorel-Cameron, and Captain Brodie moved forward from Gheluvelt and were installed in a dug-out

just south of the farm, as shown on the map. The Cameron machine-guns were kept in reserve, whilst "B" and "D" Companies went back to Brigade Headquarters near Veldhoek *vice* "A" and "C."

Hostile fire continued with varying intensity all day long, and in the afternoon Battalion Headquarters were heavily shelled, but with little damage to personnel. The Black Watch, however, suffered very severely in their trenches, and had a long casualty list, and the Cameron half-battalion also had a good many before dark. Between 8 and 8.30 two companies of the 2nd Battalion (Alexandra Princess of Wales's Own) Yorkshire Regiment (7th Division) relieved "A" and "C," who then marched back to Brigade Headquarters at Veldhoek by the side road they had tramped down in vain early that morning, and about midnight had a short rest. During the march back there was some unaimed fire, and Private Johnston was hit.

Early on the morning of the 28th the 1st Brigade became responsible for a line of trenches to the north of the Menin road.¹ These trenches, such as they were, faced east, the right resting on and including the Menin road itself, while the left included the road which runs west from the village of Reutel, and which forms the southern boundary of the Polygonveld and the Nonne Bosschen.

The Coldstream and Scots Guards remained where they were,² the Coldstreamers nearest the main road, and the Scots just north of them nearer Poezelhoek. One company of the Black Watch went to reinforce the Coldstream Guards, who were very weak, and one to relieve some of the Queen's on the Menin road itself. This latter company was in touch with the 1st Grenadier Guards on the south of the road.

The other two companies of the Black Watch were on the northern flank of the 1st Brigade line, with their left on the Reutel road.³

Between these two companies and the left of the Scots Guards the Camerons held a line of trenches on the eastern boundary of the grounds of Polderhoek Chateau. "B" and "D" Companies of the 79th were the right half-battalion, and took over from the South Wales Borderers, whilst the left half-battalion "A" and "C" took over early in the morning of the 28th from the 2nd Grenadier Guards of the 4th Brigade. The 42nd and the 79th had a combined Headquarters in a house about 300 yards behind the front line and to the north of the Reutelbeck, which flowed from west to east through the left centre of the Cameron trenches. "C" Company and No. 1 Platoon of "A" Company were north of the Reutelbeck, the rest of the battalion were south of that stream. The chateau of Polderhoek had been shelled and already had several large holes in it, but the grounds showed very few signs of destruction as yet, and the policy generally gave the impression, when daylight broke, of having been a charming place in time of peace. But the German guns and riflemen rendered

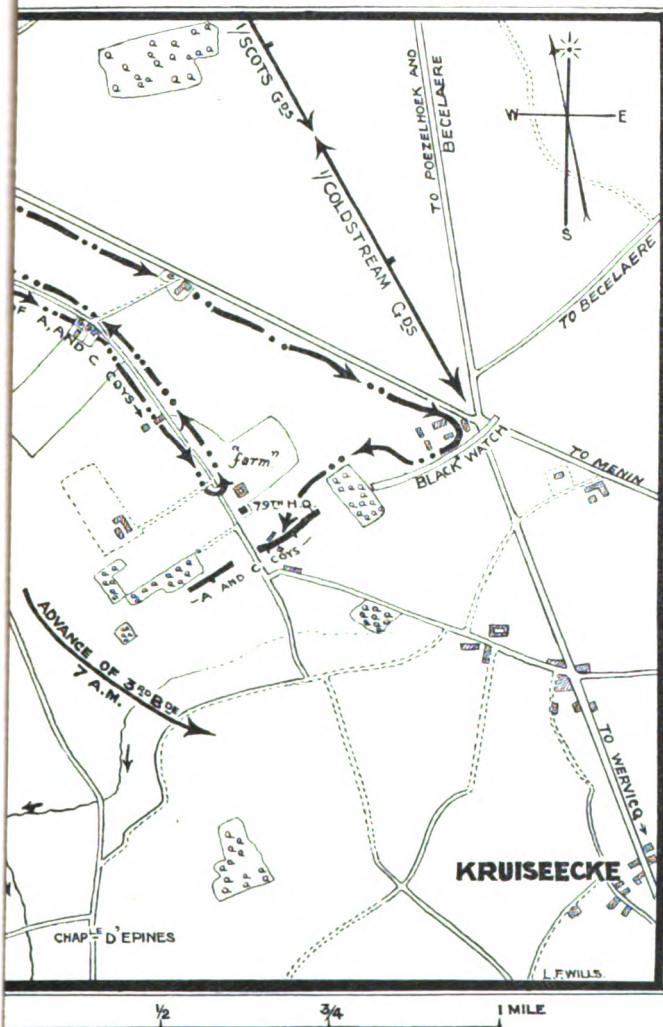
¹ Map 4.

² Map 3.

³ Map 4.

N'S POSITIONS NEAR KRUISEECKE.

27TH OCTOBER 1914.



it anything but a pleasance in October 1914 ; visiting the front line was done at the double from one piece of cover to another, and the progress of individuals between the trenches and Battalion Headquarters was a breathless business.

The left half-battalion and most of " B " Company's trenches were behind a hedge, which gave quite good cover from view, but the Germans made very good rifle practice through the lower part of the hedge, which made walking about on the ground-level behind it a matter of considerable risk. The field of fire was only about 300 yards, across open cultivated ground to the edge of the woods opposite, where the enemy's snipers were concealed.

The trenches occupied by the right of " B " Company and by " D " Company on the Cameron right were on higher ground, and had a much broader field of fire, which included Becelaere and the ridge it stands on. The Germans must have found the tower of Becelaere Church an excellent observation post. From it they could see into most of the British positions.

Their aeroplane scouts, too, were not idle, and the enemy artillery made the most of the information they must have received from these two sources. Amongst other places Battalion Headquarters came in for heavy shelling during the day, and meals were taken there in trepidation.

The British artillery, on their part, though outmatched numerically by the German, were by no means inactive, and, in conjunction with rifle and machine-gun fire from the trenches, supported an attack made by the 2nd Division to the north of Becelaere during the forenoon.

The day passed without alarm, but not without casualties, Captain A. B. Robertson and 2nd Lieutenant Mackintosh-Walker being amongst the wounded. Major Sorel-Cameron, second in command of the battalion, took over " D " Company, and 2nd Lieutenant J. K. Cumming became machine-gun officer. One of the Cameron machine-guns was lent to the Coldstream Guards.

For his coolness and daring as range-taker this day, and for helping wounded men regardless of his own safety, No. 8899 Private (A/Corporal) John Patience was awarded the Russian Medal of St George, 3rd Class.

The battalion was very weak, only about half its establishment, and companies were short of officers and N.C.O.'s. The officers doing duty at the end of the day were distributed as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen	.	.	.	Commanding.
Captain E. J. Brodie	.	.	.	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	.	.	.	Quartermaster and Transport Officer.
2nd Lieutenant J. K. Cumming	.	.	.	Machine-gun Officer.
Lieutenant G. Wardlaw Milne, M.D., R.A.M.C.	.	.	.	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	.	.	.	R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Major E. Craig-Brown.
Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald.

" B " COMPANY.

Lieutenant L. Robertson.
2nd Lieutenant W. Knox (3rd
Battalion).

" C " COMPANY.

Captain J. Brander-Dunbar (3rd
Battalion).
2nd Lieutenant G. Barber (now a
Regular officer).
2nd Lieutenant J. S. Davidson
(Argyll and Sutherland High-
landers).

" D " COMPANY.

Major G. C. M. Sorel-Cameron (second
in command of the battalion).

The night of 28th-29th October passed without alarm, and the troops got a comparatively good night's sleep. There was, however, considerable hardship from cold, for, although the men had straw in the trenches, they had only a waterproof sheet and greatcoat, no blankets. Much had to be done in the matter of the improvement of trenches and communications, and sanitation work had to be begun *ab initio*. At this period of the war the expression "trenches" did not convey quite the same idea as it did later on. There was little of the highly organised system that was universal during the years of stationary warfare, communication trenches were few and far between, and those existing did not afford much protection—in fact, they were looked on generally as rather effeminate or unsoldierlike,—and most people who had to move about behind the front line trench by day did so at the double from cover to cover.

Warfare was still mostly of the open variety, and nobody considered a trench as much more than a temporary fortification which might be evacuated at any moment.

Free movement in the trenches themselves was almost non-existent. It was always quicker and easier to climb out and run along the ground behind than to push past the men and their equipment. In spite of the risk entailed in so doing, officers and men rather welcomed the chance to get out and stretch their legs after a long time spent in a cramped hole in the ground, and there is no doubt that many casualties were due to this disregard of safety.

In some exposed positions the commanding officer and the company commanders could only visit their trenches by night, with the result that inspection was, of necessity, not as thorough as it might have been.

On the evening of the 28th news came through, which proved to be reliable, that the enemy would attack at 5.30 A.M. next day, and the battalion stood to arms at 4.30 on the morning of the 29th to be in readiness for the Kaiser, who was present in person with his

troops on his way, as he avowed, to Calais. It is a matter of history that he did not get very far on the road that day, and what little progress he made was at considerable expense to his XXVIII. Reserve Corps. The main scene of the heavy fighting was in the neighbourhood of the Menin road itself, on both sides of it. The Camerons were not involved in this *mêlée*, for, although they came in for plenty of attention in the shape of shells and bullets, no definite attack was made on their trenches; and although it was evident that fighting of the heaviest description was going on just to the south of them, they remained during the day in ignorance of how the battle went. From 10 to 10.30 A.M., in accordance with orders issued the day before, the 79th fired "rapid" at the Germans, with a view to distracting their attention.

In the afternoon the 2nd Infantry Brigade attacked towards Poezelhoek, passing through the Coldstream and Scots Guards, with their right on the Menin road. "D" Company on the Cameron right had a view of the German infantry advancing against the Scots Guards, and in the afternoon were able to bring some very effective machine-gun fire to bear on them. Heavy rain at night turned the trenches into muddy drains, to the discomfort of the troops.¹

There were many dead bodies lying in front of the Cameron right, and a patrol from "D" Company collected from houses a few German wounded, including one officer, on the morning of the 30th.

The remainder of the day passed uneventfully, but with the usual drain of casualties.

After a quiet night the 79th came in for a very strenuous day. Shelling began early on the 31st and continued all day, combined with persistent sniping. The brunt was borne by "D" Company under Major Sorel-Cameron and by the right of "B" Company under Lieutenant L. Robertson, who lived under a shower of high explosive shells and shrapnel. Men were buried more than once during the day, and the German snipers hindered the rescue parties with well-directed rifle-fire. On one occasion about twenty yards of trench on the left of "D" Company were blown in, burying Major Sorel-Cameron and several men. Only some of these were excavated in time to save their lives. One heavy shell fell into the centre on "D" Company's trench, killing Lance-Corporal Noble and several others; two shells fell on the right of the company, burying several men, but they were all got out alive except Private M'Quade. At about 1.30 the German high explosive shelling diminished, and was replaced by shrapnel-fire, which caused many casualties, in "B" and "D" especially. During the afternoon

¹ 2nd Lieutenant Henry M'Auliffe, who had been promoted into the Camerons from Company Sergeant-Major in the Gordon Highlanders, was killed in action to-day, 29th October, at Gheluvelt, while

still serving with the 92nd, his old battalion.

He never joined the Cameron Highlanders.

these two companies were reinforced by a party of Black Watch. Battalion Headquarters had to retire during the heavy shelling from the house in which they lived, but returned to it later in the day, and 2nd Lieutenant Gordon Barber was wounded whilst there by fragments of shell.

The men of "B" and "D" Companies nobly carried out their orders that on no account were they to leave their trenches; they stuck to them all day without flinching, and suffered very heavy casualties in killed and wounded.

The casualties amongst the rank and file since leaving Zillebeke on the 26th had been approximately 23 killed and died of wounds and 18 wounded.

During the day the battalions on the right of the Camerons had to resist another great German effort to break through, and, as all the world knows, the Kaiser was again disappointed. At one time the 79th came under long-range rifle-fire from their right rear, a disquieting experience.

In the afternoon the Worcestershire Regiment passed through the Polderhoek policy behind the Camerons on their way to make their ever memorable attack which saved the day, and drove the Germans from the ground they had gained just north of the Menin road. But the longest day has an end, and the darkness brought quiet and relief. A message from 1st Brigade Headquarters stated that Brigadier-General Fitz-Clarence "congratulated the brigade on its steady and soldierlike conduct in trying circumstances to-day." The three days' fighting just ended earned for the 79th the honour "*Gheluvelt*."

Later in the evening orders came for a new alignment to be occupied about three-quarters of a mile in rear of the present front line.¹

This new line ran from the south-west corner of the Polygonveld to the road junction about half a mile west of Gheluvelt. The companies withdrew about 11 P.M., each leaving one section in the trenches under a selected N.C.O. to cover the withdrawal and the entrenching of the new position. These rearguard sections were under command of 2nd Lieutenant J. K. Cumming, with orders that they were not to retire until 4 A.M. on 1st November. The machine-gun moved with "D" Company, on whose right it had been placed during the recent fighting.

Companies after withdrawing from their trenches assembled near Battalion Headquarters, and were marched as a battalion, in silence, to the south-west corner of the Polygonveld, where rations were issued. Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen then led companies to their new positions, where they relieved the occupants of the trenches about 3 A.M. The Scots Guards were on the right, and the Black Watch on the left, as before, and the order of the four Cameron companies now ran, from right to left, "B," "A," "D," "C."

The strength of the 1st Brigade was now only about 1200 all ranks.

¹ Map 4.

"B" and "A" Companies found themselves in the vicinity of a tobacco farm on the south side of the Reutelbeck, "D" and "C" on the north side of that stream, all in partly completed trenches and mostly behind hedges, which gave good cover from view, with a field of fire which varied from fairly good to indifferent. The improvement of the line was taken in hand, and head-cover made of what material was to be found. Battalion Headquarters (again combined with the 42nd Headquarters) were in a brick house about 400 yards in rear of the junction of the two Highland battalions. 2nd Lieutenant Cumming withdrew his four sections safely and unobserved as arranged, and they rejoined their companies in the new position, which, however, did not long remain undiscovered by the enemy. The Germans began shelling early in the morning, and kept it up well into the afternoon. They set fire to nearly all the ricks, barns, and houses in the neighbourhood, and the smoke from the burning tobacco farm masked the fire of "A" and "D" Companies. "B" Company, however, who were echeloned forward on "A" Company's right, were firing up to 1 P.M.

An enfilade artillery fire from the right passed mostly over the heads of the Camerons, but inflicted many casualties on the Black Watch; and those shells which fell in the Cameron lines luckily missed the trenches.

In the afternoon the British artillery were reinforced with French batteries, and a continuous fire was kept up on the Germans, whose reply became very feeble.

During the day the combined Battalion Headquarters had been severely shelled, and Major Murray, commanding the Black Watch, wounded. An artillery observing officer who was there was killed, the second to lose his life in the 1st Brigade within the last three days. Cooking by day became impossible from now onwards, so all ranks had late suppers and early breakfasts, subsisting during the hours of daylight on biscuits, cheese, &c.

It is interesting to note here that travelling kitchens had not been issued to the 79th before leaving Edinburgh, and that the cooks were still dependent on camp kettles on a fire on the ground.

Monday, 2nd November, opened at daybreak with hostile shelling once more, the French "75's" roaring in retaliation. "A" and "B" companies came in for the brunt of the German artillery fire to-day, which at noon became very violent, and was accompanied with rifle and machine-gun fire.

The Scots Guards suffered severely, but hung on to their trenches. Troops on their right, however, finding the rain of German high explosive shells too heavy for them, had to be reinforced, and troops for that purpose (including some of the Black Watch reserve company from Battalion Headquarters) arrived just in the nick of time. These Black Watch reinforcements had many casualties on their way, includ-

ing Captain Amery wounded and 2nd Lieutenant Nolan killed just as the left of their advance passed in a south-eastern direction behind the tobacco farm. Many of their wounded were accommodated in a shed there. This counter-attack, assisted by the Allies' guns, and in co-operation with the French infantry, had the desired effect, and soon had the Germans in hand. Lieutenant L. Robertson of "B" Company, who had been slightly wounded in the shoulder early in the day, was subsequently severely wounded by a rifle bullet when back conferring with the O.C. "A" Company near the north-western corner of the tobacco farm buildings. He was carried back to the dressing-station on a stretcher, but died on the 4th, and was buried in the grounds of the convent in Ypres, one of the first Scottish International Rugby men who lost their lives in the war.

Later in the day Lieutenant R. M. Macdonald of "A" Company, who had already been wounded and performed gallant actions on the Aisne in September, was killed by rifle-fire in the trench just south of the Reutelbeck. He was buried that evening in the courtyard of the tobacco farm, with Corporal Macintyre and Private Urquhart of his own company on one side of him, and Private Farquhar and Drummer Delaney of "B" Company on the other.

After dark on the 2nd orders came to occupy a new alignment averaging about 400 yards in rear of the present position.¹ The 1st Brigade was swinging back on a pivot formed by the left of the Black Watch at the south-western corner of the Polygonveld, the right of the Scots Guards on the extreme edge of the wheel moving back north of the main Gheluvelt-Ypres road to the cross-roads about a quarter mile east of Herenthage Chateau. "A" and "B" Companies of the 79th, now forming a half-battalion under Major Craig-Brown, fell back accordingly up the Reutelbeck and took up a position just east of the road which runs from the cross-roads above-mentioned towards the Polygonveld, "B" Company crossing to the north bank of the stream. "C" and "D," forming the left half-battalion, fell back under Major Sorel-Cameron, and filled the gap between "B" Company's left and the Black Watch right, just in front of the 42nd and 79th Headquarters. The combined Headquarters moved back 300 yards to Verbeek Farm. The Scots Guards' left rested on a small farmhouse at the cross-roads about 650 yards west of the tobacco farm, and there joined with the right of "A" Company.

Between "C" company's left and the corner of the Polygonveld were only six platoons of the Black Watch, the remainder of that battalion being entrenched in the Verbeek Farm enclosure, one part of which formed a strong point or redoubt behind the front line of the brigade.

Each company of the 79th left a platoon in the old position until the retirement to the new one was safely accomplished. The usual

¹ Map 4

task began—viz., the digging of deep narrow trenches. Luckily the soil was soft and easy and practically free from stones, and during the hours of darkness the companies made themselves fairly secure. The following special order of the day was issued from G.H.Q. :—

"The Field-Marshal C.-in-C. has watched with the deepest admiration and solicitude the splendid stand made by the soldiers of His Majesty the King in their successful effort to maintain the forward position which they have won by their gallantry and steadfastness.

"He believes that no other army in the world would show such tenacity, especially under the tremendous artillery fire directed against it.

"Its courage and endurance are beyond all praise. It is an honour to belong to such an army.

"The Field-Marshal has to make one more call upon the troops. It is certainly only a question of a few days, and it may be only a few hours, before, if they can only stand firm, strong support will come, the enemy will be driven back, and in his retirement will suffer at their hands losses even greater than those which have befallen him under the terrific blows by which, especially during the last few days, he has been repulsed.

"The Commander-in-Chief feels sure that he does not make his call in vain.

"(Sgd.) J. D. P. FRENCH, *Field-Marshal*,
"Commander-in-Chief, The British Army in the Field."

Owing to losses amongst the officers the battalion was reorganised as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen	. . .	Commanding.
Captain E. J. Brodie	. . .	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	. . .	Quartermaster and Transport Officer.
Lieutenant G. Wardlaw-Milne, M.D., R.A.M.C.	. . .	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	. . .	R.S.M.

RIGHT HALF-BATTALION ("A"
AND "B" COMPANIES).

Major E. Craig-Brown.
2nd Lieutenant W. Knox (3rd
Battalion).

LEFT HALF-BATTALION ("C"
AND "D" COMPANIES).

Major G. C. M. Sorel-Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant J. K. Cumming.
2nd Lieutenant J. S. Davidson
(Argyll and Sutherland High-
landers).

It will give some indication of the losses amongst the rank and file, due to the daily detrition, when it is stated that, whereas the frontage held by the battalion when it took over the line at Polderhoek Chateau on 28th October was 700 yards, its frontage in this third position was only 300 yards.

The strength of the 1st Brigade altogether had now dropped to well under 1000 all ranks.

The story of the next eight days during which the brigade held the line just occupied, and were pounded daily by German artillery, can perhaps be best told in diary form as written on the spot at the time. Life in the trenches in those days was neatly described by one of the few remaining officers of the 1st Battalion Scots Guards as "a period of intense boredom punctuated by paroxysms of fear."

3rd November. A beautiful sunrise and morning, accompanied by the daily shelling, H.E. and shrapnel. All breakfasts over before daylight. Both the C.O.'s horses killed in the wood behind Battalion Headquarters. The Germans appeared to have brought up field guns within 1500 yards of the line. A shell hit "C" Company's parapet, killing two and wounding two; "B" Company suffered some 12 to 15 casualties in a like manner. At sunset the German gunners, who had been shelling mostly at long range over the heads of the men in the trenches, got in a few dozen very accurately timed and placed shrapnel, which burst over the crest of the parapet and accounted for a good many casualties. In "A" Company alone one well-timed simultaneous salvo killed Private Gordon and wounded 15 others all in the same trench, in spite of the fact that the trench was deep and well traversed. The enemy also dropped a few H.E. shells with percussion fuze close behind the trenches.

The Scots Guards on the right suffered in the same way.

A company of the 142nd Regiment of the French Line, which appeared to have lost its way, arrived unannounced, and was wandering about sometimes out in front and sometimes in or behind the lines. The Capitaine seemed to be a free-lance without any definite rôle in the defence. He considered it very *infra dig.* to have to crawl about under cover all because of some offensive Germans, but bowed to the inevitable with as good a grace as he could.

4th November. A cold night followed by a very misty morning, and consequently limited view. Everything sopping with dew. The French company full of activity, holding a small house in the front of our trenches. The usual long-range shelling began before day-break. About 8 A.M. sniping began on the part of the French company. Shortly before 9 o'clock some Germans were reported on our front, 400 yards to 500 yards away, in trenches. The trenches were quite visible, but nobody so far admitted having actually seen a German there. Query? Were these trenches not some of our own that we had in support of our last alignment? An unusually quiet day for the 79th, only one casualty, a stretcher-bearer wounded near the dressing-station by a long-range shrapnel bullet. Rained in the evening and everything soon wet through, road covered with slippery mud, soaking straw and water in trenches. Very uncomfortable. As a set-off to this the Brigadier, who visited the trenches about 10 P.M., told us that it was quite probable that we should be relieved by to-morrow night, and go down country some distance to refit.

After the men had had their tea, about 7 P.M., the camp kettles were sent back to Battalion Headquarters, where the cooks boiled enough potatoes (obtained locally) to feed the battalion; they were issued hot between 9 and 10 o'clock.

5th November. Rain ceased, but very heavy dew. Sun only appeared for first time about noon. Shelling and sniping on both sides. No visible signs yet of promised reinforcements; hope we won't be disappointed to-night in our relief. Shelling heavier in the afternoon and a good number of casualties in consequence, especially on the left of "B" Company. 2nd Lieutenant Cumming buried in his trench and stunned, but unhurt, but four of his men killed.

Disappointed as to the relief after all, only the 3rd Brigade being relieved to-night; hope for better luck to-morrow. About 11.30 P.M. very heavy firing began on our right, and we stood to arms while it continued. The Scots Guards and Camerons, however, saw nothing of the enemy, and so did not take part in the firing. "B" and "D" Companies began to dig some new support trenches 50 yards in rear for occupation during daylight.

6th November. The morning opened very misty, and the daily bombardment and sniping did not begin properly till about 10.15 A.M. It was hot while it lasted, however, the Battalion Headquarters, "B" and "D" Companies especially receiving attention; between 3 and 4 P.M. it was very heavy. Long-range enfilade rifle-fire from the right caused considerable annoyance on the left of the Cameron trenches and several casualties.

In the early morning a draft of about 106 arrived from St Nazaire under 2nd Lieutenant A. G. Dunsterville, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, who was attached to the Camerons, and was posted to "A" Company. The draft was most welcome, and included several men who had recovered from wounds received at the battle of the Aisne on 14th September.

Still no word of a move for us. Stories from the transport represent that the main road to Ypres is choked with reinforcements, so our stay in this highly undesirable location cannot now be very prolonged, it is hoped.

At 11.30 P.M. there was a repetition of last night's heavy firing on the part of the troops to the south of the 1st Brigade. Grenades and fire stars were used by the Germans in the front of the battalion, but any bullets that we received came from some distance on our right.

7th November. Another misty morning, but the sun came out earlier than it did yesterday and so we got less exercise, walking up and down after breakfast, before retiring to our trenches for the day.

Did some sniping, both rifle and Maxim, at Germans disturbed by our artillery fire, but nothing very noteworthy occurred until after dark. Just as the men's teas were being brought up from Headquarters the German artillery suddenly opened salvoes of time shrapnel and did

considerable execution. The greatest sufferers were "D" Company, who had several men killed. On the right of the line "A" Company had just sufficient warning to take cover with all speed before the storm burst over them. The long-wished-for relief failed to materialise, and the night passed with the usual scares at intervals.

8th November. A fortnight since we went into billets at Zillebeke and had a wash. When are we going to have a spell off again? The effort called for by Sir John French on the 2nd inst. seemed to be still going on, or was this a new effort?

About noon a movement on the part of the Germans to penetrate the line of the Allies began to the right of the Scots Guards, and was at first successful, both French and British troops being driven out of their trenches, and the enemy worked round the right of the 1st Brigade along the edge of the wood. Later in the day, however, the Loyal North Lancs. Regiment gallantly reoccupied the British trenches, and half a company of the Black Watch under Captain Fortune was sent to occupy the Zouave trenches, the operation being assisted by the united fire of the 79th and what was left of the Scots Guards.

The Scots Guards behaved splendidly throughout the day, sticking to their line under a merciless fire of shells and rifle bullets. They had many casualties. Our artillery was very feeble during this rather anxious afternoon.

9th November. Still here and no word of relief yet. The trenches were drains in reality, being catch-pits for surface water, and we had been in them a week. Troops ought soon to develop rheumatism. Grey and hazy all day, not a glimpse of the sun, so it should be dark all the earlier. Desultory shelling and very little rifle-fire. The enemy began the morning with a twenty minutes bombardment of "A" Company's trenches with rifle grenades, which dropped without warning and made a loud bang. Unless, however, they pitched right into a trench, they did no harm. On the whole, the day passed comparatively quietly, although there were the usual scares after dark. To enable orderlies to move between Battalion Headquarters and the trenches by day with greater safety and less loss of time, a commencement was made with a communication trench between Verbeek Farm and the right half-battalion.

10th November. Another grey sunless day. German artillery much more active, and just before noon 2nd Lieutenant Knox, 3rd Battalion, "B" Company, was wounded with shrapnel bullets in the neck, back, and leg. He lay on his face all day until dark, when a digging party came and dug out his bivouac so that the stretcher could be brought close up to him. On the whole a quiet day, and, as it turned out, the lull before the storm. The casualties amongst the rank and file for the last ten days amounted approximately to 37 killed and died of wounds, 44 wounded.

Let us now take stock of the situation on the night 10th-11th November 1914.

Since the 1st Brigade went into the battle of the Aisne on 14th September fifty-eight days had passed, and during this period there had been no rest for the troops.

It is true that from the hour at which they reached Blancy-les-Fismes on 16th October to that on which they left Poperinghe early on the 21st they were out of range of the German guns, and the same applies to about twenty hours spent at Zillebeke on the night 25th-26th October; but these breaks, amounting in all to six days out of the fifty-eight, were largely spent in marching or in the train. For fifty-two days out of the fifty-eight they had been in close proximity to the enemy and under an artillery fire to which our own artillery was not in a position to reply effectively. During that period, too, the Camerons had lost 20 officers and 348 other ranks killed or died of wounds, and 25 officers and a great number of rank and file wounded. Thanks to the draft which arrived on the 6th November the battalion was now about 400 strong, and had 5 officers (2 field officers and 3 2nd Lieutenants) in the trenches. But they could not with accuracy be described as fresh troops, and the same remark applied to the other brigades of the B.E.F. at this period. In addition to what has been stated above, the troops had begun to suffer from exposure to the weather, which had been distinctly autumnal for several weeks.

The Emperor of Germany, in pursuance of his desire to go to Calais, had arranged another grand attack on the Allied line, and had selected Wednesday, 11th of November, as a suitable day, and the sector just north of the Menin-Ypres road as a likely spot to make a break through. To do the thing thoroughly he cast for the leading part his own Prussian Guard, about fifteen battalions altogether.

The morning of the 11th was clear, and the German artillery opened at about 6 o'clock. They repeated and improved on their performance of the 31st October, and covered a front of about three miles with a heavy shelling so as to give no indication of the selected point of attack. This fire gradually increased in violence up to 9 A.M. As far as the Cameron front was concerned it fell especially severely on the left half, many shells hitting the trenches and causing casualties.

The right half-battalion's range was a little over-estimated by the German gunners, most of their shells pitching about 75 to 100 yards behind the trench, though they scored a few hits with their "shorts."

The wind was blowing from the British lines towards the Germans, with the result that the smoke of the bursting shells rolled away in clouds in front of the Cameron trenches. This was a most favourable state of things for the advancing Prussians, who thus got close up to the 1st Brigade line without being seen, and suddenly appeared through the smoke at several places almost simultaneously right on top of the defenders, who had not fired a shot. In some cases the

Prussians actually got through gaps in the line, which was not absolutely continuous, and were only discovered when well behind.

Fire was at once opened on the Prussian Guards, but it was too late, and the British trenches were overwhelmed. The Germans made a most imposing show. They stalked slowly along in close formation, all over six feet, and turned out as if they had just stepped off a barrack square in Berlin, their officers with their swords drawn. On they went, over the trench line, to which they paid very little attention, and up the slight slope behind towards Battalion Headquarters. They had "moppers,"¹ but they were not organised as was the practice later in the war, and they did not go in much for consolidation. The impression they gave was that somebody in authority had started them off in the initial direction without definite instructions except to go ahead. This they did with conspicuous gallantry but with very little judgment. After breaking through the Scots Guards, Camerons, and Black Watch, they continued their advance in compact parties, platoons and half-companies, which were no longer under cover of smoke, and which offered good targets to the British reserves in the Nonne Bosschen. To protect themselves they made British prisoners march in front of them, and even made them carry their packs. Two Cameron lance-corporals suffered this indignity, amongst others.

Many British soldiers were thus hit by the fire of their own reserves. These German parties became smaller and smaller as they moved westwards until they melted to groups of five or six, then to twos and threes, and finally to nothing at all.

Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen and the personnel of Battalion Headquarters, including pioneers, cooks, &c., in co-operation with Black Watch Headquarters, put up a successful resistance from their dug-out at Verbeek Farm, and accounted for a good number of Prussian Guardsmen that day. The following did good work on this occasion: No. 7965 Pioneer J. Cowe, No. 6848 Pioneer J. Johnstone, No. 5244 Corporal N. Campbell.

During the fight a small detachment of the regiment arrived and were placed in position somewhat to the left flank of Battalion Headquarters, but they had neither time nor opportunity to dig themselves in.

In another part of the field No. 8742 Sergeant Alexander W. Haig, Orderly Room Clerk, took part in the defence of a wood against the Prussian Guard. After delivering a Prussian sergeant prisoner to Hooze Chateau he collected a number of stragglers, and brought them back under shell-fire to the battalion. He fought all day with the battalion records in his pack, and was later awarded the Military Medal for his gallant conduct.

The Black Watch strong-point in the north-eastern end of the farm

¹ A term applied later in the war to parties of men detailed to follow an attack and to deal with parties of the enemy

overlooked by the leading waves of the assault.

enclosure proved a valuable work, and broke up the enemy advance on the left of the 1st Brigade most effectively, the idea being embodied in many a subsequent defence scheme. Some Prussian parties who successfully evaded the British reserves penetrated past the Nonne Bosschen, and continued their motion towards a British battery which was in position 600 yards to 700 yards east of the village of West Hoek. This was a chance that gunners may dream of but seldom get in practice, and they made the most of it.

The net result of this attack was that the front trenches occupied by the 1st Brigade in the morning were now held by the Germans, and that all their troops which had advanced west of that line had been satisfactorily disposed of by the British reserves and artillery. But the attack cost the three battalions dear, for weak as they were in the morning, the remnants of the afternoon were weaker still. Of the Camerons 2nd Lieutenant Davidson (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders) was killed, and Major Sorel-Cameron with 2nd Lieutenant Cumming, who was severely wounded, taken prisoner along with a number of men of "C" and "D" Companies.

On the right, "A" Company was surrounded and overrun by Prussians, who came past the south of the farm on the Scots Guards' left. Luckily for Major Craig-Brown, Lance-Corporal Douglas, and No. 6225 Private Robert M'Lagan, who was wounded in the neck and throat, the "mopping up" was not up to the usual Prussian standard of thoroughness, and they managed, by squeezing into a narrow dug-out, to escape observation until darkness enabled them to crawl away westward and rejoin what remained of the 79th.

At Battalion Headquarters, Captain and Adjutant E. J. Brodie was killed in the Nonne Bosschen whilst assisting the disposition of the reserves behind Verbeek Farm, and Private Grant, the mess cook, whilst fighting the advancing Prussians. Captain Brodie's body was found and buried by a party of the Connaught Rangers.

A new British line was taken up by the 2nd Brigade running from the Polygonveld through Verbeek Farm and then south-west towards the chateau grounds. The left of this line was held by the Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry, and the right by the Gloucestershire Regiment. Between these two battalions in the Verbeek Farm enclosure was the Northamptonshire Regiment (Lieutenant Farrar), with the remains of the Black Watch (Captain Fortune) and Camerons (Sergeant-Major Axten), who now came temporarily under the 2nd Brigade. During the night this line was organised as far as possible, and augmented by stragglers who began to find their way to Battalion Headquarters.

The 11th of November 1914 is commemorated by the battle honour "*Nonne Bosschen*."

Early on the morning of the 12th Brigadier-General Fitz-Clarence, V.C., led the Irish Guards in person to attempt the recovery of the lost

British trenches near the Polygonveld. They marched east from Verbeek Farm in fours, and before deploying were fired on by the Germans, the Brigadier being killed and the enterprise abandoned.

Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen, as the next senior officer, succeeded to the temporary command of the 1st Brigade, and Major Craig-Brown to that of the 79th.

The Camerons were now put in Brigade Reserve under Sergeant-Major Axten, whilst the defences of Verbeek Farm were held by the Northhamptons and Black Watch, under command of Major Craig-Brown. The 12th passed quietly, as did also the night and the next day.

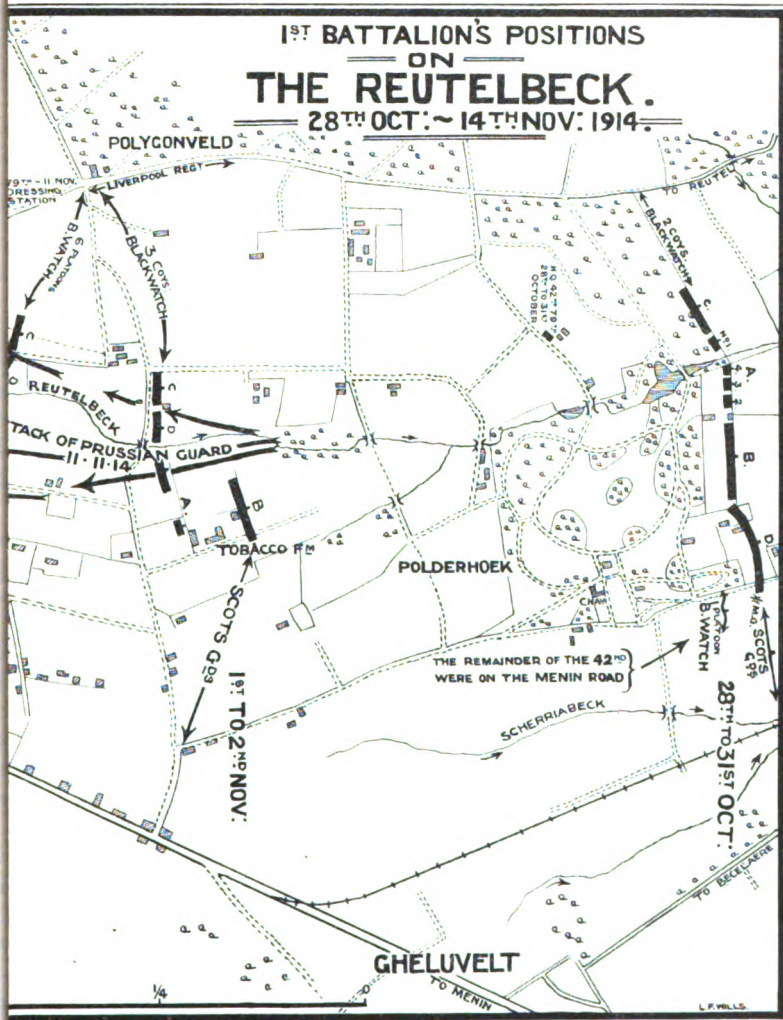
At 10 P.M. on the 13th the Black Watch were relieved by the Camerons, who were now 110 strong. Captain J. Brander-Dunbar had rejoined from the sick list, and 2nd Lieutenant Dunsterville, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, who had been looked on as missing on the night of the 11th, had reappeared after an adventurous escape, bringing some men along with him. Thirty under Captain Dunbar were put in support of the Gloucesters in the old 1st Brigade Headquarters, and eighty under 2nd Lieutenant Dunsterville in the Verbeek Farm precincts with the Northhamptons and one machine-gun left by the Black Watch. The position had been slightly fortified with barbed wire put up by the Royal Engineers. The neighbourhood of the farmhouse had been turned by the rain into a sea of sticky mud, while the bivouacs taken over from the Black Watch were foul nests of dirty sodden straw and clay.

The morning of the 14th opened quietly, but more rain increased the filthy state of the farm. A commencement was made in the reorganisation of the Camerons in four companies, but the lack of N.C.O.'s was the great difficulty.

At 7 P.M. the Northhamptons took over the Cameron trenches, and the 79th (less Major Craig-Brown, who until the 16th was left at Verbeek in command of the Northhamptons) marched to an area north of Hooze on the Ypres-Menin road, where it remained during the whole of the 15th in cold and muddy surroundings, chilled by hoar frost in the morning and by a storm of sleet in the forenoon. A draft from the United Kingdom arrived under Captain Sir Thomas Erskine, a much-needed reinforcement.

The 16th of November will be remembered as a day of intense relief. The 79th marched with the remains of the 1st Brigade at 4 A.M. for a rest down-country, and it was hard to realise that they were turning their backs on the Gheluvelt-Veldhoek district, the memory of which was impressed on their minds as a part of a ghastly nightmare. As they marched westwards in the dark the Germans dropped shells on both sides of the main road as if to remind them that they were not yet out of danger.

For the period commencing 19th October the Camerons bear the honour "*Ypres, 1914.*"



It was considered unsafe to march through Ypres itself as it was being shelled, so the 1st Brigade left the main road at the level crossing at Zillebeke and followed the railway round to the west of the town. There the route ran west to Vlamertinghe, where a halt was made for breakfasts in a very muddy field on the north side of the road. But who cared about mud that morning? It was dull and cold, but all ranks were out of immediate reach of the enemy, and although everybody was badly in need of sleep, was there not a roaring fire under the camp kettles and a promise of hot tea? It was good to see Major Yeadon's staff again. The officers, five all told, had a scratch meal in an estaminet in the village, during which Captain Erskine, fresh from home, produced some alluring tinned eatables, which were demolished in record time.

During the last three weeks the regimental transport had had a very hard time and had run many risks. On the 26th and 27th October, when the battalion was in trenches opposite Kruiseecke, they were in a wood on the south side of the Ypres-Menin road near the Herenthage Chateau. Their second position was on the north side of the road to the west of Hooze, where they shared for some days a field with the 42nd Transport until they were shelled out. During this time a S.A.A. cart with its horses was maintained in the Nonne Bosschen near 1st Brigade Headquarters.

The third position was about one and a half miles west of Ypres, with a S.A.A. cart and horses in readiness on the north side of the road east of that town between the Menin Gate and the large school. It was from this position that the transport rejoined the battalion as it marched to Vlamertinghe.

During all this period Major Yeadon acted as Transport Officer as well as Quartermaster, often riding to and from Battalion Headquarters twice a day, and no battalion in the B.E.F. was better served.

The route then lay south-west *via* Reninghelst to the village of Westoutre, and the march cannot be described as a pleasant one. There was a wetting rain with snow showers at intervals. Only the centre of the road was pavé, the sides being ankle-deep with mud, so that progress was far from rapid, and matters were not improved by having to pass on the way five or six battalions of French infantry with their transport.

However, billets were reached at last, and although they were very crowded, the men were well content after the hard times they had just been through. The battalion had to find picquets to block the roads leading south and south-east. Captain J. Brander-Dunbar went on to the sick list again. Many in the battalion had not seen soap and water since leaving Zillebeke twenty-two days before, and now made a start at getting off some of the accumulated dirt.

During the attack of the Prussian Guard on the 11th, and since,

the rank and file of the 79th lost approximately 150 killed or subsequently died of wounds, and many wounded.

Next day, Tuesday 17th, the march was continued *via* Locre, Bailleul, Strazeele, and Pradelles to the village of Borre about three kilometres east of Hazebrouck, the French border being crossed between Locre and Bailleul. The battalion went into billets, the Officers' Mess being accommodated in the Maire's house. It was again a cold march, but the road was not so much obstructed as yesterday. Troops that have been in the trenches for three weeks on end get soft-footed, and the Camerons found the hard cobble-stones very fatiguing.

The 79th, in common with the other battalions of the 1st Brigade, presented a woebegone appearance, the clothing of both officers and men being in a state of filth and mud. The companies were commanded by non-commissioned officers.

The arrival of the 1st Brigade at Borre marked the end of the first period of the Great War. The 79th which marched out of Edinburgh Castle on 12th August 1914 was no more. Of the officers Major Yeadon alone remained, and of the other ranks a very small percentage.

A large proportion of the recent drafts was 3rd Battalion men from the Hebrides.

Amongst those who did good work in the field for the period ending 11th November 1914, including the battles of Gheluvelt and Nonne Bosschen, the following were brought to notice :—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen	. . .	Mentioned in Despatches and C.B.
Major A. P. Yeadon	. . .	Mentioned in Despatches.
Major E. Craig-Brown	. . .	Mentioned in Despatches and D.S.O.
Lieutenant G. Wardlaw Milne, R.A.M.C.	. . .	Mentioned in Despatches.
3172 R.S.M. Sydney Axten	. . .	Mentioned in Despatches and Military Cross.
7882 Sergeant Edward Sturrock.		
8742 Sergeant Alexander W. Haig	. . .	Military Medal.
5244 Corporal N. Campbell.		
6845 Pioneer J. Johnstone	. . .	Mentioned in Despatches.
7965 Pioneer J. Cowe	. . .	Mentioned in Despatches.

Most of the above Mentions in Despatches are dated 14th January 1915, and amongst them appears the name of No. 5248 Private J. Campbell who is shown on the 1st Battalion roll as having been killed in action on 5th September 1914.

The battalion had now, during a much-needed period of rest, to be brought up to establishment in both officers and men; to be re-clothed and retrained; and to recover its former high standard of smartness and cleanliness.

Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen was still commanding the 1st



REGIMENTAL SERGEANT-MAJOR S. AXTEN, M.C., D.C.M.

Brigade, leaving the following cadre of officers to reorganise the battalion :—

Major E. Craig-Brown.	2nd Lieutenant A. G. Dunsterville,
Major A. P. Yeadon, Quartermaster.	Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
Captain Sir Thomas W. H. J. Erskine,	Lieutenant G. Wardlaw-Milne, M.D.,
Bart.	R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
	R.S.M. S. Axten.

On the 18th the reorganisation began. Owing to the dearth of officers and trained N.C.O.'s only two companies were possible, so "B" Company was merged into "A," and "D" Company into "C." The even numbered platoons were merged into the odd numbered, and the battalion stood in parade with "A" Company (consisting of Platoons 1, 3, 5, and 7) and "C" Company (Platoons 9, 11, 13, and 15).

Each platoon was divided into two sections, each under a Lance-Corporal, and two C.S.M.'s, two C.Q.M.S.'s, and eight platoon Sergeants were appointed.

The approximate strength of each of the two companies was 120, so that a platoon was about 30 strong and a section 15.

At night a welcome draft arrived from Havre, consisting of Captain J. W. Sandilands, D.S.O., 2nd Lieutenant D. L. H. Fergusson, two sergeants, two corporals, and 146 other ranks. On dividing these up between the two companies the platoon strength was raised to about 49, and sections to about 24.

The billets varied throughout the village; some men were in the lofts of houses, some in barns, and some in a brewery. They slept on straw and had blankets, and, in comparison to their existence during the previous three weeks, were in comfort.

The recreation of a unit which has all but reached vanishing point is of great interest at the time, and an account of the progress may be of interest to future generations also, but it does not lend itself to chronicling in a narrative form.

The stay at Borre will therefore be described here in diary form :—

19th November. Snowing most of the day and parades consequently out of the question. Billets rearranged and the four new N.C.O.'s allotted to companies. The London Scottish, who joined the brigade during the march to Borre, and 1st Brigade Headquarters have moved to billets in the village of Pradelles.

20th November. Reorganising of companies still proceeding. General Landon, commanding the 1st Division, visited Borre and saw officers commanding units. An unexpected but much appreciated grant of ninety-six hours' leave was announced; Major Craig-Brown and Lieutenant Milne (Medical Officer) took advantage of it and left for the United Kingdom.

21st November. Uneventful, route marching and reorganising.

ORDER BY GENERAL SIR DOUGLAS HAIG, K.C.B., &c.,
COMMANDING 1ST CORPS.

"Now that the troops under my command have been relieved, I wish to express my thanks to all ranks for the splendid manner in which they have upheld the honour of our country.

"I am well aware of the great hardships which the officers and men in the trenches have been through during the last month, hardships which have been cheerfully endured.

"It is this capacity for grim endurance which makes the British soldier such a formidable opponent.

"There have been critical moments during the fighting, but, as I reported to Sir John French, the stern fighting qualities of the British soldier and the initiative of subordinate commanders have always re-established the day. No General could ask to have finer troops than it has been my privilege to command.

"Since the 21st October we have been in action every day. We have been opposed by the XXIII., XXVI., XXVII., and XV. Corps, and by strong forces belonging to the Prussian Guard and XI. Corps. Each of these corps have been beaten; the fighting has been severe and our losses heavy, but the enemy have lost much more heavily than ourselves, and we held our ground. The enemy announced his intention of forcing his way to the coast at Calais and Boulogne; the brunt of his attack was delivered against Ypres, and it is only fitting that British troops should have been there to meet him. The value of your services is fully appreciated by your country.

"There has been one outstanding feature of the operations, and that is the co-operation between the different arms and units. This spirit of comradeship and confidence that support will always be given is mainly responsible for our success in battle.

"The 1st Corps is going into reserve to refit and for a well-deserved rest. During this time we must take every opportunity to add to our fighting efficiency, and to encourage those qualities of self-reliance and comradeship which have been of such value in the past fighting.

" (Sgd.) DOUGLAS HAIG, *General*,
 "*Commanding 1st Corps.*"

"21st November 1914."

22nd November. Divine service at 12 noon, the Rev. D. A. Morrison, C.F., officiating. On account of a scare the battalion stood by all afternoon under orders to return to the trenches; orders cancelled in the evening.

A draft of 100 other ranks arrived from Havre under Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray, who had been wounded at the battle of the Aisne, and 2nd Lieutenant J. R. Pelham-Burn, 3rd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders.

SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY

BY FIELD-MARSHAL SIR JOHN FRENCH, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G.,
COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF, BRITISH ARMY IN THE FIELD.

"1. The sphere of operations over which the British Army in France has been operating is now much contracted and rendered more compact. Since the 21st instant it has been possible to keep a considerable force in general reserve.

"For several days past the enemy's activities against our front have been sensibly slackened, and it is quite possible that we may have entered upon the last stage of the great battle in which we have been engaged since October 11th.

"2. At this moment I am anxious to address a few words to the splendid troops I have the great honour to command.

"In view of the magnificent way in which the troops of the British army have fought, the hardships they have had to endure, and the heavy losses they have suffered, it is right that all ranks, collectively and individually, should form a just and reasonable conception of the general situation and the object which we are endeavouring to attain.

"3. It is necessary for this purpose to realise, in the first place, the true limits of the theatre of war as a whole, and then to take a comprehensive view of the entire course of operations as they have proceeded up to the present moment, in order to estimate the value of the results attained.

"4. It must be clearly understood that the operations in which we have been engaged embrace nearly all the continent of Central Europe from east to west. The combined French, Belgian, and British Armies in the West and the Russian Army in the East are opposed to the united forces of Germany and Austria acting as a combined army between us.

"Our enemies elected at the outset of the war to throw the weight of their forces against the armies in the West, and to detach only a comparatively weak force, composed of very few first line troops and several corps of the second and third line, to stem the Russian advance till the Western forces could be completely defeated and overwhelmed.

"5. The strength of our enemies enabled them from the outset to throw greatly superior forces against us in the West. This precluded the possibility of our taking a vigorous offensive, except when the miscalculations and mistakes made by their commanders opened up special opportunities for a successful attack and pursuit.

"The battle of the Marne was an example of this, as was also our advance from St Omer and Hazebrouck to the line of the Lys at the commencement of this battle. The rôle which our armies in the West have consequently been called upon to fulfil has been to occupy strong defensive positions, holding the ground gained and inviting the enemy's attack; to throw these attacks back, causing the enemy heavy losses in his retreat, and following him up with powerful and successful counter-attacks to complete his discomfiture.

"6. While we have been thus engaged the Russian Armies in the East, numbering some three to four millions of men, have had time to mobilise and concentrate their immense forces scattered over all parts of their vast

empire. Our Eastern Allies have already inflicted a series of crushing defeats on the Austro-German forces, and are now rapidly advancing on East Prussia and Silesia in great strength.

"7. The value and significance of the splendid rôle fulfilled since the commencement of hostilities by the Allied forces in the West lies in the fact that at the moment when the Eastern provinces of Germany are about to be overrun by the numerous and powerful armies of Russia, nearly the whole of the active army of Germany is tied down to a line of trenches extending from the fortress of Verdun on the Alsatian frontier round to the sea at Nieuport, east of Dunkirk (a distance of 260 miles), where they are held, much reduced in numbers and morale by the successful action of our troops in the West.

"8. What the enemy will now do we cannot tell. Should they attempt to withdraw their troops to strengthen their weakened forces in the East, we must follow them up and harass their retreat to the utmost of our power. If they make further futile attempts to break through our line, they must be again thrown back with greater and greater loss.

"The armies of Russia are at their Eastern gates, and will very soon be devastating their country and overthrowing their armies.

"The great fight which you have so splendidly maintained against superior numbers in the Western theatre will be decided and completed by our brave Allies in the East, and I think that we on this side have reason to hope that we have completed the most severe and arduous part of our task.

"We must, however, be prepared for all eventualities, and I feel sure no effort will be relaxed to meet with the same undaunted front any situation, however unexpected, which may arise.

"9. I have made many calls upon you, and the answers you have made to them have covered you, your regiments, and the army to which you belong with honour and glory.

"Your fighting qualities, courage, and endurance have been subjected to the most trying and severe tests, and you have proved yourselves worthy descendants of the British soldiers of the past who have built up the magnificent traditions of the regiments to which you belong.

"You have not only maintained those traditions, but you have materially added to their lustre.

"It is impossible for me to find words in which to express my appreciation of the splendid services you have performed.

"(Sgd.) J. D. P. FRENCH, *Field-Marshal*,

Commander-in-Chief, The British Army in the Field."

"22nd November 1914."

23rd November. The battalion was inspected by Sir David Henderson, who had taken over command of the 1st Division from General Landon. A well-known Scottish T.F. battalion appeared, the Glasgow Highlanders, marching through Borre on their way to the front.

Lieutenant-Colonel and Temporary Brigadier-General H. C. Lowther, C.V.O., C.M.G., D.S.O., Scots Guards, took over command of the 1st Brigade *vice* Brigadier-General Fitz-Clarence, V.C., killed in action. Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen reassumed command of the 79th, and

next day went to United Kingdom on ninety-six hours' leave. This leave was also granted to Sergeant-Major Axten and to some of the N.C.O.'s and men of the battalion.¹

25th November. Brigadier-General Lowther visited the battalion. Football was recommenced, and the eleven were beaten by the Royal Engineers by one goal. Major Craig-Brown and Lieutenant G. W. Milne returned from leave. On the following day the battalion paraded wearing the hairy Chinese jerkins which have been issued for the winter, their piebald appearance giving rise to considerable amusement amongst the men.

The two companies now averaged 245 strong, platoons 61, and sections 30.

27th November. Inspection of billets by C.O. Construction of incinerators and of brick causeways through the mud. Route march afternoon, march discipline. Next day Field-Marshal Sir John French came round the units of the 1st Brigade on a visit of inspection, accompanied by General Sir Douglas Haig, commanding 1st Army; Sir David Henderson, 1st Division; Brigadier-General Lowther, 1st Brigade. The 79th were formed up on the public road, half-battalions facing inwards, and the Commander-in-Chief addressed them as follows:—

“CAMERON HIGHLANDERS,—I am glad to have this opportunity of speaking to you to-day and of expressing my congratulations on the magnificent way in which the battalion fought on the 14th September this year, and I wish to say to each individual man how much I appreciate what he has done. Of all the honours carried on your colours there is none you will have more reason to be proud of than that which you earned so well at the battle of the Aisne.

“In this campaign the whole of Europe must be looked upon as an enormous battlefield. We cannot consider the fighting in France and Belgium by itself, but only in connection with the great fight our Russian Allies are putting up in the East. You must not imagine that because you have not gone forward in this part of the theatre of war you have not been doing as well as others elsewhere. Here you have been fighting against great odds, and the fact that you have held your ground at all must be taken as a victory. By doing so you have detained great numbers of German troops in the West, and so prevented their being used in the East.

“In this connection great news has come to hand within the last day or two. The Russian successes in Galicia have been surpassed by their victory of the other day on the borders of Poland, and it should be only a matter of days before the Russians will be overrunning Silesia and East Prussia.

“Here in the trenches you have been bearing the burden and heat of the day, and although it is not possible for man to foretell the future, we may reasonably hope that any fighting you may yet have to do will be of less arduous nature than that you have just come through.

¹ Between 5th August and midnight 22nd/23rd November, 51 officers and 1982 other ranks of the 1st Battalion had

embarked for service overseas and had become entitled to the 1914 Bronze Star.

"It is one of the peculiarities of this campaign that I, as Commander-in-Chief, have very few opportunities and very little time to go round and see the troops in the field. This I much regret. The Cameron Highlanders are a regiment that I have a peculiar interest in, as they found the guard for my Headquarters in the early days of the war. I could not help noticing what a magnificent body of men they were, and it was with a sore heart I subsequently learned of your tremendous losses.

"But I am sure that if you are again called on you will respond in the same splendid spirit that you have already shown.

"I have had great pleasure in being able to see you and speak to you to-day."

Sir John then, without further delay, went on to visit the Scots Guards.

A thirty yards rifle-range was constructed, the base of an old windmill north of the main road being used as a stop-butt. Progress was also made with the brick causeways. In the evening Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen returned from leave and resumed command of the battalion.

29th November. Church parade at noon; the Rev. D. A. Morrison, C.F., officiating. The new rifle-range was used by "C" Company in the afternoon.

On the following day Brigadier-General Lowther had a meeting of C.O.'s, seconds in command, and Adjutants at Brigade Headquarters, and issued instructions as to march discipline, information, attack, billets, spies in Belgium, and trenches. Received news that Major Sorel-Cameron and 2nd Lieutenant Cumming are prisoners of war in Germany, the latter wounded; their fate unknown till to-day.

Battalion orders contained instructions as to the reconstitution of "B" and "D" Companies from Platoons 5, 7, 13, and 15. Acting ranks appointed to command the new platoons and to be C.S.M.'s and C.Q.M.S.'s. St Andrew's Day dinner was so big that the officers could not do justice to it, want of sufficient exercise and over-feeding in the past fortnight had dulled their appetites.

1st December. "B" and "D" Companies were reconstituted, and the battalion formed up on parade four companies strong. It was notified that H.M. the King might inspect the battalion on 3rd December; also that the Camerons were to hold themselves in a state of readiness from 8 A.M. to-morrow to 8 A.M. on the 3rd, and to march off on receipt of orders. This meant that during these twenty-four hours everything had to be packed up and loaded on the transport as when on the march.

In the evening a draft of 80 men under 2nd Lieutenant J. A. Stainton, 4th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, arrived, bringing the four companies up to about 140 each. 2nd Lieutenant Stainton was posted to "B" Company.

2nd December. The battalion began "standing by" at 8 A.M. in a state of readiness for the next twenty-four hours.

Great preparations for the visit of H.M. the King; cleaning and scavenging Borre. Sir Douglas Haig, accompanied by Brigadier-General John Gough, V.C., passed through the village.

The following congratulatory telegram was sent from Hazebrouck to General Sir Spencer Ewart, K.C.B., on his becoming Colonel of the regiment :—

“ General Sir SPENCER EWART,
“ Edimbourg.

“ Officers and men 1st Battalion delighted to see your appointment to the Camerons.”

3rd December. At 9.30 A.M. the battalion paraded with the rest of the 1st Brigade for inspection by H.M. the King. Marching order (without packs), officers without swords or walking-sticks. The rain began about a quarter of an hour before parade, and continued at intervals until it was over, all ranks being wet through. The braziers issued for use in the trenches were utilised to help to dry the men's clothes afterwards. The 1st Brigade lined the main road Borre-Pradelles, the Black Watch being the most westerly battalion, then the 79th, the London Scottish, Guards, &c. The officers of the Camerons on parade were :—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen	. . . . .	Commanding.
Captain Sir Thomas Erskine, Bart.	. . . . .	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	. . . . .	Quartermaster.
Lieutenant G. Wardlaw-Milne, M.D., R.A.M.C.	. . . . .	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	. . . . .	R.S.M.

“ A ” COMPANY.

Major E. Craig-Brown.
2nd Lieutenant Dunsterville, Argyll
and Sutherland Highlanders.
C.S.M. Smith.
C.Q.M.S. Cooper.

“ C ” COMPANY.

Captain J. W. Sandilands, D.S.O.
2nd Lieutenant D. L. H. Fergusson.
C.S.M. Cummings.
C.Q.M.S. Anderson.

“ B ” COMPANY.

Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray.
2nd Lieutenant J. A. Stainton, 4th
Argyll and Sutherland High-
landers.
C.S.M. Edgar.
C.Q.M.S. M'Laurin.

“ D ” COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. R. Pelham-Burn,
3rd Seaforth Highlanders.
C.S.M. Watts.
C.Q.M.S. Stewart.

His Majesty walked down between the ranks with his staff and with the O.C. each unit as he passed it. The Royal salute and three cheers

were given by companies, the former as he approached the battalion, and the latter as he left each company for the next.

4th December. A draft of 130 from Invergordon arrived under 2nd Lieutenant A. Hunter-Blair, Cameron Highlanders, and 2nd Lieutenants R. K. M'Dermott and A. Crum-Ewing, Seaforth Highlanders. The average strength of each of the four companies was now 175.

5th December. Uneventful, rained steadily. Next day divine service was conducted by the Rev. D. A. Morrison, C.F. At about 8.30 A.M. a hostile aeroplane dropped two bombs near Hazebrouck, and two more about 11.30. Several civilians and men of the Loyal North Lancs. Regiment were amongst the casualties.

The following telegram arrived, addressed to O.C. 1st Cameron Highlanders, B.E.F. :—

"Edinburgh 251 44 3 11 41.

"Militaire. Sincere thanks to all ranks for kind congratulations. No greater honour could have been conferred upon me. You have added a noble chapter to our regimental history, and I am proud to be your Colonel. EWART."

The Officers' Mess, which originally was five all told, and which fitted comfortably into the house of the Maire, M. Henri Delbecq, had since swollen to fourteen dining members, and was getting very overcrowded. The C.O. and two other officers slept in the Maire's house, Majors Yeadon and Craig-Brown in the house of M. Thorris, the patron of the brewery, and the other nine were billeted in various houses in Borre. The mess corporal, waiters, &c., cooked and slept in the Maire's kitchen. The Maire and his wife and daughter had rooms upstairs, and shared one living-room with the mess. The other living-room was entirely used by the mess as a dining-room.

The rank and file of the battalion were distributed in billets throughout the village as follows: "A" Company in barns and lofts in the brewery; "B" Company in the church; "C" and "D" Companies in inhabited houses, occupying garrets and outbuildings.

Since the arrival of the drafts the accommodation had become more and more congested, and it was getting difficult to arrange for them all.

7th December. Captain Sandilands went off to Pradelles to take over command of the 1st Battalion London Scottish with the temporary rank of Major. In consequence of this vacancy Major Craig-Brown took over supervision of the left half-battalion, and Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray of the right half-battalion.

8th December. The Camerons were on duty again from 8 A.M. to 8 A.M. on the 9th.

11th December. Raining. Selected N.C.O.'s and men constructed hand bombs from jam tins, and practised throwing them from trenches.

The practice bomb was a small tin filled with earth in which a detonator was embedded. A pad of paper tied down with string prevented the earth spilling out. Two inches of slow fuze were inserted into the detonator, of which about half an inch stuck out through a hole in the paper pad. The slow fuse was lit with a match or live coal from a brazier, and the bomb heaved at an enemy sap-head. The detonator alone was sufficient to blow the tin to bits and to scatter the earth in all directions ; in actual warfare the earth would be replaced with gun-cotton or some other explosive, and the spare corners filled up with nails, stones, old bolts, and nuts.

The Camerons were told that they might have to move soon and take up the offensive.

Battalions took it in turn to have a platoon on duty during daylight for action against hostile aeroplanes. The platoon was kept under arms and in a position of readiness, from which it found sentries posted on both sides of the village.

12th December. Instructions in the firing of rifle grenades were given by the Royal Engineers.

13th December. Divine service under the Rev. D. A. Morrison, C.F.

A draft of 61 N.C.O.'s and men arrived under 2nd Lieutenant J. W. Graham, 3rd Highland Light Infantry, bringing the strength of each company up to 190.

Gifts for the battalion arrived from H.M. Queen Alexandra with instructions to acknowledge their receipt direct. This the commanding officer did in the following words :—

“ The officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders are deeply touched by your thoughtful kindness. We appreciate the comforts themselves, but still more the gracious spirit which prompted the gift at this season. We all join with our most grateful thanks and sincere good wishes for your Majesty's happiness in the coming year.”

The comforts were distributed at once. Late at night the following order was received :—

“ The army will resume the offensive to-morrow. The 1st Division will form part of the army reserve, and will be prepared to move at two hours' notice any time after 7 A.M. This order should not interfere with the training, provided the men are not taken too far from their billets.”

14th December. In compliance with last night's order blankets were rolled and were kept so during daylight. All trenches were filled in.

Comforts still kept pouring in from kind friends at home, and Major Yeadon was kept busy acknowledging them.

15th December. 2nd Lieutenant J. G. Everard, 3rd Highland Light Infantry, joined the battalion for duty.

17th December. The "ready to move in two hours" restriction was withdrawn, and next day at reveille was reimposed.

The boots issued to the men since the battalion arrived at Borre proved to be of very bad quality. After a few weeks' wear the soles came off, and they were at any time quite useless for keeping out the wet. On account of the mud, which was universal, boots and half puttees were adopted in place of shoes and spats. The old regulation shoes and boots were quite good, but the "contract" boots issued at that period were shoddy.

The weather was of the worst, rain incessant, and mud everywhere.

Some men of the recent drafts were not as yet a credit to the 79th. Weedy, undersized, and ill-nourished, it was difficult to help feeling sorry for them when they were overwhelmed in a greatcoat with arms and full equipment.

19th December. At reveille the "ready to move in two hours" restriction was again withdrawn.

2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. Matheson, 4th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined the battalion for duty. The policy appeared to be to mix up the officers of the various Highland regiments. There were attached for duty now two subalterns of the Highland Light Infantry, three from the Seaforth Highlanders, and three from the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. There were only two Cameron subalterns. The weather still atrocious.

A few men per company were selected with a view to being employed later as snipers for retaliation purposes and as scouts.

Sunday, 20th December. Orders were received to "stand by" from 8 A.M. till 8 A.M. to-morrow.

Divine service by the Rev. D. A. Morrison, C.F.

At about 3.30 P.M., just as it was getting dark, orders came to move at once, and the battalion marched out of Borre shortly before 5 P.M. with the four new travelling kitchens which had been issued during our stay there. The 1st Brigade marched *via* Strazeele and Merville, arriving in the town of Bethune about 3 A.M. on the 21st, and were billeted in the Mairie, the fire station, the boys' school, and in other public buildings round the Grande Place. The new travelling kitchens supplied tea, and all were asleep by about 4 A.M. It was a very trying march of sixteen miles, and many men fell out from fatigue and badly fitting boots. The rumour was that we were to halt for the night at Merville, about half-way, and when we marched through that town without stopping the disappointment was more than some men could withstand.

The arrival of the 79th in Bethune early on the morning of 21st December 1914 marked the beginning of a new phase in their service, for it turned out that the 1st Battalion was destined to live and fight in this neighbourhood until they went to the Somme area in July 1916, a period of nineteen months.

The reason for the sudden move from Borre was that things had not been going too well for the British arms in the vicinity of Givenchy-lez-la-Bassee, and the 1st Division was required to help in their re-adjustment.

Reveille went at 6.30, and the 1st Brigade marched out of the Grande Place at noon. About forty sick Camerons, unfit to march farther, were left in Bethune with others of the 1st Brigade.

The brigade marched east through Beuvry and Annequin, then left the main La Bassee road and turned north to the west of Guinchy and (less the Black Watch and London Scottish) crossed the Aire-La Bassee canal by the Pont fixe.¹ Their movements were in accordance with 1st Brigade operation order No. 3 of 21st December 1914, which was as follows :—

“ Reference $\frac{1}{40000}$ Merville-La Bassee map.

“ 1. The brigade will form for attack just north of the canal and S.W. of Givenchy as follows :—

1st Battalion Coldstream Guards—1st Camerons	First Line.
1st Battalion Scots Guards	Reserves.
London Scottish—Black Watch	Second Line.

“ The second line will not cross the canal without orders from the Brigadier.

“ 2. *Objective.* The line of fence or ditch running N.N.W.-S.S.E. 400 yds. W. of R. of Rue d'Ouvert. Troops will not go beyond this line without further orders. This attack will start at 2 P.M. Covering artillery will open fire at 1.55 P.M.

“ Givenchy is in possession of the Indian troops ; the 3rd Brigade will operate on our left, their right moving eastwards through Festubert.

“ 3. Brigade Headquarters will be on the road by which the brigade marched.

“ (Sgd.) B. N. BROOKE, *Major*,
B.M.”

“ Issued at 12.30 P.M.”

The road junction south of Le Plantin and west of Givenchy marked the left of the Coldstream Guards' frontage, their right on deployment resting about 300 yards farther south.

There was a stone wall enclosure on the east side of the road about 200 yards north of the Pont fixe. The 79th deployed for attack, company by company, under shelter of this enclosure, and moved off in the order “ A,” “ B,” “ C,” half “ D.”

The other half of “ D ” Company were kept in reserve near Battalion Headquarters, which were in one of the small houses on the east side of the road. The Scots Guards, in spite of being reserves, attacked about the same time on the Cameron right. The two leading com-

¹ Map 5.

panies of the Camerons were under the supervision of Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray, and the first halt in their progress was behind a long bank or quarry between the position of deployment and Givenchy village. From here a fresh start was made, company by company. Shortly after the attack began Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen was very dangerously wounded by a rifle bullet as he was standing outside the Battalion Headquarters, and Major Craig-Brown, in assuming command of the battalion, gave up the immediate supervision of "C" Company and half "D" Company.

The companies got considerably mixed up during the attack, the act of crossing the road which runs west of Givenchy Church, with its houses, fields, and gardens on both sides, contributing largely to the confusion.

But, generally speaking, the line of advance, which, to begin with, was about north-east by north, gradually bent right round to the right, and was subsequently east-north-east.

"A" Company started the advance with 1 and 2 Platoons under 2nd Lieutenant Crum-Ewing, who displayed qualities of leadership and gallantry for which he was Mentioned in Despatches, supported by Nos. 3 and 4 under 2nd Lieutenants Dunsterville and Everard.

Nos. 3 and 4 crossed the village road lower down than Nos. 1 and 2, and in the crossing one of Crum-Ewing's platoons became attached to 2nd Lieutenant Dunsterville's half-company.

After crossing, Nos. 3 and 4 found themselves on the left of the Cameron line and in close touch with the Coldstream Guards, with whom they advanced in alternate short rushes. They soon got into very open cultivated country, and came under German machine-gun fire from a line of willows some distance ahead. As they bore slightly to the right up the hill a very heavy rainstorm came on, and it got almost dark, but they eventually came on some trenches occupied by French infantry, the Frenchmen filing out as the Camerons got in. These trenches faced north-east, and were in an enclosed orchard, which included a barn and some other farm buildings, the whole being situated at the north-eastern end of the village on the west side of the road. A sunk lane ran away north-west from the north-eastern boundary of this orchard, and just beyond this lane were some German trenches and dug-outs in a wood, about 100 to 150 yards in front of the Camerons.

This orchard was on the left of the road which runs north-east from Givenchy Church, and the Cameron line was continued on the right of the road towards the south by portions of "B" and "C" Companies. On "A" Company's left the line was continued outside the orchard by the Coldstream Guards, all being in trenches of some sort. In the barn in the orchard was a company of the 142nd French Territorial Infantry under Capitaine Maurice Salles, who eventually got the Legion of Honour for his conduct that day.

During the attack 2nd Lieutenants Stainton and Fergusson were

severely wounded, the latter having been for a time a prisoner in German hands ; and later in the evening, Lord James Murray, whilst trying to locate some of the Camerons, walked into a German patrol, and became a prisoner of war. An artillery officer stated that during the attack he saw a Cameron officer dive head first through a wire fence, as he apparently had no means of cutting the wire. He described this incident as one of the best things he had seen done.

After dark the line was gradually straightened out, and finally during the night got into the following order from left to right : Gloucesters, Munsters, Coldstream Guards, Camerons, one company of London Scottish, 37th Rifles (Indian Army), Scots Guards. The British trenches were in a rough arc round the north-east and eastern ends of the village, and on the left were about 300 yards from the limited objective named in the operation order above quoted. Cameron Headquarters remained where they were when the attack began, and the two platoons of " D " Company, which had begun the day in reserve, were first sent up on the right of the Scots Guards, and later pulled out and sent up to join the rest of their own battalion in the trenches.

There was a good deal of firing during the first part of the evening, but it died down during the night. 2nd Lieutenant Pelham-Burn was wounded. All ranks were suffering from fatigue and want of sleep.

Early on the morning of the 22nd, 2nd Lieutenant Dunsterville was on the left of " A " Company in the orchard trench, and 2nd Lieutenants Crum-Ewing and Everard on the right. 2nd Lieutenants Graham, Matheson, Hunter-Blair, and M'Dermott were in the trenches south-east of the road.

Shortly before 7 A.M. (*i.e.*, after daylight) two companies of the Camerons attacked on the right of the Coldstream Guards, but the orders for this operation did not pass through the usual channel, the Battalion Headquarters being quite unaware that the British were taking the offensive at all. Consequently the movement lacked organisation. The troops taking part in it got within thirty yards of the German trenches, where they came under a very heavy fire, and lost many killed and wounded, the enterprise ending in failure and the return of the Camerons to the trenches they started from. Many men, including Sergeant Douglas, Sergeant Morrison, 5764 Private Heron, 5715 Private M'Lachlan of " A " Company, and 11854 Private Walker of " B " Company had to lie out all day until dark before they could crawl back. In this affair 2nd Lieutenants Crum-Ewing and Graham were killed, Everard and Dunsterville wounded, the last being shot by a German who was up a tree. The troops remained for the rest of the day in their old trenches.

No. 6343 Private A. Burt, with Private Tod of the London Scottish, went out 150 yards from a trench to bring in a wounded man. Private Tod was killed, and Burt had to feign death for two hours until fire

lessened. He then returned to his trench and, assisted by No. 6068 Private J. Fergie and No. 9784 Private W. Blair, went out again and brought in the wounded man. For this gallant action Private Burt was awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal, whilst Privates Fergie and Blair were mentioned in Sir John French's despatches.

At night the Coldstream Guards were relieved by the Black Watch, and the Camerons by the Royal Berkshire Regiment.¹ The night was passed on the road which runs south from the Pont fixe about 600 yards west of Guinchy, partly in miserable dug-outs and partly in billets. The remains of the battalion stayed in this locality all day on the 23rd, the men in the dug-outs being relieved from these evil-smelling holes and accommodated in billets with the others. The Coldstream Guards, London Scottish, and 1st Brigade Headquarters were also accommodated along this road. Companies were reorganised as far as possible. The officers who went into these two days' fighting with the 79th on the 21st were as follows:—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen, commanding. Dangerously wounded.
 Captain Sir Thomas Erskine, Bart., Adjutant.
 Major A. P. Yeadon, Quartermaster.
 Lieutenant G. W. Milne, M.D., R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
 Sergeant-Major S. Axten, R.S.M.

RIGHT HALF-BATTALION.

Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray . . . Taken prisoner of war.

" A " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant A. G. Dunsterville, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	Severely wounded.
2nd Lieutenant A. Crum-Ewing, Seaforth Highlanders	Killed.
2nd Lieutenant J. G. Everard, 3rd Highland Light Infantry	Severely wounded.

" B " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. A. Stainton, 4th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	Severely wounded.
2nd Lieutenant J. W. Graham, 3rd Highland Light Infantry	Killed.
2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. Matheson, 4th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	

¹ 2nd Lieutenant Edward Gearey, who had been promoted into the 79th from C.S.M. in the Highland Light Infantry, was killed in action on 22nd December. He never joined the Camerons.

LEFT HALF-BATTALION.

Major E. Craig-Brown.

"C" COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant D. L. H. Fergusson Very severely wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant Hunter-Blair.

"D" COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. R. Pelham-Burn, 3rd Seaforth
 Highlanders Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant R. K. M'Dermott, 3rd Seaforth
 Highlanders.

Only three 2nd Lieutenants were left as company officers, "A" Company being commanded in the meantime by the C.S.M. (A/Colour-Sergeant Smith).

Amongst those who distinguished themselves in the defence of Givenchy, 21st December 1914, the following were brought to notice :—

2nd Lieutenant A. Crum-Ewing, Seaforth High-
 landers Mentioned in Despatches.
 No. 9171 Corporal Thomas Bell.
 No. 6068 Private J. Fergie Mentioned in Despatches.
 No. 6072 Private Patrick Burns.
 No. 6343 Private A. Burt D.C.M.
 No. 9771 Private J. Coulter.
 No. 9784 Private W. Blair Mentioned in Despatches.

For its conduct on this day the battalion received the battle honour "*Givenchy, 1914.*"

Next day, 24th December, a draft of 164 arrived from Invergordon under 2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle, who had been commissioned from the ranks of the Gordon Highlanders, and who had been wounded near Ypres. This brought the strength of the battalion actually available on the spot to :—

Rifles available for the trenches	556
Machine-gun crews	14
Total	570
Signallers, Headquarters orderlies, &c.	20
Stretcher-bearers	18
First and Second Line Transport, &c.	82
Grand total	690

In addition to the casualties suffered in the fighting, many men had gone sick or were stragglers.

The battalion was now officered as follows :—

Major E. Craig-Brown	Commanding.
Captain Sir Thomas Erskine, Bart.	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	Quartermaster.
Lieutenant G. Wardlaw-Milne, M.D., R.A.M.C.	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle.
C.S.M. Smith.
C.Q.M.S. Cooper.

" C " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant A. Hunter-Blair.
C.S.M. Cummings.
C.Q.M.S. Anderson.

" B " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. Matheson,
4th Argyll and Sutherland High-
landers.
C.S.M. Pollock.
C.Q.M.S. M'Laurin.

" D " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant R. K. M'Dermott,
3rd Seaforth Highlanders.
C.S.M. Watts.
C.Q.M.S. Stewart.

Christmas Day dawned with the roads frozen hard and a pleasing absence of mud, but for men in the trenches it was only one hardship replaced by another, as the trenches of this period were not roomy enough to admit of men keeping up their circulation by movement.

Each officer and man received from the King and Queen a Christmas card, which had on one side photograph portraits of their Majesties (the King in khaki uniform) and on the reverse the following legend : " With our best wishes for Christmas 1914. May God protect you and bring you home safe. Mary R. George R.I."

Orders came for the relief of the Black Watch in certain trenches by 300 men of the Camerons, so the company officers concerned accompanied the C.O. on a daylight visit to that part of the line, whilst the Adjutant and the Medical Officer chose suitable Battalion Headquarters and a dressing-station in a corner house on the west side of the cross-roads half a mile west of Givenchy Church. During the afternoon a large and welcome mail arrived for the battalion and was distributed.

At 7 P.M. Battalion Headquarters, with " C " and " D " Companies, marched off across the Pont fixe.¹ " C " Company (2nd Lieutenant Hunter-Blair) went into the " Road Reserve " trench, and " D " Company (2nd Lieutenants M'Dermott and Matheson) to the " South " trench, which they prolonged during the night towards " Gloucester " trench.

¹ Map 5.

Next day the frost continued, and the day was spent in improving communications and in searching haystacks in front of the line for enemy snipers. Two platoons of "A" and "B" Companies came up from billets under 2nd Lieutenant Pringle, and dug a support trench on the right of the road north-east of Givenchy Church behind the trench held by the Berkshire Regiment, which "B" and "C" Companies occupied on the night 21st-22nd. This support trench was sited just out of sight of the Germans, and the fact that men of the Camerons were being sniped whilst digging it seemed to call for explanation. On investigation it turned out that the Berkshire soldiers in the trench in front were amusing themselves by holding up their caps just above the parapet for the Germans to snap at, an opportunity for musketry practice of which Fritz and Hans were availing themselves.

On 27th December rain and mud once more prevailed, and the troops became wet through and covered with sticky clay, an extra dead weight for each man to carry. At 11 P.M. a working party of 100 men of "A" Company, covered by 20 under 2nd Lieutenant Pringle, dug a new trench across the top of the V-shaped "South" trench. This new trench was occupied at daylight on the 28th by two platoons of "D" Company and one platoon of "C" Company under 2nd Lieutenant Matheson. In spite of precautions taken to warn the men of "D" Company, who were holding the "South" trench, about the working party in front of them, some men opened fire without orders, wounding two of their comrades.

The rain continued on the 28th and the mud became worse, the communication and fire trenches slopping with muddy water amongst which was mixed refuse of rations, bits of equipment, ammunition, old blankets, straw, and filth of many descriptions. The men were encased in clay, and in a much worse state than when they left the Ypres district in November. Welcome news came that the 79th were to be relieved by the 42nd during the day, so those blankets that had not been trampled into the mud were collected, rolled, and sent down to the transport, with all spare ammunition and tools not actually in use.

Whilst in this district forty-nine derelict boxes of small arm ammunition and three of revolver ammunition were salvaged in and about billets and sent down under brigade arrangements.

The Black Watch arrived sharp to time at 4 P.M., and the relief was as expeditiously carried out as the slippery ground and the imperfect trench system allowed.

The Camerons marched straight to Bethune, picking up "A" and "B" Companies and the 1st Line Transport at the old billets south of the canal. The 79th transport had had a restless time moving from place to place between the Pont fixe and Annequin during the last week.

During this march of about six miles a terrific gale got up, under the blasts of which the battalion staggered. It is no exaggeration to say that men were blown out of the ranks, and everybody was glad to get into the tobacco factory in the Rue de Lille without casualties from falling trees and tiles. The 79th were on one storey of the factory and the Coldstream Guards on another, all the men in long lofts or drying-rooms. The officers were in billets round about with a mess in a private house a few hundred yards away.

The battalion was warned to be "in waiting" until 6 P.M. to-morrow to be ready to move on half an hour's notice.

From the 21st to 28th December the losses of the 79th (other than officers) were approximately 66 killed or died of wounds and 35 wounded, mostly on the 21st and 22nd.

On the 29th washing and cleaning, which the battalion was much in need of, could not be carried out with much thoroughness owing to being "in waiting" on such short notice. The opportunity was taken of a muster parade to distribute Princess Mary's Christmas gifts, which consisted of a pipe and a box of tobacco for each smoker, and a small writing-case and a box of acid drops for each non-smoker. A Christmas card was enclosed with each gift.

The strength of the battalion, on being checked at this parade, was: officers, including the Medical Officer, 8; other ranks, 711; total, 719.

The losses at the battles of the Aisne and Ypres had caused a complete turn-over in the personnel of the 79th. The Special Reserve at home had done wonders in replacing those heavy casualties, but, as was inevitable in the circumstances, the men of the drafts did not possess the experience and the high standard of training usually associated with the regiment. About 50 per cent were of good Gaelic-speaking stock mostly from Stornoway in the 72nd-78th Regimental District; the men from the Uists and Benbecula, who at one time formed the bulk of the 3rd Battalion, had, it seems, been diverted elsewhere, mostly to the 5th Battalion.

The other 50 per cent was composed largely of elderly and rather young townsmen from Edinburgh and Glasgow.

Good value could, no doubt, have been obtained from this unusual mixture of men had a proper complement of instructors been available in the battalion for their training and discipline, but instead there was at this time a deplorable dearth of experienced N.C.O.'s and company officers.

Next day, December 30th, an opportunity was taken to give instruction in musketry to some of the newly-joined men at the 200 metres range in the Rue de Tir. To the comfort of the battalion, too, baths were put at their disposal, half a company at a time.

Then came a godsend from the 2nd Battalion, which had arrived in France from India and was then at Aire, five officers—viz., Captains

Crichton and Trotter, Lieutenants Methuen and Henderson, and 2nd Lieutenant Andrew Fraser, recently promoted from the ranks of the regiment. With this access of strength to the Officers' Mess, the companies were rearranged as follows :—

RIGHT HALF-BATTALION.—
Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.

LEFT HALF-BATTALION.—
Captain R. B. Trotter.

" A " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle.

" C " COMPANY.

Lieutenant R. A. C. Henderson.
2nd Lieutenant A. Hunter-Blair.

" B " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant M'I. Matheson, 4th
Argyll and Sutherland High-
landers.
2nd Lieutenant Andrew Fraser.

" D " COMPANY.

Lieutenant H. C. Methuen.
2nd Lieutenant R. K. M'Dermott,
3rd Seaforth Highlanders.

The last day of the year was a busy one, as companies were re-fitting and being inspected. Lochiel, who was doing a tour of instruction with a party under Sir Archibald Hunter, visited the 79th and gave the latest news of the progress of the New Army in general and of the 5th Battalion Cameron Highlanders in particular.

The Germans had been active opposite one of the battalions of the 2nd Brigade in the line, and the 1st Brigade got orders to march at 5.15 P.M. The Camerons, after a short march and about an hour's wait, were billeted in the village of Beuvry. All had turned in by 10.30, with a possibility of an early rise next morning. The Camerons had earned the honour "*France and Flanders, 1914.*"

1915.

The only officer who saw the New Year in was Major Yeaton. Breakfasts were just beginning at 7 A.M. when orders arrived for the Camerons to march at 7.30, so the New Year was not, so far, one of leisure. After moving eastwards for about two and a half miles, the Coldstream Guards and the 79th were put into temporary billets at Annequin, as 1st Division Reserve, under Colonel Ponsonby, Coldstream Guards. Here news came that the Scots Guards, who had gone last night to assist the King's Royal Rifle Corps, had been severely engaged, and had lost a large number of officers and men. Later in

the day orders came for the Division Reserve to remain in Annequin for the night, all to be ready to turn out at five minutes' notice.

The accommodation was very inadequate, and the men were closely packed and far from comfortable. The officers were all in one room, which had a large shell-hole at one end and no glass in the windows. The Adjutant came in and told the commanding officer that he had found a much better and less draughty place for Battalion Headquarters, and they both went out to inspect it. Alas! on reaching the house in question the Adjutant had a little difficulty in recognising it, for in the meantime a German shell had arrived and completely spoiled its claims to be considered a desirable residence. It was therefore decided to continue the fresh air treatment in the present mess.

The battalion remained in Annequin all next day, the 2nd January, during which they received a visit from 2nd Lieutenant Crum-Ewing's father, whose son, owing to uncertainty about his death, was at that time reported missing. News came that Captain Lord James Stewart-Murray, who also had been reported missing, was a prisoner of war in Germany.

In the afternoon the commanding officer, Adjutant, and company commanders went to 1st Brigade Headquarters, and received instructions regarding the occupation that evening of a line of trenches to be taken over from the Royal Sussex Regiment. These trenches ran north and south from Givenchy village to the north bank of the canal.¹ At 6.30 the battalion marched out of Annequin, but owing to the miserable state of the trenches generally, it took till after midnight before the relief was complete. Battalion Headquarters were established in the "Estaminet au Commerce," just at the bend in the road north of the lock in the canal.

The state of the communication trenches especially was deplorable; those using them were frequently up to the knees in mud or water, and at one place up to the waist. At this spot most people preferred to clamber out and risk a run without cover, jumping in again where the water was shallower.

The plight of orderlies and ration parties can be imagined, their fur jerkins caked with mud and soaked through. The conduct and work of the Headquarters signallers were splendid. Telephone lines were being continually broken by German shells, or by fatigue parties in the dark, but no hardships daunted Sergeant Pollock and his men at any hour of the day or night. Conspicuous amongst them was No. 9771 Private James Coulter, who carried out invaluable repair work at great personal risk.

The story of the ten days spent in this line, under conditions of the greatest hardship for all ranks in the trenches, is continued in diary form.

4th January. The battalion "left closed" one company's frontage. The trench for about 300 yards north of the canal was taken over

¹ Map 5

by the Scots Guards, whilst the Camerons took over from the Coldstream Guards a company frontage on the left, including responsibility for the road which runs north-east to Lorgies from the shrine at the road junction about 450 yards south-east of Givenchy Church.

It had become evident that in the condition of the trenches troops would deteriorate rapidly, so one-third of the battalion were taken out of the line and put into reserve in billets south of the canal. This was done by taking one platoon out of each company and bringing its strength up to one-third of the company. The intention was to use these platoons after, say, forty-eight hours' rest to relieve others in their respective companies. Anything less than forty-eight hours would not be worth while, as the act of going up to or back from the line meant a wetting. Men in the reserve platoons got a good rest, and hot water in tubs to wash in.

5th January. Some minor adjustments were made in the line, especially on the left, where the 79th joined up with the Coldstream Guards. The Camerons were sapping across the macadamised road which goes to Lorgies, so that when this connection was made they should be able to relieve and supply the fire trench under cover of Givenchy village instead of by the waterlogged communication trenches.

Some strange sights were encountered at this period. There were one or two pioneer companies in the neighbourhood who were trying to improve communications. As they worked mostly up to their knees in mud all day, they cast about for some covering to keep their puttees from being impregnated. In some of the shops near the Pont fixe strips of wax-cloth of various colours had been used to cover shelves, and this stuff the pioneers used as "super puttees." The motley appearance of these companies on the march with white, pink, yellow, and blue legs gave a touch of the comic element to the otherwise sordid surroundings.

The troops not actually in the line suffered from a plethora of plum-pudding sent out by kind friends at home in such large quantities that no meal was considered complete without it. The ration rum was found to be a valuable antidote for this excess of rich feeding, and it besides saved the life of many a cold, wet, and miserable soldier in the trenches. There are few things which bring that feeling of contentment to a mud-sodden tired man like a tot of rum; it warms up his extremities in a way nothing else seems to do.

6th January. The Germans were sapping towards the Cameron centre, and the R.F.A. co-operated with the 79th in trying to hinder them. The Camerons arranged to show a light by night and a disc by day on their front parapet due west of the German sap-head to give an indication to the artillery observing officer where to drop his shells.

The shrine at the road junction mentioned on January 4th was a dangerous spot, and one to be avoided in daylight, as it was under

direct short-range fire from a German trench a short distance up the Lorgies road. A ration-carrying party from "A" Company chose this place this morning as being a suitable spot for taking a short cut above ground, with the result that they lost three men wounded, including Sergeant Morrison and Private Macleod, and a stretcher-bearer who went to help them was also hit.

No. 4646 A/C.S.M. J. Cummings of "C" Company, seeing the state of affairs, took some men into a house and opened a covering fire to make the Germans keep their heads down. He then, assisted by Private Craig of the Coldstream Guards, went out and brought in Sergeant Morrison on a stretcher, returned again and brought in the wounded bearer, and going out a third time Cummings carried in Private Macleod on his back. The Lorgies road, down which the enemy were firing, had to be crossed by the rescuers each time they went out and returned. For this gallant action Sergeant Cummings and Private Craig were awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal, and later Sergeant Cummings received the Russian Medal of St George, 1st Class, as well.

7th January. As a result of putting up a conspicuous mark on the reverse of the parapet opposite the German sap, the artillery were enabled to direct their shells on to the German works with considerable success.

8th January. The one-third in billets relieved, before noon, a corresponding one-third from the line. Owing to the rain the state of the trenches was getting worse daily, making movement very arduous. Under brigade instructions the Camerons opened at 12.42 P.M. a rapid fire all along the front for ten minutes, watches being set to divisional time. It was supposed that this fire had some connection with operations taking place on the other side of the canal. The one-third in billets found a support of 100 rifles near the Pont fixe from 5 P.M. to-day for twenty-four hours, the battalions of the brigade taking this duty in turn, except the Scots Guards, who were very weak.

9th January. Rain and mud worse. Rifle-fire again opened from 1.20 to 1.30 P.M. all along the front, accompanied by artillery fire. The Germans replied. Next day the weather was slightly better, with a touch of frost, but trenches still very bad. At 10.58 A.M. rifle and artillery fire were again opened all along the front for ten minutes. The Germans retaliated, and shelled Battalion Headquarters, but without hurting anybody. At 1.42 the 79th again opened fire, accompanied by an artillery bombardment, to support the attack by the 2nd Brigade on the railway triangle between our front and La Bassee. The Germans replied, shelling the 79th Headquarters and the right of our trenches, where we had two men killed and one wounded. The German rifle-fire was not heavy.

11th January. There was considerable firing last night on our left. The Brigadier went round the 79th trenches this morning, and soon

noticed all the points that were not up to standard—they were painfully evident, and he could not well have missed them. Even highly trained fresh troops would have been hard put to it to combat the weather conditions and physical difficulties during this period, and as has already been pointed out the personnel of the 1st Battalion suffered at this time from an almost complete absence of experienced N.C.O.'s. A lot of men went sick with swollen feet due to wet and cold, and Lieutenant Henderson was sent to Bethune with a high temperature. One-third of the battalion went back into billets this forenoon, having been relieved by the one-third which had been resting since the 8th.

The party leaving the trenches were, as usual, a mass of mud and presented a most woebegone appearance.

The enemy sent over more shells, and the battalion suffered casualties in consequence. Last night two men were killed in the trenches, and one died of his wounds this morning. Another was killed this morning by machine-gun fire. One of the party going back to billets was hit by a fragment of H.E., and another man had a lucky escape, the splinter striking the blade of his entrenching tool and diverting it through his hip, so avoiding a severe internal wound.

12th January. News arrived of the most welcome kind—viz., that the battalion was to be relieved to-night by the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment. There was also word that a draft of 1 officer and 100 other ranks awaited us at Beuvry.

At 10.30 Captain Scott of the Gloucesters came to see over our trenches, and was shown round by Captain Crichton, returning to Bethune after lunch. At 6 P.M. the Gloucesters began to arrive and to file into the trenches, and by 12.30 A.M. on the 13th the last of the Cameron companies was out of the mud after a struggle in which men of both regiments had to be dug out, some of them up to their waists in it. The march to Beuvry was by companies, each picking up its own platoon from the one-third resting south of the Pont fixe as it passed their billets. The last company, "D," got to Beuvry by 2.30 A.M., where they found the draft from home under Captain C. L. Patton-Bethune, 3rd Battalion.

During the period 1st to 13th January the battalion lost 11 other ranks killed and 12 wounded.

13th January. Paraded at Beuvry 11 A.M., and marched back to the old billets in the tobacco factory in the Rue de Lille, Bethune, with the Officers' Mess and Battalion Headquarters in No. 131 on the other side of the street. The men were in a filthy state, and as it rained all the way from Beuvry to Bethune, an hour's march, they were wet as well as muddy. The battalion was in Divisional Reserve.

14th January. Cleaning up. The 3rd Brigade marched out of Bethune, and the 1st Brigade Headquarters and the Scots Guards

marched in. The London Scottish had already come in. Captain Patton-Bethune was posted to "A" Company. Next day the battalion received orders to "stand by" until 6 P.M. at one hour's notice.

2nd Lieutenant W. Gordon, who was wounded on the 23rd October, rejoined from Invergordon, and was posted to "C" Company. Company parades were inspected by the commanding officer, and billets by the Brigadier and by the A.D.M.S. 1st Division. Much cleaning up still remained to be done.

Early in September 1914 the 1st Battalion pipes were sent down to the Base, to be guarded there by No. 8504 Sergeant A. Ferguson, and while the 79th were resting at Borre instructions were sent him to have them returned to the battalion. Five sets arrived to-day, in a box, in various stages of disrepair, and they were handed over to Piper Cruickshanks, with orders to get three sets into working order without delay. At the same time a supply of reeds was ordered from the United Kingdom.

16th January. Men still cleaning up, and a marked improvement in their general appearance was noticeable at company parades. The battalion marched by companies to the baths, which were much appreciated, as there was ample hot water, soap, and towels. In addition men were issued with clean underclothing, and their other clothes were disinfected by fumigation. Three sets of pipes going and a fourth being prepared; in great demand for marching parties to and from baths, rifle-ranges, &c. The system of putting a senior officer to supervise each half-battalion was discontinued from to-day, as the number of officers now available was enough to allow of the normal organisation. Captains Crichton and Trotter were accordingly posted to command "B" and "C" Companies respectively.

17th January. Divine service was conducted the following day by the Rev. D. A. Morrison, C.F., at 10 A.M., and commencing at 10.30, Major-General Haking, commanding the 1st Division, walked round the billets and saw "A," "B," and "C" Companies on parade. He stopped at and spoke to each man in these three companies, sparing no pains to cheer them up and extracting smiles even from the most lugubrious-looking. This action on the part of the Divisional Commander had an excellent effect on the spirits of the men. Time did not permit of his inspecting "D" Company.

After dinner the battalion, headed by three pipers, marched through Bethune to the Champ de Mars, and engaged in platoon drill and handling of arms. Being a Sunday the streets were full of people, and the pipers attracted the usual following of little boys and loafers. The men were still, though improving daily, not quite up to the desired standard of smartness in turn-out.

18th January. Snowing steadily all day. Parades confined to billets. Roads in a state of slush. Next day companies marched out

separately, each with a piper, to practice march discipline and handling arms. Fields covered with wet snow.

In the evening 2 officers and 138 other ranks arrived from Invergordon, bringing up the strength of the battalion to 16 officers and 772 rank and file. The new officers, 2nd Lieutenants J. C. Kinmont (Supplementary List) and A. P. Gordon-Cumming, were posted to "D" and "A" Companies respectively.

20th January. Parades cancelled owing to the battalion "standing by" at one hour's notice. The C.O. inspected the new draft in four categories, viz. :—

1. Regulars—*i.e.*, serving soldiers and army reservists.
2. Re-enlisted soldiers (about half a dozen).
3. Special Reserve.
4. New Army, of which about 30 came from Glasgow and vicinity, 20 from Edinburgh and vicinity, and none from the 79th Regimental District.

At night a concert was given in the theatre by the Scottish battalions in the 1st Brigade. All went well until shortly after half-time, when the electric lights went out and did not come on again. The audience sang "Auld Lang Syne" and "God Save the King" in the dark, and then filed out by the light of numerous private electric torches. Next day farewell was said to Bethune once more. General Sir Charles Monro, commanding the 1st Corps, inspected the Coldstream and Scots Guards and the 79th in the Rue de Lille, facing south, the centre of the 79th being opposite No. 121. These three battalions then marched off east in fours past the G.O.C., the Camerons being played past by Lance-Corporal Cruickshanks and Pipers Macleod, Maclachlan, and Ross. The battalion was officered as follows :—

Major E. Craig-Brown	Commanding.
Captain Sir Thomas W. H. J. Erskine, Bart.	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	Quartermaster.
Lieutenant G. Wardlaw-Milne, M.D., R.A.M.C.	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain C. L. Patton-Bethune, 3rd
Battalion.
2nd Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cum-
ming.
2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle.
C.S.M. 7638 J. Ford.
C.Q.M.S. 7576 S. Cooper.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.
2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. Matheson,
Argyll and Sutherland High-
landers, Machine-gun Officer.
2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser.
C.S.M. 4629 D. M. Pollock.
C.Q.M.S. 7908 J. M'Laurin.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain R. B. Trotter.
 2nd Lieutenant W. Gordon (officer
 i/c snipers).
 2nd Lieutenant A. Hunter-Blair.
 C.S.M. 4646 J. Cummings.
 C.Q.M.S. 5227 P. Anderson.

" D " COMPANY.

Lieutenant H. C. Methuen.
 2nd Lieutenant R. K. M'Dermott,
 Seaforth Highlanders.
 2nd Lieutenant J. K. Kinmont
 (Supplementary List).
 C.S.M. 4129 G. Watts.
 C.Q.M.S. 4769 R. Stewart.

The battalion arrived at Cuinchy, south of the canal, and, one hour before dark, began to take over trenches from the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment.¹

" A " and " B " Companies were in the fire trench with their right resting on and inclusive of the main road to Lille in touch with the French, and their left adjoining the London Scottish near the embankment at the railway triangle.

" C " Company were in a brickfield, manning a small redoubt. " D " Company were in reserve near Cuinchy Church, with Battalion Headquarters in a billet 100 yards away, which was filthy inside and muddy beyond description outside.

It took a very long time to get telephonic connection through from Battalion Headquarters to the trenches.

22nd January. Slight frost in morning. Men in front trench had an opportunity of firing at a German aeroplane, of which they availed themselves. The main communication trench, which some English unit had named " The Old Kent Road," had fallen in badly, and was full of water. Men considered by the officers commanding companies as unfit to serve in the front line were put together as a fatigue corps, and, as such, were utilised to bale out the muddy water with wooden scoops, to revet, to lay down bricks for footpaths, and generally to cope with the worst places in the trench system.

The actual fire trench where the men were was, compared with the line they had been in north of the canal, fairly dry, but the communication trenches generally were very bad. Next day the Royal Engineers took over the repair of " The Old Kent Road " with pumps.

The " High Street " had a collection of water at every dip, and daily fatigue parties were necessary with brooms, balers, swabs, and scoops to keep it passable. Two good periscopes, rarities in those days, were broken by enemy rifle-fire while being used by Lieutenant Gammell, R.F.A.,² Captain Patton-Bethune, 2nd Lieutenants Gordon-Cumming and Pringle, amongst the brick-stacks.

On the Cameron left Captain Patton-Bethune had arranged that the R.F.A. supporting our line should shell the German trenches at

¹ Map 5.

² Transferred to the Cameron Highlanders in 1927 as Major.

10 A.M. A pause of two hours was then to occur, after which the infantry were suddenly to open a heavy rifle and bomb fire in the hope that the German parties repairing their parapet would be caught by it. Unfortunately, owing to a change of personnel, the artillery part of the arrangements failed, and the plan was unsuccessful.

At 3.30 P.M. the 1st Scots Guards began to relieve the 79th in the trenches, the Cameron companies marching out independently, and taking over the Scots Guards' billets at Annequin. Owing to the reliefs of the London Scottish and Coldstream Guards using the same communication trench as the Scots Guards and the Camerons, the progress was considerably delayed, but the last company reached Annequin between 7 and 8 P.M.

24th January. Resting at Annequin, cleaning arms, equipment, and clothing. Three trench-cutting parties for Cuinchy were found by "B" Company. The battalion received a visit from Captain W. M. Stewart, Cameron Highlanders, Staff Captain, 7th Brigade, Lahore Division.

Next day at 6.30 A.M. orders came to stand to arms, as word had been received from a prisoner that a German attack would come off early this morning. It did come off, the Scots Guards bearing the brunt, and being forced to give up the front line trench. German shells were falling close to our billets. A traction engine was threshing corn at Annequin within 200 yards of the German shrapnel this morning, the French workers paying no attention to the danger. Orders came about 9 A.M. for the Camerons to move up to Cuinchy and to report to 1st Brigade Headquarters for instructions. These were to hold a line with three companies from the railway and canal running south past the west of Cuinchy almost as far as the La Basse road.

The fourth company to be in reserve near the chateau dressing-station—*i.e.*, just east of the shrine on the road running south from the Pont fixe.

When these dispositions were complete the two companies on the left—*viz.*, "C" and "D"—were taken under command of the O.C. Scots Guards, who was the senior officer in the neighbourhood. This left "B" Company on the right of the line nearest the main road, and "A" Company in reserve near the dressing-station, from which place they had an excellent view of a French counter-attack. Later, this arrangement was modified as follows: "C" and "D" were recognised as being a detachment for the time being; "B" Company moved to its left into trenches west of Cuinchy Church facing east; whilst "A" Company was put into a trench with its right on the La Basse road, and its left and one machine-gun just to the east of the chateau dressing-station.

At 1 P.M. the British troops, assisted by artillery fire, attacked, the 3rd Brigade north of the canal, the Black Watch south of the

canal, and the K.R.R.C. between the 42nd and the La Basse road.

At 3.30 P.M. half of "A" Company was sent to report to Lieutenant-Colonel C. E. Stewart commanding the Black Watch at Cuinchy, thus bringing the Camerons on detachment there up to two and a half companies altogether. Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart sent one platoon of this half-company with bombs to evict the enemy from one of his trenches.

At 5.45 P.M. the position was as follows: the bulk of "C" and "D" Companies (six platoons) were in Pudding Lane level with the large culvert under the railway, whilst out in front of them, farther east, were one platoon of "C" and one of "D." "C" and "D" had had several casualties, and "A" and "B" a few. Thus was celebrated the birthday of the poet Robert Burns.

The movements of "C" and "D" Companies during the afternoon are of interest.

The Master of Ruthven, commanding the Scots Guards, moved "D" Company up a shallow trench to Cuinchy Church, where they waited some time, and then received orders to occupy Pudding Lane. Lieutenant Methuen led his company down the trench, which was thigh deep in mud and water. Near the half-way house in Pudding Lane some men of the Coldstream Guards reported the rest of the trench impassable as our guns had blown it in, but on investigation Lieutenant Methuen found this report to be unduly pessimistic. He pushed along to where the north end reached a bank, which ran at an acute angle to the railway embankment, and there he caused nicks to be cut in the parapet to enable his men to climb out of the water.

An officer of the Black Watch and about fifteen men of that regiment then appeared struggling down the trench, and from there they joined in the attack made by the 42nd at about 1 P.M. They suffered very heavily indeed, and had to lie down about fifty yards from the German trench. "D" Company of the Camerons opened fire over them from Pudding Lane to make the Germans keep their heads down.

Shortly after this Captain Trotter ("C" Company) worked his way up the railway embankment and joined Lieutenant Methuen near the large culvert. Both of these officers, accompanied by a platoon of "D" Company, advanced up between the railway embankment and the bank mentioned above. When they reached the small culvert they took two Germans prisoner, and found one or two wounded Guardsmen.

The trench running south from near the small culvert towards the brick-stacks was found to be full of Germans, and the platoon of "D" Company took them in enfilade with rifle-fire and drove them southwards along their trench. Further advance towards the apex of the acute angle between the bank and the embankment was frustrated by the Germans being found in position there behind their wire, so the Cameron platoons occupied a position at the north end of the

trench in which the Germans were, making a block at a bend. Towards evening Lieutenant Methuen was joined by a platoon of "C" Company under 2nd Lieutenant Hunter-Blair, and he received orders to hold on to the ground he had gained. There they remained all night, posting a small party on the northern side of the railway embankment to watch the canal.

Just before dawn Lieutenant Methuen was starting to throw up a bank across the base of the triangle near the large culvert, when, as daylight appeared, the Germans at the apex opened fire, and he and two or three men were hit. They made their way down the north side of the embankment to the Pont fixe, and thence to the dressing-station.

26th January. About 3 A.M. notice was received at Battalion Headquarters that two companies were rejoining from Cuinchy, but at 5.25 only one arrived—viz., "C," leaving "D" and half "A" still on detachment. Later in the morning Lieutenant H. C. Methuen, who had been shot through the arm as related above, was sent to hospital. No movement was possible near the small culvert for the rest of the day.

About 11 A.M. the two platoons of "A" Company returned from Cuinchy Church, and at 12.30 a draft came from Invergordon of 50 men under 2nd Lieutenants W. Cameron and G. S. Mackay, both of the Supplementary List.

At 1 P.M. the brigade notified Battalion Headquarters to be ready to turn out at a moment's notice, as a German advance had been reported.

At 1.30 the Camerons were instructed to send a billeting party to Beuvry to take over from the Loyal North Lancs., who were relieving them at Cuinchy to-night. 2nd Lieutenant Pringle and three other ranks left the battalion for a fourteen days' machine-gun course at St Omer.

At dusk "D" Company was relieved by a party of the Royal Sussex Regiment, and the rest of the 79th by the Loyal North Lancs., the last Cameron company getting away at 7.45 P.M. The battalion occupied their old billets at Beuvry, and were ready to move at short notice.

The O.C. "D" Company sent in a report on the gallant conduct of Corporal Busby of the 2nd Royal Sussex Regiment, which was forwarded to his commanding officer. Unfortunately Corporal Busby did not live to receive an award.

Amongst those of the 79th whose gallant conduct had been conspicuous during the past two days were No. 4337 Sergeant George Rose and No. 5347 Private D. Martin.

The casualties for 25th-26th January amounted to 15 killed, 32 wounded (not including Lieutenant Methuen), and 3 missing; most of these belonged to "C" and "D" Companies.

27th January. 2nd Lieutenant M'Dermott was sent down by the Medical Officer with swollen feet, and was struck off the strength. Persistent rumours were about that the Germans intended to celebrate the Kaiser's birthday by some sort of military operation.

Orders were to be ready to move at one hour's notice, and at night at quarter of an hour's notice.

Company officers were now distributed as follows :—

" A " COMPANY.

Captain C. L. Patton-Bethune (3rd Battalion).
2nd Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming.
2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle (absent at St Omer).

" C " COMPANY.

Captain R. B. Trotter.
2nd Lieutenant W. Gordon (i/c snipers).
2nd Lieutenant A. Hunter-Blair.

" B " COMPANY.

Major D. E. M. M. Crichton.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Cameron (Supplementary List).
2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. Matheson (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders), Machine-gun Officer.
2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser.

" D " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. C. Kinmont (Supplementary List).
2nd Lieutenant G. S. Mackay (Supplementary List).

There was hard frost during the night and all next day. By order of the brigade, the two Maxim guns were exchanged for the two Vickers guns of the Black Watch, and at 5.45 P.M. orders were received to march to Annequin at once, and to report to 2nd Brigade Headquarters there for orders.

The pipers played the " Fall in," and the battalion got away in twenty-five minutes, going into the same billets at Annequin that they had left on the 25th. " A " Company stood by as inlying picquet, the remainder of the battalion being ready to move at half an hour's notice. 2nd Lieutenant Kinmont left in No. 3 Field Ambulance with swollen feet.

29th January. After a peaceful night at Annequin orders arrived shortly after 9 A.M. to proceed to Cambrin (Burbure), and to take shelter there in the houses to the north of the main road and to the east of 2nd Brigade Headquarters. There the battalion stayed until dark, when they relieved the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment in trenches and billets to the south of the canal and north of Cuinchy. Battalion Headquarters were in the same billet as on Christmas Day and on the 25th and 26th January. " A " and " B " Companies were in trenches to the north-west of the church under the orders of the

O.C. Royal Sussex Regiment for purposes of counter-attack if required. "D" was in reserve in billets. "C" Company was employed all night in digging a new trench from the house in Pudding Lane to the north-eastern corner of Cuinchy keep. This they completed by next morning, a jumpy undertaking, as they were within close range of the German trenches in bright moonlight and had no cover from fire.

As the Camerons were taking over from the Loyal North Lancs. the enemy opened fire with both rifles and guns, and "A" Company had three casualties.

During the day General Haking, commanding the 1st Division, expressed to the C.O. his good opinion of the work done by "C" and "D" Companies on the 25th and 26th January. Next day fifty men of "D" Company under 2nd Lieutenant Mackay spent two hours improving the Pudding Lane trench dug by "C" Company, near which the men of the 42nd who had been killed during the attack on 25th January were lying thick. Relieved by the Irish Guards about 7 P.M., and marched to Bethune, where the battalion was billeted in the Rue de Tir.

Amongst those brought to notice during the period of fighting just over, including the first action of Givenchy, 25th January 1915, and the affair of Cuinchy, 29th January 1915, were :—

Major E. Craig-Brown	Mentioned in Despatches.
Major A. P. Yeadon	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain R. B. Trotter	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain and Adjutant Sir T. W. H. J. Erskine, Bart.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant R. N. Stewart	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant G. Wardlaw-Milne, M.D., R.A.M.C.	Mentioned in Despatches.
4337 Sergeant George Rose	Mentioned in Despatches.
4646 Sergeant J. Cummings	D.C.M. and Russian Medal of St George, 1st Class.
8722 Sergeant Allan Murray.	
12853 Sergeant John James Gilchrist	Mentioned in Despatches.
9141 Corporal W. Lewis	Mentioned in Despatches.
5007 Lance-Corporal H. A. C. Davidge	D.C.M. and Russian Medal of St George, 4th Class.
4990 Private A. M'Lennan	Mentioned in Despatches.
5347 Private D. Martin.	
7554 Private A. Wood	Mentioned in Despatches.
9771 Private James Coulter	Mentioned in Despatches.

31st January. The following order arrived from Brigade Headquarters :—

"Z.A. 26, 30th Jan. The Major-General directs that all beards are removed. This applies to all ranks."

In consequence of this order the C.O., the Adjutant, and many of the rank and file had to begin shaving again, and as bad luck would have it, it was a bitterly cold day. At 1 P.M. the 1st Brigade marched west to rest and refit in the neighbourhood of Lillers. The Camerons assembled in the Grande Place of Bethune, and proceeded *via* Chocques, Lillers, and Hurionville to Ecquedecques, a village about one and a half miles west of the town, arriving about 5 P.M. The first half of the march was against driving snow, but luckily sunshine prevailed during the later half. The men were in very scattered billets in farm buildings, barns, &c., on which much work had to be expended before they were clean and fairly comfortable. It is interesting to note that the 79th were encamped in this neighbourhood in 1816-17-18, and must have marched along the same roads many times before.

During the period 21st January to the end of the month the 79th lost approximately 26 rank and file killed or subsequently died of wounds, and 15 wounded, mostly on the 25th and 26th.

1st February. 2nd Lieutenants O. D. Winterbottom and C. E. H. Littleton joined the battalion. They had been promoted from the ranks of the London Scottish and put through a course of training at Bailleul under some of the Sandhurst staff. They were posted to "D" and "A" Companies respectively.

Day spent in general cleaning up, hair-cutting, and adjustment of billets. Voluminous instructions about training arrived from the 1st Division Headquarters. 2nd Lieutenant J. C. M. Matheson, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, and Lieutenant H. C. G. Pedler, R.A.M.C. (Special Reserve), took over the duties of Adjutant and Medical Officer respectively during the absence of Captain Sir Thomas Erskine and Lieutenant G. W. Milne on a week's leave to the United Kingdom. Next day 2nd Lieutenant Mackay was sent down with a high temperature, and Lieutenant Gordon-Cumming was transferred to command "D" Company.

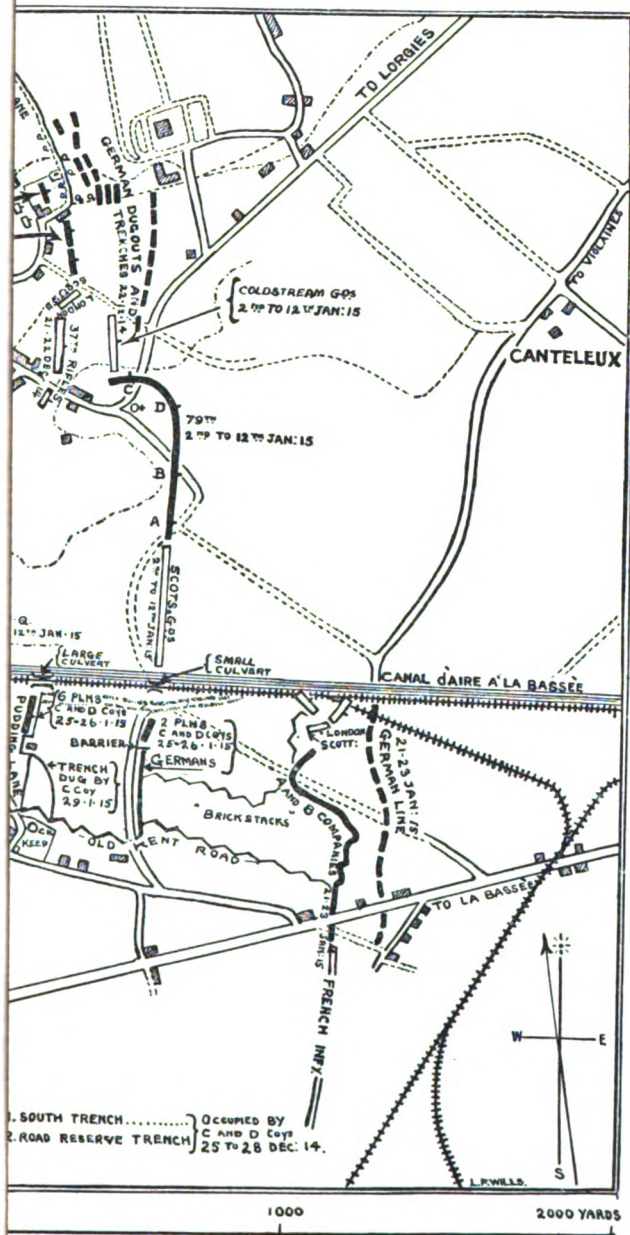
Close order drill, handling arms, making mats, reorganisation of platoons.

Brigadier-General Lowther held a conference of C.O.'s, Adjutants, and seconds in command in his Brigade Headquarters, the Chateau Philomel, to consider the 1st Division training instructions.

3rd February. The brigade commander came round the camp early in the morning. Company training in the forenoon, lectures for N.C.O.'s in the afternoon. In conjunction with Major Willoughby of the Coldstream Guards, who were also billeted at Ecquedecques, a site was fixed on for a short rifle-range near Lespesses. Billet area boundaries were fixed and marked on the roads by notice-boards. Next day three officers joined from the United Kingdom, and were posted as follows: Captain C. C. Grieve to command "D" Company, 2nd Lieutenant P. J. C. Wilson (Supplementary List) to "C" Company, 2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre to "B" Company. Lieutenant

ITALION'S POSITIONS.

MBER 1914 TO 30TH JANUARY 1915.



Gordon-Cumming returned to "A" Company. Brigadier-General Lowther visited training both forenoon and afternoon.

5th February. Training continued; practice in digging trenches. Pipers to play retreat on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, beginning this evening. On the following day the new short rifle-range at Lespesses was completed, and inaugurated by Lieutenant Gordon-Cumming and the battalion snipers. General Haking, commanding the 1st Division, held a conference at 1st Brigade Headquarters. The 79th found a company for inlying picquet for first night, to continue alternately with the Coldstream Guards.

7th February. Divine service was conducted by the Rev. D. A. Morrison, C.F., followed in the afternoon by a football match: Camerons, 3 points; Coldstream Guards, 2 points.

A draft of 37 rank and file arrived from Invergordon under 2nd Lieutenants H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison and L. H. T. Sloan, both of whom were posted to "D" Company. Owing to the departure of the C.O. on eight days' leave to the United Kingdom, Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton took over command of the battalion.

The following message was forwarded from 1st Division Headquarters: "The C.-in-C. wishes me to express to you his appreciation of the excellent work done by the troops under your command during the last six weeks."

10th February. The G.O.C. 1st Division inspected billets, and expressed his approval of the arrangements.

15th February. Owing to five cases of cerebro-spinal meningitis appearing in the battalion, the Headquarters and the four companies moved from Ecquedecques to the village of Bourecq, a mile away to the north-west, and went into billets there. One hundred and fifty N.C.O.'s and men who were suspected cases were left behind at Ecquedecques for a few days under Captain Patton-Bethune and 2nd Lieutenants Pringle-Pattison and Fraser.

A draft of 102 other ranks arrived from Invergordon under 2nd Lieutenant W. E. Patchett and joined the battalion at Bourecq. Major Craig-Brown returned from leave and resumed command.

16th February. Captain W. M. Stewart, Cameron Highlanders, Staff Captain, 7th Brigade, Lahore Division, visited the battalion.

Training next day was interfered with by steady rain. A recent consignment of caps contained several specimens of the flat Highland bonnet instead of the Glengarry bonnet. These have been issued and look very well, but have evidently been intended for light infantry, as they are dark green with dark green toorie, no dicing. Lieutenant G. Wardlaw-Milne, R.A.M.C., returned to duty with the battalion, and Lieutenant Pedler went back to the 1st Field Ambulance.

18th February. To-day the Vickers guns were made up to four by the receipt of one from the London Scottish. This was a distinct advance on the two Maxims the battalion left Edinburgh with in

August, but so far there was transport enough to carry only two of the Vickers guns and ammunition. Three of these guns were taken out to the short range at Lespesses to-day, and the beginners in the machine-gun detachments were given some practice. As regards spotted fever the state of affairs amongst the personnel of the 79th was as follows : certainties, removed to St Omer, 4 ; uncertainties, detained at Lillers, 3 ; suspects, detained at Lillers, 2 ; total, 9.

19th February. News was received of the death in action of Major P. T. C. Baird, 2nd Battalion.

Major-General Sir Charles Monro, commanding the 1st Corps, called on the mess and afterwards inspected the travelling kitchens, quartermaster stores, and one of the billets. He expressed approval of the evening soup, asked if the men had roast meat occasionally, and directed that arrangements be made either to construct or borrow an oven. No mail was received to-day ; this was supposed to be due to the alterations made to meet the German policy of piracy which was timed to begin yesterday.

20th February. Battalion went a route march *via* Ham-en-Artois and Lillers, passing Sir Douglas Haig on the way. Hot baths for the men were arranged in the brewery, and a commencement made this afternoon. Brigadier-General Lowther and his Brigade-Major called on the mess.

On the following day Lieutenant G. Wardlaw-Milne, M.D., R.A.M.C., went down sick, and was succeeded by Lieutenant M. Peto, M.B., R.A.M.C. The entire battalion had now passed through the hot baths.

22nd February. One more case of suspected spotted fever in " A " Company, and next day one in " B " Company.

The Brigadier took C.O.'s round a second line of defence trenches behind the Cuinchy-Givenchy position in the neighbourhood of Gorre.

24th February. Heavy snow. A draft of 14 men arrived from the Base under Lance-Corporal Chandler. Next morning the battalion was drawn up in mass for inspection by Lieutenant-General Sir C. C. Monro, K.C.B., commanding the 1st Corps. Just before the General's arrival, an ammunition mule created a diversion by charging the battalion diagonally from corner to corner, shedding S.A.A. boxes in the course of his wild gallop. It is humiliating to have to record that the old 79th, who had withstood the Germans for weeks on end, scattered like chaff before this single dumb animal. There was just time to capture the mule, retrieve his load, and redress the broken ranks of the battalion before Sir Charles Monro and his staff rode up. The battalion, after the General had carefully inspected the ranks, was formed up in three sides of a square, and he spoke to the men as follows :—

" MAJOR CRAIG-BROWN, OFFICERS, AND MEN OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS,—I wish to tell you that I am very glad to see you all here to-day.

You have been through many vicissitudes and have been greatly reduced in numbers, but here I see you being brought up to strength once more.

"You are having a well-earned period of rest, and I urge you to take every advantage of it, and to derive all the benefits from it you possibly can—to build yourselves up and to make yourselves fit for further efforts. You should do this for several reasons: firstly, because you belong to a grand regiment, the old 79th, with its splendid traditions, which it behoves you to remember, to keep up, and to add to.

"Secondly, because you are Scotsmen. Scotsmen are usually very proud of themselves and their nation, and I suppose you are too. They usually fight very well, and if you are proud of being Scotsmen, you will behave as such, and when you return to the trenches you will, whatever happens, never give way.

"Thirdly, because you are in the biggest thing in the way of wars that has ever been fought, the cause you are fighting for comprising all that our countrymen have ever held most dear, the chief item being liberty.

"I am thoroughly confident that when the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders, made up to full strength, return to the trenches, they will enhance their old traditions by obeying orders cheerfully, carrying out their duties in the best possible spirit, and never giving ground to the enemy.

"And now I wish you good day."

The Corps Commander then saw the 1st Line Transport and the machine-gun detachments file past him, and inspected the dinner being prepared in one of the travelling kitchens.

Notice was received at night that the battalion would probably move on the 27th.

The strength was now as follows:—

Fighting rifles	736
Signallers	21
Machine-gun sections (trained men only)	16
	<hr/>
Transport, First Line	773
	99
	<hr/>
	872
Officers	22
	<hr/>
Total	894

26th February. All trenches which had been dug for instructional purposes were filled in. Further details were received about the move. The following morning the officers commanding the 42nd and the 79th went under brigade arrangements to visit the lines to be taken over north of Festubert.

The battalion marched out of Bourecq at 1 P.M., and went *via* Lillers and Chocques to Hinges, taking over billets in old farm buildings at Hingette.

A draft of 61 arrived from Invergordon under 2nd Lieutenant A. S. Ross, who was posted to "D" Company. 2nd Lieutenant I. P. Campbell also joined, having brought up a draft for the Royal Sussex Regiment, and went to "A" Company.

The officers were distributed as follows :—

Major E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O.	. . . . .	Commanding.
Captain Sir Thomas Erskine, Bart.	. . . . .	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	. . . . .	Quartermaster.
Lieutenant M. Peto, M.B., R.A.M.C.	. . . . .	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	. . . . .	R.S.M.

"A" COMPANY.

Captain C. L. Patton-Bethune.
Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming.
2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle.
2nd Lieutenant C. F. H. Littleton.
2nd Lieutenant I. P. Campbell.

"C" COMPANY.

Captain R. B. Trotter.
2nd Lieutenant P. J. C. Wilson
(Supplementary List).
2nd Lieutenant W. Gordon.
2nd Lieutenant A. Hunter-Blair.
2nd Lieutenant W. E. Patchett.

"B" COMPANY.

Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.
2nd Lieutenant W. Cameron (Supplementary List).
2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. Matheson,
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre.

"D" COMPANY.

Captain C. C. Grieve.
2nd Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison.
2nd Lieutenant L. H. T. Sloan.
2nd Lieutenant O. D. Winterbottom.
2nd Lieutenant A. S. Ross.

28th February. After a Sunday morning's rest at Hingette the battalion moved at 3.15 P.M. *via* Avelette, Les Choquaux, Pont Levis, Essars, Le Touret, to Rue de l'EpINETTE north of Festubert. Here, at 6.15 P.M., they began taking over breastworks from the 1st Battalion 39th Garhwal Rifles on both sides of the Rue de Cailloux facing east towards Rue du Marais and Lorgies. "A" Company was in the "grouse butts" on the right adjoining the swamp which lay between the 79th and the left of the 3rd Brigade at Festubert; "B" Company next; and then "C" and "D" in the "Indian village" adjacent to the right of the Black Watch, who stretched away northwards to the Rue du Bois.¹

Further melancholy news received from the 2nd Battalion—the deaths in action of Captain P. W. N. Fraser, D.S.O., Lieutenant W. D. Nicholson, and 2nd Lieutenant H. A. H. Dunsmure.

1st March. Colonel C. E. Stewart, the Royal Highlanders, was

¹ Map 6.

temporarily in command of the 1st Brigade, Brigadier-General Lowther being ill.

Owing to the water-logged state of the country, trenches were not practicable, and so the first and second lines were of breastworks, which had up to now had no parados. It was therefore not possible to fire from the second line without danger to the troops in the first line. A parados of some sort for the first line was consequently an urgent requirement. The men in the breastworks lay on straw to keep themselves off the wet ground, and those in support were comparatively comfortable in ruined houses. From the Indian village the firing line was easily accessible by day, but there was no communication with the troops south of the Rue de Cailloux except under cover of night.

An attempt was made by the R.E., Scots Guards, and London Scottish to make a continuous line of cover between the six grouse butts, but owing to the bright moonlight and the hostile sniping nothing of importance was accomplished. Some of the grouse butts themselves were not bullet-proof at the top, and there were a few casualties from this defect. Sand-bags were not easy to get in large quantities.

2nd March. After forty-eight hours of the breastworks the Camerons were relieved after dark by the Scots Guards and the London Scottish, and went into Brigade Reserve with the Black Watch, being billeted along the Rue de l'Epinette. The Brigade Reserve each night found carrying and working parties for the Royal Engineers. In case of alarm one company was to go up the Rue de Cailloux to man the second line, one company was to man a redoubt at the junction of that road and the Rue de l'Epinette, while the other two companies were to fall in near their billets. Next morning there was very heavy firing from 6.30 to 7, both rifle and artillery, in the direction of Givenchy and Cuinchy.

4th March. The 79th relieved the Scots Guards and the London Scottish this evening; "A" and "B" Companies went to the Indian village, "C" and "D" to the south of the Rue de Cailloux. Next day was uneventful.

6th March. The battalion was relieved by the Scots Guards and London Scottish, and went into Brigade Reserve in the Rue de l'Epinette, where it received next day a draft of 8 men from the Base.

8th March. After dark the Camerons relieved the Scots Guards and the London Scottish in the trenches; "C" and "D" went to the Indian village, "A" and "B" to the Rue de Cailloux and south of it. On the following day Lieutenant S. G. Traill, who had been wounded at the battle of the Aisne, rejoined from Invergordon, and was posted to "B" Company. A Special Order signed by General Sir Douglas Haig was issued to the 1st Army exhorting the troops previous to the attack against Givenchy and Neuve Chapelle, which

had been arranged for to-morrow. The 1st Brigade found themselves between these two localities, and were to assist the operations by firing from the front line by sections from 7.30 to 8.10 A.M., followed by occasional fire throughout the day. The Coldstream Guards to be in Divisional Reserve, and the Scots Guards and the London Scottish to be ready to move at short notice. The brigade was to be in readiness to take part in a general advance should the Germans show signs of retiring.

10th March. The fight at Neuve Chapelle has now become historic. The Camerons and Black Watch were in the front line but made no forward movement, merely holding the attention of the enemy opposite by fire as arranged. At 7.30 the British artillery opened a heavy and continuous bombardment all along the line, the British aeroplanes scouting from the moment it became light.

By about 11.15 A.M. the heavy artillery fire had mostly died away, and there had been no sign of movement on the part of the Germans in front of the Cameron trenches. The enemy retaliated with shrapnel on the Indian village and the Rue de l'Épinette, inflicting some casualties, including two officers of the Scots Guards, Major Romilly and Lieutenant Kingsmill, wounded.

The bombardment recommenced at 1.15 P.M., and at 2.40 the Camerons again opened intermittent rifle and machine-gun fire to assist the attack of the 6th Brigade.

No. 9171 Corporal Thomas Bell was specially brought to notice for his gallant conduct in repairing telephone wires, and for laying a new one under shell-fire. For this action, and for his previous distinguished conduct at Givenchy in December 1914, he subsequently received the Military Medal.

No. 6072 Private Patrick Burns, another signaller, was also conspicuous for his gallantry in repairing wires under fire.

At 5 P.M. the Scots Guards and the London Scottish moved to a point just south-west of Richebourg St Vaast, and were relieved in Brigade Reserve by the 2nd Royal Sussex Regiment.

The G.O.C. 1st Army sent the following message :—

"The Field-Marshal C.-in-C. wishes his heartiest congratulations to be conveyed to Corps Commanders and all ranks of the 1st Army on the splendid success which they have gained to-day.

"Would you also kindly express my gratitude for the magnificent determination which you and all ranks have displayed in executing my orders issued for to-day's battle.

"The enemy has been completely surprised, and I trust that to-morrow the effect of to-day's fighting will result in still greater successes."

Later in the evening an account of the day's fight stated :—

"The 4th Indian Corps captured Neuve Chapelle to-day, and at 6 P.M. were making progress towards Pietre and Bois de Biez.

"About 500 prisoners have been taken. The forward movement of the 4th Indian Corps will be continued to-morrow."

11th March. A quiet morning and misty. Before noon there was considerable rifle-fire near Givenchy and artillery-fire to the north, presumably a recrudescence of yesterday's fighting, and rumours began to come in of the number of British casualties and of Germans taken prisoners-of-war. Lieutenant R. N. Stewart, who had been wounded at the inn between Bixschoote and Langemarck in October 1914, rejoined with a party of three men, and was posted to "C" Company. The Scots Guards and the London Scottish relieved the Camerons after dark, and the battalion returned to the Rue de l'EpINETTE.

The casualties of the 79th since the 28th February amounted to 9 killed and 34 wounded.

12th March. Heavy artillery and rifle-fire began at the first sign of daylight to the north-east, and continued about one and a half hours. Many shells fell about the Rue de l'EpINETTE during the day but did no harm, except one which hit a house near the dressing-station, wounding six stretcher-bearers. About 8 A.M. orders were received to be ready to assist by every means possible any forward movement of the Bareilly brigade on our left. The following messages were received from 1st Brigade Headquarters throughout the day:—

2.40 P.M. "Enemy's attack centre Bareilly Brigade beaten back at 12.30. Action near Neuve Chapelle very satisfactory, many prisoners; 150 surrendered to Jullunder Brigade."

4.25 P.M. "Information received up to 3 P.M.: Meerut Division have taken 200 prisoners. 8th Division also reported to have taken many prisoners. German morale appears shaken as men are surrendering in groups. Prisoners belong to the 133rd Regt., 19th Saxon Corps, and 20th and 21st Regiments, 6th Bavarian Reserve Division. These formations are in front of our 2nd Army. 8th Division have taken road junction 500 yards W.N.W. of Pietre."

4.45 P.M. "7th Division have broken enemy's line near Moulin de Pietre. 2nd Cavalry Division is close up in support of 7th Division. Many prisoners have been taken."

10.45 P.M. "Bareilly Brigade reports capture of 5 guns and 7 M.G.s, and 500 more prisoners by 7th Division."

13th March. The Germans made a counter-attack this afternoon on the Indian position, but were easily repulsed. The ground south-east of Neuve Chapelle was strewn with their dead.

The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, Roman Catholic Chaplain to the Forces, became attached to the Camerons.

A draft of 158 other ranks arrived from Invergordon *via* Havre, conducted by two subalterns of the South Staffordshire Regiment, who returned to their battalion in the 2nd Division on completion of this duty.

14th March. After dark the Camerons relieved the Scots Guards and the London Scottish in the breastworks, "A" and "B" Companies to the Indian village, "C" and "D" to Rue de Cailloux and grouse butts. As the old shelter behind the brewery had been destroyed by shell-fire, the overflow of "C" Company had to find accommodation in a house opposite the brewery post. Lieutenant Gordon-Cumming and some of his platoon erected a barbed wire fence in front of "A" Company's breastworks.

The following Special Order was issued to-day to the 1st Army by Sir Douglas Haig :—

"I have received the following message from Field-Marshal Sir John French :—

"'At the conclusion of the four days' fighting which marks the first stage of the operations entrusted to the 1st Army, I am anxious to express to you personally my warm appreciation of the skilful manner in which you have carried out your orders, and my fervent and most heartfelt appreciation of the magnificent gallantry and devoted tenacious courage displayed by all ranks whom you have ably led to success and victory. My warmest thanks to you and all.'

"I desire to express to all ranks of the 1st Army my great appreciation of the task accomplished by them in the past four days of severe fighting. The 1st Army has captured the German trenches on a front of two miles, including the whole of the village of Neuve Chapelle and some strongly defended works. Very serious losses have been inflicted on the enemy : nearly 2000 prisoners are in our hands, and his casualties in killed and wounded are estimated at about 16,000.

"I wish also to thank all concerned for the very careful preparation made for the assault. Much depended on this thoroughness and secrecy. The attack was such a complete surprise to the enemy that he had neither a Corps nor an Army Reserve at hand, and had to draw on the adjoining army for help.

"The absolute success of the operation of breaking through the German lines on the first day is not only a tribute to the careful forethought and attention to detail on the part of the leaders, but it has proved beyond question that our forces can beat the Germans where and when they choose, no matter what mechanical contrivances or elaborate defences are opposed to their advance.

"The results of the successful action just fought are not, however, confined to the material losses sustained by the enemy. The organisation of the German forces from Ypres to far south of the La Bassee Canal has been thrown into a state of confusion. Reinforcements available to oppose the French in battle which is taking place at Notre Dame de Lorette, or destined for other parts of the line, have been drawn into the fight opposite the 1st Army, and in many cases very severely handled.

"The losses sustained by the 1st Army, though heavy, are fully compensated for by the results achieved, which have brought us one step forward

in our efforts to end the war ; and the British soldier has once more given the Germans a proof of his superiority in a fight, as well as of his pluck and determination to conquer.

"The spirit and energy shown by all ranks augur well for the future, and I feel confident that the success achieved by the 1st Army at Neuve Chapelle is the forerunner of still greater victories which must be gained in order to bring the war to a successful conclusion.

"(Sgd.) D. HAIG, *General*,
"Commanding 1st Army."

"14th March 1915."

The honour "*Neuve Chapelle*" was won for the Cameron Highlanders by the 4th (T.F.) Battalion.

15th March. The enemy dropped a large number of shells along the Rue de l'Épinette. One fell into the Scots Guards' Mess and killed their C.O.'s servant, who was waiting at lunch, though, strange to say, nobody else in the mess-room was hurt.

16th March. In the evening the Scots Guards and the London Scottish relieved the Camerons, who marched back to Rue de l'Épinette. A German shell dropped into the London Scottish Orderly Room, wounding three men and slightly wounding their Adjutant, Captain C. H. Campbell, Cameron Highlanders, on the left hand.

The following message came from Headquarters, 1st Brigade : "The Brigadier is very pleased with the reconnaissance carried out during the last few nights, and he wishes all the platoons who carried out these reconnaissances to be informed of this." The three officers who explored the front of the enemy's line in the dark were : 2nd Lieutenant I. P. Campbell, "A" Company ; 2nd Lieutenant P. J. C. Wilson, "C" Company ; 2nd Lieutenant A. S. Ross, "D" Company.

17th March. Resting, and inspection of billets. Next day the Camerons relieved the Scots Guards and the London Scottish, "C" and "D" Companies to Indian village, "A" and "B" to the Rue de Cailloux.

19th March. Snow fell at intervals throughout the day. The R.F.A. had left heaps of empty cartridge cases all about the country at their old gun positions, and the infantry were turned on to salve them. In the neighbourhood of the Rue de l'Épinette the Cameron fatigue parties collected several cartloads of 18-pounder and howitzer cases, which were duly returned to Ordnance.

20th March. Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming and two men were sent to St Omer for a course of machine-gun. In the evening the Camerons were relieved again by the Scots Guards and the London Scottish. On the following day Lieutenant R. N. Stewart was given command of "A" Company temporarily during the absence of Captain Patton-Bethune on leave. As it was improbable that the battalion would return to the trenches before going back for a rest, attention

was paid to the appearance of the men, and a beginning was made in the process of smartening up.

22nd March. About 1 A.M. heavy rifle-fire began to the south, and the British artillery joined in; the firing continued for about an hour.

At 4.30 P.M. the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment arrived and took over from the Camerons in the Rue de l'Épinette, the companies marching back to Le Touret independently by platoons and sections. "C" Company and Battalion Headquarters had only gone a short way along the main road to Le Touret when a German shell fell at the roadside, killing one man and wounding four of that company. Private Keirney was buried in the adjacent cemetery as his company passed.

The battalion formed up in column of route at Le Touret, and, headed by five pipers, marched for Bethune. The evening turned out unexpectedly hot and stuffy, and as the men were still wearing great-coats in marching order and carrying their hairy jerkins in their packs, everybody was perspiring freely on arrival at the billeting area. The men occupied billets in an orphanage behind the tobacco factory, and the Officers' Mess and Battalion Headquarters were in the same house as on 29th December 1914.

During the period 28th February to 23rd March the following were approximately the casualties amongst the rank and file of the 1st Battalion: killed or subsequently died of wounds, 21; wounded, 27.

23rd March. Inspection of billets, washing, hair-cutting, and cleaning up. Ten per cent of passes issued for the town at a time. Billeting party sent to Hinges. Next day Captain Traill and 2nd Lieutenant Patchett were detached temporarily to assist in instructing the 9th Battalion Liverpool Regiment at Oblinghem. At 4.15 the Camerons took the road for Hinges, passing the 1st Brigade Headquarters opposite the theatre, and then *via* the road that passes between Oblinghem and Les Quatre Vents to the battalion's old billets in the farm at Hingette. Companies were very scattered, but the billets were fairly good.

25th March. Route march through the Bois de Pacault. Inspections of billets and issue of comforts sent from home. On the following day "B" and "C" Companies again went route marching, "A" and "D" training near billets, and taking turns to have hot baths, which had been arranged in wooden tubs in a coach-house behind a wagon sail, the water being boiled in a large copper cauldron belonging to the farm and in spare camp-kettles. "D" and "A" Companies and the Machine-gun Detachment were all washed before dark. At 6 P.M. the battalion came "on duty"—*i.e.*, one company ready to march in half an hour and the remainder in two hours. The Rev. D. A. Morrison, C.F., who had gone home, was succeeded by an old

friend of the 79th, the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F., who had been chaplain to the 1st Battalion in 1901-02 during the South African War.

27th March. The remainder of the battalion had hot baths. Clear cold weather with snow at intervals. The pipers played Retreat every day at 6 P.M., to the interest of the inhabitants in the neighbourhood. Next morning divine service was conducted by the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F., and Captain Traill and 2nd Lieutenant Patchett returned from instructing the 9th Battalion Liverpool Regiment.

29th March. During a route march to-day Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Monro, K.C.B., watched the battalion go past in fours, and expressed pleasure with its appearance. Battalion commanders attended Brigade Headquarters at Locon in connection with taking over trenches along the Rue du Bois, a short distance north of the sector that the battalion recently held. The following afternoon, at about 4.45, the 79th marched out of Hingette *via* Avelette, Les Choquaux, Essars, Le Touret, Richebourg St Vaast to Rue des Berceaux, where Battalion Headquarters was established.¹

One company was in support with the other three in a line of breastworks from Chocolat Menier Corner on the right to the "Cinder Track" on the left. In this line the Camerons relieved the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, and were continued on the left by the Coldstream Guards and on the right by the Black Watch and the London Scottish. Very cold weather, which the men felt all the more as the hairy jerkins had been returned to store for the season. There were six "grouse butts" in front of the line, two to each company, the garrison of each being 9 N.C.O.'s and men. Working parties were out every night with sand-bags, earth, and hurdles to connect up these isolated posts.

31st March. Brigadier-General Lowther went round the lines at 7 P.M. Lieutenant R. N. Stewart took over the command of the battalion scouts and snipers. Next day two officers and two N.C.O.'s of the London Territorial Force became attached to the battalion for twenty-four hours' instruction. This marked the beginning, as far as the 79th were concerned, of the training of the new Territorial Force and service divisions which were coming out to France.

2nd April. A company of the 21st Battalion London Regiment (T.F.) became attached to the battalion for instruction, one platoon to each company. Early next morning, in accordance with secret instructions, the garrisons of the six grouse butts delivered bursts of fire as follows: 4.30 to 4.32, 4.35 to 4.37, and 4.40 to 4.42. These bursts of fire were designed to assist operations elsewhere, which were being carried out by the Indian Corps and the Royal Flying Corps. The four Vickers guns were posted in the houses of the Rue du Bois and fired over the main line of breastworks and between the grouse butts. During this action the 79th lost four men killed and two

¹ Map 6.

wounded. Four officers and one N.C.O. of the 19th Battalion London Regiment (T.F.) arrived to be attached for twenty-four hours' instruction.

4th April. The following serving in the 1st Battalion proceeded to Hingette, and were paraded before General Sir Charles Monro, K.C.B. :—

R.S.M. S. Axten	Military Cross.
C.S.M. J. Ford	Mentioned in Despatches.
No. 4646 Sergeant J. Cummings	D.C.M.
No. 7965 Pioneer J. Cowe	Mentioned in Despatches.
No. 6845 Pioneer J. Johnstone	Mentioned in Despatches.
No. 6343 Private A. Burt	D.C.M.

The rest of the parade was composed of N.C.O.'s and men of the 1st Corps. The General shook hands with each individual and spoke to him about his mention or award, and then made the parade a speech of congratulation.

The enemy sent over a large number of shrapnel shells throughout the day and broke the parapet in several places, but without inflicting many casualties. It rained heavily next day, and the mud got steadily worse, to the interference with working parties at night. The company of the 21st Battalion London Regiment was now used as a complete company under its own officers, and not split up into platoons as hitherto. Accordingly instead of "B" Company relieving "C" to-night the London company took over part of the line and became entirely responsible for it. This left "B" and "C" Companies of the Camerons in support together. The front line now had "A" on the right, "D" in the centre, and the London company on the left.

The Cameron working parties were employed every night in connecting up the six grouse butts with continuous breastwork, and also in digging a zigzag communication trench from the main line to butt No. 4. Little did the Camerons realise the use they were going to make of this communication trench a month later.

Lieutenant R. N. Stewart, who had been in charge of the battalion scouts and snipers since the battalion took over this sector, acquired much information about the German movements, and retaliated with some effect against their snipers.

7th April. After an uneventful forty-eight hours the battalion was, after dark, relieved by the Coldstream Guards. Headquarters with "A" and "B" Companies marched to Le Touret; "C" and "D" Companies under Captain Trotter were left at Richebourg St Vaast, all being in Brigade Reserve.

The battalion rested for the next three days, the pipers playing Retreat each evening in front of Battalion Headquarters, which were in a farmhouse on the south side of the main Essars road at the eastern end of Le Touret.

The Cameron casualties for the period 30th March to 7th April were 8 killed or died of wounds and 3 wounded, not including two men of the 21st Battalion London Regiment (attached), who were also wounded.

On the 10th 2nd Lieutenant Patchett went to hospital with dysentery, and 2nd Lieutenant Sloan to St Omer on probation as observer in the Royal Flying Corps. The strength of the battalion stood as follows: "A" Company, 250; "B" Company, 246; "C" Company, 249; "D" Company, 251; R.A.M.C. and A.O.C., 7; Officers, 26. Total (of which 10 are detached), 1029.

11th April. "C" Company of the 23rd Battalion London Regiment came at 5.30 P.M. to be attached for instruction. The same system was followed as in the case of the 21st Battalion of that regiment—viz., one platoon was attached to each company of the Camerons. (The Adjutant of the 23rd Battalion, Captain Thornhill of the Seaforth Highlanders, was an old friend of the Camerons, having travelled with them from Cairo to East London in the hired transport *Simla* in the spring of 1900, when he was in command of a draft of the 72nd *en route* to join the 78th in South Africa.) The battalion returned to the line at the Rue du Bois this evening, and shortly after 10 o'clock took over from the Scots Guards on the left of the Cinder Track (exclusive),¹ our right now resting where our left was before, to Orchard Redoubt on our left (inclusive). Next day Captain Crichton, who had been ailing since our last turn in the front line, went to hospital at Bethune, his company being taken over by Captain Traill. 2nd Lieutenant Matheson, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, took over the machine-guns during Captain Traill's employment with "B" Company.

To-night the Orchard Redoubt was taken over by the 8th Gurkhas. This contracted the Cameron frontage, leaving 7 platoons in the front trench, 8 in the back trench, and 5 in support—total, 20, of which 4 belong to the London Regiment.

13th April. At night an alteration was made in the manning of the line as follows: front trench, "A" and "D" Companies, 10 platoons; back trench, "B" Company, 5 platoons; support trench, "C" Company, 5 platoons.

The working parties made considerable progress with the sand-bagging of the front parapet, making good the new communication trench, construction of dug-outs and of the screened way. The G.O.C. 1st Division, General Haking, sent a message to express his pleasure with the reports submitted by the Cameron scout officer, Lieutenant R. N. Stewart. On the following day the C.O. and the Adjutant of the 23rd Battalion London Regiment were conducted round the Cameron trenches.

15th April. One or two excellent clay models of heads seen in the trenches were traced to No. 11052 Private G. Henderson of "A"

¹ Map 6.

Company, who turned out to be a natural artist in this line and with his pencil.

At 8.15 P.M. the Gloucestershire Regiment began to arrive and proceeded to take over the trenches, after which the Cameron companies marched independently for Hingette, picking up their pipers at Le Touret in passing, also guides for Pont Tournant. The last company got into the old billets at Hingette between 2 and 3 A.M. on the 16th.

The casualties for the period 11th to 15th were approximately as follows: killed, 6; wounded, 7. In addition to the above one man of the 23rd Battalion London Regiment was killed.

17th April. After a rest on the 16th "A" and "B" Companies had hot baths, "B" Company went a route march, while "C" and "D" did platoon exercises in the Bois de Pacault. Officers and N.C.O.'s commanding platoons attended a lecture on the attack given by General Haking. From 6 P.M. "A" Company was ready to move at once during the next twenty-four hours and the rest of the battalion in two hours. Next day "C" and "D" Companies had hot baths, and the Camerons attended divine service conducted by the Rev. Mr Stewart, acting C.F. to the London Scottish.

19th April. "A" and "B" Companies platoon training in the Bois de Pacault, while the remainder went a six-mile route march through the village of Oblinghem. The officers played the sergeants at Association football, a never-failing amusement for the rest of the battalion—2 goals each. Thirty-eight rank and file were taken from the battalion to serve in the new mining and counter-mining corps under Major Norton Griffiths, M.P. On the following day 2nd Lieutenant Hunter-Blair took over the training of the bombers during the absence of 2nd Lieutenant Littleton on leave, and Captain Trotter bicycled to Ypres and back to visit the 2nd Battalion, fifty-four miles.

21st April. "C" and "D" Companies training in the Bois de Pacault. While "A" and "D" were route marching through Oblinghem, General Sir Charles Monro rode up and told the commanding officer that Private Ross Tollerton had been awarded the Victoria Cross for his gallantry and devotion at the battle of the Aisne on 14th, 15th, 16th September 1914. Next day the battalion did a six and a half mile route march. Lieutenant-Colonel A. Fraser and Captain and Adjutant G. B. Duff of the 4th (T.F.) Battalion were motored over from Laventie to visit the 1st Battalion by Captain E. F. Lumsden, A.S.C. (brother of Captain H. T. Lumsden). The Camerons were again ready to move at short notice.

23rd April. The battalion practised by order the assault from trenches. The noise of the preliminary bombardment was represented by men shaking stones in empty biscuit tins. Immediately on the cessation of this noise the platoons went over the parapet together. From this small and elementary beginning was developed during the

subsequent years of the war the elaborate system of advances under barrages. Amongst the onlookers were General Sir Charles Monro commanding the 1st Corps, Major-General Haking commanding the 1st Division, and Brigadier-General Lowther commanding the 1st Brigade.

In the afternoon, to encourage music on the march, a mouth-organ competition was held, with the following results :—

(1) Highland and Scots tunes suitable for marching : 1st (6 francs), No. 10772 Private R. Tannahill, " B " Company ; 2nd (4 francs), No. 9024 Lance-Corporal D. Armstrong, " D " Company ; 3rd (3 francs), No. 15382 Private G. Kerr, " B " Company. (2) Any tune whatsoever : 1st (6 francs), No. 9708 Lance-Corporal T. Yates, " B " Company ; 2nd (4 francs), No. 9024 Lance-Corporal D. Armstrong, " D " Company ; 3rd (3 francs), No. 7960 Private D. Crawford, " B " Company.

While this was being done in the interests of music, the claims of art for recognition were not neglected. Pencil sketches of types of the rank and file of the 79th in their campaigning kit were made by No. 6845 Pioneer James Johnstone, No. 9024 Lance-Corporal David Armstrong, and No. 11052 Private George Henderson.

These sketches, which included studies of four private soldiers with and without greatcoat, piper, cycle orderly, transport sergeant, &c., were sent to the editor of the ' 79th News,' and several of them were reproduced in the issue for October 1915.

24th April. The battalion said good-bye to Hingette and marched to Vendin-lez-Bethune, a village half-way between Bethune and Chocques, where they went into billets. A draft of twenty New Army men arrived from Invergordon.

26th April. Captain Crichton rejoined the battalion from sick leave. Training going on by companies. Signallers, machine-gun detachments, scouts, and snipers and bombers all training separately under battalion arrangements. Notification was received that Major L. O. Græme had been transferred from the 2nd Battalion to command the 1st Battalion. Next morning a draft of 76 arrived from Invergordon and Havre under 2nd Lieutenant V. A. Haskett-Smith. The battalion began standing by for twenty-four hours on short notice from 6 P.M. The next three days were uneventful, and were occupied in training.

1st May. Route marching. News arrived of the deaths of Captain MacDuff and 2nd Lieutenant Mackintosh of the 2nd Battalion, also that the 1st Battalion was to return to the Rue du Bois to-morrow.

When practising bomb-throwing to-day 2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser had a narrow escape. The hot weather had partially melted the wax on one of the grenades, making it adhere to the palm of his hand, and on throwing it the grenade dropped to the ground within a yard or two of where he was standing and exploded. He was slightly

wounded by a splinter, and several others standing round about were most fortunately missed by the flying fragments.

2nd May. Divine service was conducted by the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F.

Respirators, of an elementary and inefficient sort, were issued to wear should the enemy try to asphyxiate the B.E.F. with their green gas. At this period, too, the Vermorel sprayer was much in evidence in the trenches, an apparatus used in times of peace for destroying pests in vineyards. At the Front it contained a neutralising chemical solution to be sprayed on pockets of enemy gas.

The battalion, now about 30 over establishment, left Vendin-lez-Bethune at 4.45, crossed the canal at Avelette, and proceeded to the Rue du Bois *via* La Couture and Rue des Berceaux.¹

The Camerons took over from the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment their original sector—viz., the breastworks from Chocolat Menier Corner on the right to the Cinder Track on the left. The grouse butts had been entirely connected up, and formed a continuous front line in which "B" and "D" Companies were installed. "A" and "C" went into the old front line, now the back line. There was very heavy cannonading in the direction of Ypres.

4th May. After an uneventful two days in the line the Camerons were relieved by the Black Watch, going into Brigade Reserve in Richebourg St Vaast with the Scots Guards. One company was ready at a quarter of an hour's notice, the remainder at half an hour. There were 300 men on working parties at night assisting the Royal Engineers. Next day the Brigadier divulged to the officers commanding battalions his scheme of attack for the 8th May.² The 2nd and 3rd Brigades were to make the initial advance, the 1st Brigade to be in Divisional Reserve and to follow in the order shown below:—

1st Line	←----- Camerons -----→	⋮	<i>Cinder</i>	⋮	←--- Black Watch ---→
2nd Line	←--- Scots Guards ---→	⋮	<i>Track.</i>	⋮	← Coldstream Guards ---→
3rd Line	←----- The London Scottish -----→	⋮		⋮	

6th May. Preparations were in progress for the attack on the 8th. The countryside was thick with batteries and infantry. Reconnaissance was made of the various routes for companies to and from the positions of readiness, and a plan was made for the bivouac before the assault.

¹ Map 6.

² On 7th May the French 10th Army, on the right of the B.E.F., was to attack the Vimy Ridge between Farbus and

Souchez. In co-operation the British 1st Army (Haig) was, on the 8th, to attack the La Bassée-Fournes road from both north and south of Neuve Chapelle.

As Captain Crichton was to act as second in command of the battalion during the attack, 2nd Lieutenant W. Cameron was to command "B" Company; 2nd Lieutenant Haskett-Smith was transferred to "D" Company; 2nd Lieutenant Patchett rejoined from hospital, and had no sooner taken over his old platoon in "C" Company than he was taken by the brigade to look after the supply of small arms ammunition during the fight.

7th May. All was prepared for the attack to-morrow morning when, at about 7 P.M., the whole thing was postponed for twenty-four hours, no reason being given.¹ This delay was looked on by everybody as unfortunate, as the troops, all ranks, had worked themselves up to face the ordeal, and were in a state of tense expectancy. It is difficult to sleep or settle down in such circumstances, and another day of anticipation was a severe trial to all concerned.

8th May. A quiet day but a trying one. Capsules for purifying water were issued with a view to use in Violaines should the wells there be found polluted. At 8 P.M. the 79th moved from their billets in Richebourg St Vaast to the place arranged for their bivouac in the orchard of a farm on the west side of Edward Road about 1000 yards from the Rue du Bois. Final arrangements were completed, and all were asleep by 10.30 P.M., or trying to sleep. Battalion Headquarters were in the ruins of the farmhouse itself.

9th May. On this eventful Sunday the British troops were all up before dawn, and the Camerons had breakfast at 4 o'clock. The Rev. Mr Whitfield, C.F., had a special service for the Roman Catholics of the battalion. The British artillery verified their registration, and at 5 A.M. began half an hour's deliberate bombardment and wire-cutting, culminating at 5.30 in ten minutes' intense bombardment of the enemy's trenches. Some of the batteries were in position close to the orchard where the 79th had bivouacked, on the other side of Edward Road, and the noise was deafening. An armoured car manned by personnel of the Royal Navy moved down the road past the farmhouse at the time of the assault. A few men were wounded before the battalion left the orchard.

At 5.40 A.M. the Camerons left their bivouac, crossed the Edward Road, and moved eastwards across the open, wheeling later to the right and marching to the south-east on to their positions in Divisional Reserve. A series of breastworks had been specially constructed to the north of the Rue du Bois parallel to the British trenches and to the main road itself. The breastworks south of the road had been labelled anew, the front line being called "A" Line and the back line "B." The newly constructed lines north of the road were called "C" and "D." Behind Line "D" again was another series of parallel works made to shelter the reserves. It was to these last that the

¹ Adverse weather caused the postponement of the French attack, and the British plan had to conform.

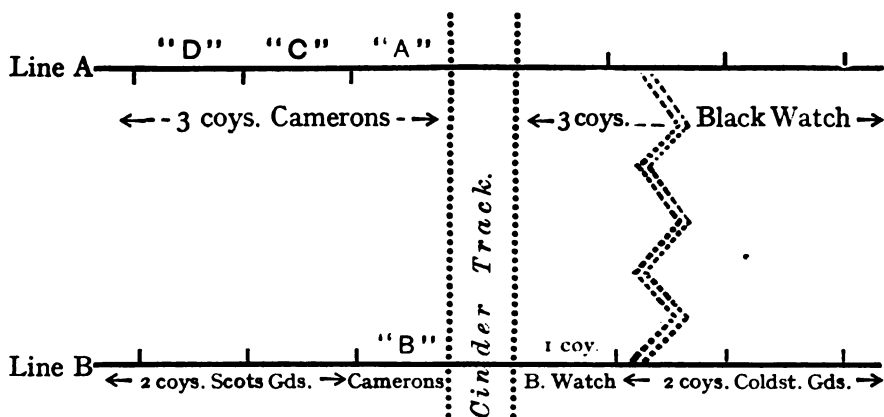
Camerons now made their way across the open, losing a few casualties from unaimed rifle-fire as they went.

About 6.15 the leading company got into Line "D" to the east of a northward prolongation of the Cinder Track, and then moved on to Line "C." During this move Lieutenant Gordon-Cumming was wounded in the arm. At 6.37 Captain Trotter reported that the Gloucestershire Regiment was still in Line "B," and that he therefore was unable to move his company forward from Line "C." This was an unexpected hitch, for if the attack was going well the Gloucesters would, presumably, have gone forward by this time.

During this period a good sprinkling of German shells and bullets was falling on Lines "C" and "D," and the troops wished to move on out of it. Also, as ordered, the Scots Guards were coming up behind, and the Camerons were anxious, should a forward movement take place, not to lag behind the Black Watch, who were on their right.

Anyhow, the Divisional Reserve (the 1st Brigade) was now in its position of readiness, and it was a beautiful clear morning. But it became increasingly evident that things were not proceeding altogether according to schedule, and hopes of spending the night in La Bassee or Violaines were not so bright as they were during the intense bombardment of an hour ago.

At 6.40 the C.O. received a message ordering him to 1st Brigade Headquarters. On arrival there he was informed that the attack had failed, and that the Lines "A" and "B" were to be garrisoned as follows :—



This was duly carried out, the companies of the 79th being distributed as shown in the diagram, and holding these positions until 10.30 A.M., when orders were received that the Camerons were to be

relieved except their machine-guns, and that the whole battalion was to go into Line "C."

This move was accomplished, but there was a distinct lack of elbow-room in Line "C," as it was at the same time sheltering the London Scottish and parts of the Royal Munster Fusiliers. The Germans, too, were paying it unwelcome attention, as they guessed quite rightly that there were sure to be troops sheltering north of the houses of the Rue du Bois.

About 1.30 P.M. the C.O. again received a message to report at 1st Brigade Headquarters, where it was explained to him that the German lines were to be attacked for the second time at 4 P.M. The 2nd and 3rd Brigades were finding battalions for the assault on the left of the Cinder Track; the 1st Brigade was to attack on their right, the 79th with their left on the Cinder Track and with the 42nd on their own right. The Cameron machine-guns were to leave Line "A" on the left of the Cinder Track, and were to be at the disposal of their own battalion. The assault was to be preceded by an intense bombardment beginning at 3.45.

The C.O. was informed that the only troops at present in Line "A" to the right of the Cinder Track were the Black Watch, who would contract their front to their right, and would thus at once make room for the Camerons on their left. He was also told that if by any chance it was found impossible to attack at 4 P.M., the 1st Brigade Headquarters were to be informed immediately so that the troops of the 2nd and 3rd Brigades to the left of the Cinder Track would not be left in the lurch.

The C.O. was then taken to 2nd Brigade Headquarters, where, from a sand-bagged observation post, he was shown the point in the German lines which marked the right of the 79th objective and the left of the 42nd. He then returned to Line "C," and there explained the scheme to the officers of the battalion. The companies accordingly moved off up the zigzag communication trench on the right of the Cinder Track in the order "C," "D," "A," "B." Here, however, trouble began. Both the fire trench (Line "A") and the communication trench were found to be, contrary to expectation, packed with men of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, and the progress of the Cameron Highlanders was greatly delayed in consequence.

To clamber out and proceed along the surface might have been risked, but it would have given away to the Germans the intention to attack, and would have spoiled any chance of surprise. Time was slipping away, and it soon became evident that the whole of the battalion would not be able to be up in position in Line "A" ready to assault at 4 P.M. As the Cameron telephone to Brigade Headquarters had been put out of action, the C.O. moved along what was left of Line "A" and explained the situation to Colonel Stewart of

the Black Watch, the senior officer of the attacking force. The state of affairs was at once put before the 1st Brigade Headquarters through the 42nd telephone, and General Lowther decided that it was too late to make any change at that hour, and that the attack was to take place at 4 o'clock as arranged.

The German shrapnel was bursting over the communication trench, and so bad was the jam of troops in it that at 3.40 the head of the third company had not even entered the trench, the whole of "A" and "B" Companies being still between Lines "B" and "C."

Captain Patton-Bethune therefore sent a message to the O.C. "D" Company explaining the position, and suggesting that it would be necessary to exchange rôles, but Captain Grieve said in reply that "A" Company must get up somehow. By this time the head of "A" Company had only struggled twenty yards up the trench, so Captain Patton-Bethune, after a rapid personal reconnaissance of the ground, ordered his company to step over the parapet of the communication trench and to follow it up to Line "A." Nos. 1 and 2 Platoons did this, and were in time for the assault.

The C.O. got back from the Black Watch Battalion Headquarters just before 4 P.M., when the intense bombardment was at its height, and found the whole of "C" Company in position under Captain Trotter, with the two platoons of "A" Company between its left and the Cinder Track. There were also two platoons of "D" Company on the right of "C" Company, and a gap between them and the Black Watch. The Gloucestershire Regiment was in Line "A" on the left of the Cinder Track.

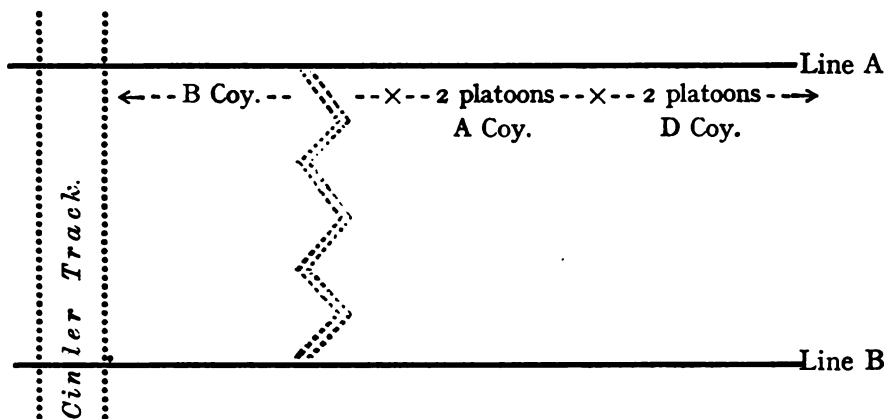
At 4 P.M. the half of the 79th, which had reached Line "A," climbed over the parapet and doubled towards the German trenches with the whole of the 42nd on their right. There were no ladders over the parapet, and our own wire had been cut only indifferently, so the line of advancing Highlanders was rather ragged.

The artillery bombardment had evidently affected the German garrison but slightly, for the moment our men left the shelter of the breastwork an extremely heavy and accurate machine-gun and rifle fire was opened on them. But the response they made to the order to attack can only be described as magnificent. On they ran, officers, N.C.O.'s, and men together. They fell in large numbers, the streams of German machine-gun bullets sweeping across No Man's Land like scythes. Fewer and fewer became the gallant khaki and tartan figures, and although some of the leading companies of the 42nd actually got into the German trenches, the last of the Camerons had melted away before they reached their objective. The brave Archie Ross of "D" Company is reported to have fallen just as he got through the German wire, alone. The whole of the 300 yards between the two opposing lines was dotted with the dead and wounded of the two Highland battalions. The Germans, it was discovered afterwards, had con-

trived well-concealed loopholes low down in their parapets for their machine-guns, and used diagonal fire. The Cameron machine-guns, personally directed by Captain Traill, fired from the top of the parapet of Line "A," and though they probably had a deterrent effect on the German riflemen, the hostile machine-gun fire was murderous all the time. Of the nine officers who took part in the assault 2nd Lieutenant Pringle-Pattison had the extraordinary luck to escape untouched, Captain Patton-Bethune and 2nd Lieutenant Haskett-Smith were very severely wounded, and Captain Trotter, with 2nd Lieutenants Campbell, Gordon, Hunter-Blair, Ross, and Wilson, were never seen again. For long they were officially reported missing, but their comrades who had survived the German machine-gun fire that day had never any doubt but that they had been killed. A few minutes after 4 P.M., when it was all too evident that the attack had failed, Sergeant Pollock was seen leading his battalion signallers over the parapet to follow the assaulting waves according to plan, and was stopped just in time to prevent further loss of life.

Thus ended the second attack of Sunday, 9th May 1915, and, like the first one, it was a failure, but the heroic gallantry displayed by the assaulting waves of the 1st Brigade was in keeping with the glorious traditions of the Highland regiments.

Orders now came from Brigade Headquarters that the remaining half-battalion of Camerons was to stand fast, followed by further orders that they were to hold Line "A." This they did with the following distribution :—



In addition to the Camerons in Line "A" there was a large number of Loyal North Lancashires, and quite a lot of the King's Royal Rifle Corps. At 5.15 orders came to leave Line "A" to the Loyal North Lancashires, and to retire once more to Line "C."

This was done, and at 6 P.M. further orders came to move by detachments to Le Touret, where a Staff officer would give fresh instructions. The battalion marched by platoons until out of the danger zone, and then formed up in companies on the Rue du Bois to the west of Chocolat Menier Corner, afterwards proceeding to Le Touret, where they were told to go on to Hinges. The men were tired, but got into billets by 11 P.M. The 79th went into action this morning officered as shown in the following list, which also indicates the casualties :—

Major E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O., commanding.
 Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton, second in command.
 Captain Sir T. W. H. Erskine, Bart., Adjutant.
 Major A. P. Yeadon, Quartermaster.
 Captain S. G. Traill, Machine-gun Officer.
 Lieutenant R. N. Stewart, i/c scouts and snipers.
 Lieutenant M. Peto, M.B., R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
 The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, Chaplain to the Forces.
 Sergeant-Major S. Axten, R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain C. L. Patton-Bethune Very severely wounded.
 Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming . . . Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle.
 2nd Lieutenant I. P. Campbell Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant C. F. H. Littleton.

" B " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant W. Cameron.
 2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. Matheson, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
 2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser.
 2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre.

" C " COMPANY.

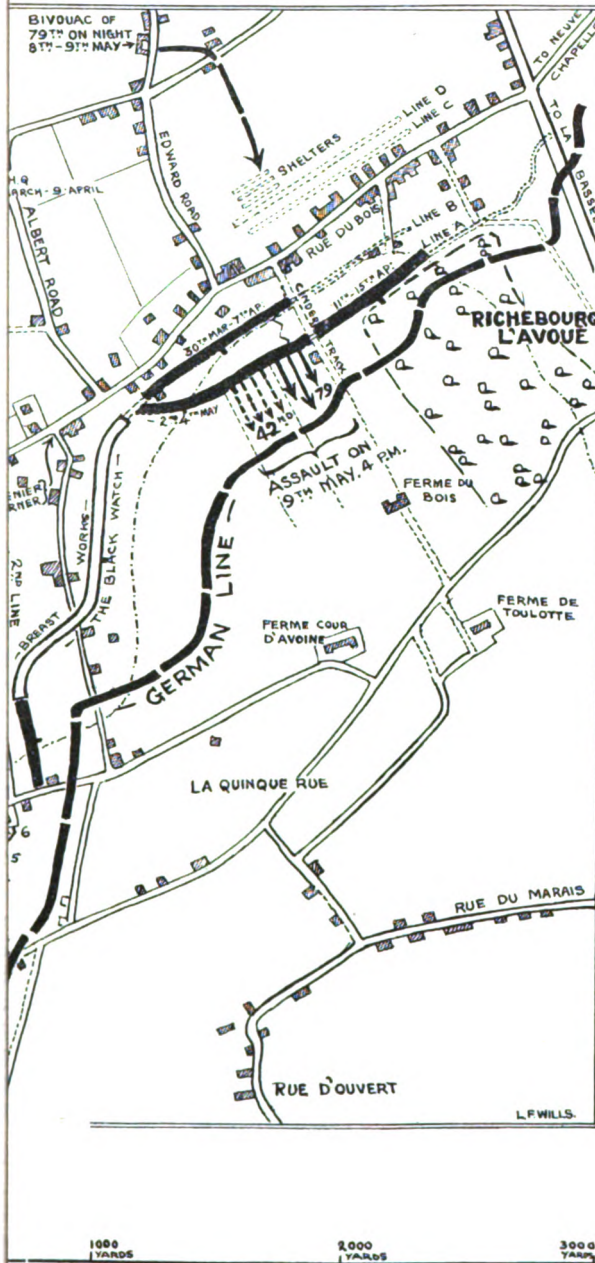
Captain R. B. Trotter Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant P. J. C. Wilson Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant W. Gordon Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant A. Hunter-Blair Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant W. E. Patchett, i/c 1st Brigade, S.A.A.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain C. C. Grieve.
 2nd Lieutenant A. S. Ross Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison.
 2nd Lieutenant O. Winterbottom.
 2nd Lieutenant V. A. P. Haskett-Smith . . . Very severely wounded.

MAP 6

CTIONS—28TH FEBRUARY TO 9TH MAY 1915.



The casualties amongst the rank and file were proportionately severe, and amounted to 104 killed or died of wounds, and many wounded.

Before leaving the Rue du Bois arrangements were made for the collection of the men's packs, which had been stacked before the assault, and also for the battalion scouts under Lieutenant Stewart to search No Man's Land for wounded after dark. Their dangerous task, in which Lieutenant Peto, R.A.M.C., and the battalion stretcher-bearers ably bore their part, was well carried out, and resulted in the recovery of thirty-three wounded (including Captain Patton-Bethune) during the night.

This attack marked one great break with the tradition of the 79th in that the pipers were not with the assaulting force, as it was deemed advisable, in the conditions of the campaign, to keep them behind the line so that they would be available to play to the battalion on the march and when in billets. The wisdom of this decision received confirmation on the 9th May, the Black Watch pipers, who attacked in the time-honoured way with their companies, losing heavily. It is doubtful, too, whether, in the appalling din of a modern engagement, the sound of the pipes in the assault would be heard by more than a very few, and it was considered at the time that more value to the morale of the men is to be obtained by having music behind the line while they are resting.

As in the case of all battles, many deeds of gallantry and devotion were done, deeds that have no earthly record.

Amongst those who distinguished themselves that day (battle of Aubers Ridge), however, the following were brought to the notice of higher authority for their prominent conduct :—

Captain C. L. Patton-Bethune	.	.	.	Military Cross.
Lieutenant R. N. Stewart	.	.	.	Military Cross.
Lieutenant M. Peto, M.B., R.A.M.C.	.	.	.	Mentioned in Despatches.
No. 3/5083 Sergeant Malcolm Macpherson.				
No. S/12853 A/Sergeant John James Gilchrist	.	.	.	D.C.M.
No. 9752 A/Sergeant Thomas Lovell.				
No. 8722 A/Sergeant Allan Murray.				
No. 6622 A/Sergeant Alexander Oswald.				
No. 11301 A/Sergeant David Pollock	.	.	.	Mentioned in Despatches.
No. 4995 Corporal T. Clarke.				
No. 9509 Private John Boag	.	.	.	Military Medal.
No. 9584 Private James Flood.				
No. 7929 Private James Lamb	.	.	.	D.C.M.
No. 10533 Private David Seath	.	.	.	Military Medal.

For their share in the attack on the 9th May the 1st and 4th Battalions received the honour "*Aubers*."

10th May. Resting in billets in Hinges. In spite of their exhausting experiences of yesterday, the men were in excellent spirits.

Consequent on the notification received on 26th April (*q.v.*), Major L. O. Græme arrived from the 2nd Battalion and took over command of the 79th, with a strength of 18 officers and 759 other ranks.

Companies were reorganising; "C" Company had only got about fifty men left, some of whom took part in yesterday's attack and managed to get back across our parapet after dark. Next day the battalion moved to billets in Hingette.

12th May. Lieutenant R. N. Stewart, who had strained himself when carrying in wounded on the night of the 9th May, went to hospital in Bethune.

At 10 A.M. the 79th marched out of Hingette *via* Hinges, passing to the west and south of Bethune. At noon they halted in a field to the south-east of the town, whence they moved again at 3 P.M. *via* Beuvry and Le Preol to the north side of the Aire and La Basse Canal, then on to Pont fixe and the trenches north of the canal and east of Givenchy, which were occupied by the 4th (Guards) Brigade. The Camerons took over from the Hertfordshire Regiment, a Territorial battalion attached to the Guards, and completed the relief at 7.30 P.M. Givenchy had been improved out of recognition, and was beautifully clean and tidy. The communication trenches were paved with bricks from ruined houses, an enormous advance on the state of things in this sector in January.

A draft arrived from Invergordon, thirty-five strong. The officers of the battalion were now as follows:—

Major L. O. Græme	Commanding.
Major E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O.	Second in command.
Captain Sir T. W. H. J. Erskine, Bart.	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. Matheson, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	Machine-gun Officer.
Lieutenant M. Peto, M.B., R.A.M.C.	Medical Officer.
The Rev. J. L. Whitfield	Chaplain to the Forces.

"A" COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle.
2nd Lieutenant C. F. H. Littleton.

"C" COMPANY.

Captain S. G. Traill.
2nd Lieutenant W. E. Patchett.

"B" COMPANY.

Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.
2nd Lieutenant W. Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant Andrew Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre.

"D" COMPANY.

Captain C. C. Grieve.
2nd Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison.
2nd Lieutenant O. Winterbottom.



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL L. O. GRÆME, C.M.G.

13th May. The following letter was received from the officer commanding the 2nd Battalion the Royal Sussex Regiment :—

" 2ND BN. THE ROYAL SUSSEX REGT.,
12th May 1915.

" DEAR CRAIG-BROWN,—I want to thank you on behalf of the battalion for the fine behaviour of Corporal Clarke of yours, who, I am told, brought in under fire one of my officers who was severely wounded.

" I am sorry I have not been able to write before, but I have been busy. Will you please convey to Corporal Clarke how much we appreciate his deed.

" Very sincerely yours,

" (Sgd.) E. W. B. GREEN."

No. 4995 Corporal T. Clarke took part with his company (" C ") in the assault on the German trenches on the 9th instant. After dark he brought in 2nd Lieutenant S. R. P. Roberts of the Sussex Regiment, and was also instrumental in saving several wounded men. Colonel Green's letter, after being acknowledged, was handed to Corporal Clarke to keep.

After only twenty-four hours in the trenches the Camerons were relieved during the evening by the 17th Battalion the London Regiment (T.F.) of the 141st Infantry Brigade. They marched down the south bank of the canal to billets in Le Quesnoy, a village to the north of Beuvry. The last platoon got in about 3 A.M. on the 14th. Next day the C.O. and Adjutant attended a conference with the Brigadier at Chateau des Pres near Sailly-Labourse. The 1st Division was, until further orders, joined with the 47th (London) Division under Major-General Barter, with Headquarters at Bethune, and the combination was to be known as " Barter's Force."

15th May. At 6.30 P.M. the battalion marched out of Le Quesnoy via Beuvry and Sailly-Labourse to Vermelles. After going up extremely long communication trenches, they took over from a French battalion on the right of the 3rd Brigade (British). The Cameron trenches lay to the north-east of Vermelles, commanded an extensive view eastwards, and were exactly opposite the Hohenzollern Redoubt and Fosse No. 8, which were later to become so famous.

While taking over telephone arrangements in the front line, Sergeant Pollock met an old friend in the ranks of the French battalion, an Italian who in times of peace had been resident in Glasgow. This poilu, who spoke English fluently with an unmitigated Glasgow accent, expressed a desire to have a shot at the German trenches opposite with a British rifle. After mastering the bolt action and the method of loading, he had a preliminary look over the parapet and said with enthusiasm, " See's a chairger."

Next day the 2nd, 7th, and Indian Divisions attacked the Germans at the Rue du Bois; the bombardment was distinctly heard from

the Cameron trenches. A draft of fifty-eight other ranks arrived from Invergordon and Havre.

19th May. After two uneventful days Battalion Headquarters and "D" Company left the trenches and came into billets at Saily-Labourse. "A" and "B" were billeted at Vermelles, and "C" Company remained in the trenches in support of the Black Watch. "B" Company were also at the disposal of the Black Watch, and "A" at that of the Scots Guards.

Received news that Privates Hutchinson and Heron, who are serving with the mining company, R.E., have been awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal.

21st May. Yesterday uneventful. "C" and "D" Companies exchanged duties. The fighting strength of the battalion was now: signallers, 15; machine-gunners, 32; "A" Company, 158; "B" Company, 153; "C" Company, 152; "D" Company, 153; total, 663.

22nd May. Another draft of fifty-eight arrived from Invergordon. At midnight there was a brilliant and very heavy thunderstorm, which quite drowned the artillery as regards noise.

Battalion Headquarters and all the four companies returned to the trenches on the following day, relieving the Black Watch.

26th May. The two previous days were uneventful. To-day the following officers joined for duty with the 79th, and were posted to the companies after their names: Lieutenant A. A. L. Campbell (Lochnell), Reserve of Officers, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, "D"; 2nd Lieutenant A. G. Greig, 3rd Gordon Highlanders, "C"; 2nd Lieutenant A. A. Webster, 3rd Gordon Highlanders, "C"; 2nd Lieutenant W. A. Dyke, 3rd Gordon Highlanders, "A." News came that Captain Trotter, who was missing on 9th May, was now reported killed. Next day the battalion returned to billets at Saily-Labourse, whilst the transport moved to Verquigneul. The 2nd Division was taking over the French trenches on the right of the British line.

30th May. At divine service the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F., referred to the losses the battalion had sustained on the 9th.

31st May. The officers (except Lieutenants Campbell, Greig, and Webster, who were absent) were photographed in a group outside the Headquarters billet in Saily-Labourse. After dark the Camerons relieved the Black Watch in the trenches.

1st June. 2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre went to hospital with malaria. The following officers joined for duty: 2nd Lieutenant E. A. MacEwen, 3rd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, posted to "A" Company; 2nd Lieutenant H. C. Higginbotham, 3rd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, posted to "B" Company. The following day the battalion was relieved in the trenches by the 20th Battalion London Regiment, and marched to billets at Beuvry.

During the period 15th May to 2nd June the battalion lost 4 rank and file killed and 1 wounded.

3rd June. Captain C. C. K. Campbell, 3rd Battalion, and Lieutenant C. A. Mackintosh-Walker visited the 79th from Armentières. During their visit the Germans fired four shells into Beuvry just before 7 P.M., two of which burst in the square, wounding fourteen Camerons and Royal Engineers. So callous had the civil population become to such horrors that within a few minutes of the explosions women and children could be seen examining the holes in the roadway and picking up fragments as mementoes. Had the Germans fired one or two more shells with as good an aim as before, nothing could have prevented many casualties amongst these people.

As a safety precaution the battalion left their billets at 5 P.M. next day and rested outside the village in a wood until 9.30. During this time the enemy shelled Beuvry twice, Major Yeadon being slightly wounded by a splinter.

5th June. The commanding officer, the second in command, and three company commanders proceeded to an artillery observation post near Cuinchy, and from there viewed the railway triangle. A very hot day. On their return to Beuvry the battalion moved out of the village into dug-outs to avoid being shelled. This bivouac lay on a ridge between two small woods to the north-west of the village and about half-way to the canal.

2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre rejoined from hospital. Next day was uneventful, the troops lying under what shelter they could get from the heat of the sun.

7th June. Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Monro, K.C.B., commanding the 1st Corps, inspected the battalion before noon. To prevent observation by hostile aircraft the companies were drawn up in mass formation in the small wood lying to the north of Beuvry. The strength actually on parade, not including officers, was 882. The inspecting officer afterwards walked round some of the men's bivouacs, and looked also at the cooking arrangements. On this occasion the Battalion Headquarters were the same as recorded for the 12th May, the company officers being as follows :—

" A " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle.
2nd Lieutenant C. F. H. Littleton.
2nd Lieutenant E. A. MacEwen,
3rd Argyll and Sutherland High-
landers.
2nd Lieutenant W. A. Dyke, 3rd
Gordon Highlanders.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.
2nd Lieutenant W. Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant H. C. Higginbotham,
3rd Argyll and Sutherland High-
landers.
2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain S. G. Traill.
 2nd Lieutenant W. E. Patchett.
 2nd Lieutenant A. G. Greig, 3rd
 Gordon Highlanders.
 2nd Lieutenant A. A. Webster, 3rd
 Gordon Highlanders.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain C. C. Grieve.
 Lieutenant A. A. L. Campbell, 3rd
 Argyll and Sutherland High-
 landers.
 2nd Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-
 Pattison.
 2nd Lieutenant O. Winterbottom.

In the afternoon Captain D. P. K. Cameron, 5th Battalion, came over from Ecquedecques to visit the battalion, and 2nd Lieutenant A. E. Russell, 3rd Gordon Highlanders, joined for duty.

8th June. The sultry weather culminated about 1.30 P.M. in a heavy thunderstorm, which flooded the battalion out of their bivouacs, and which is not likely to be forgotten by those who experienced it. Torrents of lashing rain mixed with large hailstones suddenly burst over the countryside. There was no escape from the storm, and everybody got wet through.

So great was the relief, however, from the oppressive heat, and so pleasant the change to the fresh air that followed, that nobody seemed to mind the inconvenience.

The ridge took on a green and fresh appearance, there were bushes of broom and small patches of heather which gave the camp a homely look, and went a long way to reconcile the Camerons to the loss of their billets in Beuvry. During this period Battalion Headquarters inhabited some gipsy horse caravans which belonged to the occupants of a small row of cottages on the ridge. Next day Captain Neil K. Cameron, 5th Battalion, visited the battalion from Ecquedecques.

10th June. R.Q.M.S. W. L. D. Gibson, 1st Battalion, received his commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the regiment, and remained with the 1st Battalion.

At 3.15 P.M. the battalion marched by platoons at 100 yards interval to Cambrin *via* Beuvry and Annequin, taking over the trenches to the south of and adjoining the Bethune-La Basse road. The Black Watch were at Cuinchy, with the Scots Guards between the Camerons and themselves. The Coldstream Guards and the London Scottish were in support. The relief of the 2nd Battalion the Welsh Regiment was completed after 7 P.M. The recent thunderstorm had reduced the trenches to a state of mud once more.

13th June. After an uneventful occupation of the sector, during which the hot weather rapidly dried up the mud, the Camerons were relieved in the trenches by the London Scottish, and marched to billets in Annequin, with " D " Company in Cambrin. Next day the enemy shelled Cambrin and hit " D " Company's billets more than once ; Lieutenant A. A. L. Campbell and some men were wounded.

Since September 1914 a battalion Officers' Mess had been kept going whenever and wherever it was possible to do so. From to-day this arrangement was discontinued and four Company Messes constituted, in addition to the Battalion Headquarters Mess.

15th June. The 7th Division and the Canadians attacked near Givenchy on the left of the 1st Brigade, the artillery bombardment going on from 5 P.M. till long after dark.

16th June. A hundred years ago to-day the 79th were fighting at Quatre Bras, less than one hundred miles east of their present billets. The battalion was relieved by the Royal Sussex and Loyal North Lancashire Regiments, and marched *via* Bethune and Annezin to Labeuvriere, where they went into billets.

During the period 10th to 16th June the 79th lost approximately 4 rank and file killed or died of wounds and 4 wounded.

17th June. A draft of nineteen men who had been sick or slightly wounded arrived from the base, under 2nd Lieutenant S. M. Byres-Hill, 3rd Gordon Highlanders, who joined the battalion for duty.

18th June. The hundredth anniversary of Waterloo. The commanding officer, Major (Temporary Lieutenant-Colonel) Græme, proceeded to the United Kingdom on short leave. At night there took place a very successful open-air concert arranged by Major Yeadon and C.Q.M.S. Watts, in which the most popular items appeared to be those given by 2nd Lieutenant Webster, Gordon Highlanders, Sergeant Eden, and Lance-Corporal Ross.

The Camerons were standing by at one hour's notice all next day. A draft of 68 rank and file came from Invergordon, conducted from Havre by 2nd Lieutenant D. O. Rutter, 3rd Royal Sussex Regiment. The battalion received a visit from Lieutenant and Quartermaster Cameron, 5th Battalion.

20th June. Lieutenant Matheson, 3rd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, took over the duties of acting Adjutant during the absence of Captain Sir Thomas Erskine on leave.

The following officers of the 5th Battalion, now at Allouagne, visited the 79th—Lochiel, Major Brown, Captain and Adjutant J. S. Drew, Captain P. Male, Captain Crichton, Major MacEwen, Captain Douglas, and Lieutenant Alexander, R.A.M.C.

Majors Craig-Brown and Yeadon and Captain Traill of the 79th visited the 5th Battalion.

21st June. Lochiel marched the 5th Battalion over from Allouagne to Labeuvriere, and halted three-quarters of an hour in the market-place. Many old 79th men were recognised in their ranks.

22nd June. The battalion practised the attack with bomb-throwers, and next day returned Lochiel's compliment by marching to Allouagne and spending half an hour there with the 5th Battalion.

24th June. The 1st Battalion moved *via* Lozinghem to billets at Burbure, and on the following day Major Craig-Brown, having been

appointed D.A.Q.M.G. of the 47th (London) Division, handed over temporary command of the Camerons to Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.

A period of nine days' company training now began, which included practising the attack with bomb-throwers, and in which the catapult was used by company bombers for the first time.

On the 27th divine service was conducted by the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, and 2nd Lieutenant Higginbotham, 3rd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, left to attend a trench-mortar course. Lieutenant-Colonel Græme returned from leave next day and resumed command, whilst on the 29th June Brigade Headquarters, the Scots Guards, and the Camerons marched *via* Allouagne and Fouquières and went into billets at Verquin.

Company training was varied with football matches against the Scots Guards, and at Verquin an excellent concert, which disclosed great talent, was given, and which was patronised by Major-General Haking, commanding the 1st Division, and by Colonel C. E. Stewart, the Black Watch, who was commanding the 1st Brigade. The weather was very hot during this period, at the end of which (July 4th) company officers visited the trenches near Vermelles.

5th July. 2nd Lieutenant W. D. Sladen joined the Camerons on promotion to commissioned rank from the Black Watch, and was posted to "C" Company. 2nd Lieutenant Higginbotham, 3rd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was posted to a trench-mortar battery.

At 7 P.M. the battalion marched out of Verquin in the order "A," "D," "B," "C," and after going up a very long communication trench, took over the system from the Royal Welsh Fusiliers—"A" and "D" Companies in the front line, "B" in the support trench, and "C" Company in Vermelles. A very cold night.

The Camerons had a quiet tour of duty in the trenches marked by little firing, great heat, and a plague of flies. 2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser left to join a mining company of the Royal Engineers.

9th July. At 11 P.M. the battalion was relieved by the Black Watch and proceeded to billets at Noyelles-lez-Vermelles, where they rested in peace for the next two days. 2nd Lieutenant Sladen left for duty at the Base. On the 12th the German artillery began to pay attention to Noyelles, and at two o'clock next afternoon they dropped twenty shells into the village, one of which landed in Battalion Headquarters, killing one man and wounding two others. At 9 P.M. the Camerons relieved the Black Watch in the trenches.

14th July. The following names were submitted for recognition on account of good work done during the period ending on this date :—

Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.
Captain S. G. Traill.
No. 7882 Sergeant Edward Sturrock.

No. 6554 A/Corporal John Hutchison.
No. 7788 Lance - Corporal David
M'Kay.

16th July. The three days during which the Camerons held the trenches were characterised by a very high wind. This was never liked, as the noise of the elements prevented men hearing the approach of shells, and they could not take cover in time. About 10.30 P.M. the Black Watch arrived to take over, and when the relief had been in progress about a quarter of an hour a party of Germans approached the front line and threw bombs. After some firing on both sides one German was shot near the wire and brought in, but he died shortly afterwards. The battalion returned to the billets in Noyelles.

During the period 5th to 16th July the Camerons lost 3 rank and file killed or died of wounds, and 4 wounded.

The next two days were spent quietly at Noyelles, one-half of the battalion being on fatigue each day. On the 18th the 79th were visited by Lieutenant-Colonel A. F. Douglas-Hamilton, commanding the 6th Battalion, Major F. L. Scott-Kerr, and Captain J. R. C. Heathcote.

19th July. The battalion was relieved by the Loyal North Lancshires, and marched to billets in Verquin, where a period of training began.

On the 25th Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Sandilands, D.S.O., commanding the 7th Battalion, visited the 79th at Verquin. The battalion then marched to Cambrin and took over trenches from the South Wales Borderers.

26th July. Much shouting and singing in the German lines and references to Tientsin, which showed they were well aware that the Welshmen had been relieved by the Camerons. Early next morning the enemy started a heavy fire. 2nd Lieutenants Webster and Dyke were posted to the 1st Battalion Gordon Highlanders and left the battalion.

28th July. Relieved at 7 P.M. by the Black Watch and went to billets in Annequin, where the 11th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders were also quartered. The next three days were quiet. On the 30th a draft of twenty-five joined from the Base under 2nd Lieutenant G. Robertson, and at 5 P.M. on the 31st the Camerons marched back to the line and relieved the Black Watch in the trenches.

1st August. British troops fired heavily on a German working party at 1 A.M. Otherwise quiet, but very hot weather. 2nd Lieutenant E. A. M'Ewen, 3rd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was slightly wounded in the leg and face.

3rd August. After two quiet days the battalion was relieved about 6 P.M. by the Black Watch and marched to billets in Annequin.

For the period 25th July to 3rd August the casualties amongst the rank and file amounted to 2 killed or died of wounds, and 2 wounded.

6th August. After three days of working parties at Annequin the battalion was relieved there by the 9th Battalion Liverpool Regiment,

and during the afternoon marched to Verquin, taking over billets from the Royal Sussex Regiment.

11th August. During five days' company training at Verquin sundry other activities were included, such as company concerts, officers *v.* sergeants at football, and a performance by the 1st Division band. Captains Heathcote and Duff visited the battalion. Next day at 3.30 P.M., in very hot weather, the battalion marched out of Verquin to Vermelles and took over trenches from the South Wales Borderers. Later they fired on and dispersed a German working party.

14th August. Great aeroplane activity on both sides. The battalion fired on two German planes and drew hostile shrapnel fire on the trenches in retaliation. On the following day the Camerons were relieved by the Black Watch about 6.30 P.M. and went into billets at Noyelles. 2nd Lieutenant G. A. Dunn joined the battalion for duty, and was posted to "A" Company.

17th August. Two quiet days in billets. Captain Heathcote and Lieutenant-Colonel Sandilands, D.S.O., visited the battalion. Next day one company of the 8th Royal Berkshire Regiment was attached to the Camerons. This was due to the reconstruction of the 1st Infantry Brigade, the Coldstream and Scots Guards having gone off with most of the Brigade Staff to join the newly formed Guards Division. They were replaced by the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment and the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshires. The 79th relieved the 42nd in the Vermelles trenches.

19th August. The company of the 8th Royal Berkshires was replaced by another from the 10th Gloucesters, and on the following day the Germans sent over several aerial torpedoes, and paid particular attention to the vicinity of Battalion Headquarters. They blew in the central "Boyau," or communication trench.

21st August. More German torpedoes. On reconstruction of the line the 79th took over a shorter front with Battalion Headquarters in the quarry. 2nd Lieutenant Winterbottom left for duty with the Royal Engineers. Next day 2nd Lieutenant J. Kennedy joined and was posted to "C" Company, and the company of the 10th Gloucesters left the trenches and marched to billets.

23rd August. A cold night. The new Brigadier-General commanding the 1st Brigade (Major A. J. Reddie, D.S.O., South Wales Borderers) visited the trenches with his Brigade Major.

From 8.30 P.M. to 3 A.M. on the 24th the battalion carried out a digging scheme in front of the line; four saps of 100 yards were completed and wired. During this operation the unit next on the left came under a heavy fire, and the Camerons had 1 killed and 1 wounded. Next morning at "stand to" there was a lot of shouting and firing between the enemy and the troops on the left of the Camerons. The G.O.C. 1st Division sent a message expressing his appreciation of the work done by the battalion on the previous night.

At 6 P.M. the 79th were relieved by the 9th Battalion the King's Liverpool Regiment, and marched *via* Bethune to bivouacs in the Garden City near Fouquereuil.

25th to 30th August. The battalion lay in bivouac at the Garden City near Bethune, in the vicinity of which were also the 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th Battalions of the Cameron Highlanders. During this period 2nd Lieutenant W. D. Sladen rejoined from duty at the Base on the 26th, and 2nd Lieutenant N. E. Macleod joined the battalion on the 30th and was posted to "D" Company. Life in the Garden City comprised hot baths in Bethune, cleaning up generally, route marches, battalion sports, kit inspection, divine service on Sunday 29th, and a victorious football match against the Royal Field Artillery.

During this period, too, Captains Douglas, N. Cameron, and K. Cameron visited the battalion, and five officers of the 1st Battalion rode over to Robecq to see the 5th Battalion. The morning of the 31st was spent in cleaning up camp, and in the afternoon the battalion marched to billets in Lières *via* Allouagne and Burbure.

6th September. The first six days of September were spent in training, instruction, and company games. On the 2nd of the month 2nd Lieutenant A. S. Middleton joined the battalion for duty, and on the 4th 2nd Lieutenants G. P. Stewart and T. Perry also joined. The Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F., conducted divine service on Sunday 5th.

7th September. Company commanders went by car from Lières to Vermelles to view certain trenches. On the way back they saw the 4th, 5th, and 6th Battalions of the regiment.

8th to 20th September. The 79th remained thirteen more days at Lières, which were spent in training for the approaching offensive. During this period Lieutenant-Colonel Græme was on leave from the 14th. Battalion sports were held on the 15th, and Major-General Holland, commanding the 1st Division, visited the battalion on the 17th. The London Scottish attended divine service with the Camerons on the 12th and 19th. The weather was very hot.

21st September. Lieutenant-Colonel Græme rejoined from leave, and 2nd Lieutenant Sladen was admitted to hospital. The battalion left Lières at 8.20 A.M., and went into bivouacs in a wood north of Lapugnoy. Training continued next day, and there was a cricket match between the officers 42nd and the officers 79th. The band of the Black Watch played from 6 to 8 P.M., and Lieutenant-Colonel A. F. Douglas-Hamilton and Major F. L. Scott-Kerr of the 6th Battalion visited the 79th.

23rd September. At 9 P.M. the battalion left its bivouac near Lapugnoy and went into billets in Verquin, with the 4th Battalion as neighbours. At 6.30 o'clock the following afternoon the battalion marched out and took up a position of readiness in the trenches near Vermelles.

25th September. The battle of Loos, as it is called, is an important anniversary in the Cameron Highlanders, no fewer than five battalions of the regiment having been present ; and none took a more gallant part in it than the 1st Battalion.

The 1st Brigade attacked due east,¹ with its left guided by the Vermelles-Hulluch road. To the north of that road the 7th Division took part in the assault, while on the right of the brigade the remainder of the 1st Division was disposed as follows : immediately south of the 1st Brigade came "Green's Force," consisting of the Royal Sussex Regiment (Lieutenant-Colonel Green) and the London Scottish (T.F.). On the right of "Green's Force," farther to the south, was the 2nd Brigade (less the Royal Sussex Regiment). The 3rd Brigade was in reserve.

The units of the 1st Brigade attacked as follows : the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment on the left, with their left on the Vermelles-Hulluch road, and the 8th Battalion the Royal Berkshire Regiment on the right in touch with "Green's Force." Behind these two battalions came the Camerons, in support, "A" Company on the left, "D" Company on the right, "B" Company immediately behind "A" and "D," with "C" behind "B." The Black Watch was in Brigade Reserve. It was originally intended that "C" should follow "A" and "D" with "B" behind, but during the bombardment preceding the advance a shell fell amongst "C" Company Headquarters, killing Lieutenant Patchett and several men, and wounding Captain Traill and several others. Lieutenant-Colonel Græme consequently altered the order of advance.

A discharge of gas from cylinders on a large scale had been arranged, but owing to the wind being unfavourable the effect was not so marked as had been anticipated. Much also was expected of the smoke screen.

The bombardment began at 5.50 A.M., and at 6.28 smoke bombs were exploded all along the line. At 6.30 the Royal Berkshires and the Gloucesters left their trenches and advanced, suffering heavily from fire from their front and right front, and were for a time held up on the German wire. Close behind them came the 79th in the order described above, and "A" and "D" Companies got into the German trenches. Here they were reinforced by "B" and "C" Companies, and, being safe from the fire of the German redoubt on their right front, continued the advance steadily, and in a short time had captured the second and third German lines as well. Pressing on, and not to be denied by the steady German resistance, the remnants of the first battalion reached the outskirts of Hulluch² about 8 o'clock. Here the fighting got hotter, and the Cameron advance was checked, but a party of thirty under Captain Pringle went 200 yards beyond the

¹ Map 7.

² Hulluch was "adopted" after the war

by Inverness; there is a remarkable *entente* between these two towns.

village. During this advance the battalion suffered many casualties from shell and rifle-fire. Sergeant W. D. Sowter and the machine-gun detachment kept the Germans on the move, and did invaluable service in working down their trenches.

Two German field guns with ammunition and three machine-guns (one undamaged) were taken by the Camerons, also several prisoners of war, who were immediately sent to the rear. Captain Pringle's party of thirty, finding their exposed position untenable, moved to the south of Hulluch, and eventually occupied a line of trench about five hundred yards from the south end of that village. Here they were joined by men of several other regiments, including seven men of the 2nd Battalion Gordon Highlanders from the 7th Division, and held on to their position until relieved by other troops on the morning of the 27th September.

Lieutenant M'Intyre was wounded while taking a message to Battalion Headquarters, but after explaining the situation he returned to his company.

Battalion Headquarters moved forward and took up a position in the third German trench just south of where the Vermelles-Hulluch road is cut by the road running north from Loos. The third German line was immediately manned by all available personnel, and speedily converted into a fire-trench facing east.

A commanding strong-point to the south-east of the Cameron Headquarters was manned by men of the Black Watch, who had come forward from Brigade Reserve. The machine-guns of the 42nd and 79th were also installed in this strong-point.

In his despatch of 15th October Field-Marshal Sir John French wrote :—

" The 1st Division, attacking on the left of the 15th, was unable at first to make any headway with its right brigade. The brigade on its left (the 1st) was, however, able to get forward and penetrated into the outskirts of the village of Hulluch, capturing some gun-positions on the way. The determined advance of this brigade, with its right flank dangerously exposed, was most praiseworthy, and, combined with the action of divisional reserves, was instrumental in causing the surrender of a German detachment some 500 strong which was holding up the advance of the right brigade in the front system of trenches."

The 25th September 1915 is commemorated in the Cameron Highlanders by the battle honour "*Loos*."

The officers with the 1st Battalion at this memorable fight were as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel L. O. Græme, commanding.
Major D. E. M. M. Crichton, second in command.
Major Sir T. W. H. J. Erskine, Bart., Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon, Quartermaster.

Captain J. C. M'I. Matheson, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, Machine-gun Officer . Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant C. F. H. Littleton, Transport Officer.
 Lieutenant M. Peto, M.B., R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
 The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F., R.C. Chaplain.
 Sergeant-Major S. Axten, R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain J. Pringle.
 2nd Lieutenant W. L. D. Gibson . . . Very severely wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant G. A. Dunn . . . Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant G. P. Stewart . . . Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant T. Perry . . . Killed.

" B " COMPANY.

Lieutenant W. Cameron . . . Died of wounds.
 2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre . . . Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant G. Robertson (acted as Orderly Officer to G.O.C., 1st Brigade) . . . Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant A. S. Middleton . . . Died of wounds.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain S. J. Traill . . . Wounded.
 Lieutenant W. E. Patchett . . . Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant A. G. Greig, 3rd Gordon Highlanders . . . Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Kennedy . . . Died of wounds.

" D " COMPANY.

Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison . . . Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant A. E. Russell, 3rd Gordon Highlanders . . . Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant S. M. Byres-Hill, 3rd Gordon Highlanders . . . Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant N. E. Macleod . . . Wounded.

On the evening of the 25th the fighting strength of the battalion was estimated at 4 officers (the C.O., the second in command, the Adjutant, and Captain Pringle) and about 200 other ranks.

The Cameron stretcher-bearers under Lieutenant Peto, R.A.M.C., began work about 9 A.M.—*i.e.*, two and a half hours after the assault was launched, and cleared the ground between the British and German front lines; this work was accomplished by 5 P.M. During the night

they cleared between the German first and third lines. Shelling continued throughout the night, which was cold and wet.

26th September. The battalion maintained its positions all day, and the front line and machine-guns directed a heavy fire on the Germans who were operating in the vicinity and crossing the front. Some very favourable enemy targets presented themselves, of which the machine-guns of the 42nd and 79th took advantage with deadly effect. Several attacks took place during the day on both flanks of the Camerons, and there was a continuous bombardment. The casualties for the day amounted to 9 killed and 2 wounded. Although wounded in yesterday's fighting, 2nd Lieutenant E. M'Intyre, on hearing of the shortage of officers, rejoined the battalion for duty.

During the day 2nd Lieutenant D. Douglas joined the 1st Battalion. At night the stretcher-bearers of the 79th, 42nd, and 10th Gloucesters cleared 110 wounded from the ground round about the front line. The British advance was not continued, for want of reserves to exploit the advantage gained.

27th September. There was a heavy bombardment during the night. In the morning Captain Pringle's party were relieved and withdrew to a trench between the old German second and third lines. Lieutenant M'Intyre was sent back to hospital.

About 8 P.M. the battalion was withdrawn into the front line British trenches, Daly's passage, and several men, including some who had been slightly gassed, rejoined their companies. Rations, water, and rum were drawn and issued, after which, in spite of the uncomfortable conditions, the men had a night's rest.

28th September. The roll of the battalion was called, and it was found that the fighting strength was 4 officers and about 300 other ranks. 2nd Lieutenants Robertson and Stewart were buried near La Rutoire farm, and about fifty men near La Haie. It was a very wet night, and as there were few dug-outs available the men suffered considerable hardship.

29th September. Heavy shelling on the left. At 9 P.M. the battalion moved *via* La Rutoire, Vermelles, and Mazingarbe to billets in the mining village of Les Brebis. 2nd Lieutenant D. H. Bell joined the battalion, and Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming, who was wounded on the 9th May at the Rue du Bois, rejoined.

Amongst the many deeds of gallantry performed during this assault and the subsequent fighting (battle of Loos) the conspicuous work done by the following was brought to notice :—

Captain J. C. M'I. Matheson, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain Joseph Pringle	Military Cross and Mentioned in Despatches.
2nd Lieutenant Ernest M'Intyre	Mentioned in Despatches.

2nd Lieutenant Arthur E. Russell, Gordon Highlanders	Mentioned in Despatches.
7176 Sergeant Joseph Robinson	D.C.M.
9417 Sergeant William Dewar Sowter	D.C.M.
7672 Lance-Corporal James Scott	Military Medal.
3/5456 Private Donald M'Aulay	D.C.M.
3663 Private Alexander Newton	Mentioned in Despatches.
5813 Private Frank Lewis.	

During the period 25th to 29th September the battalion lost approximately 101 other ranks killed or died of wounds, and 263 wounded.

30th September. At noon the 79th moved from Les Brebis to billets in Noeux-les-Mines, which was full of British and French troops. 2nd Lieutenants T. C. Boyd and W. Anderson joined the battalion. Next day the packs, which had been handed in before the offensive, were reissued, and the men began to clean up. 2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser and about 40 other ranks rejoined the battalion from special work under the Royal Engineers.

The officers with the battalion on this date were :—

Lieutenant-Colonel L. O. Græme	Commanding.
Major Sir T. W. H. J. Erskine, Bart.	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant C. F. H. Littleton	Transport Officer.
Lieutenant M. Peto, M.B., R.A.M.C.	Medical Officer.
The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F.	R.C. Chaplain.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain J. Pringle.
2nd Lieutenant T. C. Boyd.

" C " COMPANY.

Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming.

" B " COMPANY.

Major D. E. M. M. Crichton.
2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant W. Anderson.

" D " COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant D. H. Bell.

2nd October. The men had baths at a brewery in Noeux-les-Mines, and the following day attended divine service, conducted by the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F.

4th October. Very wet, streets of Noeux-les-Mines slopping with mud. Major D. E. M. M. Crichton left to take over command of the 6th Battalion in place of Lieutenant-Colonel A. F. Douglas-Hamilton, who had been killed in action amid ever-memorable circumstances on the 26th September. Next day the 1st Battalion took over and

occupied trenches just to the north of Loos, in support of the Black Watch.

About this time the following officers joined the battalion for duty :—

Captain W. Knox.	2nd Lieutenant R. P. Graham.
2nd Lieutenant I. R. C. G. M. Bruce.	2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant.
2nd Lieutenant A. Duthie.	2nd Lieutenant A. S. Macdonell.
2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot.	2nd Lieutenant M. A. Maclean.
2nd Lieutenant D. Farquhar-Thomson, Gordon Highlanders.	2nd Lieutenant N. Martin.
2nd Lieutenant A. Gemmell.	2nd Lieutenant H. H. Millar.
2nd Lieutenant J. Giffen.	2nd Lieutenant G. P. J. Morison.
2nd Lieutenant J. M. Gordon.	2nd Lieutenant D. H. Wallace.
	2nd Lieutenant D. N. Wimberley.

6th October. Collected about five wagon loads of derelict equipment.

7th October. After two days near Loos the Camerons moved about a mile farther north, and took over from the 8th Battalion Royal Fusiliers a new trench line just west of Hulluch, which they continued to hold up to the 14th October. The German trenches were about 500 yards off, and there was a good deal of sniping and the usual shelling.

11th and 12th October. Preparations for a further assault ; men working hard with little rest.

13th October. There was an important attack by the troops of the 11th and 4th Corps (viz., the 12th, 46th, and 1st Divisions) against the Quarries, the Hohenzollern Redoubt, and the trenches near the Lens-La Basse road. The 1st Brigade was ordered to assault, at 2 P.M., the German trenches to the west of Hulluch.¹ The Cameron Highlanders had a front of about 200 yards, and were on the left of the 1st Division. One company, "C," was detailed to hold the part of the British trenches that faced north. The assault was preceded by an hour's bombardment, also by a discharge of gas and smoke bombs.

"B" and "D" Companies, preceded by strong bombing parties, attacked down two trenches which led to the enemy's position, having in doing so to get over two barricades which separated the British and German positions. "A" Company (or a large part of it), on the other hand, attacked over the open on the right, and suffered very heavy casualties from German machine-gun and rifle-fire coming from the north and north-east. They were unable to gain their objective, and the want of success on the Cameron portion of the British front may be largely attributed to this severe fire from the left flank. "B" and "D" Companies made considerable progress down the two trenches, but the hostile bombers were in great strength in front of them, and

¹ Map 7.

caused such severe casualties amongst the Camerons that the latter were brought to a standstill, and eventually were forced to give up the ground they had gained, to retire to their original starting-points, and to make good again behind the barricades.

The casualties in the 79th during this operation were numerous, and included the following seven officers :—

Killed.

2nd Lieutenant G. P. J. Morison.
2nd Lieutenant A. S. Macdonell.
2nd Lieutenant M. A. Maclean.
2nd Lieutenant D. Farquhar-Thomson, 10th Gordon Highlanders.

Wounded.

Lieutenant D. H. Wallace.
2nd Lieutenant W. Anderson.
2nd Lieutenant D. H. Bell.

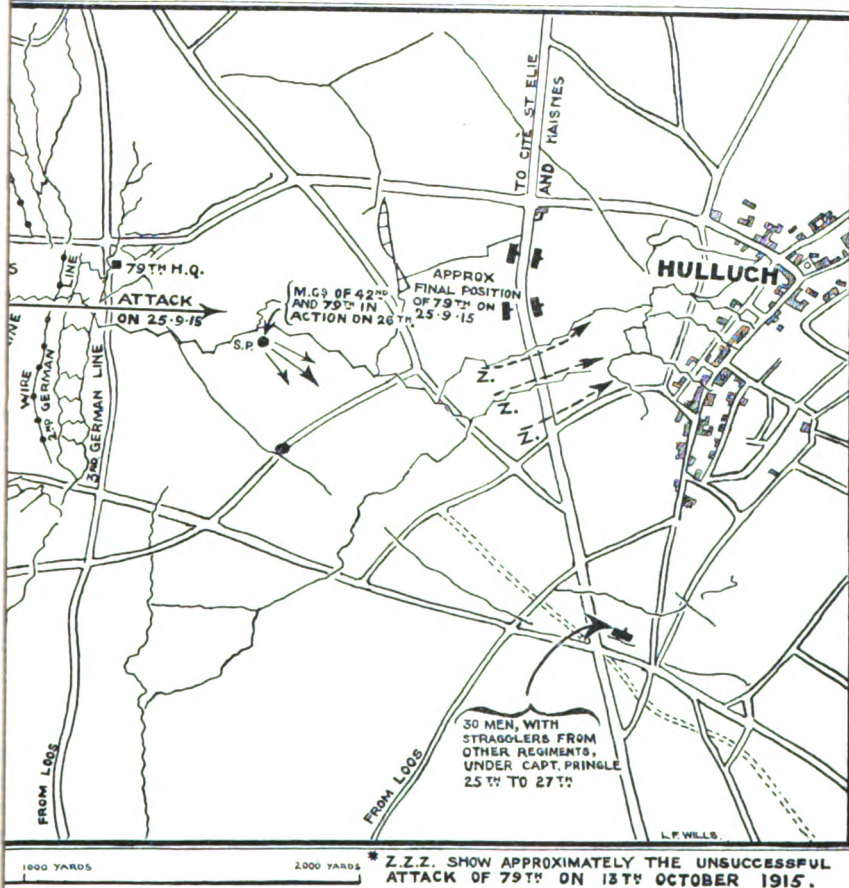
14th October. At night the battalion was relieved in the trenches by the 8th Battalion London Regiment, marched to Saily La Bourse, where tea was provided, then to Noeux-les-Mines, and there entrained for Lillers.

During the period 5th to 14th October the 79th sustained the following casualties amongst the rank and file: killed and died of wounds, 53; wounded, 105.

The following were noted amongst others as having done good work during the two days of heavy fighting (action of the Hohenzollern Redoubt) and generally throughout the period following 25th September :—

Lieutenant-Colonel L. O. Græme . . .	Mentioned in Despatches and C.M.G.
Captain Sir T. W. H. J. Erskine, Bart. . .	Mentioned in Despatches and D.S.O.
2nd Lieutenant William Anderson . . .	Military Cross.
2nd Lieutenant Douglas H. Bell . . .	Military Cross.
2nd Lieutenant Andrew Fraser . . .	Military Cross and Mentioned in Despatches.
2nd Lieutenant Norman Martin . . .	Mentioned in Despatches and D.S.O.
2nd Lieutenant Reginald P. Graham . . .	Mentioned in Despatches.
4629 C.S.M. David N. Pollock . . .	D.C.M.
6416 C.S.M. Thos. W. Muir . . .	Mentioned in Despatches and Military Medal.
3/2844 Sergeant Alexander M'Donald . . .	Mentioned in Despatches.
5074 Sergeant Peter Fleming . . .	Military Medal.
4778 Corporal W. Coventry . . .	D.C.M.
12348 Corporal William M'Gregor . . .	Mentioned in Despatches and Military Medal.
5746 Lance-Corporal Albert Victor Robb . . .	Mentioned in Despatches.
9844 Lance-Corporal Andrew Murray . . .	Mentioned in Despatches and Military Medal.

BATTLE OF LOOS—25TH SEPTEMBER 1915.



11781	Lance-Corporal William Starky.				
5813	Private Frank Lewis	.	.	.	Military Medal.
6782	Private Henry Timbury	.	.	.	French Croix de Guerre and D.C.M.
9207	Private Donald Ross	.	.	.	Military Medal.
9747	Private W. Smith	.	.	.	Military Medal.
15340	Private William Scott	.	.	.	Mentioned in Despatches.
15696	Private James Deas	.	.	.	D.C.M.
17201	Private Simon M'Arthur.				

15th to 27th October. The battalion reorganising and training in billets at Lillers. 2nd Lieutenant N. Martin appointed Bombing Officer.

28th October. The 1st Brigade received sudden orders to entrain and move up to Noeux-les-Mines and Houchin to act as reserve for the 47th Division. The 79th were billeted at the former place and stayed there till the 30th.

On this date the battalion provided "B" Company, made up to 200 strong, under command of Captain W. Knox, to form part of a composite battalion of the 1st Brigade which, amongst other troops, was inspected by H.M. the King at Laboissiere. It was a very cold day.

31st October. The 1st Brigade marched back to their former billets in Lillers. On this date the following officers were serving with the companies of the 1st Battalion :—

"A" COMPANY.

Captain J. Pringle.
2nd Lieutenant J. M. Gordon.
2nd Lieutenant G. E. Gordon-Duff.
2nd Lieutenant T. C. Boyd.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Drummond.

"C" COMPANY.

Lieutenant L. R. M. Napier.
Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming.
Lieutenant A. A. Gemmell.
2nd Lieutenant H. H. Millar.
2nd Lieutenant A. Duthie.
2nd Lieutenant I. R. C. G. M. Bruce.

"B" COMPANY.

Captain W. Knox.
2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot.
2nd Lieutenant W. D. Elliot.
2nd Lieutenant N. Martin, Bombing
Officer.
2nd Lieutenant N. O. M. Cameron.

"D" COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. Giffen.
2nd Lieutenant D. N. Wimberley.
2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant.
2nd Lieutenant R. P. Graham.
2nd Lieutenant D. E. Brodie.

1st to 13th November. During this period the battalion remained in billets at Lillers and went through a course of training. 2nd Lieutenants J. Giffen and H. H. Millar were wounded in bomb accidents.

14th November. The Camerons went to Noeux-les-Mines by train, and in the evening marched from that town *via* Mazingarbe and

Philosophie to Loos, where they took over the support trenches from the 15th Battalion of the London Regiment. The trenches north of Loos and on the left of the French, which were now held by the 1st Division, were in a deplorable state of mud and water.

19th November. The battalion were relieved by the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment in the evening, and marched to billets at Noeux-les-Mines, where they enjoyed a six days' rest. On the 24th the 1st Brigade paraded for inspection by the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John French, who complimented them highly on their past deeds, particularly referring to their achievements on 25th September. Two days later the 1st Brigade relieved the 2nd Brigade in the trenches opposite Hulluch, the Camerons taking over from the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment.

29th November. The 79th, on relief by the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment and the London Scottish, left the trenches and went into Brigade Reserve at Philosophie, a village on the main Bethune-Lens road between Loos and Noyelles. During November the officering of the battalion was the same as that recorded for 31st October, except that Captain H. C. Methuen, who had been wounded at Cuinchy in January, replaced Captain J. Pringle in command of "A" Company, and that 2nd Lieutenant J. M. Gordon was transferred from "A" Company to "D" Company.

2nd December. The Camerons left Philosophie and took over the front line from the 8th Battalion the Royal Berkshire Regiment and the London Scottish. The weather was wet and the trenches were in a pitiable state.

5th December. The 79th withdrew from the front line on relief by the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment and the London Scottish, and took over the support trenches from the Black Watch. Three days later, on the 8th, they were in their turn relieved in support by the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment and the 10th Battalion King's Liverpool Regiment (3rd Brigade) and were moved in motor buses to Divisional Reserve billets in Noeux-les-Mines.

14th December. After a period of six days in billets the 1st Brigade relieved the 2nd Brigade to the north of Loos, the 79th taking over from the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps as Brigade Reserve at Philosophie once more.

17th December. Relieved the Black Watch in the front line trenches north of Hill 70 in front of the Chalk Pit, with the French on our right.

20th December. Relieved the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment in the support line, a welcome change.

23rd December. Once more relieved the Black Watch in the front line. On Christmas night, 2nd Lieutenant Norman Martin of "B" Company, with two men, went out on patrol and reconnoitred the German trench, being fired on several times.

26th December. After holding their sector of the trench system

for twelve days, the 1st Brigade were relieved by the 3rd Brigade. The 2nd Battalion Welsh Regiment replaced the Camerons, who went into billets at Mazingarbe. On 30th December the Germans exploded some mines, and the troops in consequence stood to arms until, about 6 P.M., it was certain that no attack was to take place. During this month several changes occurred in the officering of the battalion, as shown in the following list :—

Lieutenant-Colonel L. O. Græme	Commanding.
Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming	A/Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant C. F. H. Littleton	Transport Officer.
2nd Lieutenant T. C. Boyd	Scout Officer.
2nd Lieutenant D. N. Wimberley	Machine-gun Officers.
2nd Lieutenant I. R. C. G. M. Bruce }	
Captain E. L. Mackenzie, R.A.M.C.	Medical Officer.
The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F.	R.C. Chaplain.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	R.S.M.

"A" COMPANY.

Captain H. C. Methuen.
 Lieutenant H. Leah.
 2nd Lieutenant G. E. Gordon-Duff.
 2nd Lieutenant W. M. Drummond.
 2nd Lieutenant H. L. Mackinlay.

"B" COMPANY.

Captain W. Knox.
 Lieutenant G. Barber.
 2nd Lieutenant A. Fraser.
 2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot.
 2nd Lieutenant N. Martin, D.S.O.
 2nd Lieutenant N. O. M. Cameron.

"C" COMPANY.

Captain L. R. M. Napier.
 2nd Lieutenant A. Duthie.
 2nd Lieutenant G. R. Hunter.
 2nd Lieutenant F. E. Dempster.

"D" COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. M. Gordon.
 2nd Lieutenant D. E. Brodie.
 2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant.
 2nd Lieutenant R. P. Graham.

The casualties amongst the rank and file for the period 14th November to 26th December amounted to 4 killed or died of wounds, 37 wounded.

The battalion was now entitled to the honour "*France and Flanders*, 1915."

1916.

1st January. The 1st Brigade went into the line in relief of the 2nd Brigade, the Camerons taking over the support trenches from the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment.

4th January. The battalion relieved the Black Watch in the front

line, and next day Captain W. Knox left the battalion for duty with the Royal Flying Corps, leaving Lieutenant Barber in command of "B" Company.

7th January. The 79th went into billets at Philosophe on relief by the Black Watch.

10th January. Again relieved the Black Watch in the front line.

13th January. The 1st Brigade was relieved by the 46th Brigade, the 12th Battalion Highland Light Infantry taking over from the Camerons, who went into billets for the night at Mazingarbe. Major Sir T. W. H. J. Erskine, Bart., who had been Adjutant of the Battalion since November 1914, gave up his appointment and went to the Cadet School near Blandecques as Assistant Instructor, being succeeded in the Adjutancy by Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming.

On the following day the battalion went by train from Noeux-les-Mines to Lillers, and marched thence to billets at Burbure. The 1st Division began a period of musketry, general training, and refitting for the rest of the month. 2nd Lieutenants D. N. Wimberley and I. R. C. G. M. Bruce left the battalion for service with the newly formed Brigade machine-gun company. In "B" Company 2nd Lieutenant W. D. Elliot replaced 2nd Lieutenant N. Martin, D.S.O., who had been sent by a medical board for a spell of home service with the 3rd Battalion. 2nd Lieutenant H. L. Mackinlay, "A" Company, became battalion Lewis gun officer.

During the period 1st to 29th January the 79th lost 7 other ranks killed or died of wounds, and 17 wounded.

1st February. The 1st Division continued to rest in billets and to carry out training.

8th February. The London Scottish, who have been with the 1st Brigade since November 1914, were transferred to another Division.

16th February. The 1st Division returned to the trenches by train from Lillers, the 1st Brigade being in Divisional Reserve; the battalion in billets at Les Brebis.

21st February. A number of German gas shells fell into and around billets.

23rd February.—The 79th relieved the 42nd in the front line trenches at Maroc. Next day the enemy used rifle grenades freely against our trenches on the Double Crassier, and 2nd Lieutenant W. D. Elliot was wounded. On the 26th, in snow and a hard frost, the battalion was relieved by the Black Watch and went into support, living in cellars in Maroc.

Great damage was done to the trenches on the 28th by a thaw, which caused the slopes to fall in. On the following day the 79th relieved the 42nd in the front line.

1st and 2nd March. No. 11839 Sergeant William Robertson showed great gallantry under fire, rescuing comrades buried by shell-fire on the Double Crassier. On the 3rd the 1st Brigade went into Divisional

Reserve, the Camerons being relieved by the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, and marching to billets at Braquemont, Nœux-les-Mines. The casualties during the period 16th February to 8th March amounted to 9 other ranks killed or died of wounds, and 10 wounded.

The 79th remained in Braquemont until the 8th, resting, training, and providing large working parties. On the 9th the Camerons left their billets and marched to the support trenches at Loos, taking over from the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps. The road led through Les Brebis, Grenay, and the model mining village of Maroc. Troops leaving Maroc in daylight had to use a long communication trench called "Piccadilly," which ran along the north-west side of a public road which went north-east until it joined the main Bethune-Lens road at right angles at a point about two and a half miles from Lens. Thence Piccadilly ran in a more easterly line to Loos village.

The headquarters of the battalion in support were located in Piccadilly not far from the main Bethune-Lens road and to the west of it, where it crossed the old German front line trench.

10th March. To-day, when the officer commanding the 79th was returning to Battalion Headquarters from the trenches accompanied by Captain E. L. Mackenzie, R.A.M.C., they stopped to examine a telephone wire in Piccadilly. As they were looking at it a German shell entered the communication trench and burst close to Lieutenant-Colonel Græme, killing him outright, but without wounding either Captain Mackenzie or the orderly, Private Walkinshaw. Lieutenant-Colonel Græme's body was taken to the Field Ambulance in Les Brebis, and Captain Methuen took command of the battalion with the temporary rank of Major. Thus, to the everlasting regret of everyone in the regiment, passed a highly popular officer, who had led his battalion with gallantry and success during the ten months of his command.

Next day Lieutenant-Colonel Laurence Oliphant Græme, C.M.G., was buried in the cemetery near the railway station at Nœux-les-Mines, the service being conducted by the Rev. J. J. M'P. Cowper, C.F., an old friend of the Cameron Highlanders. The following were present at the funeral: Major-General Holland, C.B., M.V.O., commanding 1st Division; Brigadier-General A. J. Reddie, D.S.O., commanding 1st Brigade; representatives of the Black Watch, Gloucestershire Regiment, Royal Berkshire Regiment, and of the Staffs of the 1st Division and 1st Brigade; Major H. C. Methuen, commanding 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders, Major A. P. Yeadon, Captain L. R. M. Napier, Captain G. Barber, Lieutenant H. Leah, 2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant, and Captain E. L. Mackenzie, R.A.M.C. R.S.M. Axten was in command of the firing party, and as the men of the companies were all in the trenches, Major Yeadon had dressed the personnel of the transport in the kilt for the occasion. The pipers of the battalion played "The Land o' the Leal" during the procession to

the cemetery and "Lochaber no More" at the graveside. R.Q.M.S. W. G. Patterson, Drum-Major G. Scotland, Pioneer-Sergeant T. M'Innes, and Shoemaker-Sergeant G. Crawford were the pall-bearers.

On the 12th the Camerons relieved the Black Watch in the front line between Harrison's Crater and the left of the Loos Crassier. This was not a pleasant sector to hold, and was well known as one of the hottest parts of the line. Next day there was great activity on both sides with rifle grenades and trench mortars.

14th March. Lieutenant-Colonel C. H. Campbell, D.S.O., who had been appointed by G.H.Q. to command the 1st Battalion *vice* Lieutenant-Colonel Græme, C.M.G., but who had not yet taken over command, was killed in action with the Seaforth Highlanders in the 51st (T.F.) Division. The Camerons were relieved by the Black Watch in the front line on the 15th, and went into billets at North Maroc as Brigade Reserve, where they had to provide a large number of working parties.

The casualties in the last three days were 5 killed and about 6 wounded.

On the 18th the battalion again returned to the line, the same place as before, and relieved the 42nd there. The following extract is from 1st Corps Routine Orders of the 19th March :—

" No. 80. *Act of Courage*—

" The Corps Commander wishes to express his appreciation of the following act of courage on the part of No. 6178 Corporal W. L. Inglis, 1st Cameron Highlanders :—

" At Maroc, on the night of 11th March 1916, two heavy draught horses drawing a G.S. wagon bolted, and galloped along the Harrow Road towards Les Brebis, endangering the lives of many parties of men who were passing through at that time.

" No. 6178 Corporal W. L. Inglis, 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders, jumped at the near horse's head whilst the pair were passing him at full gallop. He caught it by the rein, and after a hard struggle brought the runaways to a standstill.

" A record of the above will be made in the regimental conduct sheet of this man, in accordance with para. 1919 (xiv.) King's Regulations.

" (Sgd.) H. N. SARGENT, *Brigadier-General*,
" D.A. and Q.M.G., 1st Corps."

21st March. The 1st Brigade left the front line and went into Divisional Reserve, and as their function was to counter-attack they were always at one hour's notice. The Camerons were in billets in Les Brebis, having been relieved in the trenches by three companies of the 2nd Royal Munster Fusiliers and one company of the Gloucesters.

The battalion stayed in Les Brebis for a week, and provided numerous working parties during the period.

On the 25th Major E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O., from D.A.Q.M.G.,

47th Division, arrived and took over command with the temporary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel *vice* Major H. C. Methuen, who had been in command since Lieutenant-Colonel Græme's death. The officers of the battalion at this time were :—

Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming	.	.	.	.	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	.	.	.	.	Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant H. L. Mackinlay	.	.	.	.	Lewis Gun Officer.
Captain E. L. Mackenzie, M.B., R.A.M.C.	.	.	.	.	Medical Officer.
The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F.	.	.	.	.	R.C. Chaplain.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	.	.	.	.	R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain H. C. Methuen.
Lieutenant H. Leah.
Lieutenant A. Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Drummond.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain L. R. M. Napier.
2nd Lieutenant A. Duthie, 10th
Gordon Highlanders.
2nd Lieutenant J. Lamont.
2nd Lieutenant W. Elliot.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain G. Barber.
Lieutenant H. S. Pringle-Pattison.
2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot, Bombing
Officer.
2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain J. M. Gordon.
2nd Lieutenant G. Fairbairn.
2nd Lieutenant D. E. Brodie.
2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant, com-
manding scouts and snipers.

At 7 P.M. on the 27th the battalion left Les Brebis and went into cellars in South Maroc, taking over from the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment. The Black Watch held the front line to the south-west of the Double Crassier, and found their own supports. The Camerons were in Brigade Reserve, and found working parties to improve the trenches at night.

At this time the battalion had taken into wear the khaki Highland bonnet (a small Balmoral). It had a khaki toorie and khaki ribbon for binding and tails. When new it had a smart and, at the same time, Highland appearance, but it was made of inferior material, and very soon lost its flat shape and became rather slovenly. Some of the officers still kept up the dark blue Glengarry bonnet to use when in billets. The khaki apron was not worn in the 1st Battalion.

During the 28th and 29th the battalion found working parties for employment on improving the reserve trench. April showers alternating with hot sun, the mud being sticky with sloppy pools at intervals. Next morning the enemy shelled the cellars and also " B " Company's working party in the reserve trench, luckily without inflicting casualties. The Camerons took over the front line and supports from the 42nd, who relieved them in the reserve trench.

31st March and 1st April. Cellars heavily shelled both days, also the ground behind them. Some newly-dug trenches on the left of the Cameron line were also shelled.

On the 2nd Captain D. MacIntyre, R.A.M.C., took over temporary medical charge of the battalion during Captain Mackenzie's absence on leave, and at 8 P.M. the Black Watch relieved the Camerons in the front line and supports, the two battalions changing places.

4th April. The battalion was shelled with "pip-squeaks" (*i.e.*, shrapnel) while working in the reserve line about Treize Alley, but without casualties. Next day the 79th again changed places with the 42nd, and were installed in the front line and supports by 9 P.M. 2nd Lieutenants T. and W. Elliot represented the Camerons at the funeral on the 6th April of Lieutenant Kenneth Gunn of the Black Watch at Nœux-les-Mines, and 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson returned from a bombing course at the 1st Division School at Ferfay. The German artillery began registering on the front line trench, and knocked it in at several places; no casualties.

Hitherto only the bombers of the battalion had had steel helmets; on the 7th April a further issue was made to officers and to a proportion of the warrant officers and senior N.C.O.'s. It was intended that all ranks should have them in the immediate future, with the bonnet badge fixed on the left side.

The battalion was relieved in the trenches on the 8th by the 2nd Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers, and marched to billets in Les Brebis.

The casualties for the last twelve days were 4 slightly wounded.

9th and 10th April. Rested in Les Brebis; divine service was conducted by the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F. Training in marching through a smoke cloud; practice for bombers; instruction in defence scheme and revolver practice for officers. On the 11th, through rain and deep mud, the commanding officer, the company commanders, and the Lewis gun officer went over the reserve line and main communication trenches of the system on the right of the 1st Division sector so that they would not be altogether unfamiliar with them should they have to support that part of the line. Next day the same party visited Vermelles and Sailly Labourse to see the routes which the 1st Brigade might use to support troops on the left of the 1st Division sector in case of a German attack to the north.

All ordinary leave stopped; those then on leave were warned to rejoin not later than the 18th April.

13th April. During the daily bombardment of Les Brebis one shell landed in a building which sheltered men attached to a mining company and wounded five of them. On the 14th Captain Mackenzie, R.A.M.C., resumed medical charge of the battalion.

The 1st Brigade returned to the trenches, the Black Watch to the front line at Loos opposite Hart's Crater and the New Crater.

The Camerons went into dug-outs in reserve behind the Black Watch, taking over from the 2nd Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment; "A" Company in the old German dug-out at Battalion Headquarters, "B" Company in "E" way, "C" Company in cellars between Loos church and the post office, "D" Company in cellars at the "Enclosure."

15th April. "B" Company moved from "E" way, Company Headquarters and two platoons to cellars in the "Enclosure" near "D" Company, and two platoons to cellars north-east of Loos Crassier.

"A" Company was employed on fatigues and carrying parties, and the other three companies in improving the reserve trench between Gordon and Seaforth Alleys. Next day the enemy shelled Battalion Headquarters and "A" Company's trenches, but although they got several direct hits, including two on the dressing-station, there were no casualties. The batteries behind Battalion Headquarters were also paid marked attention by the German gunners.

At 8 P.M. on the 17th the 79th relieved the 42nd in the front line. As the Germans were expected to make a "blow"¹ in the New Crater, a Black Watch bombing party, which had already been organised specially to deal with the situation, were left behind under Lieutenants Thomson and Lord Drumlanrig to make a dash for the "lip" when the crater was formed. Other preparations consisted of a party of 2 officers and 25 Royal Engineers to dig a trench to the lip, and the formation of carrying parties and reserve working parties of Camerons in waiting for the event. "C" Company, too, on whose front the "blow" was expected, cleared out of their front trench on both sides.

As a counter-blast to this probable German "blow," a British one was arranged for next morning on the front held by the Gloucestershire Regiment between Hart's and Harrison's Craters, which duly resulted in the upheaval of a tumulus about 15 feet in diameter, and, it was hoped, destroyed the German galleries in the vicinity.

The German blow which had been expected near the New Crater did not come off, but the enemy shelled the Cameron trenches right and centre during the afternoon and did considerable damage, especially to the support line. On the following day a British "camouflet"¹ was blown under the New Crater at the end of Seaforth Alley, destroying the German galleries there. In the afternoon the enemy threw trench-mortar bombs into our sap on Hart's Crater and did a lot of damage, killing six Camerons with one shell. No. 3/5902 Sergeant P. Leddy, No. 6081 Lance-Corporal W. Birkins, and No. 11781 Lance-Corporal William Starky displayed conspicuous gallantry at this place.

On the 20th four Bluejackets and two Marines from the Battle Cruiser Squadron of the Grand Fleet lying in the Firth of Forth arrived for two nights' experience of trench life and were attached to the

¹ Varieties of mines.

Camerons, two to each company in the front line. The Black Watch relieved the Camerons in the evening, and took over the six naval ratings with the rest of the trench line.

The battalion went into Brigade Reserve, having lost in the last three days 13 killed and 12 wounded.

Battalion Headquarters and "D" Company were in the old German front line trench where it cuts the Maroc-Loos road to the west of the main Lens-Bethune road; "C" Company in cellars in Loos; "A" Company and half "B" Company in cellars in the "Enclosure"; and half "B" Company in cellars north-east of the Loos Crassier. The battalion transport was at Les Brebis with Major Yeadon, the Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F., and R.S.M. S. Axten.

2nd Lieutenant Lamont, who had been temporarily filling a vacancy in the 1st Brigade Trench-Mortar Battery since 13th April, went to hospital on the 21st, having hurt himself with a shovel in the trenches in South Maroc.

22nd April. Many trenches were awash and with their sides fallen in, the heavy rain having undone all the work of the last seven days.

Waterproof khaki-drill covers were issued for steel helmets. They fitted badly, but this was probably an advantage from a camouflage point of view. The steel helmets worn at this period were smooth, and shone in the sun, especially if wet; they also tended to give away the presence of wiring parties at night, as they reflected the rays of the moon and of Verey lights. A draft of 20 men arrived at Les Brebis. Next day Lieutenant Andrew Fraser became responsible for the scouts and snipers *vice* 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson, who had gone temporarily to the 170th Mining Company, R.E. After dark the 79th took over the front line from the 42nd, who relieved them in Brigade Reserve.

2nd Lieutenant Fairbairn left the battalion on the 24th to undergo a fortnight's course in bombing at Ferfay, and next day 2nd Lieutenant Drummond, with two Lewis guns and with the men of the draft from Les Brebis, took over the Lens road redoubt from the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment. As a prisoner had brought with him a rumour of a possible German attack should the wind be favourable for their gas, precautions were taken to prepare Seaforth Alley communication trench for defence to the east in case the unit on the Cameron left should be driven back.

On the 26th the G.O.C. 1st Division awarded Green Cards¹ to No. 3/5902 Sergeant P. Leddy and No. 6081 Lance-Corporal W. Birkins of "D" Company for the following acts of gallantry:—

On the night 18th to 19th April Sergeant Leddy did good work in reorganising the defences of a sap when six of its defenders had been killed by a German aerial torpedo; and on the night 17th to 18th

¹ An immediate acknowledgment of good work done, in the form of a certificate from the Division Commander.



OFFICERS, 1ST BATTALION, SULLY-LA BOURSE, MAY 1915



TYPES OF THE 1ST BATTALION, PETIT SAINS, APRIL 1916

GROUP OF 19 OFFICERS AT TOP—*Left to right.*

Top Row—

Captain and Adjutant Sir THOMAS W. H. J. ERSKINE, Bart.
2nd Lieutenant E. M'INTYRE.
2nd Lieutenant H. S. S. PRINGLE-PATTISON.
2nd Lieutenant O. D. WINTERBOTTOM (from London Scottish).
2nd Lieutenant W. A. DYKE, 3rd Gordon Highlanders.

Second Row—

2nd Lieutenant J. PRINGLE.
Lieutenant M. PETO, R.A.M.C.
2nd Lieutenant ANDREW FRASER.
2nd Lieutenant J. C. M'I. MATHESON, 4th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. CAMERON.
2nd Lieutenant C. F. H. LITTLETON (from London Scottish).
2nd Lieutenant W. E. PATCHETT.

Front Row—

Captain S. G. TRAILL.
Major A. P. YEADON.
Captain C. C. GRIEVE.
Lieutenant-Colonel L. O. GRÆME.
Major E. CRAIG-BROWN, D.S.O.
Captain D. E. M. M. CRICHTON.
The Rev. J. L. WHITFIELD, C.F.

TYPES AT FOOT OF PAGE—*Left to right.*

Standing—

Piper : 6726 Private DAVID COOK, " A " Company.
Bomber : 12717 Lance-Corporal SAMUEL MILLAR, " C " Company.
Marching Order : S/9932 Private NEILL THOMSON, " B " Company.
S/17013 Lance-Corporal JOHN R. M'CLURE, " C " Company.

Lying—

Lewis Gunners : 11265 Private DUNCAN M'RAE RENNIE, " A " Company.
12972 Private ROBERT BURT, " A " Company.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1911

and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press

Second Year

and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press

Third Year

and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press

Fourth Year

Types at foot of page—Left to right

Standing

and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press

Seated

and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press
and the University of Chicago Press

PLATE

April Lance-Corporal Birkins had rescued a wounded man of the Black Watch who had been buried, and on the following night had assisted Sergeant Leddy in the sap as described above.

At 9 p.m. the Royal Munster Fusiliers began to relieve the Camerons in the front line. The battalion then marched to billets in Petit Sains *via* Maroc and Bully Grenay, arriving after midnight.

The total casualties for the last twelve days were 14 killed and died of wounds, and 30 wounded.

27th April. About 5.15 A.M., when everybody was enjoying a well-earned sleep, a heavy bombardment began in the line somewhere to the left, and the battalion "stood to" until 7.15 A.M. The rest of the day was spent "at one hour's notice," so full advantage of the rest could not be taken. Lieutenant Pringle-Pattison left to attend a Lewis gun course at Ferfay, and 2nd Lieutenant Mackinlay relieved 2nd Lieutenant Drummond at the Lens road redoubt.

2nd Lieutenant J. C. Macdonald, who was employed as an instructor at the bomb school at Ferfay, was mortally wounded by a rifle grenade which accidentally exploded in his hands while he was lecturing. He was buried next day at Lapugnoy, the funeral being attended by 2nd Lieutenant W. Elliot representing the 1st Battalion. Corporal Cruickshank with two other pipers played "The Flowers of the Forest" during the procession to the cemetery, and "Lochaber no More" at the graveside.

On the 29th a local photographer in Petit Sains took a group illustrating types of the battalion—viz., two men manning a Lewis gun, one bomber with slung rifle and bucket of bombs, one lance-corporal and one private soldier in marching order with steel helmets, and one piper. An officer of the battalion saw an old Frenchwoman watching the pipers playing *Retreat* in the village street, and asked her what she thought of such music. Her reply was, "C'est curieuse, c'est la guerre."

Divine service was conducted on the 30th in the cool of the evening by the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F.

For the period 9th March to 30th April the 79th lost 27 rank and file killed or died of wounds, and 53 wounded.

1st May. The C.O. went with Brigadier-General Reddie, D.S.O., to visit the Divisional Bomb School at Ferfay. The King's Royal Rifle Corps took over the Camerons' billets in Petit Sains on the 2nd, and the battalion marched to South Maroc, where they replaced the Northamptonshire Regiment in support. Next day the battalion was employed in finding various working parties in the reserve and support lines.

4th May. The 4th (T.F.) Battalion of the regiment having been broken up on account of being under establishment, the following five officers were posted to the 1st Battalion, and formed a very welcome addition: Lieutenant J. Clift and 2nd Lieutenant H. M. White to

"A" Company, 2nd Lieutenant H. A. Mackintosh to "B," 2nd Lieutenant J. Macdonald to "C," 2nd Lieutenant A. R. M'Kenzie to "D." Next day Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown went on leave to the United Kingdom, leaving Captain Methuen in command.

On the 6th a draft of 1 colour-sergeant and 66 other ranks joined from duty with the 1st Entrenching Battalion, and next day Lieutenant (Temporary Captain) R. M'Erlich joined from the 4th Battalion and was posted to "A" Company. The 79th relieved the 42nd in the front trench on the 8th, all four companies up in line. 2nd Lieutenant (Temporary Captain) H. B. Law joined from the 3/4th Camerons, and 2nd Lieutenant J. Lamont rejoined from sick leave.

10th May. 2nd Lieutenant F. E. Dempster rejoined from sick leave. On the 12th 2nd Lieutenant Fairbairn rejoined the battalion from a bombing course at Ferfay, and 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson from duty with a mining company. On the following day the Camerons were relieved in the trenches by the 2nd Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers, and marched to billets at Les Brebis.

14th May. The Rev. Donald Macleod of the High Kirk at Inverness, Chaplain to the 4th Battalion, took over the duties of Church of Scotland Chaplain from the Rev. J. J. M. Cowper, C.F., who was leaving the 1st Division. Owing to an S.O.S. message, which was shortly after cancelled, the battalion "stood to" in billets for quarter of an hour. The pipes and drums played Retreat in the town square; the first appearance of drums in the battalion since August 1914.

On the 16th Captain Methuen took the company commanders to view the new portion of the line allotted to the battalion at Cité Calonne, and two days later the battalion marched to billets in reserve in Bully Grenay, relieving the 13th Battalion Essex Regiment there. Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown rejoined from leave, and Lieutenant L. E. M'Conaghey and 2nd Lieutenant H. D. Bell joined for duty from Invergordon.

Next day working parties of the battalion were employed in improving the main communication trench to Calonne, and the drums and pipes played Retreat in the square at Bully Grenay. 2nd Lieutenant Brodie took over the duties of Adjutant from Captain Gordon-Cumming, who was sent down sick.

20th May. 2nd Lieutenants Watson and Dempster, with 73 other ranks, rejoined from cable-laying duties with the Signal Company, R.E. 2nd Lieutenant J. Smith also joined, bringing a draft of 50 other ranks. With the exception of three who rejoined from the Base, they were 4th Battalion men.

Divine service was conducted the following day at Bully Grenay by the Rev. Donald Macleod, C.F. In the afternoon the Germans shelled the neighbourhood with lachrimatory shells, which made the troops and civilians weep copiously.

22nd May. The 79th were relieved in billets by the 8th Battalion

Royal Scots, and took over the right subsection front line from the 42nd at Calonne. The Germans used rifle grenades and trench-mortars freely.

On the 24th Lieutenant Leah and 4 other ranks rejoined from a sniping course at the 15th Division School at Gosnay. The Germans blew in part of "B" Company's line with trench-mortar shells, and as it was feared that this might herald a raid on their part precautions were taken to cope with it, including the borrowing of a platoon of the Black Watch for the night. Nothing happened, however, and "B" Company had most of the obstructions cleared before daylight.

Next day at 12 noon British miners blew a camouflet close to the junction of "A" and "B" Companies, which formed a mound four feet high and twenty feet in diameter about twenty yards from the front trench. The Germans shelled Calonne heavily just before dark, burying a platoon of the Black Watch who were in reserve in cellars there. On this occasion No. 8722 Sergeant Allan Murray, No. 6754 Lance-Corporal John Davidson, and No. 15477 Private Harry Sneddon displayed courage in going to help a wounded man under shell-fire, and as a testimonial to their deed the General Officer Commanding the 1st Division awarded each a Green Card.

26th May. The 79th were relieved in the front line by the 42nd and went into support at Calonne, finding one company at the disposal of the Black Watch, and one at the disposal of the 8th Battalion Berkshire Regiment in the Maroc section, leaving two for the defence of the reserve line and for fatigues. Lieutenant Fairbairn was appointed bombing officer and 2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot transport officer to the battalion. Next day, on account of an S.O.S. signal sent up on the left front, the battalion "stood to" for an hour after dark. Lieutenant Clift left on the 30th for Scotland to join the Newfoundland Regiment at Ayr. The Camerons took over the front line again from the Black Watch, being relieved in support by the 8th Battalion Berkshire Regiment.

1st June. There was a very heavy bombardment to the south near Vimy. On the 2nd No. 3/5746 Corporal A. V. Robb displayed great gallantry and coolness when seven of his men were buried in Sap "E," organising a party and digging them out. He was subsequently awarded the Military Medal for this act. The battalion was relieved in the first line at Calonne by the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, and marched to billets in Les Brebis. A draft of 80 other ranks joined under 2nd Lieutenant A. J. Macrae, who, on the 3rd, went to Nœux-les-Mines with four N.C.O.'s for an eight days' course in gymnastics.

During the afternoon the full new pipe band played Retreat in the square as follows: 6718 Sergeant-Piper W. Cruickshank; 8378 Lance-Corporal-Piper J. Macleod; Pipers 6726 D. Cook, 4933 D. Gillies, 9345 L. MacBean, 3541 A. M'Donald, 9574 L. Johnstone, 5186

J. M'Rae, 8445 C. M'Lachlan, 6166 J. Steen, 8072 D. Ross, 7303 F. Taylor; 3614 Sergeant-Drummer G. Scotland; 8218 Corporal J. Sinclair; 8930 Lance-Corporal J. M'Pherson; Drummers 8195 G. Dodds, 9263 J. Lynch, 9371 D. M'Donald, 5643 D. M'Donald, 12865 T. Weir.

6th June. 2nd Lieutenants F. S. A. Anderson and G. P. Miller joined the battalion. The following were brought forward for recognition for the period 15th October 1915 to 5th June 1916 :—

Lieutenant-Colonel L. O. Græme, C.M.G.	. . .	Mentioned in Despatches.
7882 Sergeant Edward Sturrock	. . .	Military Medal.
8722 Sergeant Allan Murray	. . .	Military Medal.
11301 Sergeant David Pollock	. . .	Military Medal.
11839 Sergeant William J. Robertson	. . .	Military Medal.
5219 A/Sergeant Donald M'Leod	. . .	Military Medal.
3/5563 A/Sergeant Norman M'Leod	. . .	Military Medal.
6178 Corporal Walter L. Inglis.		
6945 Lance-Corporal D. M'Kay	. . .	Military Medal.
11781 Lance-Corporal William Starky	. . .	Military Medal.
17682 Lance-Corporal John M'Kinnon	. . .	Military Medal.
17875 Private James Jamieson	. . .	Military Medal.

7th June. News arrived in Les Brebis of Lord Kitchener's tragic death at sea, and occasioned profound feelings of regret, especially amongst the few remaining Camerons who had served under that great soldier's command in the Soudan and in South Africa.

During the strathspey and reel played at Retreat a foursome reel was danced in Les Brebis square, to the great interest of the troops and the French inhabitants.

10th June. The Camerons relieved the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment in North Maroc as reserve to the left brigade. The billets were very bad, most of the houses being gutted, leaky, and draughty. Two detachments of 1 officer and 20 other ranks each went to garrison the keeps in Neuf Alley and Edgware Road behind the support line, both found by "B" Company. 2nd Lieutenant Macrae returned on the 11th from a gymnastic course at Nœux-les-Mines, and next day 2nd Lieutenant Lamont went to the village of Houchin for a course in pioneering. Captain Law and 30 other ranks commenced the sinking of a large and deep dug-out in the support line to the south-west of the Double Crassier. A draft of 65 other ranks under 2nd Lieutenant Charles Finlay MacGillivray, 4th Battalion, joined the 79th; they were all from the 3/4th Battalion.

13th June. 2nd Lieutenant Drummond took over command of the Lewis guns during 2nd Lieutenant Mackinlay's absence on leave, and 2nd Lieutenant A. Mackenzie left for a two months' appointment instructing recruits at Le Havre. A service was held at Braquemont,

Nœux-les-Mines, in memory of the late Field-Marshal Lord Kitchener, at which the combined pipers of the 42nd and 79th took part.

Next day the second in command, the signal officer, the medical officer, and two companies of the 18th Battalion of the Welsh Regiment became attached to the Camerons for training. Two platoons of these two companies were attached to each Cameron company on a "man to man basis," this arrangement to give place to a "platoon to platoon basis" after forty-eight hours.

In the afternoon the 79th relieved the 42nd in the front line of the Maroc right subsection, and were relieved in North Maroc by the Berkshire Regiment. The Camerons had all four companies in the front line, "A" on the right, "D" on the left. Major Stuart Hay, D.S.O., joined from the United Kingdom, becoming second in command of the battalion.

16th June. The Welsh companies having done forty-eight hours on a man to man basis now reconstituted their own platoons, each of which under its own officers was given a part of the line to hold. On the following day Lieutenant Leah left for the United Kingdom to join the Machine Gun Corps at Grantham, and 2nd Lieutenant Lamont rejoined from the pioneer course. The two companies of the Welsh Regiment left the battalion on the 18th and returned to Houchin, and 2nd Lieutenant W. Elliot proceeded to Abbeville for a transport course. The Camerons were relieved in the trenches by the King's Royal Rifle Corps, and went into billets at Les Brebis, with "C" Company detached to Fosse No. 2 on the Petit Sains-Mazingarbe road.

21st June. The pipes and drums of the battalion played at 1st Brigade Headquarters. Lieutenant M'Conaghey went to be trained in the use of trench-mortars, and next day 2nd Lieutenant Dempster left for a Lewis gun course at Ferfay. The Camerons marched from Les Brebis to Calonne, and took over the support line from the 1st Battalion South Wales Borderers. On the 23rd June 2nd Lieutenants A. Donaldson and H. Buchanan joined from the 3rd Battalion. Two days later the 79th took over the right front trench, Calonne, from the 42nd, and with it two companies of the 12th Battalion Suffolk Regiment on a man to man basis, two sections to each Cameron platoon. Brigadier-General John Campbell, C.M.G., D.S.O., who commanded the brigade containing the Suffolk battalion, visited the Cameron Headquarters. Owing to the crowded state of Battalion Headquarters when officers of another unit were attached, Major Hay, second in command, returned to Les Brebis.

26th June. 2nd Lieutenant W. M'Kendrick joined, but was left at Les Brebis, as there were already twenty-three Cameron officers in the trenches, the maximum number for a battalion at one time. The Germans caught a part of the Cameron trenches napping, and their raid, though a small one, penetrated the front line, and resulted in a sergeant of the Suffolk Regiment being wounded and carried off

by them as a prisoner of war. Great activity was shown on the British side at this period in annoying the enemy with bombardments and raids all along the line, with a view to distract the Germans from more serious operations elsewhere.

2nd Lieutenant Norman Martin, D.S.O., rejoined the battalion on the 27th after five months of home service. The 19th Battalion London Regiment on the Cameron right attacked the German trenches with one company, assisted by artillery, trench-mortars, machine-guns, gas, and smoke. They penetrated, and the Germans in retaliation blew in the Cameron trenches in several places, causing several casualties, including 2nd Lieutenant Drummond slightly wounded. Next morning the two companies of the 12th Battalion Suffolk Regiment left the battalion and returned to Barlin. In the afternoon two companies of the 13th Battalion Yorkshire Regiment took their places on a man to man basis.

29th June. The 79th were relieved in the trenches by the 42nd, who also took over the two companies of the 13th Battalion Yorkshire Regiment. The Camerons went into billets at Bully Grenay in Brigade Reserve. Lieutenant Andrew Fraser, M.C., proceeded to the United Kingdom to assist in the training of new units, and Lieutenant M'Conaghey rejoined from the trench-mortar course. 2nd Lieutenant Anderson went down with shell-shock. The following day Lieutenant L. E. M'Conaghey left to join a trench-mortar company, and 2nd Lieutenant Miller returned from Ferfay. A box arrived from H.R.H. the Princess Royal containing 151 sulphur bags for use as precautions against vermin. They were distributed throughout the battalion, and a letter of thanks was sent to the secretary to Her Royal Highness.

1st July. Captain M'Erlich left to take command of the remains of the 1/4th Battalion, and 2nd Lieutenant Dempster returned from Ferfay. News of the great offensive on the Somme began to come in. Next day, after divine service, the battalion transport was inspected in the Grande Place of Bully Grenay. Information was received that the 1st Division was to be withdrawn from the trenches, and although no reason for this was divulged, it was generally considered that a rest behind the line was less likely than a move to the Somme.

On the 3rd Lieutenants G. R. Hunter and N. O. M. Cameron rejoined the battalion with 50 men from attachment to the Lowland Field Company, R.E., also 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson with a cable-laying party from the 1st Corps Signals. Lieutenant Pringle-Pattison with a billeting party of four C.Q.M.S.'s proceeded to Maisnil. At 7.40 A.M. the 79th began to move out of Bully Grenay, and relieved the 42nd in the right subsection of the front trenches at Calonne. After thirty-six hours in the line the Camerons were relieved by the 19th Battalion Royal Welsh Fusiliers, Major S. Hay, D.S.O., being left with them for three days to assist and advise.

The battalion marched by platoons *via* Bully Grenay to Petit

Sains, where each platoon as it arrived went into a field and had tea, the travelling kitchens having been arranged there in advance by the Quartermaster. Thence *via* Sains-en-Gohelle, Hersin, and Barlin to Maisnil, where they got into billets about 11 P.M. Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton, D.S.O., commanding the Black Watch, kindly sent the band and pipes of his battalion to play the Camerons from Barlin to Maisnil. When it is considered that the 1st Brigade had been in the line, usually at one hour's notice, since February, and that the men had only had practice in marching to and from their billets, this ten mile march was a good performance, only three men having fallen out from a total of 1033 all ranks. There was no sign of straggling, and the ranks marched well closed up.

On the 5th Major-General E. P. Strickland, C.M.G., D.S.O., who had succeeded Major-General Holland in command of the 1st Division, called on the Mess. Major S. Hay, D.S.O., rejoined from temporary attachment to the Royal Welsh Fusiliers at Calonne, and Captain A. H. M'Bean, 4th Battalion, joined from Etaples *vice* Captain M'Erlich.

All doubts as to the destination of the 1st Brigade were set at rest to-day, news having arrived that the move to the south was to begin to-morrow. The inhabitants of Cité de No. 7, near Maisnil, evinced great interest in the playing of Retreat.

For the period 2nd May to 6th July the losses amongst the rank and file were 19 killed or died of wounds, and 63 wounded.

6th July. To-day the 1st Battalion of the Cameron Highlanders, in common with the rest of the 1st Brigade, left the Bethune district, where they had been since their night march from Borre on 20th/21st December 1914, a period of over eighteen months in the 1st Army under Sir Charles Monro. They carried away memories of hardships borne together—mud, discomfort, much hard work, dangers, and many lost comrades. *Per contra*, they had pleasant recollections of billets behind the line, kindly French people, and the all too rare visits home on leave. And there was something in the air that Thursday morning when, at 9 o'clock, the old 79th marched out of Maisnil—1060 strong all ranks—and took the road for Fouquereuil, a village to the south-west of Bethune. There was a sense of a new venture; they were leaving a district and a type of warfare that they knew well for another theatre of war where great deeds were being done, and where the enemy was distinctly on the defensive. The officers with the battalion were as follows:—

Lieutenant-Colonel E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O.	.	.	.	.	Commanding.
Major S. Hay, D.S.O.	.	.	.	.	Second in command.
2nd Lieutenant D. E. Brodie	.	.	.	.	Acting Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	.	.	.	.	Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant H. L. Mackinlay	.	.	.	.	Lewis Gun Officer.
Lieutenant G. Fairbairn	.	.	.	.	Bombing Officer.
2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot	.	.	.	.	Transport Officer.
2nd Lieutenant D. H. Bell	.	.	.	.	Scouts and Snipers.

2nd Lieutenant F. J. Crawford	.	.	.	Signal Officer.
Captain E. L. Mackenzie, M.B., R.A.M.C.	.	.	.	Medical Officer.
The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F.	.	.	.	R.C. Chaplain.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	.	.	.	R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain H. C. Methuen.
 Captain A. H. M'Bean.
 Lieutenant G. R. Hunter.
 2nd Lieutenant W. M. Drummond.
 2nd Lieutenant N. O. M. Cameron.
 2nd Lieutenant A. Donaldson.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain L. R. M. Napier.
 2nd Lieutenant F. E. Dempster.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Macdonald.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Lamont.
 2nd Lieutenant H. Buchanan.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain G. Barber.
 Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison.
 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Smith.
 2nd Lieutenant A. J. Macrae.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain J. M. Gordon.
 Captain H. B. Law.
 2nd Lieutenant N. Martin, D.S.O.
 2nd Lieutenant C. F. M'Gillivray.
 2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller.
 2nd Lieutenant W. M'Kendrick.

While on the march the destination was altered from Fouquereuil to Bethune, where the battalion arrived before noon and had dinners in a field close to the station, the officers lunching at the Estaminet de la Gare.

At 2 P.M. the Camerons entrained, and an hour later moved off *via* Chocques and Marles-lez-Mines. As the troop train went slowly over a level crossing Sir Charles Monro was seen leaning over one of the gates watching the departure of the battalion.

Arrived at Doullens the 79th made a quick detrainment, and marched through the town. It was a beautiful summer evening about 8.15 o'clock; the streets were full of people and soldiers, who were taking a keen interest in the troops passing south to the Somme area. To the Camerons Doullens had an attractive appearance, and wishes were openly expressed that the battalion was stopping there for a day or two. But sterner experiences were in store, and the battalion swung briskly through the town until the long pull up to Beauval checked the pace. After passing through Beauval teas were issued at the roadside in the dark; there was a halt from 10 to 11 o'clock. The march was then continued to Talmas, where the column left the main road and turned west to the village of Naours, there going into billets about 3 A.M. on the 7th. The men had marched exceeding well, having done seven miles before entraining and eleven after detraining, a total of eighteen for the day. The Camerons were now in the 4th Army, Sir Henry Rawlinson, Bart.

After a well-earned rest during the early part of the 7th the battalion marched to Mirvaux *via* Talmas, Septenville, and Pierregot,

arriving 10.15 P.M. Unluckily the rain came on very heavily just before the men got into their billets. At 8.15 P.M. next day the march was resumed *via* Molliens-au-Bois, Montigny, and Behencourt to Baizieux. Battalion Headquarters were billeted in No. 19 York Street, all the rest of the battalion bivouacking in the wood just west of the village, officers and warrant officers in tents. Getting into the wood in the dark was a slow business, and it was 2 A.M. on the 9th before the troops could settle down for the night. The march, too, had been delayed by checks on the way. Luckily the rain which threatened did not come.

9th July. A fine day, the muddy ground drying up. The Brigadier visited the bivouac, and expressed his pleasure with the marching of the battalion. Divine service in the afternoon, followed by communion, the Rev. D. Macleod, C.F., officiating.

The Camerons marched out of the wood at Baizieux at 10 P.M., and arrived in Albert at 1.30 A.M. on the 10th. Before mid-day the battalion moved from Albert to the woods of Bécourt Chateau, and had a meal there. "A" and "B" Companies took over a portion of the old British line close to Bécourt Wood, while "C" and "D" Companies relieved a whole battalion (the 11th Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers) in the old German trenches. During this relief the 69th Infantry Brigade were making preparations to carry out an attack, the initial movements of which took place over the trenches held by the Camerons. The trenches were consequently very overcrowded, men of at least three different battalions being mixed up behind the parapets. The 79th Headquarters shared a dug-out with the Headquarters Staff of the 69th Brigade. At 4.30 the attack took place, and resulted in the capture of the village of Contalmaison. The Cameron trenches came in for a lot of shelling, and there were many casualties. Lieutenants H. L. Mackinlay and J. Macdonald were wounded.

Early in the morning of the 11th "A" and "B" Companies took over a part of the front line west of Contalmaison, and Battalion Headquarters moved into the dug-out vacated by the 11th Battalion Durham Light Infantry about 100 yards south of Scott's Redoubt and 400 yards west by north of Shelter Wood. Hostile shelling still continued.

The casualties for the day amounted to: killed or died of wounds, 9 other ranks; wounded, Captain A. H. M'Bean (slightly), 2nd Lieutenant N. O. M. Cameron, and 30 other ranks.

Next day "B" Company was relieved by the 112th Infantry Brigade, and the whole battalion moved back to trenches recently evacuated by the 8th Battalion Berkshire Regiment in the area lying 500 yards south-east of Shelter Wood and west of the sunken road. The casualties for the day were 2 other ranks killed, 2nd Lieutenant A. Donaldson and about 10 other ranks wounded.

A Special Order of the day was issued in which the G.O.C. 4th Army set forth the situation which resulted from the great offensive of 1st July, and asked all objectives gained to be held against all comers, and all attacks to be pushed home to their allotted objectives.

2nd Lieutenants Gordon-Duff rejoined from hospital and W. Elliot from a transport course at Abbeville. On the 13th the battalion was in Brigade Reserve, "D" Company employed on repairs to the road and the communication trench to Contalmaison, while the other three carried stores to the front line. The fine weather was a great blessing, the mud drying up well everywhere. The men had their packs with them, also their greatcoats and waterproof sheets; the steel helmet was always worn in the trenches, the khaki bonnet carried in the pack. The stiff caps issued to the English regiments were not nearly so convenient in this respect.

The Germans, who were comparatively quiet yesterday, barraged the Contalmaison road at intervals to-day.

Brigadier-General R. L. Adlercron, D.S.O., visited the battalion, and Captain A. Allan was to be seen on the Contalmaison road with the Signals of the 34th Division, which was on the left of the 1st.

The four days' fighting ending on 13th July are commemorated by the honour "*Albert*."

14th July. At 3.20 A.M. a British offensive (battle of Bazentin Ridge) began against the German lines with five minutes intense bombardment. The 4th Army attacked along the front Longueval-Bazentin-le-Petit, about two miles. A defensive flank to this assault was formed by the 1st Division on the spurs of Contalmaison Villa and Contalmaison Wood, the 1st Brigade being disposed as follows: Front Line, 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment on the right, the Black Watch on the left; Support, 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment; Reserve, Cameron Highlanders. The 2nd and 3rd Brigades were behind near Albert and Bécourt. The advanced parties of the Black Watch and the Berkshire discovered several German guns concealed in the chalk pit and in Contalmaison Wood.

The intense bombardment took place just before daylight, and was a most brilliant spectacle as seen from Battalion Headquarters. The attack was successful, and Longueval and Bazentin-le-Petit were taken. Indian cavalry went through to reconnoitre towards the High Wood.

The Berkshire Regiment held Lower Wood, Pearl Wood, and the southern part of Pearl Alley, and "C" Company of the Camerons was sent forward to occupy the north-west corner of Mametz Wood, and to protect the right flank of the 1st Brigade.¹ They had orders not to become involved in any attack made by the troops of other brigades. The officers with the company were Captain L. R. M. Napier, Lieutenant Hunter, 2nd Lieutenants Dempster and Buchanan. Information came in that the Germans were surrendering freely.

¹ Map 8.

No. 6754 Lance-Corporal John Davidson was brought to notice for gallant work on this occasion.

At 2 A.M. on the 15th "C" Company was relieved by a company of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, and the rest of the battalion by the South Wales Borderers of the 3rd Brigade. The Camerons now marched to billets in Albert, *via* the ruins of Fricourt village, the cross-roads east of Bécordel-Bécourt, and the north side of Bellevue Farm.

The casualties for this first period in the Somme trenches, from 10th to 14th July, were 21 rank and file killed or subsequently died of wounds, and 76 wounded.

2nd Lieutenant (Temporary Captain) M. A. Roemmele, 2nd Lieutenant (Temporary Lieutenant) A. G. Calder, and 2nd Lieutenants A. Birnie and C. H. S. Hunter joined from the 4th Battalion, and were posted to "A" Company. Next day the battalion had a well-earned rest in Albert.

17th July. Captain H. B. Law left the battalion for duty with No. 1 Machine Gun Company, and Captain A. H. M'Bean, who was wounded on the 11th, returned to duty. Instructions for the more economical use of officers were received, which permitted only twenty-five out of thirty-five to go into action. The present strength of the 79th was thirty-two officers, and out of that number nine were to be left behind, including the Quartermaster and the Transport Officer. As vacancies occurred at the front they were filled from the nine left behind, and those must include:—

- (a) The second in command *or* a company commander.
- (b) One company commander.
- (c) A reliable officer from each company except that supplying (b).

It was laid down that a battalion is not to be reduced below twenty officers by the above process.

Major Yeadon, with the assistance of the battalion pioneers, devised a wooden tray, with ropes, on which three petrol tins full of water could be carried on each side of a pack-saddle. The pattern was submitted to the Brigade Headquarters for approval, and Major Yeadon was ordered to show it to the other Quartermasters of the brigade and to let them have the dimensions.

At 6.10 P.M. the battalion marched out of Albert by platoons to the Bécourt woods, where they bivouacked for the night; luckily the rain had stopped. The 1st Brigade was in Divisional Reserve, with Brigade Headquarters in Bécourt Chateau. "A" and "D" Companies were employed the following day digging and improving the trench from Round Wood to Contalmaison.

On the 19th, in fine weather, with the mud rapidly drying up, the 79th left their bivouac at 5.45 P.M. and moved into trenches in and about Scots Redoubt, the 1st Brigade being all in the presence of the enemy once more.

After dark "B" and "C" Companies took their turn at digging trenches past Contalmaison. During the night the battalion "stood to" with masks on for over an hour, as the enemy shelled the vicinity with a gas that smelled of stale cocoa. The gas appeared to come in waves, and did not sink to the bottom of dug-outs like the chlorine gas, but was more noticeable in the open air. After standing about for some time it was decided to risk the gas and try for a night's rest instead, and as nobody suffered any ill effects, it was presumed that, in spite of its pronounced smell, it was too diluted to be harmful. Next day "A" and "D" Companies were sent to dig a trench north of Bazentin-le-Petit Wood, in preparation for an attack by the 1st and 19th Divisions on the German switch line, which ran south of Martinpuich.

Lieutenant G. R. Hunter, who had been slightly wounded a week ago in the leg, had to go to hospital; he was replaced from the reserve of officers in Albert by 2nd Lieutenant Buchanan. 2nd Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter went off to attend a course in Vickers gun.

21st July. The men's packs having been stacked near the sunken road south of Round Wood, at 9.30 P.M. the Camerons moved up to the front line, which lay north of the wood at Bazentin-le-Petit, the route running through sundry unpleasant varieties of shelled area.¹

Battalion Headquarters were accommodated in a dug-out in the old German line near the south-western corner of the wood. "B," "C," and "D" Companies were employed on the dangerous task of digging a new trench in advance of the front line, finding their own covering parties.

A road ran north from the village of Bazentin-le-Petit towards the south-western end of the village of Martinpuich. Parallel to this road, and about 350 yards to the west, ran the remains of a light railway, which emerged from the northern edge of the wood and also found its way to Martinpuich. Across these two tracks, at right angles to them, the German switch line ran east and west about 850 yards north of the wood. The Camerons were digging a new front line trench about 500 yards north of the edge of the wood, and parallel to it and to the German switch line. It was an employment far from soothing to the nerves, for the enemy was alert and active, and both sides were using their artillery freely. To make things still more unpleasant for the working parties, shells from our own heavy guns were falling short, pitching between the new trench and the wood. This was reported by telephone more than once, but without any apparent lengthening of their range.

The trace of this new trench had to be laid out in the dark, and the troops marched on to it also in the dark. When day dawned it was gratifying to observe that, in spite of all these adverse conditions,

¹ Map 8.

the trench ran as was intended from railway to road. Luckily the soil was soft and stoneless, so good progress was made during the hours of darkness. There was, of course, no communication trench to it, but owing to a slight fold in the ground runners and other individuals could go between the new trench and the wood by daylight without being seen by the enemy.

But the Camerons had to pay the toll that war exacts during such operations. Early in the morning of the 22nd Lieutenant Norman Martin, D.S.O., who was in command of a covering party out in front, was killed by a German bullet, and Captain Gordon Barber of "B" Company, while superintending his working party, was killed by one of our own shells dropping short, as previously mentioned.

During the next day preparations were going on for assaulting the German switch line from the trenches now held by the battalion, the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment on the left of the Camerons, and the 7th Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment of the 56th Brigade of the 19th Division on their right. The Black Watch were in support, and the 8th Berkshire Regiment in reserve. The 1st line transport of the 79th, after dumping rations for the battalion in the afternoon, was returning to its lines when, as it was passing near Contalmaison, it came under a very heavy German artillery barrage. Six horses were lost, including one of the G.S. wagon which was carrying the bodies of Captain Barber and Lieutenant Martin, which had been brought down from the firing line. Two men were wounded. Luckily for the convoy Major Yeadon was in command, and by his own personal example of gallantry and coolness he maintained order and brought the transport back to its bivouac without further loss. On this occasion No. 8106 Private James Curran and No. 7754 Private J. M'Alonie also conducted themselves in a most gallant manner.

At 9.30 that night Captain Barber and Lieutenant Martin were buried in the military cemetery near the chateau of Bécourt. The Rev. Donald Macleod, C.F., conducted the service, which was attended by Major S. Hay, D.S.O., Major A. P. Yeadon, Captain H. C. Methuen, Lieutenant G. Fairbairn, Lieutenant A. G. Calder, and 2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot. The pipers of the battalion played "Lochaber no More."

The plan of assault on the German switch line, as far as the Camerons were concerned, was simple, the advance being due north from the trenches north of Bazentin-le-Petit Wood. "C" Company was to be on the left, its left guided by the line of light railway; "D" Company was to be on the right, with its right guided by the road which runs north from Bazentin-le-Petit village, the whole front being a little over 300 yards. These two companies were to start from the support trench, and were each to attack on a front of two platoons, followed by one platoon carrying tools and sandbags for consolidating purposes. The remaining platoon of "C" Company was to go forward as a strong patrol, and the remaining platoon of "D" Company

was to "mop up" and to find escorts for prisoners. Both companies would pass through "B" Company during their advance.

"A" Company's mission was to push on with the digging of a communication trench up over the crest to the German trench which was the objective of "C" and "D" Companies, whilst "B" Company was detailed to move forward and dig a support trench when the enemy's position was being consolidated after capture, and to dig boyaux forward from it.

All being arranged, it was reported by somebody away on the right that a German communication trench led down the west side of the Martinpuich-Bazentin-le-Petit road to a trench which ran eastwards in front of the 19th Division. This latter trench was reported to be full of the enemy. This report caused the Staff of some higher formation to change the plans at the last moment, to the extent of putting a strip of 150 yards of the ground "D" Company was going to advance over quite out of bounds to British troops.

This sudden alteration resulted in a hurried rearrangement of "D" Company's advance, and it was decided that "D" Company would, after starting, have to edge off to their left amongst "C" Company, and then, later, as they approached the German switch line, to edge off to their right again—a difficult enough manœuvre under peace conditions, and certainly not one to be advocated in war.

This counter order, which had to be communicated verbally to "C" and "D" Companies at the last moment, was to enable the British guns to bombard the newly-discovered German communication trench, and so to prepare the way for the 19th Division to assault on the Camerons' right. During the afternoon "B" Company, which was manning the newly-dug trench, saw no Germans on the 19th Division front, but two unarmed soldiers came down the road from Martinpuich about 5.50 P.M. Unfortunately, instead of letting them come on, fire was opened on them, and they ran back and escaped in a north-westerly direction. "B" Company's right was in the air, and had no 19th Division troops on its flank.

23rd July. At 12.25 the intense bombardment of the German switch line opened. At 12.30 it lifted and the advance began, and as the British shells were mostly going over the German trench, "C" and "D" Companies were able to creep up close before delivering the assault. The assault was in no way interfered with by the British artillery barrage.

But it soon became plain that the Germans were not taken by surprise; they were on the alert, and received "C" and "D" Companies with heavy rifle and machine-gun fire and with grenades. The attack failed not only with the Camerons, but with the 1st and 19th Divisions as a whole. The only unit to make any permanent headway was the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment on the Cameron left beyond the light railway track. During their advance they came upon

an unoccupied trench midway between their own starting-point and the German line, and this they seized and held on to.

By 1.15 A.M. the rifle and machine-gun fire had slackened considerably, but the Germans shelled Bazentin-le-Petit Wood with high explosive and west of it with time shrapnel. Captain Gordon, "D" Company, collected some remnants of "C" and "D" Companies and organised two platoons. With these he made another attempt on the German front line, but was again unsuccessful. The remains of the two assaulting companies then retired, and got into the British front and support trenches with "B" Company.

The attack disclosed the fact that the German wire was continuous for about fifty yards only east of the light railway. There was no continuous wire on the right in front of "D" Company. There appeared to be three German machine-guns opposite "C" Company and one opposite "D" Company, the machine-gun fire on "D" Company coming mostly from the flanks.

"A" Company pushed on with its task of digging a communication trench up the east side of the railway, and got a considerable part of it finished before daybreak.

2nd Lieutenant F. E. Dempster, "C" Company, was killed, and his body was not recovered; Captain L. R. M. Napier, "C" Company, was mortally wounded while leading the assault, and fell into the hands of the Germans. He died in one of their hospitals a few days later. 2nd Lieutenants W. Elliot, "C" Company, and A. Birnie, "A" Company, were wounded. 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson, "B" Company, was slightly wounded, but not off duty. Of the other ranks 65 were killed or died of wounds, and 129 were wounded.

During the day "B" Company of the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment garrisoned a support trench in front of Bazentin-le-Petit Wood, whilst in the old German strong-point, which lay 250 yards north of the north-western corner of the wood, they had a party of thirty with two Lewis guns. Before night the Cameron positions were reorganised, finally standing as follows: "B" Company held the front line with "A" Company in support, while the remnants of "C" and "D" Companies occupied a trench north-west of Bazentin-le-Petit Wood at right angles to the communication trench. Battalion Headquarters were in the old German line, and "B" Company of the Berkshires as described above.

Welcome relief came at night when the Black Watch took over from "C" and "D" Companies, and the Royal Berkshire from "A" and "B." The Camerons then marched back to the sunken road south of Round Wood, where packs had been stacked on the night of the 21st, and got into their allotted trenches by 11 P.M.

During the two days the battalion had been in the line the front and support trenches had been shelled intermittently by the heavy artillery of our own side. All efforts of the artillery observation officer

attached to the battalion and of the 1st Brigade Headquarters to check this fire had been in vain. The shelling had gone on just the same in spite of protests, being apparently beyond the reach of orders or instructions, and nobody had been able to detect which battery was doing the damage or to stop it.

Amongst those brought to notice for gallant conduct and good work for the period 22nd to 23rd July (battles of Bazentin Ridge and Pozières Ridge), the following names are recorded :—

Major A. P. Yeadon.

Temporary Captain J. M'K. Gordon . . . Military Cross.

2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller.

5415 Sergeant Edward Barraclough . . . Military Medal.

11839 Sergeant William John Robertson . . . Distinguished Conduct Medal
and Russian Medal of St
George, 1st Class.

8480 Lance-Sergeant John Henderson . . . Military Medal.

11781 A/Sergeant William Starky . . . Bar to Military Medal.

5404 Corporal John Robertson . . . Military Medal.

6696 A/Corporal James Corrigan . . . Military Medal.

17596 A/Corporal John Cameron . . . Military Medal.

5190 Lance-Corporal Malcolm M'Kenzie . . . Military Medal.

6754 Lance-Corporal John Davidson . . . Military Medal.

7159 Lance-Corporal Isaac Porter.

7350 Lance-Corporal Robert Anderson.

5107 Private John Bell . . . Military Medal.

5633 Private Murdo M'Kay . . . Mentioned in Despatches.

6942 Private George Stevens . . . Military Medal.

7252 Private Charles Williamson . . . Military Medal.

7555 Private John Crawford . . . Médaille Militaire.

7754 Private John M'Alonie.

8106 Private James Curran . . . Military Medal.

8710 Private Archibald Smith.

10867 Private Reginald Crawford.

15298 Private Duncan Leyden.

18311 Private Neil M'Kechie.

21182 Private Edward Selwood.

3/5456 Private Donald M'Aulay.

The period 21st to 23rd July is commemorated by the honour "*Bazentin*."

On the 24th the Camerons had an all day rest and sleep, which they had richly earned. At 10 P.M. heavy firing began to the north and north-east, and the battalion stood to arms under orders from Brigade Headquarters till midnight, when the situation cleared sufficiently to permit of the men resuming their rest.

Next day about 4 P.M. the Camerons were relieved by the 11th Battalion Sherwood Foresters, and marched by companies to Albert *via* Bécourt. In that town the battalion formed column of route and

proceeded to Baizieux *via* Bresle, halting for three-quarters of an hour in a field two miles south-west of Albert, where the travelling kitchens provided a much appreciated tea. As they rested in the field in column of companies, "C" and "D" presented a reduced and pathetic appearance in comparison to the other two. Billets were reached at last in the village, the other three battalions of the 1st Brigade being in bivouac in the wood.

26th July. The battalion had a well-earned rest at Baizieux. 2nd Lieutenant B. J. Bartholomew, 4th Battalion (T.F.), joined from the entrenching battalion at the Base, and was posted to "C" Company. The deficiencies in N.C.O.'s due to recent casualties were made up by promotions to acting ranks. The strengths of companies were as follows: "A" Company, 117; "B" Company, 115; "C" Company, 65; "D" Company, 73; total, 370.

On the 27th a draft of forty arrived from Invergordon, and were posted to "C" and "D" Companies. With the exception of about three or four every man was from Scotland, Glasgow predominating, and they were a good upstanding lot. Leave was given for daily passes for all ranks to visit Amiens, and next day several officers took advantage of the permission. The men had a concert in the evening, and during the day beat the Royal Engineers at football, and the Gloucestershire Regiment and 1st Brigade Headquarters at tug-of-war. Company training recommenced.

On the 31st July Major-General Strickland, commanding 1st Division, inspected the recent drafts of the 1st Brigade, including the forty Camerons who joined on the 27th. The massed pipes and drums of the 42nd and 79th played during the inspection.

1st August. The G.O.C. 3rd Corps, General Sir W. P. Pulteney, inspected the 1st Brigade on parade this afternoon, and addressed the troops afterwards as follows:—

"BRIGADIER-GENERAL REDDIE, OFFICERS, N.C.O.'s, AND MEN OF THE 1ST BRIGADE,—I have come to see you this afternoon to express my appreciation of the work you have done during the recent operations.

"You had a difficult task in taking over positions that had only just been captured, and you did a very large amount of digging and holding of strong-points.

"You have also shown the true offensive spirit. What you were called upon to do may have seemed to many of you dull and uninteresting, but you must remember that in operations such as those now going on there is always a lot of this kind of work which, after the launching of the initial attack, it is important and essential to carry out. In descriptions of large scale operations this is called 'sapping up,' and it is this spirit that you have recently shown which, I hope, will be communicated to those who may have joined you since you came here.

"You have now two battalions with you which were not originally in the 1st Brigade, but from reports I have received they have proved themselves worthy of the 1st Brigade name and traditions.

"In going round your ranks to-day I noticed that you all looked well and fit, which showed me that you understand how to look after yourselves.

"I wish you all the best of luck."

Brigadier-General Reddie led three cheers for the Corps Commander, who turned to the troops and said, "Thank you."

Next morning the Camerons practised the attack by daylight with a view to doing the practice again by night later on, and the following day took part in a visual signalling scheme combined with aeroplanes. 2nd Lieutenant Miller left for a Lewis gun course at Le Touquet.

4th August. Captain and Adjutant A. P. Gordon-Cumming rejoined, and a draft of fifty arrived from the Base. 1st Division sports were held at Henencourt, and on the following day 2nd Lieutenants D. H. Bell and G. E. Gordon-Duff left to join the Royal Flying Corps on probation.

On the 6th the battalion marched to Behencourt and bathed in the river Hallue. After a mid-day meal there, marched back again. Very hot and dusty. Next day Lieutenant-Colonel Marsh and Captain Ogilvie, 7th Battalion, visited the 79th from La Houssoye. The 6th Battalion was billeted at Bresle, also not far off.

8th August. Practised wood fighting north of the village, followed on the night of the 9th by brigade operations.

10th August. 2nd Lieutenant D. E. Brodie was promoted Temporary Captain, and to command "C" Company. A draft of 50 other ranks came from the reinforcement camp, mostly men who had served in the 1st and 7th Battalions before.

Battalion sports were brought off in the afternoon under Major Yeadon's management, and the following were successful: 100 yards, Private M'Nally, Private Lenaghan, Corporal Downie; 220 yards, Private Lenaghan, Corporal Reid, Private M'Nally; quarter-mile, Corporal Reid, Private Lenaghan, Private Mackenzie; mile, Drummer Dodds, Private Curran, Lance-Corporal Robertson; quarter-mile (open), Private Robertson (Black Watch), Private Allan (Royal Berkshire Regiment), Sergeant Brooms (6th Battalion Welsh Regiment); veteran's race, Private Claughier, Corporal Downie, Private Burns; warrant officers and sergeants, C.S.M. Irvine, C.S.M. Bissett, Sergeant Robertson; high jump, Private Sinclair, Lance-Corporal Robertson, Private M'Nally; tug-of-war (final), "A" Company beat "C" Company; officers' handicap, Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown, Major Hay, 2nd Lieutenant Hunter; pick-a-back wrestling, "B" Company beat "C" Company.

11th August. 2nd Lieutenant J. T. Hetherington, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined the battalion on attachment, and a draft of 49 other ranks also arrived. Next day 2nd Lieutenant Miller rejoined from the Lewis gun course at Le Touquet, and 2nd Lieutenant Crawford proceeded to join the Royal Flying Corps on probation.

On the 13th 2nd Lieutenant Bartholomew left for a month's course at the 4th Army Training School at Flixecourt. The troops of the 1st Brigade attended a combined service of the Church of Scotland and Church of England in a field near Baizieux Wood. 2nd Lieutenant D. I. Husband, 4th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined on attachment, and a draft of 82 arrived, mostly men who had not been out before. Amongst them were 25 Englishmen, mostly from Yorkshire, who had entered the Cameron Highlanders *via* the 3/4th (T.F.) Battalion. The rest of the draft had a high percentage of men from the 79th Regimental District and neighbouring Highland districts.

14th August. 2nd Lieutenant Drummond and Private Miller were accidentally wounded, the former only slightly. Brigadier-General A. J. Reddie, D.S.O., twisted his ankle while riding, and was sent to a rest camp, and Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton, D.S.O., 42nd, was appointed acting Brigadier *pro tem*.

At 5.45 P.M. the 79th marched from Baizieux *via* Henencourt and Millencourt, and then past the south of Albert to a bivouac near Bécourt woods, getting in just before dark. The battalion was officered as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O.	. . . . .	Commanding.
Major S. Hay, D.S.O.	. . . . .	Second in command.
Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming	. . . . .	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	. . . . .	Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Drummond	. . . . .	Lewis Guns.
2nd Lieutenant J. Smith	. . . . .	Bombing Officer.
2nd Lieutenant J. Lamont	. . . . .	Scout Officer.
2nd Lieutenant A. J. Macrae	. . . . .	Signals Officer.
2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot	. . . . .	Transport Officer.
Captain E. L. MacKenzie, M.B., R.A.M.C.	. . . . .	Medical Officer.
The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F.	. . . . .	R.C. Chaplain.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten	. . . . .	R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain H. C. Methuen.
 Captain M. A. Roemmele.
 Lieutenant A. G. Calder.
 2nd Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain A. H. M'Bean.
 Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison.
 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson.
 2nd Lieutenant J. T. Hetherington
 (4th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland
 Highlanders).

" C " COMPANY.

Captain D. E. Brodie.
 Lieutenant G. Fairbairn.
 2nd Lieutenant H. Buchanan.
 2nd Lieutenant D. I. Husband (4th
 Battalion Argyll and Sutherland
 Highlanders).

" D " COMPANY.

Captain J. M. Gordon.
 2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller.
 2nd Lieutenant C. F. MacGillivray.
 2nd Lieutenant W. M'Kendrick.

The Camerons left Bécourt about 12.30 P.M. on the 15th and marched to Bazentin-le-Petit, took over trenches from the 10th Battalion Lincolnshire Regiment, "A" and "B" Companies in front line, "C" Company in support, "D" Company in reserve.¹

"B" Company's left was just where its right had rested when in the line before. Packs were stacked in Mametz Wood, the men carrying waterproof sheets only. The dug-outs were crowded, and accommodation was very scarce. Working parties at night digging in front of the front trench were heavily fired on, 2nd Lieutenant Husband, 4th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, being killed and Lieutenant Calder wounded.

Next morning working parties improved the communication trenches by daylight. Owing to the British bombardment of the intermediate line and the switch line the Camerons evacuated their front line from 5 to 8 P.M., leaving only the Lewis guns in position to protect the front. 2nd Lieutenant Lamont was knocked down and severely bruised by the explosion of a shell, and was sent to hospital.

Total casualties for 15th and 16th were 18 other ranks killed or died of wounds, 31 wounded.

At 2 A.M. on the 17th three platoons of the Black Watch (assisted by an adjacent party of the Gloucestershire Regiment) attempted to capture the intermediate line. If successful they were to burn red flares, and "B" Company of the Camerons were to cross over and occupy the captured trench. The operation, however, was not successful. 2nd Lieutenant Hetherington, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, sent to hospital suffering from shell-shock.

At 5.35 P.M. a patrol of "C" Company crawled from Lancs. sap in the K.O.S.B. lines (on the left of the Cameron position) to the bend in the German intermediate line. They found it to be completely flattened out and full of dead Germans. The enemy in the switch line saw the patrol, and had artillery fire turned on to it in the form of an extensive barrage, which lasted to about 9 P.M. "C" Company's patrol returned safely, but on their way back through the barrage Captain D. E. Brodie was killed and 2nd Lieutenant J. Smith wounded. The leading part of the patrol had been under 2nd Lieutenant Smith and Sergeant Cable (who subsequently got the D.C.M. for his afternoon's work), the main body with one Lewis gun being under Captain Brodie. Captain Brodie's body was never found.

Late at night the Camerons were relieved by the Black Watch, "A" Company on the right by the Gloucesters, and marched back to the old German line near the south edge of Bazentin-le-Petit Wood to the east of 1st Brigade Headquarters. The last company got in about 2 A.M. next day. 2nd Lieutenant C. H. Bateman, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined the battalion on attachment, and was posted to "C" Company.

¹ Map 8.

19th August. One platoon of "D" Company, which had been holding strong-points at the north-western corner of Bazentin-le-Petit Wood, was relieved by a platoon of "B" Company. "D" Company then relieved a company of the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment in the eastern end of Lincs. sap, just west of "B" Company's last position in the front line.

About 4.30 A.M. next day "D" Company returned to Battalion Headquarters, having entered the corner of the German intermediate trench at its western corner, and there constructed a strong-point in communication by sap with Lincs. trench. Having accomplished their task, during which they had only six casualties, they were relieved early this morning by the 8th Battalion Berkshire Regiment once more. They saw no trace of Captain Brodie's body.

At 6 P.M. the Camerons were relieved by the 2nd Battalion South Wales Borderers, and went into trenches at the southern end of Mametz Wood. "A" Company and Battalion Headquarters, who were to the west and some distance out of the wood, were steadily shelled from 7.15 P.M. to 9.45 P.M. at the rate of about two heavy shells a minute. "A" Company had to leave its trenches and to retire to a distance until the shelling stopped, and lost in this bombardment four rank and file killed, three of whom were blown to pieces. The shelling was, no doubt, intended for the batteries in the vicinity. Battalion Headquarters had a series of narrow escapes, one shell (mercifully a dud one) entering the bank against which the Mess shelter leant.

For this period of intense fighting—viz., 15th to 20th August (battle of Pozzières Ridge)—the following amongst others were brought to notice for gallant conduct :—

9690 Sergeant John Cable	.	.	.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
11301 Sergeant David Pollock.				
5989 Corporal Alexander D. Sime	.	.	.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
15664 Private Andrew Inglis	.	.	.	Military Medal.
21146 Private Mark Archibald	.	.	.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
21177 Private William Johnston	.	.	.	Military Medal.

The period 15th to 20th August 1916 is commemorated by the honour "*Pozières*."

On the 21st packs were recovered from the dump at Mametz Wood and reissued to the men, after which the battalion moved west to Lozenge Wood and the vicinity of Fricourt Farm. There were no dug-outs or shelters, all had to be made. The men were in trenches, and the following day was, to everyone's satisfaction, uneventful.

23rd August. From this date the use of the letters "M.C." after the names of recipients of the Military Cross was instituted. 2nd Lieutenant Lamont rejoined.

During the period 17th to 23rd August the losses amongst the rank and file were approximately 27 killed or died of wounds, and 49 wounded.

24th August. 2nd Lieutenant Drummond rejoined, and Lieutenant Pringle-Pattison took over command of "C" Company, with the temporary rank of Captain, from Captain Roemmele, who returned to "A" Company.

The 1st Division band played to the battalion during the afternoon alternately with our own pipes and drums, who had come up from Bécourt for that purpose. Some German shells dropped within a few hundred yards of the bands while they were playing.

On the 26th company officers visited the front line east of High Wood, a sure sign that an early return to the trenches was contemplated, whilst on the 27th the following nine 2nd Lieutenants unexpectedly joined the battalion, and were allotted to companies as under: "A" Company—John Boyle, 8th Battalion; A. A. Gilchrist, 15th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. "B" Company—W. M. Macfarlane, 3rd Battalion; R. M. White, 15th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. "C" Company—W. J. Thomson, 3rd Battalion; I. G. Macpherson, a Regular officer. "D" Company—nil. In reserve with the transport—W. Wallace, 3rd Battalion; E. M. Mair, 3rd Battalion; J. S. Todd, 15th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.

At 4 P.M. the 79th began to leave Lozenge Wood by platoons at 200 yards interval. They marched to trenches south-east of High Wood. The roads were sticky and treacherous with an outside skin of greasy mud, and the going was very laborious. The trenches were taken over from the 5th Battalion Scottish Rifles, "C" and "D" in first line, "B" in support, and "A" in reserve.¹

The Germans bombarded the Cameron lines twice during the night, and wounded C.S.M. Halliday.

28th August. 2nd Lieutenant R. M. White, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was sent down with shell-shock, being replaced in "B" Company by 2nd Lieutenant J. S. Todd, 15th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. 2nd Lieutenant R. L. Jamieson, 12th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined the officers in reserve at the transport lines on attachment. News arrived that Roumania had declared war on Austria. There were two heavy bombardments at night.

29th August. Between 5 and 6 P.M. there was a thunderstorm and a deluge which flooded the trenches and dug-outs, making everything most uncomfortable for the troops. At 7 P.M. 2nd Lieutenant Lamont was wounded, 2nd Lieutenant Hunter succeeding him as Scout officer. 2nd Lieutenants Bateman, Argyll and Sutherland High-

¹ Map 8.

landers, and Thomson were sent down with shell-shock, being replaced in "C" Company by 2nd Lieutenants Jamieson, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, and Wallace.

In the midst of preparations for an attack on the German lines opposite instructions were unexpectedly received that the 79th would be relieved that evening by the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment, and that only one communication trench would be available for both up and down traffic. This condition entailed some careful arrangements to avoid a block. The first Berkshire company began to arrive about 7.10 P.M., and by 10 P.M. the Camerons had settled into trenches and very muddy dug-outs in the north of Mametz Wood.

30th August. Raining and muddy; everybody wet and miserable. One officer and fifty men of "A" Company were sent back to the line and accommodated in the reserve trench to act as maintenance party for the long communication trench known as Thistle Alley. 2nd Lieutenant A. D. M. Jameson joined the battalion on transfer from the Army Service Corps to the Cameron Highlanders, and 2nd Lieutenant Mair was posted to "A" Company *vice* 2nd Lieutenant Hunter.

31st August. The battalion left Mametz Wood at 2 P.M. to return to their old lines near Fricourt and Lozenge Woods. Fifteen minutes after they started an urgent order came for them to remain in Mametz Wood, as the Germans were reported to be massing opposite the brigade on our right.

Runners succeeded in overtaking and bringing back "B," "C," and "D" Companies. "A" Company halted at the roadside. After a long wait the battalion was relieved by the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment, the situation having become easier, and at 5 P.M. left Mametz Wood once more, taking over at Lozenge Wood from the Northamptonshire Regiment. While waiting at Mametz the battalion came in for a considerable shelling. A shell burst close to Captain M'Bean as he was leaving the wood, and he was sent to the Field Ambulance suffering from gas. News arrived that Captain L. R. Napier, who was reported missing after the attack on 23rd July, had died of wounds in a German dressing station on 28th July.

The casualties for the period 27th to 31st August were approximately 5 other ranks killed or died of wounds, and 34 wounded.

1st September. A much appreciated spell of good weather enabled the men to dry their clothes and get cleaned up. 2nd Lieutenant J. S. Chalmers, 12th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined the battalion on attachment, and was posted to "D" Company.

Next day 2nd Lieutenant M'Kendrick left to join a Lewis gun course, and 2nd Lieutenant M'Gillivray was sent down sick. The 79th moved from Lozenge Wood to the trenches south-east of High Wood, there relieving the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment.¹

¹ Map 8.

For to-morrow's attack two companies of the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment were attached to the Camerons, and the officer commanding the battalion had also the call over the other two if required.

3rd September. Worcester Trench was the front line of the 79th; it had five saps leading out towards the enemy with a view to getting men so far across No Man's Land under cover before advancing to the attack. This plan was, however, not in great favour, as it was considered that the Germans would have five distinct points to aim at—viz., the men debouching from each sap-head instead of an indefinite line of men in extended order.

During the forenoon, and in the grey light of the early morning, the Cameron Lewis guns in Worcester Trench managed to do a little execution amongst German parties who exposed themselves while retiring across the open. 2nd Lieutenant Gilchrist, 15th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was killed, and Lieutenant Baker of the 8th Battalion Berkshire was wounded before the attack commenced.

The battalion was due to attack at noon simultaneously with the Black Watch on the left, who were using flammenwerfer in the High Wood. It is of interest, too, to note that the battalion which prolonged the British line on the right of the 79th (not part of the attacking force) was the 93rd (Sutherland Highlanders), so the three battalions that went up the Heights of Alma together in September sixty-two years before were once more facing the enemy shoulder to shoulder.

The order of the four companies from left to right was as follows—"B," "D," "C," "A." On the right of "A" Company was half a company of the Royal Berkshire Regiment, whose special duty was to bomb down a German trench to the right, but, as it turned out, enfilade machine-gun fire prevented them carrying out their allotted task.

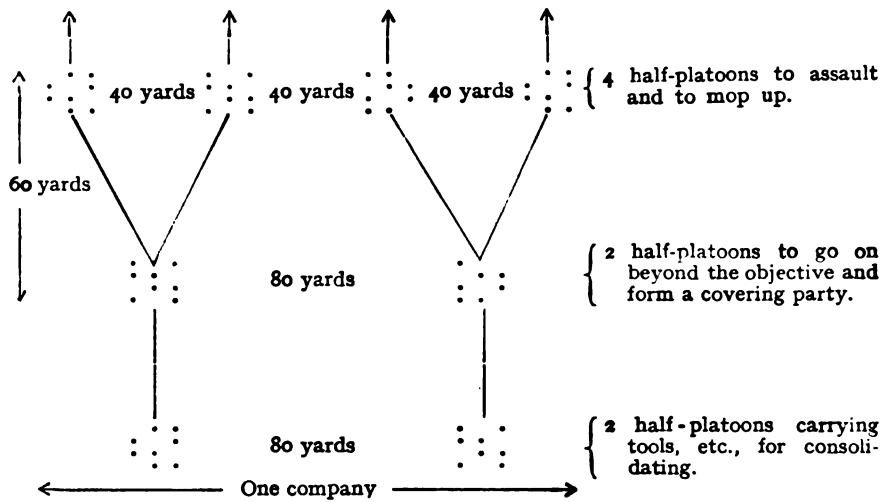
At 12 noon the Camerons went "over the top" and in the most gallant style crossed No Man's Land, captured the German trench known as Wood Lane, and proceeded beyond it. On the way they took prisoner from twenty to twenty-five Germans, mostly wounded. The Germans made a stouter resistance than they had shown of late, but many of them were shot while bolting back in the open. Men of the Camerons could be seen dropping on the knee to take steady aim at these running targets.

The Black Watch assault on our left was successful as regards their right company, but not in the wood as a whole.

The Camerons advanced to the attack in three lines, each company as follows:—

First line	.	.	.	.	.	4 half-platoons.
Second line	.	.	.	.	2	„
Third line	.	.	.	.	2	„

Each half-platoon was in such a formation that enabled it best to thread its way amongst the shell-holes.



The Lewis guns, pigeons, signallers, O.C. company, &c., all went with the carrying platoons in the third line, and only moved forward when it was known that the assault was successful. That it was successful was largely owing to the excellent artillery preparation. In addition to the third line, "B," "D," and "C" Companies were each reinforced by half a company of the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment.

At about 3.30 P.M. the German counter-attack began to develop, and the Black Watch right retired. "B" Company on the Camerons' left had to follow suit, and very soon after it the left centre company, "D."

At 4.30 P.M. the position of "A" and "C" Companies, with their flanks in the air, had become so unsafe that it became necessary to withdraw them also to Worcester Trench, the old British front line from which they had started at noon.

It was not encouraging, after taking the position and holding on to it from 12 noon to 4.30 P.M., to have to give up the ground gained for want of support, carrying parties, &c. Had two other battalions been ready, one to take over the ground, say, within one and a half hours of its capture, and the other to carry up ammunition, bombs, tools, &c., the affair would probably have been successful.

Another factor that told against holding on was the long period of daylight which had to be endured from noon to 8.30 P.M. Digging in and consolidation could only have been done properly in the dark.

When the roll was called at night the strength of the companies was found to be as follows :—

	N.C.O.s.	Men.
"A" Company. Captain H. C. Methuen. 2nd Lieutenant J. Boyle.	4	19
"B" Company. (No officers).	4	8
"C" Company. 2nd Lieutenant I. G. Macpherson.	4	32
"D" Company. 2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller. 2nd Lieutenant J. S. Chalmers, 12th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	3	39
Lewis gunners.	—	19
Total . 5 officers	15	117*

* This does not include battalion headquarters or transport.

After dark the stretcher-bearers of the Camerons and Berkshires searched the ground for ten yards in front of the sap-heads all along the front and brought in the wounded.

On this day (3rd September 1916) the battalion was officered as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O.	Commanding.
Major S. Hay, D.S.O.	Second in command.
Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming	Adjutant.
Major A. P. Yeadon	Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Drummond	Lewis Guns.
2nd Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter	Scout Officer.
2nd Lieutenant A. J. Macrae	Signals Officer.
2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot	Transport Officer.
Captain M. A. Roemmele	Attached Battalion Headquarters.
Captain E. L. Mackenzie, M.B., R.A.M.C.	Medical Officer.
The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F.	R.C. Chaplain.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C.	R.S.M.

"A" COMPANY.

Captain H. C. Methuen.	
2nd Lieutenant A. A. Gilchrist, 15th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	Killed.
2nd Lieutenant E. M. Mair	Killed.
2nd Lieutenant J. Boyle.	

"B" COMPANY.

Lieutenant J. C. Watson	Wounded.
2nd Lieutenant J. S. Todd, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders	Wounded.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Macfarlane	Wounded.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant I. G. Macpherson.
 2nd Lieutenant R. L. Jamieson, 12th Battalion Argyll and
 Sutherland Highlanders Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant W. Wallace Wounded.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain J. M. Gordon, M.C. Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller.
 2nd Lieutenant J. S. Chalmers, 12th Battalion Argyll and
 Sutherland Highlanders.

With the Transport—2nd Lieutenant A. D. M. Jameson.

The casualties amongst the other ranks were approximately 100 killed or subsequently died of wounds, and 137 wounded.

4th September. Early in the morning a Cameron patrol which had got out close to the enemy trench reported that the Germans were also out looking for wounded.

The situation in the British lines was that the remnants of the Camerons and Berkshires, about 200 men, were holding Worcester Trench, and two companies of the Black Watch in reserve (about 60 men) were holding "The Bank," a position at right angles to Thistle Alley about 500 yards behind Leith Walk. At 4 p.m. the O.C. Berkshires took over command of the front line from the O.C. Camerons. This entailed no movement on the part of the companies of these two battalions, but the two Battalion Headquarters changed places, the Berks. coming to Leith Walk and the Camerons going back to the Bank.

The following Brigade Routine Order was published by Brigadier-General A. J. Reddie, D.S.O., commanding 1st Infantry Brigade :—

"The Divisional Commander wishes to express to you his admiration of the conduct of the brigade yesterday.

"The fact that they did not retain the position they had captured, which was very heavily counter-attacked, does not in the least detract from the great gallantry with which they assaulted.

"Please convey his remarks to all troops engaged."—(1st Div. No. G. 289, dated 4/9/16.)

"The Brigadier desires to express his thanks to all ranks for their part in the preparations and fighting of yesterday.

"In spite of having no rest for three weeks and being under severe bombardment most of the time, the spirit of the officers and men was excellent, and deserved better luck after their fine dash into the enemy's lines.

"The Brigadier very much regrets the heavy casualties incurred, but feels certain that these losses will be avenged in the next battle with the same spirit that has always predominated in this brigade, and calls for the praise from the Divisional Commander.

"V. M. FORTUNE, *Major*,
"Brigade Major, 1st Infantry Brigade.

"4th September 1916."

A draft of 72 other ranks arrived at the transport lines to join the battalion.

5th September. The Camerons were relieved by the Royal Munster Fusiliers and marched to Albert, where they were billeted. 2nd Lieutenant Boyle to hospital with a sprained ankle. A draft of 13 other ranks arrived.

Amongst those who distinguished themselves in the arduous fighting of 3rd September the following have been chronicled:—

Captain H. C. Methuen	Military Cross.
Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison	Military Cross.
Lieutenant J. C. Watson.	
2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller	Military Cross.
8480 Sergeant John Henderson.	
21446 A/Sergeant James Farnum	Military Medal.
6945 Lance-Corporal D. M'Kay	Bar to Military Medal.
5436 Private John Morrison	Military Medal.
5683 Private Edward Flint	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
5905 Private William Glennie	Military Medal.
6146 Private Andrew Watt	Military Medal.
9950 Private James Riach.	
15213 Private Archibald Williams	Military Medal.
15298 Private Duncan Leyden	Military Medal.
15477 Private Harry Sneddon	Military Medal.
16701 Private James Hosie	Military Medal.
17595 Private Angus M'Bain	Military Medal.

6th September. Cleaning up in billets. 2nd Lieutenant Bateman, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, returned to duty. Next day a draft of 6 other ranks joined the battalion. Until further reorganisation "A" and "B" Companies were put under command of Captain Methuen, and "C" and "D" under Captain Roemmele. Major S. Hay, D.S.O., represented the regiment at the funeral of Captain Marcus Gunn, the Black Watch, killed in action at High Wood.

8th September. Seven new 2nd Lieutenants joined from Scotland, and were posted to the companies after their names: Regular—S. Macpherson (C Company); 3rd Battalion—A. C. Graham (A), G. W. S. Davidson (C), D. A. Leach (B); 8th Battalion—R. Murray (B), A. L. Walker (D), G. G. N. Wright (A).

9th September. Almost the whole battalion went as a working party to dig trenches for cables in Mametz Wood. A draft of 30 other

ranks arrived from Etaples, conducted by Captain John Wilson, 7th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. Major Rose of the New Zealand forces (late sergeant in the 3rd Battalion) visited the battalion on his way through Albert, and 2nd Lieutenant W. J. Thomson, "C" Company, rejoined from hospital.

10th September. Brigadier-General Neville J. G. Cameron visited the battalion, also Captain Graham-Thomson. 2nd Lieutenant B. J. Bartholomew rejoined the battalion, and 2nd Lieutenant A. J. Macrae left to join a course at the 4th Army Training School at Flixecourt.

The 79th marched to Millencourt, 2nd Lieutenant Samuel Macpherson being left in Albert with 47 other ranks to form a working party under Major Hunter-Gray, the Black Watch.

11th September. The 79th continued the march next day from Millencourt to Behencourt, and went into billets which were both bad and inadequate.

2nd Lieutenant C. F. M'Gillivray rejoined from the sick list. Lieutenant T. Elliot took command of "B" Company, and 2nd Lieutenant Drummond of "D"; 2nd Lieutenant Jameson became Transport Officer and 2nd Lieutenant Miller, Lewis Gun Officer. On the following day a draft of 200 other ranks came from an entrenching battalion near Poperinghe in Belgium, all 4th Battalion men. Seventy-five per cent were Scots, mostly from the north, and about 25 per cent were Yorkshiremen.

On the 13th billets were inspected by the Brigadier, and 2nd Lieutenant Bateman, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, left to join a Lewis gun course, from which 2nd Lieutenant M'Kendrick returned next day.

15th September. Another draft arrived from the entrenching battalion, ninety-four men of whom, nearly 80 per cent, came from the 79th Regimental District, and the remainder from Yorkshire. 2nd Lieutenant Thomson left for a course of instruction in bombing, and 2nd Lieutenants G. M. Bruce, J. M'Laren, and N. W. Mowbray of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders joined and were posted to "A," "B," and "D" Companies respectively.

About nine in the evening an order came that the 1st Brigade was to be in Bresle before 8 A.M. next day. This sudden move, which proved disastrous to some of Major Hay's canteen arrangements, was, no doubt, one result of a very successful offensive which had taken place during the day, assisted by tanks, at this time a novelty in warfare. Reveille on the 16th was at 4 A.M., the 79th marching off at 5.24 *via* La Houssoye and the main Amien-Albert road to Bresle, where the whole battalion, less the signallers, was accommodated in one huge wooden barn with tiers of bunks.

Amid scenes of great enthusiasm Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton, D.S.O., commanding the Black Watch, left to take over command of the 154th Infantry Brigade, vacant by the death in action of

Brigadier-General Charles Edward Stewart of the same distinguished regiment.

17th September. Church parade near Bresle ; the Rev. D. Macleod, C.F. 2nd Lieutenant M'Gillivray to hospital.

In the afternoon, to the surprise of all concerned, orders arrived that the 1st Division was to return to the line on 19th September. The division had only been a week back from the trenches, and the battalions were full of new drafts and lacked cohesion. Next day it poured with rain, everything being wet, muddy, and depressing. The officers going up to the line with the 79th were as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O.	. . .	Commanding.
Major S. Hay, D.S.O.	. . .	Second in command.
Major A. P. Yeadon	. . .	Quartermaster.
Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming	. . .	Adjutant.
2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller	. . .	Lewis Guns.
2nd Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter	. . .	Scouts.
2nd Lieutenant A. D. M. Jameson	. . .	Transport.
Captain E. L. Mackenzie, R.A.M.C.	. . .	Medical Officer.
The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F.	. . .	R.C. Chaplain.

“ A ” COMPANY.

Captain H. C. Methuen.
2nd Lieutenant B. J. Bartholomew.
2nd Lieutenant A. C. Graham.
2nd Lieutenant G. G. N. Wright.
2nd Lieutenant G. M. Bruce, Argyll
and Sutherland Highlanders.

“ C ” COMPANY.

Captain M. A. Roemmele.
2nd Lieutenant G. W. Davidson.
2nd Lieutenant I. G. Macpherson.
2nd Lieutenant S. Macpherson.

“ B ” COMPANY.

Captain T. Elliot.
2nd Lieutenant J. S. Chalmers,
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
2nd Lieutenant D. A. Leach.
2nd Lieutenant J. M'Laren, Argyll
and Sutherland Highlanders.

“ D ” COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant W. M. Drummond.
2nd Lieutenant R. Murray.
2nd Lieutenant A. L. Walker.
2nd Lieutenant W. M'Kendrick.
2nd Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray,
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.

At 3.5 P.M. the battalion marched from Bresle *via* Lavieville, Millencourt, and Albert and bivouacked at Bécourt Wood, wet to the skin. Some men were in dug-outs, some in shelters, and a few in tents, and an attempt was made to dry their clothes at wood fires.

The following ten officers arrived without warning on the 19th from Invergordon : Lieutenant J. Giffen and 2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant were posted to “ A ” and “ C ” Companies respectively, whilst 2nd Lieutenants R. B. D. Macleod, R. S. Fernie, J. A. G. Cameron,

I. Mackintosh, J. Robertson, P. Robertson, W. A. Thomson, and D. Douglas were sent back to Albert as spare officers. 2nd Lieutenants G. P. Miller and W. M'Kendrick were left behind to train Lewis gunners, and I. G. Macpherson went to hospital.

At 5 P.M. the battalion moved from Bécourt Wood to trenches at High Wood, taking over from parts of three battalions of the 141st Infantry Brigade, 47th Division. The guides supplied to the Cameron companies seemed to be somewhat uncertain of the positions of their own companies, and in consequence the relief was not completed until 3.15 A.M. next day.

The neighbourhood was a vast area of muddy shell-holes sprinkled with dead (mostly Germans) and all kinds of salvage. The trenches, such as they were, were filthy, narrow, and shallow, and in a very short time the clothing of all ranks became caked with mud. The only feasible communication from front to rear was above ground, but luckily there was no sniping; possibly the enemy were even more uncomfortable than the British troops were.

20th September. Mud everywhere and, to make it worse, rain at intervals. The Germans shelled the road with tear shells, and prevented the supply of rations by stopping the transport. The ration parties returned empty-handed, and had to go down to the road again early next day. Each company sent forward two or three platoons to occupy a new trench which had been dug by the pioneers of the 47th and 50th Divisions. The men in the trenches had a very trying time of great hardship, being unable to sleep or to lie down. Early next morning Captains Methuen and Elliot and Lieutenant Giffen went forward and reconnoitred Starfish Trench well to the front, and found it deserted by the enemy. This was at once reported to the brigade, and "B" Company was dribbled across the open in daylight without sustaining casualties and safely occupied the trench, which was full of German war material of all sorts.

During the afternoon Captain T. Elliot was wounded by one of our own shells, being badly bruised and having a rib or two broken.

At night the 79th were relieved by the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, beginning at 8.30. The relief was not a difficult one, but in both the battalions concerned most of the officers and other ranks were inexperienced. Good guides and trained N.C.O.'s were scarce, and it was 4 o'clock next morning before the relief was carried out. The importance of thoroughness was not always realised; instructions were often sketchy and ambiguous; mistakes were easily made in the darkness, and much time was lost in rectifying them.

The honour "*Flers-Courcelette*" was earned for the period 19th to 21st September.

22nd September. The battalion early in the morning got into dug-outs in Chester Street and Mills Street near Bazentin-le-Grand, where they were joined by a draft of 30 other ranks, about 15 of which had

rejoined from hospitals in France. 2nd Lieutenant R. Murray was sent to hospital.

To the sorrow of the battalion, Captain M. Peto, R.A.M.C., medical officer of the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment, was mortally wounded by a shell which entered the aid-post where he was working. Captain Peto had been medical officer of the 79th from February to November 1915, during which time his gallantry in the field and his untiring work in connection with the wellbeing of the wounded were remarkable, and not likely to be forgotten by those who served with him.

Brigadier-General Neville J. G. Cameron visited the battalion on the 23rd. 2nd Lieutenants J. Robertson and R. S. Fernie were posted to "A" and "D" Companies respectively. 2nd Lieutenant Bateman, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, returned from a Lewis gun course, and 2nd Lieutenant W. J. Thomson from a bombing course.

A working party of 350, while on the way to dig a long communication trench, came under heavy German shell-fire, and lost 1 man killed, 2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant, and about 18 other ranks wounded.

24th September. 2nd Lieutenant W. M. Drummond, commanding "D" Company, became Temporary Captain, and 2nd Lieutenant W. A. Thomson was posted to "C" Company. The Cameron working party continued digging the long communication trench and suffered further casualties—viz., 1 other rank killed, 6 wounded.

25th September. Lieutenant F. E. Laughton, M.C., 4th Battalion, joined for duty, and 2nd Lieutenant Bartholomew rejoined from being liaison officer between the 1st Brigade and the 50th Division.

The four companies were lent as a working party to the 6th Battalion Welsh Regiment (Pioneers) to dig a trench in front of ground taken by the 3rd Brigade to-day. In their absence Battalion Headquarters moved to the south-eastern corner of Mametz Wood after dark, being relieved by the Northamptonshire Regiment and relieving the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment.

The digging turned out a complete fiasco, the party being marched back without doing any work at all, and to make matters worse the 79th suffered several casualties to no purpose—viz.: Killed, 2nd Lieutenant G. W. S. Davidson, C.S.M. Young, and 2 other ranks; died of wounds, 2nd Lieutenant J. S. Chalmers, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. Next day 2nd Lieutenant G. W. S. Davidson was buried in Quarry Cemetery, at the roadside east of Mametz Wood, by the Rev. Donald Macleod, C.F., all available officers and the R.S.M. attending the funeral. Marching to the graveside the pipers played the "Land o' the Leal," and afterwards the pipe-major played "Lochaber no More" round the grave.

2nd Lieutenants Cameron and Macleod were posted to "C" and "B" Companies respectively. At night the battalion was again out as a working party digging a communication trench north of High Wood.

C.S.M. Young was buried in Quarry Cemetery on the 27th; the Rev. D. Macleod again officiated, and five officers, the R.S.M., all the C.S.M.'s, and a good number of N.C.O.'s attended the funeral. The pipers and the pipe-major played as they did the day before at 2nd Lieutenant Davidson's funeral.

Orders arrived for the 79th to proceed after 5 P.M. to Bresle *via* Albert, and that the battalion was to be relieved by the 17th Battalion London Regiment. The London Regiment duly arrived, but so did a counter-order, which delayed the relief on account of a possible operation in the direction of Eaucourt l'Abbaye in support of the King's Royal Rifle Corps and the Sussex Regiment. To make things still more cheerful, the rain began and the paths became slippery with mud, making walking difficult to everybody and a severe trial to men heavily equipped. At last permission to march arrived, and the battalion began to leave the wood at 9 P.M. by companies.

The honour "*Morval*" commemorates the last three days.

28th September. At 12.50 A.M. the battalion got into column of route to the south of Albert on the main road to Amiens, picking up Major Hay and the spare officers on the way, including 2nd Lieutenant E. J. G. Gibb, who had joined on transfer from the King's Royal Rifle Corps a few days before.

The Camerons, sleepy and weary, marched into Bresle about 3 A.M., and went into the old billets vacated on 18th September. During the day the battalion rested, and in the afternoon "B" and "C" Companies moved out under canvas. 2nd Lieutenant W. J. Thomson was appointed bombing officer to the battalion, and the following officers were posted to the companies after their names: Lieutenant F. E. Laughton (A Company), 2nd Lieutenant P. Robertson (C), 2nd Lieutenant I. Mackintosh (B), 2nd Lieutenant D. Douglas (D), 2nd Lieutenant E. J. G. Gibb (D).

The casualties amongst the rank and file for the period 19th to 29th September amounted to approximately 16 killed or died of wounds and 78 wounded.

30th September. Rain and mud everywhere. "A" and "D" Companies moved into camp under canvas beside "C" and "B" Companies on the Baizieux road. The C.O. left for the United Kingdom on eight days' leave, and Major S. Hay took over command of the battalion.

Submissions for conspicuous deeds of gallantry in action were frequently sent in during the fighting on the Somme for immediate award. At intervals, too, usually twice a year, names were called for of individuals who had maintained a high standard of devotion to duty throughout the campaign. Whilst recognition for immediate cases was almost unlimited, that for the half-yearly submissions was very strictly limited, and was carefully allotted by higher authority to units. Officers commanding had, therefore, great difficulty in selecting names

for the half-yearly lists from the numbers of those they knew to be deserving of recognition in their units.

Amongst those selected in August and October 1916 were the following :—

Major A. P. Yeadon	Military Cross.
Temporary Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain E. L. Mackenzie, M.B., R.A.M.C. .	Military Cross.
3172 R.S.M. Sydney Axten, M.C.	
6705 C.S.M. Alexander Bisset	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
5227 C.Q.M.S. Peter Anderson	Mentioned in Despatches.
5175 Sergeant James Aitken	Mentioned in Despatches.
5983 Pioneer Sergeant James M'Innes . .	Meritorious Service Medal.
11301 Sergeant David Pollock.	
6178 Corporal Walter L. Inglis	Meritorious Service Medal.
5448 Private Duncan M'Leod	Mentioned in Despatches.
11812 Private Thomas Dignall	Military Medal.
12121 Private William Irvine	Military Medal.
12048 Private John Boak	Mentioned in Despatches.
18106 Private John Elms.	

3rd October. The infantry of the 1st Division were transported in French motor-busses to billets near Abbeville, the Camerons being allotted to the village of Saigneville, with "A" Company on detachment at Cahon about one mile to the south. On the 5th a draft of 53 other ranks joined the battalion, followed next day by another of 19.

21st October. Major-General Strickland, commanding the 1st Division, inspected the battalion, and presented medal ribbons, Captain Methuen and 2nd Lieutenant Miller receiving the ribbon of the Military Cross. Next day Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown rejoined from temporary command of the 3rd Infantry Brigade, at Feuquieres-en-Vimeu, and took over command from Major Hay, who went on leave to the United Kingdom.

23rd October. A class of instruction in Highland dancing was started in the school of Saigneville for officers, C.S.M. Pollock acting as instructor. On the 27th there was a divisional route march, fourteen miles, *via* Quesnoy-le-Montant, Campagne, St Marc, near which the troops marched past the Division Commander (Major-General Strickland) in column of route, Valines, Ochancourt, Franlau, Campagne, Quesnoy, and back to Saigneville.

29th October. Preparations began for the return of the 1st Division to the line. The first batch of transport started for Oisemont under 2nd Lieutenant Macrae. 2nd Lieutenant Maclaren, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, took a loading party of 7 other ranks to Gamache Railway Station to supervise the entraining of heavy baggage for Henencourt, and next day the remainder of the battalion transport

took the road. Since its arrival at Saigneville the 79th had been engaged in training; four 2nd Lieutenants had joined the battalion—viz.: H. M. White, J. A. M'Innes, G. R. Hunter, and C. Hall-Stewart, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders; while 15 officers and over 100 other ranks had been on leave or undergone various courses in weapon training.

During the month 9 other ranks died of wounds or disease and 1 was wounded.

31st October. Captain Methuen went to Le Touquet on a special nine days' Lewis gun course for officers commanding companies, and 2nd Lieutenant W. A. Thomson went to hospital.

The battalion paraded at 8.45 A.M., and marched *via* Quesnoy-le-Montant and Campagne to the main Abbeville-Treport road, where a long row of French motor-busses awaited them, each capable of holding thirty men. As the regimental transport had gone on the day before, the camp-kettles, blankets, &c., had to be carried all the way to the busses, a country cart being hired to take some of the load. The battalion "embussed" without delay, and proceeded *via* Feuquieres-en-Vimeu, Hamicourt, St Maxent-en-Vimeu, Airaines, Amiens, and Querrieu, stopping on the main Albert road just south of Bresle. Here the men "debussed," and marched in the dark *via* Bresle to Henencourt carrying their blankets. The other possessions were dumped at the roadside for French transport to bring on to the camp, but they were taken to the aviation ground by mistake, and the night had to be passed without them.

Henencourt Camp was built of cheap-looking, draughty huts in very muddy surroundings, all in a half-finished state. The 1st of November was spent in trying to clean up round the camp and in laying trench-boards in long lines amongst the huts, water-carts, cookers, &c., the mud being very bad indeed.

2nd Lieutenant Maclaren arrived with the heavy baggage, which had travelled from Gamache to Albert by rail. Matters were not improved by heavy rain next morning, but in spite of the adverse conditions the battalion practised the attack in the afternoon. 2nd Lieutenant P. Robertson and 50 other ranks were sent to Mericourt for four days as a working party, and 2nd Lieutenant I. Mackintosh left to join No. 1 Trench-Mortar Battery.

4th November. No. 11301 Sergeant David Pollock, signalling sergeant, was promoted 2nd Lieutenant, and remained with the 1st Battalion. 2nd Lieutenant Maclaren, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was transferred on probation to the Royal Engineers and ordered to the United Kingdom.

The battalion again practised attacking a double line of trenches, and was inspected by the G.O.C. 1st Division while doing so. Next day 2nd Lieutenant G. G. N. Wright and 25 other ranks went to a fourteen days' bombing course. The Camerons left Henencourt Camp

at 10 A.M., and marched *via* Millencourt and Albert to a camp east of Bécourt. The men were in tents on a wind-swept muddy slope, the officers and Headquarters in tin huts, also in the mud. Very high wind, and luckily no rain.

6th November. Lieutenant G. R. Hunter and 2nd Lieutenant P. Robertson went to Albert with twenty-five men to be attached to the Royal Engineers for making dug-outs, whilst three hundred men and four officers paraded at 6 A.M. at Lozenge Wood for road-making, also under the Royal Engineers. This latter party was found by the Camerons and the Black Watch on alternate days. 2nd Lieutenant Bartholomew began to understudy the Adjutant, and 2nd Lieutenant J. A. G. Cameron went to hospital.

The night turned out clear and moonlight, and the Germans took the opportunity to send over aeroplanes to drop bombs on or near Albert. French ammunition dumps were set on fire, the sky was lit up, and loud explosions took place.

7th November. A draft of 30 privates rejoined from the base and various hospitals. Heavy rain set in and continued for two days. On the 11th Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown went with several other officers of the 1st Division to attend a commanding officers' conference at the 4th Army School at Flixecourt, leaving Major Hay in command. The weather continued fair, and next day the battalion was employed on working parties. 2nd Lieutenant Hunter and Sergeant Aitken rejoined from a course on telescopic sights.

The following joined the battalion on the 13th: 2nd Lieutenant J. A. G. Cameron from hospital, Lieutenant T. Walker, and 2nd Lieutenants A. Macfarlane and A. B. Smith, 4th Battalion.

On the 14th November 36 other ranks were attached to the 179th Company, R.E., for mining, and C.S.M. D. Pollock went to be Sergeant-Major of the Divisional School. Next day five men who were found to be under age were sent to the Base.

16th November. Freezing hard. The Camerons under Captain H. C. Methuen, M.C., marched from Bécourt to huts near High Wood, leaving Major Hay behind, sick. 2nd Lieutenant Leach sent to hospital, and 2nd Lieutenant W. G. Thomson rejoined from hospital. On the following day the Camerons took over the front line of trenches east of Eaucourt L'Abbaye, facing the Butte de Warlencourt, from the 4th Yorkshire Regiment of the 50th Division. "A" and "B" Companies were in the front line, "C" Company in support in Abbaye Trench, and "D" in reserve in the Flers line. Thaw began, and was followed on the 18th by snow and rain, reducing the trenches to a dreadful condition by evening, especially the communication trench known as Pioneer Alley.

Lieutenant Walker and 21 other ranks left for a bombing course. During the day the support trench was heavily shelled by the Germans, causing the following casualties:—

Killed.

2nd Lieutenant B. J. Bartholomew.
2nd Lieutenant J. A. G. Cameron.
And one other rank.

Wounded.

2nd Lieutenant W. J. Thomson
(mortally).
Lieutenant F. E. Laughton, M.C.
And six other ranks.

For the period 10th July to 18th November the 1st Battalion earned the honour "*Somme, 1916.*"

19th November. Trenches still very bad. 2nd Lieutenants Macfarlane and Hall-Stewart to hospital.

Owing to the heavy shelling "C" Company had to be withdrawn to the Flers line. To-day the bodies of 2nd Lieutenants Cameron and Bartholomew were taken to Bécourt military cemetery. The service was conducted by the Rev. Donald Macleod, C.F., and was attended by the following: Major S. Hay, D.S.O.; Captain W. M. Drummond; 2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller, M.C., in command of the firing party; Captain Bowles, the Gloucestershire Regiment; 2nd Lieutenants Sarjeant and Moffat, the Black Watch; and the Rev. J. L. Whitfield, R.C. Chaplain. The pipers played "The Land o' the Leal" during the procession into the cemetery, and after the service the pipe-major played "Lochaber no More" round the graves. Next day the 79th were relieved by the 42nd, and moved into support lines in the Prue and Flers switch trenches; casualties, 7 wounded.

21st November. The battalion furnished working parties, and had 3 killed and 7 wounded.

2nd Lieutenant J. A. M'Innes, who had been Acting-Quartermaster during Major Yeaton's absence on leave, went to the 4th Army School at Flixecourt. Next morning working parties were again out, but this time without casualties. The 1st Brigade was relieved by the 2nd, and the Camerons moved back to a camp of tents west of Mametz Wood. Private Carson left for the United Kingdom to attend a cadet school with a view to receiving a commission. The men had baths. Lieutenant-Colonel E. Craig-Brown, who had been in temporary command of the 3rd Infantry Brigade since the 19th, rejoined on the 24th and took over from Captain H. C. Methuen, M.C. Working parties were still the order of the day.

25th November. Captain E. L. Mackenzie, R.A.M.C., went for temporary duty to No. 2 Field Ambulance, and was replaced by Captain C. R. Macleod, M.B., D.P.H., R.A.M.C. The camp was in a dreadful state of mud, and as the rain was heavy and persistent, and the men continually on fatigues and working parties, they were never dry.

The casualties amongst the rank and file from the 9th November to date amounted to approximately 14 killed or died of wounds and 37 wounded.

The following letter was received from the Right Honourable the Lord Provost of Edinburgh:—

" CITY CHAMBERS,
" EDINBURGH.

Nov. 1916.

" DEAR COLONEL CRAIG-BROWN,—I am in receipt of your very kind favour of the 2nd instant, forwarding cheque for 1754 francs 50 centimes, being a subscription to the Lord Kitchener National Memorial Fund from the officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders at the rate of one day's pay from each individual.

" I have to thank you most sincerely and, through you, the officers, W.O.'s, N.C.O.'s, and men in the battalion under your command for this very handsome donation to the Kitchener Fund, which I shall have great pleasure in remitting to the Treasurer in London.

" It is particularly gratifying to receive this splendid donation from our brave defenders, who are also undergoing much hardship and suffering at this time.

" Believe me, yours faithfully,

" (Signed) ROBERT K. INCHES,
" Lord Provost."

26th November. 2nd Lieutenant S. Macpherson took over the duties of Adjutant during Captain Gordon-Cumming's absence on leave, and Captain Drummond was admitted to the rest camp. Next day 2nd Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter went to hospital. At 1 P.M. the Camerons left the camp near Mametz Wood and relieved the 1st Battalion South Wales Borderers in canvas huts lying south of High Wood. The 1st Brigade was in support, and the Camerons were at one hour's notice. The huts were found to be in a half-finished state, damp inside and very muddy outside. Life was uneventful, and the weather was cold.

On the 29th November 2nd Lieutenant Smith was sent to hospital, and Major S. Hay, D.S.O., from the 3rd Corps rest camp at Millencourt to Cap Martin for a month's cure in the warmer climate of the south.

30th November. St Andrew's Day was celebrated in the Headquarters hut in the High Wood camp by the usual dinner. Messages were sent to: the Equerry in Waiting, Buckingham Palace, for T.M. the King and Queen; Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, K.C.B., Edinburgh; Major-General Strickland and staff, 1st Division; Brigadier-General Reddie and staff, 1st Brigade; Lieutenant-Colonel Fortune and officers, 1st Battalion the Black Watch. Replies were received the same night from the last three. After dinner foursome reels were danced under considerable difficulties, the floor of the hut being somewhat uneven and rather frail, and the dancers wearing gum-boots or heavy marching boots!

The following were present at the dinner: Lieutenant-Colonel E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O.; Captains H. S. Methuen, M.C., J. Giffen, M.C., D. Douglas; 2nd Lieutenants C. H. Bateman, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, A. C. Graham, H. M. White, A. L. Walker, S. Mac-

pherson (Acting Adjutant), G. G. N. Wright, W. M'Kendrick, G. P. Miller, M.C., R. S. Fernie, J. Robertson ; Captain C. R. Macleod, M.B., D.P.H., R.A.M.C. ; and the Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F. Major A. P. Yeadon, 2nd Lieutenants A. J. Macrae, R. B. D. Macleod, and D. Pollock were unable to attend on account of duty elsewhere.

1st December. The hutments of High Wood were shelled by the Germans after breakfast and during lunch. Captain Mackenzie, R.A.M.C., returned for duty and relieved Captain Macleod, who went to rejoin his hospital, and 2nd Lieutenant J. Robertson left to do duty with a brigade fatigue party pushing trollies on the Decauville track. At 2.30 P.M. the Camerons moved to the trenches east of the Butte de Warlencourt, taking over from the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment as follows : Front Line, " A " Company on left, " D " Company on right ; Support, " B " and " C " Companies in cellars in the ruined village of Eaucourt l'Abbaye ; Battalion Headquarters, in a dug-out in Hexham Road. During the process of taking over the battalion suffered the following casualties : Killed, Sergeant Finlay and three men of " A " Company by a trench-mortar shell ; Wounded, 2nd Lieutenant H. M. White and two men.

Late at night the following telegram was received to the message sent yesterday :—

" Buckingham Palace, London.

" To officer commanding 1st Cameron Highlanders, B.E.F.

" I am commanded by the King and Queen to thank the officers of the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders for their loyal message. Their Majesties hope that St Andrew's Day was passed in comparative comfort.

" EQUERRY."

2nd December. Lieutenant T. Walker rejoined from a bombing course, and relieved 2nd Lieutenant Miller in the front line. Next day " A " and " D " Companies were relieved by " B " and " C " respectively, and went into support.

4th December. 2nd Lieutenant A. C. Graham left to be Adjutant of the 1st Divisional School at Frechencourt, and on the following day Lieutenant T. Walker went to hospital. The 79th were relieved by the 42nd after dark, and marched by platoons to a tent camp at the north-eastern corner of Mametz Wood. The 6th was spent trying to clean muddy clothing, and the men had baths in the afternoon. 2nd Lieutenant P. Robertson was slightly wounded while serving with the 179th Company, R.E.

7th December. More than half the battalion was employed on working parties and fatigues. 2nd Lieutenant W. A. Thomson rejoined, and Captain H. C. Methuen took over command of the Camerons from Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown, who left to take temporary command of the 2nd Infantry Brigade.

The following telegram was received from the Colonel of the Regiment in reply to St Andrew's Day greetings: "Edinburgh. Sincere thanks for your kind message, which I heartily reciprocate. The best of luck to all ranks. EWART."

9th December. The Camerons became the support battalion of the 1st Brigade. "A," "C," and "D" Companies moved up to the Flers line at 2 P.M., relieving the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment there. Battalion Headquarters and "B" Company did not move. C.Q.M.S. Arthur received his commission in the 7th Battalion the Border Regiment, and dined in the Headquarters Mess.

On the 11th Captain D. P. K. Cameron arrived with a draft of 239 other ranks, and with the exception of those posted to "B" Company they were accommodated in huts in Bazentin-le-Petit. Captain W. M. Drummond rejoined the battalion from sick leave, and 2nd Lieutenant R. B. D. Macleod and 5 other ranks from a Lewis gun course.

13th December. 2nd Lieutenant J. M'Kenzie joined with a draft of 23. The three companies in the Flers line were relieved by the Black Watch, and the whole battalion was reconcentrated in camp north-east of Mametz Wood. Captain D. P. K. Cameron was posted to "A" Company, and 2nd Lieutenant J. M'Kenzie to "B" Company.

16th December. Notification was received that the Order of Danilo of Montenegro (4th Class) had been conferred on Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown. Next day the Camerons moved up to the trenches once more, relieving the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment about 8 P.M. Front Line, "B" Company on left, "D" Company on right; Eaucourt l'Abbaye, "C" Company, with a permanent garrison of one platoon of "A" Company (2nd Lieutenant Wright) and two Lewis guns; Flers Line, "A" Company (three platoons).

20th December. Captain J. Giffen, M.C., was badly wounded while out with a working party about 10 P.M. His lower jaw was smashed by a machine-gun bullet. On the following day the 79th were relieved by the 42nd. Very quiet during the relief, which was complete at 8 P.M., the battalion going into huts at No. 1 site near Bazentin-le-Petit.

Earlier in the afternoon representative parties of the 42nd and 79th met on the eastern edge of the High Wood and attended the dedication of a St Andrew's Cross which had been erected there in memory of the members of the two Highland battalions who fell during September 1916 in the neighbourhood. The site chosen for the Cross was where the Black Watch right joined the Cameron left on the 3rd of that month. It stood on a strong wooden base which was firmly picketed down into a buried railway sleeper.

On the centre of the Cross (west side) was St Andrew and his cross over the numeral XLII.; on the east side was the crowned thistle

over the numeral LXXIX. The base was black with white lettering. On the west side the inscription ran :—

“ AM FREICEADAN DUBH.

“ Sacred to the memory of the officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the 1st Battalion The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders) who fell in action in or near High Wood during September 1916. R.I.P.”

On the east side of the base was the legend :—

“ MAR CHUIMNACHNAN AIR NA GAISGEACH
NACH MAIREANN.

“ In memory of the officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders who were killed or died of wounds received in action near this place in September 1916.”

The cross and base were of wood,¹ and were constructed under the direction of Pioneer Sergeant J. M'Innes, Cameron Highlanders.

The following were present at the service: *The Black Watch*—Lieutenant-Colonel V. M. Fortune, D.S.O., Major Hunter-Gray, Captain J. N. O. Rycroft, Captain D. Lumsden, and about twenty other ranks. *Camerons*—Lieutenant-Colonel E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O., 2nd Lieutenant S. Macpherson, 2nd Lieutenant G. P. Miller, M.C., Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C., 5983 Pioneer Sergeant J. M'Innes, 40133 Corporal A. Garden, and about a dozen men.

The service was conducted by three chaplains of the 1st Infantry Brigade—viz., Church of Scotland, the Rev. Donald Macleod, C.F. (4th Battalion); Church of England, the Rev. A. Longden, C.F.; Church of Rome, the Rev. J. L. Whitfield, C.F.

A combined party of the Black Watch and Camerons under Sergeant-Major Axten then presented arms, and “Lochaber no More” was played by Sergeant-Piper R. Smith, the Black Watch, and Lance-Corporal-Piper J. Macleod, Cameron Highlanders, whilst those taking part in the ceremony stood at the salute. The benediction was said by the Rev. Donald Macleod.

It was a damp bleak afternoon, with a high wind. The British batteries in the vicinity were firing continuously, and during the service the Germans burst four high explosive percussion shells within a few hundred yards of the memorial. Owing to the uneven ground, cut up by large shell-holes, there was no attempt at military display, the armed party being in single rank on a trench-board track which passed close by. The officers, in their muddy boots and flapping waterproofs, grouped themselves with others where they could amongst

¹ Replaced eight years later by a square granite slab; see 1st Battalion Narrative for 1924.

the shattered tree-trunks, while the three chaplains stood bareheaded beside the memorial, the whole surroundings forming as complete a scene of waste and desolation as could be imagined.

22nd December. To the regret of all ranks, Captain J. Giffen, M.C., died of his wounds at No. 45 Casualty Clearing Station, Dernancourt. Next afternoon he was buried at Dernancourt, and at the same time No. 23580 Private J. Barron of "A" Company. Captains H. C. Methuen, M.C., D. Douglas, and E. L. Mackenzie, R.A.M.C., attended the funeral, which was preceded by Lance-Corporal Macleod playing "The Flowers of the Forest," and, at the end of the service, "Lochaber no More."

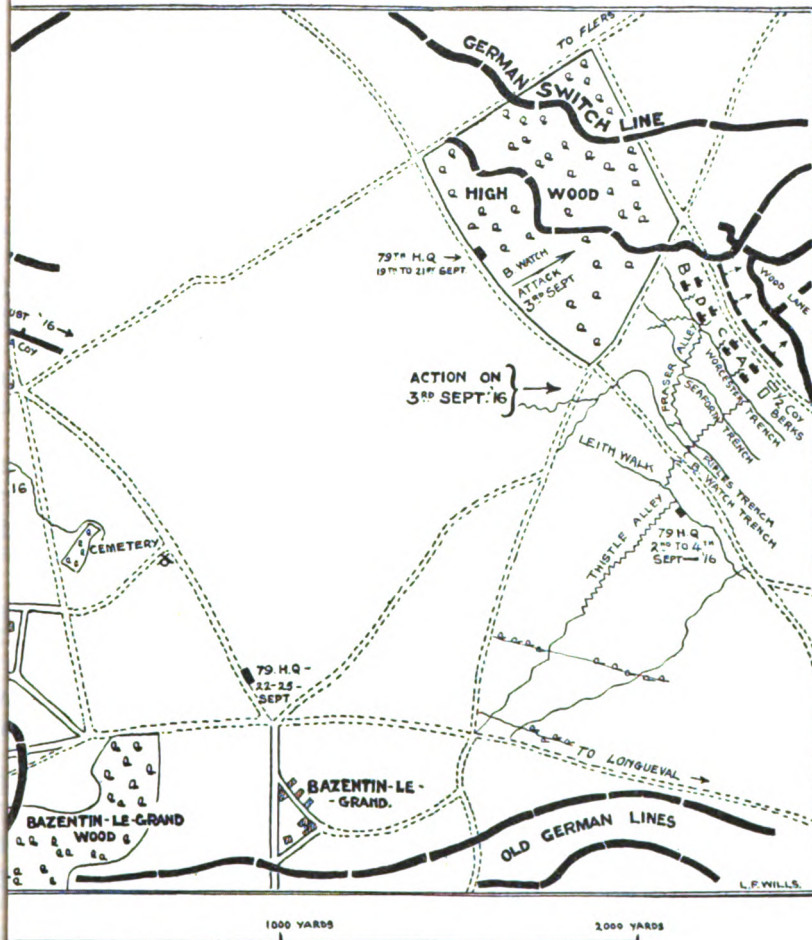
24th December. 2nd Lieutenants Bruce, Jameson, and Graham rejoined from the Divisional School. On the following day there was a combined Christmas service for Church of Scotland and Church of England at 1st Brigade Headquarters, the Camerons being represented by 6 officers and 100 men. Battalion Headquarters, with "B" and "D" Companies, moved up to the support area, relieving the 10th Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment there. "A" and "C" Companies moved to the camp north-east of Mametz Wood. While the two companies moved up to the support line the Germans shelled the tramway near High Wood, causing two casualties. On the 26th 2nd Lieutenant J. A. M'Innes rejoined from 4th Army School.

28th December. The Camerons relieved the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment in the trenches, the latter going back to the Flers line. Our companies were disposed as follows: Front Line, "A" on left, "C" on right; Flers Line, "B" Company; Eaucourt l'Abbaye, "D" Company. "B" and "D" were only fifty strong, plus Lewis guns, the remainder going back to camp north-east of Mametz Wood; Captain Cameron being sick, "A" Company was under command of 2nd Lieutenant Bruce. On the 29th December 2nd Lieutenant J. A. M'Innes relieved 2nd Lieutenant J. Robertson, who went to the school at Frechencourt. Next day the Camerons were quietly relieved in the trenches by the 7th Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers (50th Division) by 7 P.M., and moved back to No. 1 site, Bazentin-le-Petit.

31st December. The battalion left Bazentin-le-Petit at 11.30 A.M. in the order Headquarters, "A," "B," "C," and "D" Companies, moving by platoons at 100 yards interval, and proceeded to billets in Albert. The 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment were also in Albert, the 10th Gloucesters and the Black Watch having been left at Fricourt to work on the roads. All the officers of the 79th dined together and saw the New Year in, sitting down twenty-four strong.

The following joined the battalion: Lieutenant E. M'Intyre, 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Burns, 2nd Lieutenant J. T. F. Dallas, and 2nd

ONS—14TH JULY TO 25TH SEPTEMBER 1916.



Lieutenant D. G. Macpherson. New Year messages to the troops were received from T.M. the King and Queen, and from Sir Douglas Haig.

The casualties for December amongst the rank and file amounted to approximately 23 killed or died of wounds and 28 wounded.

The honour "*France and Flanders, 1916*" had now been earned by the battalion.

1917.

1st January. New Year dinners were provided for the men as far as it was possible to arrange for them. Additional items were procured, including the following: extra vegetables, shortbread, a tin of sardines, 1 pint of beer per man, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of plum pudding, oatcakes. A writing-tablet, 10 cigarettes, and some chewing-gum were also issued from comforts which had been received for the use of the men.

Brigadier-General Craufurd (Gordon Highlanders), 3rd Brigade, who was temporarily in command of the division, visited dinners, and wished the men a good New Year and all luck in 1917.

The Rev. J. L. Whitfield, R.C. Chaplain 1st Brigade, who had become attached to the 79th Mess at the Rue de l'Epinette in March 1915, left to join the 56th Division. On 3rd January 2nd Lieutenant A. C. Graham was attached to No. 1 Trench-Mortar Battery, but rejoined the battalion on the 5th. 2nd Lieutenant P. Robertson rejoined on the 4th. On Sunday 7th the whole battalion managed to squeeze into the cinema hall in Albert for divine service, and had the use of a piano to lead the singing, an unusual refinement in those days.

8th January. Major S. Hay, D.S.O., rejoined from sick leave in the south of France, and took over command from Captain H. C. Methuen, M.C. A most successful battalion concert was held in the Y.M.C.A. hut in Albert, with Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C., in the chair. On the following day the battalion supplied large working parties for roadmaking.

10th January. The Camerons left Albert at 9.15 A.M., moving by platoons at 100 yards interval, and went into huts at "A" Camp, Fricourt Farm. 2nd Lieutenant J. A. M'Innes took over the duties of Adjutant from Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming, who had been appointed to the 1st Brigade Staff; 2nd Lieutenants R. B. D. Macleod went to a Royal Engineer course at Fricourt and A. D. M. Jameson to an eight days' musketry course at Pont Remy. On the 11th Lieutenant-Colonel D. E. M. M. Crichton, commanding the 6th Battalion, visited Battalion Headquarters. The 79th were employed in road-making and training of specialists.

12th January. 2nd Lieutenants G. W. Erskine and T. C. Campbell, 9th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, arrived from the Base, but left next day on being posted to the 4th Entrenching Battalion.

On the 14th divine service was held in the Y.M.C.A. hut at Fricourt. 2nd Lieutenants E. P. B. Cameron, joined from Invergordon, was posted to "A" Company and appointed scout officer; C. H. Bateman, 4th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, proceeded to Rouen as an instructor; and J. Mackenzie, with 15 other ranks, rejoined from a bombing course at Frechencourt.

16th January. 2nd Lieutenants A. L. Walker and P. Robertson, with 100 other ranks, proceeded to La Flague as an advanced party, and the following Lovat's Scouts joined from the 4th Entrenching Battalion: Major C. B. Burn-Murdoch, Lieutenant J. F. Campbell, and 2nd Lieutenant J. Budge. On the 18th Brigadier-General A. J. Reddie, D.S.O., with Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming, acting Brigade-Major, visited the camp. Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown rejoined from leave, taking over command from Major Hay; and 2nd Lieutenants A. J. Mander and M. B. Anderson, Lovat's Scouts, joined from the 4th Entrenching Battalion.

19th January. 2nd Lieutenants J. Budge went to the 4th Army Trench-Mortar School, and next day J. Mackenzie for a week to the anti-Gas School. On the 22nd officers attended a lecture on gas at Albert, in most bitterly cold weather.

23rd January. Still colder; snow, hard frost, and a keen wind. The personnel of the band despatched by Colonel Mackintosh of Mackintosh arrived from Invergordon and Etaples, but conditions of temperature were rather against their playing.

Next day, after a fortnight's employment at road-making and the training of specialists, the Camerons marched in intense cold from Fricourt Farm to Warloy *via* Albert, Lavieville, and Henencourt. Billets in Warloy not very good. On the 25th, in spite of the great cold, the band made an effort to practise, and platoons began a course of careful training in extended order.

28th January. The Rev. Donald Macleod, C.F., conducted divine service in a farmyard in freezing weather. 2nd Lieutenants W. A. Thomson and J. Robertson rejoined from the 1st Division School. Next day companies practised the attack. In the afternoon a cross-country run was held over two miles of hard frozen ploughed and stubble fields covered with snow. Each company ran separately, the Headquarters detachments together counting as a company. Each of these companies had four prizes of 10, 7, 5, and 3 francs. The same training was continued on the 30th, mitigated by a concert in the evening.

31st January. The companies had some exercise in wood fighting in a penetrating cold wind. Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown was appointed to command the 56th Brigade of the 19th Division with the temporary rank of Brigadier-General, Captain Methuen taking over command of the 79th, and subsequently becoming Acting Lieutenant-Colonel.

The casualties amongst the other ranks of the battalion during January amounted to 1 died and 3 wounded.

1st February. Lieutenant-Colonel Craig-Brown left Warloy for Couin and Bayencourt, being given an enthusiastic send-off with band, pipes, and drums. 2nd Lieutenant E. P. B. Cameron went to a sniping course at Montigny for fifteen days.

2nd February. The following 2nd Lieutenants went to the Divisional School at Fréchencourt for a month's instruction: S. Macpherson; A. J. Mander, to bombing course; and M. B. Anderson. 2nd Lieutenant Wright with 20 other ranks proceeded to Cérisy (eleven kilometres south of Albert) as an advanced party.

4th February. The 1st Brigade moved south into a new area, battalions marching off at intervals of ten minutes in the following order: 10th Gloucesters, 8th Royal Berks, 1st The Black Watch, 1st Cameron Highlanders, the last moving at 9.20 A.M.

The roads were frozen, and were very slippery in places. The 79th crossed the river Somme at Sailly Laurette, both the river and the canal alongside of it being frozen hard except in the centre. The battalion was billeted in long wooden huts about 600 yards west of the village of Cérisy, each hut capable of holding about 100 men.

The 8th Royal Berks were also at Cérisy, the Gloucesters and Black Watch being at Hamel, about five kilometres to the west.

5th February. The massed drums and pipes of the 42nd and 79th played at 1st Divisional Headquarters at Mericourt at an entertainment in honour of the General commanding the 24th French Division. The following letter was subsequently received by Lieutenant-Colonel Methuen from Major-General Strickland's A.D.C. :—

"The G.O.C. wishes me to write and thank you for lending your pipe band for the entertainment of the French Divisional Commander this afternoon. He was exceedingly pleased with their smartness and turnout. The French General also requests that you will please convey his thanks and admiration of your men to the band.

"(Sgd.) A. G. DUNCAN, *Captain.*"

On the 7th February 2nd Lieutenant A. C. Graham and 85 other ranks went to Pont Remy for a six days' course of instruction in musketry. The 1st Brigade moved up into the forward area in the following order: Royal Berks, Camerons, Black Watch, Gloucesters, marching past the General commanding the 24th French Division and Major-General Strickland. O.C.'s battalions after passing the saluting point dismounted and stood beside the French General while their battalions passed. Lieutenant-Colonel Methuen was introduced to him, and after the Camerons had gone by he said, "Un beau bataillon—vos hommes sont très solides."

Major-General Strickland expressed his satisfaction with the turn-

out of the Camerons, and the way they marched past. The battalion went into huts at Marly Camp near Chuignolles, and next day moved to billets in Chuignolles. Lieutenant D. G. Macpherson went to Le Touquet for a course of instruction in Lewis gun.

9th February. 2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant, who had been wounded in September 1916, rejoined from the United Kingdom, and 2nd Lieutenant T. K. Ward, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined for duty. The battalion received a visit from Brigadier-General John Campbell, Cameron Highlanders. On the 10th Lieutenant E. M'Intyre rejoined from the 4th Army School at Flixecourt, and next day 2nd Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, and 25 other ranks left to be attached to the 214th A.T. Company, R.E.

On the 13th Lieutenant T. Walker rejoined from sick leave in France, and next day the 1st Brigade moved up into the trenches as follows: Front Line, Royal Berks on the left, Black Watch on the right; Support Area, Camerons, relieving 1st Northamptons; Reserve, 10th Gloucesters.

15th February. Lieutenant T. Walker and 33 other ranks went to La Flaque, only to be recalled and to rejoin the battalion next day.

The 79th relieved the 42nd in the front line about 8.30 P.M. on the 18th, and Lieutenant D. G. Macpherson rejoined from Le Touquet.

22nd February. After four days in the line the Camerons were relieved by the Black Watch, and as the trenches were in an appalling state of mud the relief was commenced at 1.30 P.M. in daylight. "C" and "D" Companies of the Camerons, who were in support and reserve, got out fairly easily, but "A" and "B" had a very hard time of it. It was 8 P.M. before word reached Battalion Headquarters that the relief was complete, and that referred, of course, to the fact that the Black Watch had accepted responsibility for the security of the front, although some of them had lost their boots in the mud going up. About twenty to thirty men of "A" and "B" Companies, under Lieutenant G. R. Hunter and 2nd Lieutenant Jameson, did not get in until the following morning. A large number arrived, like the 42nd, without their boots, and in a few cases without their kilts and rifles. The battalion went into billets at Assevillers in the reserve area.

23rd February. With the exception of three men of "A" Company, all the stragglers reached Battalion Headquarters at 8.20 P.M. The S.O.S. signal was received from a battalion of the 149th Brigade on the right, but nothing further developed. During February the following were brought to notice for devotion to duty and good work:—

Major A. P. Yeadon, M.C.

Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming Military Cross.

Captain W. M. Drummond Military Cross.

3172 R.S.M. Sydney Axten, M.C.



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR THOMAS W. H. J. ERSKINE, BART., D.S.O.

6922	R.Q.M.S. William G. Paterson.	
1091	Armourer Staff Sergeant John Owen, A.O.C.	
7581	Sergeant Peter Saunders	Mentioned in Despatches.
22747	A/Corporal G. Gourlay	Belgian Croix de Guerre.
6047	Lance-Corporal Benjamin Darricott.	
13314	Lance-Corporal John Bell.	
8384	Private John Wilkie	Mentioned in Despatches.
9950	Private James Riach	Mentioned in Despatches.
15359	Private John M'Gill Scott	Mentioned in Despatches.
16059	Private D. Thomas Hennesey.	
18106	Private John Elms	Mentioned in Despatches.

25th February. News was received of the German withdrawal in the neighbourhood of Serre, south-east of Hebuterne, so all were on the alert to discover signs of evacuation opposite the 1st Brigade frontage. Next day 2nd Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter rejoined from sick leave. On the 27th, at 8.30 P.M., the 79th relieved the 42nd on the right of the front line; and as the trenches were still knee-deep in mud, the two front companies had to wait till dusk and proceed across the open.

In February the rank and file of the battalion lost approximately 9 killed or died of wounds and 12 wounded.

3rd March. In hard frost and on rapidly solidifying mud the Camerons were relieved by the 2nd Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers, some of the movement taking place across the open in bright moonlight. The battalion was back in dug-outs in Assevillers by 10.30 P.M.

4th March. Relieved at 11 A.M. by the 2nd Battalion the Welsh Regiment. The Camerons marched by platoons to billets in Chuignes. Next day Major Sir Thomas W. H. J. Erskine, Bart., D.S.O., rejoined and assumed command of the battalion, being appointed Acting Lieutenant-Colonel a fortnight later.

9th March. Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel (Temporary Brigadier-General) N. J. G. Cameron, C.M.G., succeeded to the substantive Lieutenant-Colonelcy of the 1st Battalion in place of Lieutenant-Colonel (Temporary Brigadier-General) J. D. M'Lachlan, D.S.O., who had completed almost twenty-six years service. 2nd Lieutenant A. B. Smith rejoined from sick leave.

11th March. Lieutenant D. G. Macpherson, 2nd Lieutenant R. B. D. Macleod, and four sergeants went to the Divisional School at Fréchen-court. On the following day the Camerons moved up into reserve in Dompierre, taking over from the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps. After three days spent as working parties the battalion at 11 P.M. relieved the Black Watch as left battalion of the left brigade in the front line.

16th March. A Polish deserter having informed the 48th Division that the Germans had retired three days ago, leaving only a few men and machine-guns to hold their trenches, all battalions received orders

to raid the enemy line to-night to ascertain whether it was occupied or not. It was arranged accordingly that "D" Company (2nd Lieutenant S. Macpherson) would carry out a raid between 7 and 8 P.M., so 2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant went over with his platoon, the rest of "D" Company waiting to follow up should the move be successful. The German trench, however, was found to be strongly held at the place selected for the raid, and the enterprise failed and was postponed. 2nd Lieutenant Grant and four men located two German machine-guns, and made an unsuccessful attempt to bomb one of them. Next morning at 5 o'clock a platoon of "D" Company entered the German trenches at the same point where last night's failure occurred and found them to be empty. The remainder of the company was immediately pushed up and the enemy support trench occupied, not a German being visible.

2nd Lieutenant Grant and one man pushed ahead and actually entered Eterpigny on the Somme Canal at 9 o'clock, and found it to be unoccupied except for one Polish soldier, who surrendered to them.

About the same time Cameron patrols found Barleux empty, and no trace of the enemy on the west of the Somme. The bridges over that river had been destroyed.

The following were brought to notice for gallantry and good work on 16th to 17th March :—

2nd Lieutenant Hugh M. Grant.

7349 C.S.M. John Hardie Meritorious Service Medal.

40111 Sergeant William Hislop.

8728 Lance-Corporal John Fraser.

18th March. The only signs of the enemy to-day were clouds of smoke on the sky-line from the burning houses which marked their retreat. Not a single hostile shell came over. A rumour went round that the water in Barleux had been poisoned. The 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment relieved the Camerons, who left the old German lines and returned to the old British lines. Next day Lieutenant T. Walker and 2nd Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, who had been left with the transport on 15th March, returned to their companies, and 2nd Lieutenant Fernie rejoined from the 4th Army School.

The Berkshires, having been relieved by the Black Watch, moved across the Somme and occupied trenches on the high ground overlooking the river. The Gloucesters and Camerons remained near Barleux.

21st March. In a biting wind the 1st Brigade left the line and were billeted as follows: Camerons in Dompierre, Black Watch in Becquincourt, Berkshires in Assevillers, and Gloucesters in Cuisines.

29th March. After finding working parties for eight days at Fay

the battalion left Dompierre in a cold driving rain, and with the rest of the 1st Brigade proceeded to billets in Rosières-en-Santerre, marching by companies at 200 yards distance. The brigade was on loan to the 4th Corps for work, mostly the collection of salvage. During this period Major Yeadon organised a choir of thirty vocalists under the direction of Private Crawford, a most successful enterprise. The singing was acknowledged to be excellent.

During March, 5 rank and file were killed or died of wounds and 11 were wounded.

3rd April. The Camerons marched from Rosières *via* Curchy to billets in Rouy-le-Grand, a village about two miles north-east of Nesle, which the Germans had used to house a number of civilians from neighbouring villages, and in which they had been considerate enough to leave the houses intact. Other villages had been devastated systematically, the houses burned or demolished. Every fruit-tree was either felled or ring-barked, and the wheel-spokes of country carts sawn through. There was a large notice "Beware Trap" over one of the wells.

12th April. Lieutenant E. M'Intyre left for the Central School at Rouen for duty as an instructor. On the 17th, after a fortnight's navvyng at Rouy-le-Grand in all descriptions of weather, the battalion marched back through driving rain and sleet to billets in Rosières-en-Santerre. Next morning, in steady rain, the march was continued to Chuignolles, where the Camerons remained in billets for a month in training.

During April the rank and file had approximately 3 killed or died of wounds and 2 wounded.

1st May. Colonel Gilbert Gunn, Cameron Highlanders, visited the battalion from Corbie.

19th May. The Camerons marched to billets in Marcelcave about two miles south-east of Villers-Bretonneux, round which the whole of the 1st Division was concentrating.

23rd May. The battalion won seven first prizes and four seconds in the 1st Brigade sports, and next day, in the division sports, one first, three second, one third, and two special prizes.

From the 3rd of May to the 25th 2 other ranks were killed or died of wounds and 6 wounded.

26th May. Late at night the Camerons entrained at Marcelcave, and early next morning proceeded *via* Abbeville, Boulogne, Calais, and Hazebrouck to Godewaersvelde, a journey of about fifteen hours. The battalion then marched to billets in Thieushouk, a village four miles from Borre where it had rested in November-December 1914.

A fortnight was spent in these billets, the first part of which was occupied in training. On the 4th of June Captain Gordon-Cumming rejoined after having been five months on the Staff, and on the 6th 2nd Lieutenant A. D. M. Jameson took over the duties of Acting

Adjutant from Captain W. M. Drummond, who went to the Staff of the 1st Division.

7th June. There was a British attack on a very large scale at Wytschaet and Messines, and the battalion was confined to its billeting area in case the 1st Division should be required for a forward movement. The operations were highly successful, and many Germans were taken prisoners of war. Next day the Camerons stood by on short notice, and the officers beat the sergeants in a shooting match by 745 points to 705. On the 9th the whole battalion attended a bathing parade, a form of refreshment which was greatly appreciated in the hot weather then prevalent.

11th June. At half-past seven in the morning the 1st Brigade moved westward, the Trench-Mortar Battery leading, followed by the Camerons. The new billets were in an area round Zuytpeene to the west of Cassel, the companies quartered in scattered farms. On the following day the 1st Battalion Scots Guards were played through the village by the pipes and drums of the 79th, each company of the Guards cheering as it passed.

16th June. The Major-General inspected the recent drafts in the 1st Division, some men of other battalions being overcome on parade by the sun.

The Camerons marched at 5 A.M. on the 19th from the Zuytpeene area to Wormhoudt on the main road between Cassel and Bergues. Brigadier-General Craig-Brown, Cameron Highlanders, visited the battalion. Next morning the move was continued at 4.20 to billets in Leffrinck Houcke (Malo Plage near Dunkirk). Battalion Headquarters and one company were in empty houses on the sea front, and the others near-by. The battalion took advantage of the situation and bathed in the afternoon.

21st June. At 1.30 the 79th, less the transport which went by road, left by train for Oost Dunkirk (Coxsyde), whence they marched to Champermont hut camp, about a mile from the railway station, amongst the sand-dunes. On the following day they took over the support trenches at Nieuport-Bains from the 2nd Battalion Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers of the 32nd Division.

26th June. The following 2nd Lieutenants joined the battalion: A. F. Gordon and T. L. Horabin commissioned from the 28th Battalion London Regiment, and V. B. Murray from Sandhurst and the 3rd Battalion.

29th June. The 79th relieved the 42nd in the front line, their left resting on the sea, thus forming the extreme northern flank of the Allied land forces on the Western Front. Next day 2nd Lieutenants G. G. N. Wright and A. L. Walker went for a turn with the transport, and Captain A. P. Gordon-Cumming, M.C., and the three 2nd Lieutenants who joined on the 26th moved up to the front.

During June 3 other ranks were killed or died of wounds and 4 were wounded.

1st July. Part of Battalion Headquarters was blown in, killing the forward observing officer of the Royal Artillery and wounding 2nd Lieutenant J. A. M'Innes. Headquarters were re-established in the dressing station. On the following day 2nd Lieutenant D. N. Pollock, "D" Company, was wounded in the front line. Battalion Headquarters were again wrecked, and No. 11242 Private James Murray, who worked under a steady and well directed shell-fire, dug out and rescued an officer and three men.

4th July. The Camerons were relieved in the line by the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps, and moved back into billets in Coxyde-les-Bains. Next day Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine went on leave to the United Kingdom, and Major Methuen, M.C., took over command. The battalion began a further course of training.

10th July. The Germans commenced an intense bombardment of the 1st Division front and kept it up all day, the Camerons standing by at half an hour's notice from 11 A.M. Several 6-inch armour-piercing shells fell close to Battalion Headquarters. In the afternoon Brigadier-General R. L. Adlercron, Cameron Highlanders, visited the battalion, his car having been put out of action by a shell which luckily left him unscathed.

About 7.30 P.M. the enemy attacked and carried all the British trenches up to the Yser. A few survivors of the King's Royal Rifles Corps and the Northamptons swam across the river and escaped. The Germans also got into some of the 32nd Division trenches, but were driven out again. The following day was comparatively quiet, and there was very little shelling; but the battalion continued to be at half an hour's notice until the evening.

12th July. "A" Company was selected to carry out a reconnaissance to secure an enemy identification and to search for King's Royal Rifle Corps wounded, and Captain H. M. Grant attended Brigade Headquarters with the G.S.O.1 of the Division (Colonel Dobbie) to arrange the details with the 2nd Brigade. They were to cross the river on rafts. This plan was modified in the afternoon and cancelled altogether in the evening, as the Germans were found to be holding a barricade at the very spot chosen for the crossing!

14th July. Lieutenant E. M'Intyre rejoined from the Central School at Rouen.

A period of four days' training having been completed, the night of the 16th was varied by sending six hundred men of the battalion out as a working party, some of whom did not get back into camp till 4 A.M. next day. Their night's rest was short, for at 9.30 A.M. the Camerons, moving independently of the brigade, left Coxyde-les-Bains for Bray Dunes, where, after a very hot march, they got into camp about one o'clock. Sir Thomas Erskine returned from leave and reassumed command.

18th July. The battalion was on the road again at 4.30 A.M. and,

at the head of the 1st Brigade, marched seventeen miles in pouring rain to "Hush Town," a camp of bell tents (Le Clipon) in the wilderness. Battalion Headquarters were lucky enough to get a Nissen hut. At this period there were no restrictions on people coming and going, although some of the details of the forthcoming secret operations had been divulged.

20th July. Training in special exercises and bathing filled up most of the time. Captain Gordon-Cumming, M.C., went to the 1st Brigade Headquarters to understudy the Brigade-Major. Next morning the battalion was formed up in a hollow, and Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine told all ranks the nature of the secret operations, explaining the necessity of not speaking at all about them to anybody.

22nd July. The Brigadier-General attended divine service with the 42nd and 79th. Major Burn-Murdoch rejoined the battalion, and the following day the staffs of the division and the brigade and all the commanding officers in the 1st Division crossed the channel in a destroyer to an unknown port in the south-east of England, there to witness a demonstration of a proposed secret landing on the Belgian coast. Sir Thomas Erskine returned on the 24th.

25th July. The casualties for the month to date amounted approximately to 7 rank and file killed or died of wounds and 13 wounded.

10th August. Captain Andrew Fraser, M.C., rejoined the battalion, and on the 15th 2nd Lieutenant R. S. Millar, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined the Camerons from the 6th Entrenching Battalion.

23rd August. These first five weeks at "Hush Town" (Camp Le Clipon) had been spent preparing for a landing on the Belgian coast behind the German right flank. Companies allotted special tasks received special training and instructional courses; there were many pow-wows. Sport and recreation were not neglected, and net-fishing in the sea was successfully carried out after several failures. On Sundays a combined Black Watch-Cameron divine service was held.

Then suddenly on the 24th the whole course of preparation collapsed. General Strickland saw all the officers, warrant officers, and non-commissioned officers of the 1st Brigade, and told them that the secret operations had been postponed indefinitely, and that consequently leave was reopened for those in camp. He trusted to their honour that they would not say anything about where they were or what was going to happen. Next day the Army Commander, Sir Henry Rawlinson, reviewed the 1st Division. After the general salute he presented about fifty medals, and watched the division march past.

28th August. 2nd Lieutenant W. J. Johnston joined from Invergordon.

The casualties for the month amongst the rank and file amounted to 1 died and 2 wounded.

6th to 16th September. The 1st Division had as guests a number of officers, petty officers, and men from the monitors and torpedo



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL A. P. YEADON, M.C.

boat destroyers which had been standing by for the enterprise on the Belgian coast. They came ashore by watches for forty-eight hours, and were distributed amongst the brigades. Each party was taken in motor-busses to visit the Wytschaet-Messines battlefield, where they even had a few casualties, and from which they brought back a strange assortment of souvenirs. The Camerons' guests came from H.M. ships *Prince Eugène*, *Prince Rupert*, and *Mohawk*, and from the hospital yacht *Liberty*.

On the nights of the 10th and 11th German aeroplanes flew over Dunkirk. During this period the following officers joined the battalion: 11th September, 2nd Lieutenants G. W. Erskine, H. E. Tebb and D. G. Brown, Lovat Scouts, from the 6th Entrenching Battalion, 2nd Lieutenant C. A. Macleod from Invergordon; 12th September, Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison, M.C., from Invergordon; and 19th September, 2nd Lieutenant T. C. Campbell from 6th Entrenching Battalion.

20th to 28th September. The days were spent in training. On the nights of the 24th, 25th, and 29th German air raids were made on Dunkirk and Calais. An anti-aircraft shell came down through one of the Cameron tents and cut the sleeve of a man's jacket.

The following were brought to notice at this time for gallantry and good work:—

Major A. P. Yeadon, M.C.	Promoted Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel.
6922 R.Q.M.S. Wm. G. Paterson	Mentioned in Despatches.
40111 A/C.S.M. William Hislop.	
12965 Lance-Corporal John Campbell	Mentioned in Despatches.

29th September. The battalion won the divisional tug-of-war, beating the 2nd Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers in one "all over" pull. At one time during the tug, which lasted thirteen minutes, all the Cameron team was over the line but three men!

About 10 P.M. a German aeroplane dropped a bomb 4 to 5 inches in diameter. It passed through the corrugated iron roof of a forage shed, then through a bale of hay, and finally exploded, causing the following casualties:—

<i>Killed.</i>	<i>Wounded.</i>
Private J. Algie.	Private J. Curran.
" H. Claugher.	" A. Campbell.
" W. Hardie.	" D. Macdonald.
" R. Reid.	" W. Paton.
<i>Died of Wounds.</i>	" K. M'Craw.
Private F. Dunbar.	" W. Bain.
" W. Main.	" J. M'Alonie.
" J. F. Fisher.	

Four horses were also killed, making a total of eighteen casualties for one small bomb.

30th September. 2nd Lieutenant J. Robertson took over the duties of Acting Adjutant from 2nd Lieutenant A. D. M. Jameson, who was posted to "C" Company.

Major Methuen, with Lieutenant-Colonel Fortune and Lieutenant Arbuthnot of the Black Watch, went for a motor tour of the battle-fields on which the two battalions had fought together. They found the wooden St Andrew's Cross on the eastern edge of the High Wood still intact and in good preservation.

The first eight days of October were occupied with training on the sands, staff rides, lectures, and inspections. One of the inspections was made by Sir Henry Rawlinson, who went round the camp. After his visit guards were withdrawn, and the camp opened up once more between the Distillerie and Fort Mardick. On 12th October the Army Commander again visited "Hush Town," and in the course of a lecture on training given by him to the officers, hinted that the 1st Division might be employed on a very important undertaking before long.

16th October. The 19th Belgian Infantry Regiment, who were billeted in and around Loon Plage, challenged the Camerons to an athletic competition. 2nd Lieutenants C. H. S. Hunter and T. C. Campbell accordingly took forty-eight men to uphold the honour of the 79th at one hundred yards, one mile, the long and high jumps, tug-of-war, and football, winning every event except the mile. Two teams entered for the tug-of-war (six aside, 12 feet pull) against four Belgian teams, and although the football match at first ended in a draw (1 goal each), two extra quarters of an hour enabled the Camerons to score two more points. A Belgian band played during the afternoon, and small prizes were given for each event.

Next day Brigadier-General A. J. Reddie, South Wales Borderers, came to say good-bye to the Camerons, as he was on his way to command a district in the United Kingdom for a change and rest. He had been with the 1st Division since the war began, was a most popular Brigadier, and one whose name will always be associated with the great achievements of the 1st Brigade.

18th October. Training was suspended, and the 1st Brigade turned out to a man with all the bands to cheer and play Brigadier-General Reddie off. His successor, Brigadier-General Minshull Ford, unfortunately did not long enjoy his command, as he was admitted to hospital the same day. Major-General Strickland brought round the units an American division commander, and the Camerons gave a successful bombing demonstration as part of his entertainment.

On the following day there was a return match against the 19th Belgian Regiment on the Camerons' ground. The visitors played a fast and clean game and won a well-deserved victory by 2 goals to 1.

The pipes and drums played alternately with the Belgian band during the match, and at half-time Sergeant Hogg, Piper Cook, and two bandsmen danced a foursome on a tarpaulin sheet.

The Belgian officers were entertained to tea by the Camerons, and each member of the visitors' team got a pipe with tobacco or a tin of 50 cigarettes. The Cameron band played the Belgian National Anthem, the "Garb of Old Gaul," and "God Save the King." Not to be outdone, the Belgian band repeated "God Save the King" at considerable length.

20th October. Preparations were begun to leave "Hush Town," and next morning at 7.50 the 1st Brigade marched off, the Berkshire Regiment leading, followed by the Camerons, to billets in the village of Eringhem, about six miles south-west of Bergues. Lieutenant-Colonel C. J. C. Grant, D.S.O., Coldstream Guards, arrived and took over command of the brigade. Between 7 and 8 P.M. German aeroplanes came over for the second night in succession.

22nd October. The 79th marched, leading the brigade, at 10 A.M., and went into very good billets in the village of Arneke about four miles north-west of Cassel. The rest of the 1st Brigade was in neighbouring villages. For three days the brigade trained for the assault, moving at dawn in the attack formation.

26th October. Again the 1st Brigade moved, the Camerons marching at 8.15 *via* Wormhoudt to Herzele, about three miles from the Belgian border. The billets were crowded, and not to be compared to those left at Arneke. For the next five days the brigade trained at Herzele with a view to taking part in an offensive behind a barrage.

The total casualties amongst the rank and file for September and October amounted to approximately 7 killed or died of wounds and 17 wounded.

1st November. Captain W. M. Drummond, M.C., rejoined the battalion. Training continued till the 5th November in the Nouveau Monde area, until, at 8 A.M. on the 6th, the 1st Brigade moved in the order Black Watch, Gloucesters, Camerons, Berkshires, and proceeded to Schools Camp near Poperinghe, where they arrived about 1.45 P.M. After a spasmodic march, which was frequently held up by traffic, the battalion was accommodated partly in huts and partly in tents. The 79th Cameron Highlanders of Canada were lying quite near, and there was an interchange of visits.

7th November. Six officers of the 79th of Canada lunched in the 1st Battalion Mess, the band and pipes in attendance for the occasion. Sir Thomas Erskine and Major Methuen later returned the visit by walking over to tea with the Canadians. The following day the Black Watch and the Royal Berkshire moved out of camp about 5 A.M. The Gloucesters and Camerons followed about noon, entrained at Poperinghe siding, and went by rail to Brielen, north-west of Ypres. On detraining there the camp was found to be an hour's march back

in the direction of Vlamertinghe, so that it would have been easier to march all the way from Poperinghe! The 79th were accommodated in Dirty Bucket Camp, the rest of the brigade at Dambre Camp. On the 9th the Commanding Officer, the Second in Command, and the Intelligence Officer reconnoitred the rearward approaches to the sector the battalion was about to take over. Next morning other battalions of the 1st Brigade went "over the top" and reached their objectives with a small proportion of casualties.

For this period of three days the 79th became entitled to the honours "*Passchendaele*" and "*Ypres, 1917.*"

11th November. At 2 P.M. the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment and the Camerons moved from Vlamertinghe and marched to camp at Irish Farm, which was reached at 4.30 P.M., and which was found to be deficient of ordinary necessities, and to be much overcrowded.

During the evening the Germans shelled the camp, but made poor practice, all their projectiles being from 100 to 200 yards over. About dawn next day the German aeroplanes took a hand in the game, and bombed the railway just below the camp. The British guns were hard at it all day, and the camp was shelled again by the enemy at night.

13th November. Six German aeroplanes came over the camp at 11 A.M. and dropped bombs. The Lewis guns of the Berkshires and the Camerons, which were nearly all on anti-aircraft mountings of some kind or other, engaged them, and they did not stay long. At 5 P.M. or so the Germans attacked the Canadian sector of the line, and the troops in camp were ordered to be ready to move up in half an hour's notice. The British artillery, however, broke up the German assault before it reached the Canadian trenches. The following day Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine, Major Methuen, and the Intelligence Officer went to the Headquarters of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, who were in the line, to see the lie of the land. The Germans continued their evening custom of shelling the camp, and this time kept it up till next morning.

15th November. The battalion left camp by companies at 3 P.M., and took over from the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment near and north-west of Passchendaele, the Royal Berks going in on the left. On the right were the 42nd Highlanders of Canada.

The casualties amongst other ranks for the period 1st to 15th November amounted approximately to 7 killed or died of wounds and 21 wounded.

On the evening of the 16th the Camerons and 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment carried out a small operation together as follows:—

The Cameron objective was to seize Vocation and Virile Farms, which lay about three-quarters of a mile north-west of Passchendaele, and to advance the British line for 200 to 300 yards. On the left the

Royal Berkshire were to seize Tournant Farm, and to conform, both of which tasks they carried out successfully. Both battalions attacked facing north.

The Cameron attack was to be carried out by "D" Company (Lieutenant R. B. D. Macleod), while "A" Company (Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter) closed their right flank with two platoons until such time as the Canadians on the right could readjust their dispositions to conform with those of the 79th. Three platoons of "D" Company were to advance simultaneously, two on Virile Farm, which was in the centre, and one on Vocation Farm, which was on the right. The fourth platoon and Company Headquarters were to take up a defensive line round Virtue Farm. On these objectives being gained the two platoons at Virile Farm were to open out and get touch with Vocation Farm on the right and with the Royal Berkshire on the left. A party of 100 men under an officer were sent up to Irish Farm from Dirty Bucket Camp to wait in readiness as stretcher-bearers.

At 5.40 P.M. (it being then dark) the attacking platoons started without any artillery preparation. At 6.5 P.M. rifle-fire was heard from the direction of Vocation Farm, and the Germans sent up an S.O.S. signal from Virile Farm. Two minutes later the German barrage came down on the line the assaulting platoons had just left. The two platoons attacking Virile Farm were held up by marshy ground and wire, combined with machine-gun fire from the farm. They were unable to capture the farm, but opened out right and left as arranged until touch was obtained on both flanks. Virile Farm was left in a re-entrant in the British line, and being thus rather isolated was subsequently evacuated by the Germans.

In Vocation Farm the Camerons took five prisoners and a machine-gun, and bombed a dug-out containing some of the enemy.

The two platoons of "A" Company on the right encountered a body of Germans (about 100) in close formation, apparently in the act of relieving troops in the line. "A" Company allowed them to come quite close, opened fire, caused many casualties, and captured seventeen of them. Later another five were brought in. The rest of this body scattered and ran for it, many being shot or captured by the Canadians on the right. Altogether twenty-eight prisoners (Prussians) were taken by the Camerons, whose own casualties during the actual attack were comparatively light.

On the night of the 17th-18th the Berks and Camerons were relieved by the Gloucesters and Black Watch respectively, the 79th moving back to Irish Farm, the last company not getting in until 10 A.M. on the 18th.

The battalion at this time was officered as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine, Bart., D.S.O.,
commanding.

Major H. C. Methuen, M.C., second in command.

Captain J. Robertson, Adjutant.
 Major A. P. Yeadon, M.C., Quartermaster.
 Lieutenant A. J. Campbell (Lovat Scouts), Intelligence
 Officer.
 Captain A. S. Wakely, R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
 Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C., R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant C. A. Macleod Severely bruised.
 2nd Lieutenant I. G. Macpherson.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison, M.C.
 Lieutenant A. R. Mackenzie.
 2nd Lieutenant A. F. Gordon.
 2nd Lieutenant R. S. Millar (Argyll and Sutherland
 Highlanders).

" C " COMPANY.

Lieutenant W. A. Thomson.
 2nd Lieutenant A. D. M. Jameson Gassed.
 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Burns.

" D " COMPANY.

Lieutenant R. B. D. Macleod.
 2nd Lieutenant R. S. Fernie.
 2nd Lieutenant W. J. Johnston Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant W. Wallace Killed.

Of the above Majors Yeadon and Methuen and Sergeant-Major Axten were with the transport and details at Dirty Bucket Camp near Vlamertinghe, also a few others not included in the above list.

During the two days in the line the battalion suffered pretty heavily from German shells, the supporting companies having a greater number of casualties than those attacking. Sergeant Thomson of " D " Company was badly gassed.

Amongst the many who did good and gallant work on these two days, the following were brought to notice :—

Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison, M.C.
 Lieutenant R. D. B. Macleod Military Cross.
 Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter Military Cross.
 2nd Lieutenant Robert S. Fernie.
 2nd Lieutenant William James Johnston Military Cross.

6391	C.S.M. Joseph Price	. . . . .	Belgian Croix de Guerre.
5989	Sergeant Alexander D. Sime, D.C.M.	. . . . .	Bar to Distinguished Conduct Medal.
3/3803	Sergeant Murdo M'Iver	. . . . .	Military Medal.
40116	A/Corporal James Mackintosh	. . . . .	Military Medal.
26840	Lance-Corporal John M'Donald	. . . . .	Military Medal.
12768	Lance-Corporal John Jackson	. . . . .	Military Medal.
16058	Private D. Thomas Hennesey	. . . . .	Military Medal.
17131	Private W. Carlyle	. . . . .	Military Medal.
21287	Private Peter Watt	. . . . .	Military Medal.
22877	Private Sidney Smith	. . . . .	Military Medal.
23233	Private Charles Bain	. . . . .	Military Medal.
40292	Private John Tulloch	. . . . .	Military Medal.
43094	Private William Pennells	. . . . .	Military Medal.

18th November. During the forenoon the battalion moved back to Dambre Camp near Vlamertinghe, companies going to the baths on the way. Brigadier-General J. W. Sandilands visited the battalion. The Black Watch and the Gloucesters carried out a small operation similar to that done by the Camerons and Berks, and found Virile Farm unoccupied.

20th November. 2nd Lieutenant W. Wallace was buried by the Rev. Donald Macleod, C.F., in the cemetery of Wieltje, a village lying to the north-east of Ypres.

The casualties amongst the rank and file for the period 16th to 20th November were approximately 50 killed or died of wounds and 54 wounded.

Owing to a scare caused by the Belgians reporting unusual train movement and an expected German attack, the battalion was throughout the 21st at half an hour's notice to move up to the bank of the Yser-Ypres Canal. Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine, who had just gone on leave, was recalled and reached camp at 5 P.M. On the 22nd the 1st Brigade moved back to Roads Camp near Poperinghe. Arrangements had been made for the Royal Berkshire and the Camerons to go by rail, entraining at 7 P.M., which meant that the whole journey would be done after dark. Both battalions asked permission to march instead, and were allowed to do this, starting at noon, as the tactical situation now admitted of this move. The transport went on earlier in the morning, and the battalion reached camp about 3.30 P.M.

The Divisional General was passed on the way, and he gave Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine permission to proceed on leave again, of which he availed himself without delay, leaving Major H. C. Methuen, M.C., in command.

23rd November. The battalion entered on a four days' period of rest, cleaning up and training near Poperinghe. On the 24th the use

of the letters "D.C.M." and "M.M." after the names of recipients of these decorations was instituted.

27th November. Major Methuen accompanied the acting Brigadier and the Brigade-Major to the Headquarters of the 2nd French Division near Bixschoote, and visited the Headquarters of the 8th and 108th Regiments of the French Line to ascertain their dispositions. In very wet weather the Camerons marched from Roads Camp about 1.30 P.M. and went into Pompey Camp near Proven, which lies north-west of Poperinghe on the main road to Dunkirk. Next day they changed to another site near-by.

On the 29th Major Methuen and others of the 1st Brigade reconnoitred the dispositions, as far as was possible by daylight, of the battalions of the 8th Regiment of the French Line near Bixschoote.

2nd Lieutenant Jameson, who had been poisoned with gas on the 17th, left the battalion for a month in the south of France.

30th November. Company commanders and two other officers per battalion went up to reconnoitre the new position, and got back at 2 o'clock next morning. Captain Andrew Fraser, M.C., left for duty with the 6th Battalion.

1st December. Companies trained in cold and windy weather. About twenty officers attended the St Andrew's Day dinner, which had been postponed owing to so many being up at the French position yesterday. Reels were danced afterwards.

2nd December. Divine service at 11.45 A.M. Next day reveille went at 4 A.M., and the Camerons marched off at 5.40 in bright moonlight and a bitter wind. The battalion entrained and went by rail as far as Boesinghe to the north of Ypres, and from there marched about a mile to shelters and dug-outs, which the Camerons took over from the French Territorials in a filthy condition. The French, as usual, were very slow about turning out and handing over, the battalion having to sit about outside for two or three hours until the poilus left.

When the 79th marched through Boesinghe in October 1914 on their way to stop the Germans coming through the forest of Houthulst the countryside was free from the signs of war, but the last three years had completely altered the neighbourhood, and the few men still in the Camerons who could remember that day must have seen no recognisable landmark in the village.

Major Methuen proceeded to the Headquarters of the 11th Battalion Royal Fusiliers, who were in the line on the right, and arranged the details of taking over the frontage of their left company at a later date.

4th December. The 79th took over the Houthulst Forest sector of the line from the 8th Regiment of Infantry of the French 2nd Division. "A," "B," and "C" Companies were in the front line, "D" Company

in support. On the Cameron left the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment took over from the 208th French Regiment of Infantry. The first company of the 79th to leave camp marched off at 4.40 P.M. ; French guides met the companies at the canal, and led them up to their places. A beautiful clear moonlight night, freezing hard, and very cold. The relief passed off quietly and expeditiously, and was reported complete at 11 P.M. Next day an enemy aeroplane dropped posters printed in English describing the German victory in Italy. Following the advice of the French no movement was allowed by daylight, and the day passed quietly and peacefully. The battalion side-slipped to the right, and took over the frontage of one company from the 18th (British) Division. At the same time the Berkshires side-slipped to their right and took over the left company of the Camerons. The battalion held their new front with only two companies instead of three—viz., "C" and "D."

8th December. After three uneventful days in the front line the 79th were relieved by the 42nd by 11 P.M. Two posts of "C" Company which had been lost trace of were found during the relief ; there had been some anxiety about them, as it was just possible they might have been captured. The Camerons went back into support near the Bixschoote-Langemarck road, and were accommodated in dug-outs and pill-boxes. As a German attack was expected at dawn, the battalion was ready to move at short notice.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine rejoined from leave on the 10th, and reassumed command of the battalion. On the following day about 4 P.M. the battalion was relieved in the support area by the South Wales Borderers, and moved back into huts and dug-outs near Woesten, a village to the north-east of Poperinghe.

12th December. The Camerons moved north-west into Noyon Hut Camp near the village of Westvleteren.

19th December. The G.O.C. the 1st Division presented medal ribbons to the officers, N.C.O.'s, and men who had received awards for the attack near Passchendaele on 16th November. Next day the battalion moved back to the support area near Woesten, and went into billets.

27th December. The Camerons relieved the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps in the support trenches near the Bixschoote-Langemarck road. The following evening the 79th were relieved by the 42nd in the support trenches, and in their turn relieved the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment in the front line.

The casualties amongst the rank and file for the period 22nd November to 31st December amounted to approximately 2 killed or died of wounds and 8 wounded.

"*France and Flanders, 1917,*" was now added to the regimental honours.

1918.

1st January. After four rather cold but uneventful days in the front line the 79th were relieved by the 42nd, and moved back to the support area. Last year the battalion spent Christmas in the front line and New Year's Day in billets, this year the reverse.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. Stewart, on the Staff of the 57th Division, visited the battalion.

4th January. After three days in support the battalion was relieved by the 1st Battalion South Wales Borderers, and moved back to La Bergerie Camp, marching next day to Noyon Camp near Crombeke.

9th January. After experiencing all varieties of weather, frost, thaw, snow, and rain, the rather uneventful existence at Noyon Camp was enlivened by the arrival of a draft of 40 other ranks and the following officers: Lieutenants S. C. Russell and J. Morrison; 2nd Lieutenants H. Tompkins, A. A. Wilson, M. H. Maxwell, N. E. J. Gourlie, J. Hogg, M.M., and J. H. M'Innes-Skinner. In addition, 2nd Lieutenant A. D. M. Jameson rejoined from leave in the south of France. Another three days were spent in this camp.

13th January. At 10 A.M. the battalion moved south-east from Noyon Camp back to La Bergerie Camp near Woesten; huts and dug-outs. The weather continued very variable for the next seven days, much of the countryside was flooded, and there were falls of snow and rain. Mud everywhere.

20th January. The Camerons moved off at 3 P.M. through the mud to relieve the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps in the support area. On the following day the battalion went up to the front line and relieved the 1st Battalion Northhamptons there, taking over a wider frontage than before by absorbing part that had been under the battalion on the left. Companies held the line from right to left in the order "D," "B," "A," with "C" Company in reserve.

24th January. The 79th were relieved in the front line by the 42nd, and moved back into the support area.

On the 25th Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine, D.S.O., was relieved in command of the battalion by Major H. C. Methuen, M.C., and proceeded to attend a commanding officers' conference at the 4th Army School at Flixecourt.

26th January. The Camerons were replaced in the support area by the 16th Battalion Highland Light Infantry of the 32nd Division, and moved back to Dekort Camp (huts and dug-outs) for the night. The move was continued next morning at 11 o'clock to the hut camp at Noyon between Crombeke and Westvleteren.

28th January. News came that the 1st Brigade was to be reduced to three battalions, and that the 10th Battalion of the Gloucestershire

Regiment was leaving. On the following day further news came to the effect that the 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment was also leaving the 1st Brigade, and that the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment was coming instead. Captain M. Mackenzie and 2nd Lieutenant H. Wilson arrived with a draft of 54 other ranks.

30th January. At the request of the Cameron Highlanders of Canada (43rd Regiment), Captain S. Macpherson and R.S.M. S. Axten, M.C., D.C.M., became attached to them for a fortnight.

1st February. A fire broke out this morning in the engine-room of the 1st Division baths, of which No. 9859 Lance-Corporal T. Hobbin was in charge. Water having been thrown over his clothing, which was in flames, he returned to his engine-room, although badly burned, and directed operations. Had Lance-Corporal Hobbin not stuck to his post there would have been a serious loss of Government property.

3rd February. The 8th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment left to join the 18th Division under the new three battalion organisation, the bands playing them as far as Crombeke. Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon and 2nd Lieutenant J. Mitchell went to Ypres, and succeeded in finding the grave of Lieutenant Lewis Robertson, who was mortally wounded on 2nd November 1914, and who died in the convent there.

9th February. After thirteen days in Noyon Camp, during which the battalion rested and trained, the Camerons moved east once more, marching at 8.35 A.M., and falling in behind the Black Watch at Eykhoek. The column proceeded to Kempton Park Hut Camp, about two miles north of Irish Farm, dropping "C" and "D" Companies near the canal in passing, which were billeted respectively in Canal Bank and Frascati Camps. Next day companies were employed wiring the Army Line defences, the band and details putting up earth walls round huts. Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine rejoined the battalion on the 11th and resumed command. Work on the defences continued.

13th February. Lieutenant E. M'Intyre rejoined from the 3rd Battalion at Birr in Ireland, and, on the 18th, 2nd Lieutenant Heller of the United States Infantry became attached to the Camerons for two days. The two companies from the Canal Bank and Frascati Camps moved up on the 20th, and occupied the new huts erected for them. The battalion went up to the trenches, taking over the left sector from the 2nd Battalion the Royal Sussex Regiment, the Loyal North Lancs. taking over the right sector.

24th February. The Camerons were relieved in the front line by the Loyal North Lancs., and moved back into support. On the 26th they relieved the 42nd in the right sector of the front line, and two days later again changed places.

The casualties amongst the rank and file for January and February amounted to 1 died of wounds and 6 wounded.

2nd March. The 79th, except "C" Company left in support of

the 42nd, relieved the 1st Battalion Loyal North Lancs. in the left sector of the front line. Brigadier-General Kemp and his Brigade-Major, Captain Gordon-Cumming, were wounded. On the 4th the battalion was relieved by the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, and moved back to Cardoen and Caribou Camps near Woesten, getting in about 3 A.M. on the 5th. Two days later Sir Thomas Erskine took over command of the 1st Brigade, Brigadier-General Grant being temporarily in command of the Division, leaving Major Methuen in command of the Camerons. Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison, M.C., rejoined from Brigade Headquarters, and on the 8th Lieutenant A. D. M. Jameson proceeded to the United Kingdom for a tour of home service.

13th March. After a period of nine days' rest and training at Woesten, the Camerons, late at night, went by light railway as far as Battle, proceeding thence to the front line near Langemarck, and there relieving the Loyal North Lancs. The operation went off quietly, being completed by 3 A.M. on the 14th.

About 1.15 on the morning of the 15th six Germans fired on one of the Cameron posts in front of Gravel Farm, north-west of Poelcapelle, killing two and wounding two. The post replied, killing a German N.C.O., whereupon the German patrol went off.

17th March. About 5.20 A.M. the enemy made another attempt on the same post that they bombed on the 15th, and this time they succeeded in killing one and wounding one of the garrison owing to the Camerons rashly running out with bombs to throw back. Another German patrol of about twelve approached a Cameron post on the right of the first one, but retired on being fired upon. That night the 79th were relieved by the 42nd, and marched back into a hut camp called Huddleston Park not far from Boesinghe.

20th March. The casualties amongst the rank and file for the period 1st to 20th March were approximately 4 killed or died of wounds, 15 wounded.

21st March. The great German offensive started to-day, and the occasion was marked by an extensive shelling of our back areas. At 6.45 A.M. one of their shells struck a Headquarters hut containing fifteen men, killing Private Gardner, cook to Battalion Headquarters Mess, Private M'Askill, waterman, and wounding several others, including all the Headquarters servants except one. Another shell came over shortly afterwards and landed at Lance-Corporal Darricott's feet; he was wounded, but by some miracle not killed. In the afternoon two more men were wounded in camp by shell-fire.

In the evening the Camerons moved up to the support area, two companies in Langemarck and two back in Kempton Park Camp, Battalion Headquarters in a large pill-box called Cane Post. As a change for the better beautiful weather now set in. The battalion was largely employed on the 22nd improving conditions round shelters, and next day "A" and "B" Companies moved up from Kempton

Park and occupied shelters just evacuated by the Royal Engineers near Cane Post.

In the evening of the 25th the Camerons relieved the Loyal North Lancs. in the front line, "C" and "D" Companies in front, "B" in support, and "A" in reserve. Next day, Brigadier-General Grant having returned to 1st Brigade Headquarters, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine reassumed command of the 79th.

28th March. The enemy shelled extensively with gas shells during the morning. On the following day Brigadier-General Grant left the 1st Brigade to take up a Staff appointment, Sir Thomas Erskine returned to Brigade Headquarters, and Major Methuen once more assumed command of the 79th. The Camerons were relieved by the Black Watch in the front line, and moved back to billets at the canal bank near Bard's Causeway Bridge, the last company getting in at 1 A.M. on the 30th. A marked feature of the German offensive was the meagre and rather vague news which reached British units in this part of the front.

The casualties amongst other ranks from 21st March inclusive amounted to 9 killed or died of wounds and 17 wounded.

2nd April. Owing to a raid which was taking place in the trenches, the move of the Cameron companies to relieve the Loyal North Lancs. in the support area was postponed. They eventually got away between 11.30 and midnight, and took over Cane Trench near Langemarck. On the 3rd Lieutenant-Colonel Thornton, D.S.O., Royal Berkshire Regiment, assumed command of the 1st Brigade, and Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine returned to command the battalion.

7th April. The Camerons were relieved in the support area by the 17/19th Battalion the King's Liverpool Regiment, and moved back to Bridge Camp near Elverdinghe.

Next day the 1st Brigade moved to their old haunts in the Bethune area, the 79th marching at 5.15 P.M. for Peselhoek, north of Poperinghe, where it entrained and went by rail to Chocques (west of Bethune). There the battalion detrained and marched south-west to Marles-lez-Mines, where it was billeted, getting in about 3.15 A.M. on the 9th April. The Black Watch and the Loyal North Lancs. Regiment were in Lapugnoy. The transport had left Bridge Camp at 11 A.M., and had moved to the new area by road.

9th April. The Germans broke through the Portuguese front between Givenchy and Fleurbaix, and the 79th were suddenly put on half an hour's notice, which order was cancelled a few hours later. As a further consequence of the Portuguese retirement, the Camerons left Marles-lez-Mines on the morning of the 10th in busses, to guard the La Bassée Canal between Le Preol and Bethune. "A" and "C" Companies were responsible for the bridge-heads at Bethune, "D" at Gorre, and "B" between Gorre and Bethune. Battalion Headquarters were at Beuvry.

The details of the 1st Brigade moved to Burbure, south of Lillers, several individuals, after their two years' absence, being recognised and welcomed by the inhabitants. Troops were pouring eastwards in lorries through these back areas, and refugees straggling westwards. On the 11th "D" Company moved from Gorre to Bethune.

The holding of these bridge-heads entitled the Camerons to the honour "*Estaires*."

Next day the 1st Brigade details left Burbure and marched back to Marles-lez-Mines, where all the 1st Division details were crowded into billets. The village was full of refugees. Battalion Headquarters moved to the church at Essars, the 79th being in position in support of the 1/4th Battalion Seaforth Highlanders of the 164th Infantry Brigade—"A" Company on the right, "D" in the centre, "C" on the left, "B" Company in support. Signs of the German advance were plainly visible to the north of Bethune, smoke and bursting shells.

14th April. The Camerons were relieved by the 13th Battalion the King's Liverpool Regiment, and marched from Essars to Verquin, south of Bethune, getting into billets about 6.30 A.M. on the 15th.

During the 10th to 14th April 22 other ranks had been wounded.

1st Division details moved out of Marles-lez-Mines on the 15th, 1st Brigade to Verquin, and the other two to Gosnay. Captain R. S. Fernie was wounded while he was inspecting the trenches that his company, "A," were to occupy next day.

Sir Thomas Erskine, who was not well, went on the 16th to the rest station at Aire, Major Methuen, M.C., again taking over command of the battalion. The 79th moved up to Givenchy in the evening into support trenches, the front line having the Loyal North Lancs. on the right and the Black Watch on the left. Relief completed at midnight. The Camerons and the Loyal North Lancs. shared the same Battalion Headquarters; "elephant shelters"¹ covered with concrete and inside a house in the village line, about 300 yards south of Windy Corner.

A German prisoner taken next day stated that the enemy were going to attack on the 18th, so all concerned were warned accordingly. His information proved to be accurate, for the battle duly began in the morning by the enemy opening an intense and accurate bombardment about 4.30 on the front line and the back areas. The bombardment lasted altogether about four hours, and some time after starting included the village line (*i.e.*, the road running north from Pont fixe to Festubert) as well, where a number of men were buried in the ruins of houses. Battalion Headquarters was struck more than once, but suffered no damage.

The Cameron companies were at first disposed as follows: "A" at Pont fixe, "B" at Windy Corner, "C" at Canal Bank, and "D" near Battalion Headquarters.

¹ Small, round-backed, corrugated iron huts of semi-circular section.

At 8.10 A.M. the brigade sent a message to say that the Black Watch reported the enemy advancing from the north. What with the morning mist and the smoke of the barrage it was difficult to see any distance, but the German machine-guns could be heard getting very close, and about 10 A.M. it was deemed advisable for the personnel of the Battalion Headquarters of the Camerons and the Loyal North Lancs. to turn out and man some of the old trenches near Windy Corner. Both Battalion Headquarters burned their maps and documents. However, the Germans did not reach Battalion Headquarters or Windy Corner; they were checked in their advance, as the left company of the 42nd maintained all its positions. The enemy attack seems to have failed definitely about 11 A.M.

Orders then began to arrive to send platoons here and there. Two platoons of "C" and one of "A" Company were sent up to the neighbourhood of Lone Farm to form a defensive flank to the left in case the Germans should break through between the Black Watch left and the Gloucesters right (3rd Brigade). At 9 A.M. two platoons of "D" Company had been sent up to support the Black Watch. At first they occupied a communication trench behind their left company, and later they moved up to the keeps. At 12.40 two platoons of "B" Company were sent from Windy Corner to Le Plantin to get touch with the 1st Battalion Gloucestershires, and to get the situation cleared up. They did not find any gap between the Gloucesters and the Black Watch, so returned. About 2 P.M. these two platoons were again sent forward for information, and got as far as Le Plantin North, where they for a time filled a gap between two companies of the Gloucesters. They were relieved by a party of the 2nd Battalion Welsh Regiment. At 1.15 P.M. the three platoons of "A" Company left at Pont fixe were relieved by the 1st Battalion Northamptons, and moved up in support of the Loyal North Lancs. Later their fourth platoon from near Lone Farm rejoined them. About 4 P.M. the whole of "C" Company were relieved by the Northamptons and went up to the Black Watch, but later three platoons returned to the Canal Bank. Carrying parties were also found to take small arms ammunition and bombs to the Black Watch.

The result of the attack was that the Germans overran the left company of the Loyal North Lancs. and the right and centre companies of the Black Watch. The enemy got a number of prisoners, and occupied the front and support lines with the exceptions of the part held by the left company of the Black Watch and the Death or Glory sap on the right of the Loyal North Lancs. The Germans also occupied the craters.

A small bombing attack was organised to recover some of the lost trenches; the troops involved were one platoon of "C" Company and one of "D" Company. At 8.30 P.M. the "C" Company platoon under 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Burns started but was unable to make

much progress, 2nd Lieutenant Burns being wounded. Owing to lack of artillery support this bombing attack did not develop further.

The results of the day's fighting were most creditable to the troops of the 1st Division, who kept up their old traditions as they had done at Givenchy in 1914-15. The Camerons had a large number of casualties, and became entitled to the honour "*Bethune*."

The officers of the 79th on this occasion were :—

Major H. C. Methuen, M.C.	. . . . .	Commanding.
Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison, M.C.	. . . . .	Second in command (lent to 42nd).
Captain J. Robertson	. . . . .	Adjutant.
Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C.	. . . . .	Quartermaster.
Lieutenant A. J. Campbell (Lovat Scouts)	. . . . .	Intelligence Officer.
Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders)	. . . . .	Signals Officer.
Captain A. S. Wakely, R.A.M.C.	. . . . .	Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C., D.C.M.	. . . . .	R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Lieutenant A. R. Mackenzie.
2nd Lieutenant S. Hutcheson.
2nd Lieutenant H. H. Maxwell.
2nd Lieutenant H. Tompkins.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain M. Mackenzie.
Lieutenant R. S. Millar (Argyll and
Sutherland Highlanders).
2nd Lieutenant A. F. Gordon, *died
of wounds*.
2nd Lieutenant A. A. Wilson.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain R. B. D. Macleod, M.C.
Lieutenant J. Budge (Lovat Scouts).
2nd Lieutenant V. B. Murray.
2nd Lieutenant J. C. Burns, *wounded*.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain S. Macpherson.
Lieutenant H. E. Tebb (Lovat Scouts).
2nd Lieutenant H. Wilson.
2nd Lieutenant J. T. F. Dallas.
2nd Lieutenant D. H. Brown (Lovat
Scouts).

Of the above Lieutenant-Colonel Yeadon and R.S.M. Axten were with the transport, also a few other officers not in the above list.

Amongst those who earned distinction in this action (battle of Bethune), the following have been recorded :—

Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison, M.C.	. . . . .	Bar to Military Cross.
7638 C.S.M. J. Ford.		
10936 Sergeant Thomas Ruthven	. . . . .	Military Medal.
25491 Sergeant William M'Intosh	. . . . .	Military Medal.
6945 Lance-Sergeant D. M'Kay, M.M.		
7159 Lance-Sergeant I. Porter	. . . . .	Distinguished Conduct Medal.

40195	Lance-Corporal L. Higgins	.	.	Military Medal.
9657	Private Alexander Sime	.	.	Military Medal.
9747	Private W. Smith, M.M.	.	.	Bar to Military Medal.
10599	Private Donald Glen, M.M.	.	.	Bar to Military Medal.
11218	Private Samuel Graham	.	.	Military Medal.
15791	Private William Morrison	.	.	Military Medal.
17128	Private John Scobie	.	.	Military Medal.
18205	Private Thomas M'Cormick	.	.	Military Medal.
18686	Private Hugh Lister	.	.	Military Medal.
20941	Private William Beveridge	.	.	Military Medal.

19th April. The battalion was still in support ; a quiet day without attacks on either side. There was about an inch of snow during the night. Owing to the Germans having gained some high ground in the neighbourhood movement in the open became restricted. Early next morning two companies of the Northhamptons attacked and secured part of the old support line. This they did without much loss, but they suffered from sniping later, as the trench had been much damaged and the Germans still held the craters. The 21st of April was quiet. In the evening the 79th relieved the 42nd and the Northhamptons in the left front line and the keeps, a very complicated operation which took all night to complete, and which included the withdrawal of "A" Company, who were supporting the Loyal North Lancs. on the right. The following day was also quiet. Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was admitted to hospital.

23rd April. After another uneventful day in the line the Camerons were relieved at night by the 2/5th Battalion the King's Regiment of the 55th Division and marched to Annequin, thence to Labourse by light railway, and got into billets by 4 A.M. on the 24th.

The fighting during the past fortnight brought the battle honour "*Lys*" to the regiment.

In the afternoon the battalion moved to billets in Nœux-les-Mines, and remained there for seven days, which were occupied in training. During this period a visit was received from some of the 6th Battalion from Marles-lez-Mines, including Lieutenant H. L. M'Kinlay, who had been wounded with the 1st Battalion on the Somme in July 1916.

The casualties for the period 18th to 26th April amongst the rank and file amounted approximately to 48 killed or died of wounds and 100 wounded. At least 69 per cent of these occurred on the 18th at Givenchy.

On the 27th Lieutenant R. S. Millar, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, left to join the 23rd Company R.E., Captain H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison, M.C., was invalided to the United Kingdom on the 29th, and on the 30th Lieutenant J. Cook and 2nd Lieutenant W. K. Burns joined the battalion.

1st May. Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Thomas Erskine, Bart., D.S.O., rejoined, but had to report sick again next day, so Major Methuen

continued in command. In the evening of the 2nd the Camerons relieved the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment in the front line at Cuinchy, the left battalion of the Cambrin sector. "A" Company being very weak was formed into three platoons, one of which was attached to each of the other three companies. The battalion thus took over with only three companies, and had "D" Company of the 42nd attached as a fourth. Echelon "B" (the details) were billeted at Coupigny, south of Nœux-les-Mines, and Captain W. M. Drummond, M.C., was appointed Staff Captain 1st Infantry Brigade.

On the 4th of May 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Cameron joined the battalion; on the 5th 2nd Lieutenant H. Tompkins was wounded; on the 6th Lieutenant-Colonel R. M. Dudgeon, D.S.O., M.C., joined and took over command, both he and Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon being slightly wounded while in billets; and on the 7th Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, rejoined from hospital.

Two days later Major H. C. Methuen, M.C., returned to the details at Coupigny; on the 10th May, 2nd Lieutenants J. S. Orr, E. J. Joss, R. Aird, and D. N. Ingram joined the battalion, and along with a draft of 64 other ranks (Camerons who had been attached to the Liverpool Scottish) were posted to the details. A German attack which had been expected did not take place.

11th May. The details (Echelon "B") moved to a camp in the Bois d'Olhain, south of Barlin, where the General Officer commanding the 1st Division inspected the new draft. Next day 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Cameron was admitted to hospital, and on the 14th Lieutenant G. P. Riach and 2nd Lieutenant D. Hall joined the battalion.

20th May. The 2nd Battalion Welsh Regiment relieved the Camerons in the front line, the battalion going to Nœux-les-Mines, where they were joined by their details from Coupigny. Major Methuen left for a three days' course at the 1st Army Musketry Camp. On the 23rd 2nd Lieutenant J. H. M'I. Skinner rejoined from hospital, 2nd Lieutenant H. K. Macintosh joined the battalion next day, and 2nd Lieutenant A. A. Wilson went for a course at the 1st Army Musketry School. Captain D. Pollock, M.M., and 2nd Lieutenant P. W. Lee joined on the 25th, whilst on the 26th "D" Company came out winners at the battalion sports.

28th May. Echelon "B" under Major Methuen returned to the Bois d'Olhain, and the 79th moved up to Annequin Fosse, taking over from the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment in support. "B" Company was in the village line in support of the left front battalion (the Loyal North Lancashire), and one platoon of "C" Company attached to the right front battalion (the Black Watch). Next day Lieutenant-Colonel R. M. Dudgeon, D.S.O., M.C., after a period of twenty-three days in command of the 1st Battalion, was appointed

to command the 51st Infantry Brigade with the temporary rank of Brigadier-General, and Major Methuen, from the Bois d'Olhain, succeeded him at Battalion Headquarters.

The casualties during May amongst the rank and file amounted to 2 died of wounds and 16 wounded.

1st June. The Camerons left Annequin Fosse at 3 P.M., and by 7.30 P.M. had relieved the Loyal North Lancs. in the left front of the Hohenzollern sector. 2nd Lieutenant J. H. Ferguson, Lovat Scouts, joined the battalion, and next day Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C., from the 2nd Battalion in Macedonia, assumed command. On the 7th June, 2nd Lieutenant J. H. M'I. Skinner was wounded, and on the following day Major Methuen once more returned to Echelon "B."

The 79th were relieved in the front line by the 42nd on the 9th, and moved back into support round Annequin Fosse, "A" Company being left to support the Black Watch and "D" the Loyal North Lancs. After four days in support the battalion was relieved by the 1st Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, and marched to billets in Nœux-les-Mines, where it remained eight days resting and training. During this relief Lieutenant A. J. Campbell, Lovat Scouts, was wounded outside Battalion Headquarters.

At the Brigade Gymkhana on the 15th Lieutenant Mitchell won the jumping for officers, open to the division, and the battalion won the tug-of-war, beating the Loyal North Lancs. and the Black Watch. Two days later a long deferred football final was played off, in which the Camerons beat the Loyal North Lancs. by 3 to 2.

The time having come round for another spell in the trenches, the details returned to the Bois d'Olhain on the 21st, and the 79th moved up to the Cambrin sector, taking over the left front at Cuinchy from the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps. On the 24th June a draft of 55 Lovat Scouts (mostly lads of from eighteen to nineteen) arrived at Echelon "B," and Lieutenant-Colonel Hunter, the Royal Scots, from Egypt, came to be attached to the regiment for a few days. Next day, after the Camerons had been relieved in the front line by the 1st Battalion Loyal North Lancs. and had moved back into support at Cambrin, the draft joined from the details.

The 6th and 7th Battalions having been recently amalgamated, several officers became surplus, and some were posted to the 1st Battalion. Of these Lieutenants C. R. G. Scott, 7th, and A. Harvey, 6th, joined on the 28th of June. On the 30th Lieutenant J. Budge, Lovat Scouts, returned from a course of instruction.

During June, 5 other ranks were killed or died of wounds and 14 were wounded.

2nd July. Lieutenant R. Macfadyen, late 7th Battalion, arrived with a draft of 21 N.C.O.'s and men, and next day the battalion relieved the Loyal North Lancs. in the front line. On the 5th July 2nd Lieutenant S. Hutcheson and 50 other ranks from Echelon "B"

received a sudden call to deal with trouble which was expected in a Chinese labour camp, but eventually their services were not required. During the next two days Lieutenant T. Ross joined from the 6th Battalion, and the band, which had been for two weeks at the 1st Corps School, returned to Echelon "B."

The pipe and drum band played on the 10th at 1st Army Headquarters, Lieutenant R. Macfadyen was admitted to hospital, and next day, on the battalion being relieved in the front line by the South Wales Borderers, Echelon "B" joined them in billets in Nœux-les-Mines. On the 12th July Lieutenant R. M. Cameron joined from the 4th Battalion and London Scottish. Battalion sports had to be abandoned on the 14th owing to very heavy rain, to the disappointment of a large audience of French civilians and their children, but next day the First Eleven played and beat the Lincolns by 3 goals to nil.

At the brigade sports on the 18th the 79th won the tug-of-war on horseback, the obstacle race, five-a-side football, officers bumping, pillow fighting, and sack race; and in addition second and third prizes in the sack race and pillow fighting; and second prize in the 220 yards race, the mule Derby, the long jump, and the relay race.

21st July. The Camerons took over from the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment in the left front trench of the Hohenzollern sector, being relieved there by the Black Watch ten days later, and moving back into support. On the 5th August the 42nd and 79th again changed places.

The casualties for July were 2 rank and file died of wounds and 7 wounded.

7th and 8th August. Forty-one picked men of "B" Company with mobile charges, under 2nd Lieutenants P. W. Lee and H. K. Macintosh, carried out a raid on the enemy's trenches near Cambrin, as the result of which three or four Germans were killed and one, a sergeant, captured; also two or three dug-outs containing Germans were blown up with the mobile charges or bombed. 2nd Lieutenant Lee was slightly wounded on his way back.

Previous reconnoitring had shown the German front line to be unoccupied. Lieutenant Lee's party were to go up a German communication trench and on reaching their support trench to turn to their right. Lieutenant Macintosh's party were to go up an adjacent communication trench and then turn to their left and join up with Lieutenant Lee. Owing to difficulties in getting through the German wire, Lieutenant Macintosh's party failed to find their communication trench, so the plan was only half successful. The raid was protected by an artillery box barrage, "zero" was at 12.15 A.M. on the 8th, and the "recall" at 12.32. For this action 2nd Lieutenant Lee was subsequently mentioned in despatches.

10th August. Echelon "B" marched from the Bois d'Olhain by daylight to the old billets at Nœux-les-Mines, where the battalion,

relieved in the front line by the 2nd Battalion Welsh Regiment, joined them that evening.

There was a good deal of bombing during the night. Next day the Germans shelled Nœux-les-Mines with a high velocity gun, slightly in the morning and heavily in the afternoon. The battalion moved out of the town for about two hours during the shelling and remained in the open fields, returning to billets before 4 o'clock. There were no Cameron casualties, but a number of the Loyal North Lincs. were hit and one or two civilians. The shelling did wonderfully little damage in the town. German aeroplanes came over again soon after dark.

On 13th August Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. Stewart visited the battalion. In the afternoon the Germans shelled the Mine with a high velocity gun of large calibre. At 11 P.M. the bombardment began again, and the battalion moved out into the fields, returning to billets about 12.30 A.M. on the 14th. At 2 A.M. two companies moved out again on account of further shelling and lay out all night. The 42nd moved to Barlin. Next morning "C" and "D" Companies marched to the Bois d'Olhain under the commanding officer for training. In so doing they escaped the heaviest shelling the Germans had yet given to Nœux-les-Mines. Shells fell rapidly into and close to "A" and "B" Companies' billets, and at 11 A.M. these two companies had to leave the town and go out into the fields under direction of Major Methuen with the horses and Battalion Headquarters. When the shelling died down they sent small parties back to their billets to recover the kits. The battalion did not return to billets but bivouacked near the distillery just west of the town, where they were joined by the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment. By some chance nobody in the Camerons was hurt by the shelling.

Here the battalion lay for the next five days, doing musketry and training, and during this time the light-weight tug-of-war team (10 stone each, team of 8) met the R.A.M.C., the Black Watch, and in the final the Royal Sussex, all of which pulls they won.

19th August. The 1st Brigade was relieved by units of the 16th Division and embussed about 5.50 P.M. After a slow and dusty journey the Camerons went into very scattered billets in the village of Fiefs, about seven kilometres west by north of Pernes, getting settled in about 8 o'clock. Here the battalion remained till 31st August, the rest of the 1st Brigade being near Pernes. Training, demonstrations, and lectures, all with a view to open warfare, were the main occupations. During this period the battalion won both the heavy and light tugs-of-war at the Corps Horse Show, and Lieutenant Mitchell got fourth place in the officers' jumping competition. Some officers went for aeroplane flights, and the First Eleven beat the Motor Transport Company by four goals to nil, and drew with a very strong R.F.A. team containing four Internationals, 2 goals all.

Late at night on the 30th orders came that from 8 A.M. next day the 1st Division would be at two hours' notice to march.

During August the 1st Battalion lost 7 rank and file wounded.

31st August. After several contradictory orders and some delay the Camerons marched from Fiefs at 5 P.M., and reached Anvin (about nine and a half kilometres north-west of St Pol) at 7 o'clock. The hour for entraining there was 8.45, but the train did not arrive till 11 P.M., and the whole of the 1st Brigade was crammed into it, less the transport, which moved by road, and had already left Fiefs at 1 P.M. Men were packed in forty or more in a truck, and as there was only one carriage for officers the bulk of them slept on the floor of the corridor. Progress was slow, and the troops did not detrain at Arras till between 7 and 8 A.M. on the 1st September.

The 1st Brigade then marched out along the Arras-Bapaume road to some large caves on the outskirts of the town. These caves were lit by electricity, and held the Loyal North Lancs. and the Camerons. The Black Watch remained above ground. It took two hours to get the two battalions into the caves, and they remained there all day. The commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel M'Call, spent the day reconnoitring, attending conferences, and explaining the arrangements to company officers. The Drocourt-Queant line was to be attacked at dawn next day, and the Camerons were to move up to support the Canadians, who were going to assault in conjunction with other divisions on their right.

The details of Echelon "B" remained in the caves for the night; the battalion, after several counter-orders, marched at 8 P.M. and were bombed by hostile aircraft on the way, but luckily without suffering any casualties. They dumped their greatcoats and packs, and went up to their assembly position east of Guemappe on the Arras-Cambrai road.

Owing to the non-arrival of the transport all Lewis guns and ammunition had to be carried up by the men. The transport eventually arrived about 11.30 P.M., and an hour or two later the travelling kitchens with hot food, water-carts, and small arms ammunition limbers went on to the battalion.

The Canadians attacked towards Cambrai at 5 A.M. on the 2nd and took the Drocourt-Queant line between Dury and Cagnicourt, the 1st British Division moving up in support. Dury lies about one and a half miles north of the main road, and Cagnicourt about the same distance to the south of it. The Camerons moved from Guemappe at 9.30 A.M. through Vis-en-Artois and Havcourt to Dury, coming under the German barrage 1000 yards west of Dury. The battalion pushed up to Dury Ridge to take up position there, and found that the Canadians (12th Brigade) had not advanced beyond that point. The 79th therefore withdrew and organised in depth to support the Canadians, leaving two platoons of "A" Company in action at Dury

Coppice. The two platoons rejoined the battalion after dark. Intelligence having been received at Battalion Headquarters that the Canadians were not holding a certain piece of ground in a wood north of the village, "B" Company were sent up and helped to repulse an infiltration of the enemy there.

Heavy shelling was experienced all day, and the casualties amounted to 4 killed and 22 wounded.

Echelon "B," transport, and men surplus to the details who had been sent back from the battalion (the battle reserve) moved off at 2 P.M. under Major Methuen and parked with Echelon "B" of the brigade group on the low ground south of Wancourt, south-east of Guemappe. One charger was killed, and those of the C.O. and the Medical Officer were wounded and sent back to the transport.

The following officers were with the 79th on this occasion, on which the battalion became entitled to the honours "*Drocourt-Queant*" and "*Arras, 1918*" :—

Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C.	. Commanding.
Major H. C. Methuen, M.C.	. Second in command.
Captain J. Robertson	. Adjutant.
Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C.	. Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant A. A. Wilson	. Intelligence Officer.
Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders)	. Signals Officer.
Captain A. S. Wakely, R.A.M.C.	. Medical Officer.
Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C., D.C.M.	. R.S.M.

"A" COMPANY.

Captain A. R. Mackenzie.
Lieutenant J. A. MacInnes.
2nd Lieutenant S. Hutcheson.
2nd Lieutenant J. H. Ferguson
(Lovat Scouts).

"B" COMPANY.

Captain D. Pollock, M.M.
Lieutenant D. K. Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant J. S. Orr.
2nd Lieutenant W. K. Burns.

"C" COMPANY.

Captain R. B. D. Macleod, M.C.
Lieutenant T. C. Campbell (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders).
Lieutenant C. M. Barber.
2nd Lieutenant V. B. Murray.
2nd Lieutenant R. Aird.

"D" COMPANY.

Lieutenant T. Ross.
Lieutenant R. M. Cameron, M.C.
Lieutenant C. R. G. Scott.
2nd Lieutenant E. J. Joss, M.M.

Certain other officers not in the above list—*e.g.*, 2nd Lieutenant J. J. Mitchell, Transport Officer, 2nd Lieutenant W. B. Irvine, Lieutenant A. Harvey, Lieutenant R. S. Millar, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 2nd Lieutenant H. Wilson, and the Rev. H. C. Day, M.C., S.J.—were with Echelon "B" and the transport.

Major Methuen and the battle reserve left their park at 5 P.M. on 3rd September, and two hours later joined Echelon "B," who were in dug-outs, shelters, and cellars round about the village of Beaurains, south of Arras.

The battalion, which had been in support all day to the 12th Brigade Canadians, moved at 5.30 P.M., and took over from the 4th British Division along Sensee River in the Drocourt-Queant line in support of the Black Watch. The Camerons came under bursts of shelling. Casualties—7 wounded, 4 gassed.

Shelling was pretty heavy at intervals throughout the 4th September, the casualties being 1 killed, 2 wounded, and 3 gassed. "C" Company were sent to reinforce the 42nd, and next day Lieutenant A. Harvey replaced 2nd Lieutenant W. K. Burns in "B" Company.

6th September. After a quiet day on the 5th, "C" Company withdrew from its position in front of Recourt, and returned to its old place. The dug-outs were flooded with heavy rain. 2nd Lieutenant Hutcheson went on leave, and was replaced in "A" Company by 2nd Lieutenant W. B. Irvine.

At night a section of transport was moving up to Dury with rations for the battalion, and came under heavy shell-fire, during which a water-cart was ditched in a shell-hole, the horses falling on the top of the driver, No. S/22883 Private George Innes, who was killed. Private Wilkie of the transport was wounded.

The transport horses were badly frightened and tried to bolt. Having got the remainder of the transport through the shelled area, 2nd Lieutenant J. J. Mitchell, assisted by 7682 Lance-Corporal R. Beattie, set to work to extricate the driver of the water-cart, which was accomplished with difficulty. For their evening's work this officer and N.C.O. subsequently received the Military Cross and the Military Medal respectively.

Next day Lieutenant D. K. Cameron went to understudy the Transport Officer, and was replaced in "B" Company by Lieutenant R. S. Millar.

8th September. After two comparatively quiet days the 79th were relieved at night by the 2nd Battalion London Regiment, and at 3 A.M. on the 9th embussed near Guemappe, arriving in camp at Etrun, north-west of Arras, about 4.30 A.M. After five days at Beaurains, Echelon "B" and transport also moved to Etrun by march, the details next day being reabsorbed by the battalion, which was in lines known as the "Y" huts.

10th September. The Camerons entrained at Marœuil at 2.30 P.M., and travelled south in a very slow train. At 8 A.M. next day they reached Marcelcave to the east of Amiens, and found it considerably changed for the worse since they were billeted there in the spring of 1917. The battalion then marched north-east to Morcourt on the south bank of the river Somme, Headquarters and one company being

quartered in the remains of the village, the other three companies in small scooped-out places on the hillside.

On the 13th the battalion paraded for embussing at 5.40 A.M., but had to wait till 9 A.M. before they got away. They proceeded twenty miles east *via* Villers-Carbonnel and by noon reached their camp, which was about two miles from Caulaincourt, near Brigade Headquarters at Tertry. The huts of the camp had been partly destroyed by the Germans, and were partly occupied by personnel of the Royal Artillery, and it was therefore not easy to find accommodation for all. German aeroplanes were active. Next day the Camerons moved to another camp on the eastern outskirts of the village of Caulaincourt in Lake Wood, getting there about 11.30 A.M. This camp was more overcrowded than the last, and again the Royal Artillery had the best of it.

The battalion moved off from Lake Wood by companies about 6.30 P.M. on the 15th, and spent the night in dug-outs along the railway line south-east of Marteville.¹ Instructions were received that on the following evening the battalion would relieve the 1st Battalion South Wales Borderers in the Maissemy sector, with a view to taking part in the attack on the outer defences of the Hindenburg Line on the 18th.

The next day was spent in preparation for the forward move. As soon as it was dark companies moved up *via* Villecholles to Maissemy and effected the relief. The battalion was disposed as follows: Headquarters with "A" and "B" Companies, half-mile south-west of Maissemy; "C" Company, in and east of the south end of Maissemy; "D" Company, from southern extremity of Maissemy for 300 yards along the road running south-east. The Germans opposite the battalion held a commanding position in Villemay Trench about 1300 yards away on the high ground due east of Maissemy. This position was protected by a thick solid belt of wire and two saps, one opposite each company front, which were manned at night by German machine-guns. A section of the 1st Brigade Trench-Mortar Battery was attached to the Camerons.

In the evening Echelon "B" went back to the camp near Caulaincourt which the battalion had occupied on the 14th.

The casualties amongst the rank and file from 1st to 17th September (both days inclusive) were approximately 17 killed or died of wounds and 37 wounded, mostly incurred on the 2nd and 3rd while in support of the Canadians.

At 2 A.M. on the 17th the troops were wet through by a very heavy thunderstorm. The day was spent in making arrangements for the attack and in having a good look round. From "D" Company's position, which was some two or three hundred feet above the village, a splendid view of the German "hinterland" could be obtained for miles to the north-east, but very little could be seen of the Villemay

¹ Map 9.

Trench position. In the evening Battalion Headquarters moved forward to "C" Company's Headquarters in Maissemy, and here company commanders were given final instructions for the attack.

The objectives of the battalion were as follows: first, Villemay Trench; second, the line Bertaucourt-Gricourt, including Leduc Trench; third, a line of exploitation (*i.e.*, a less definite objective) along the high ground east of Pontruet overlooking the Canal de St Quentin.

18th September. In the small hours of the morning "C" and "D" Companies moved forward some 300 yards to their forming-up line. "A" and "B" Companies were in support. Towards dawn a heavy drizzle commenced and continued until late in the morning. Zero was fixed for 05.15 hours, and at that moment the guns opened and the battalion moved forward to the attack. It was some moments before the enemy replied to our bombardment, and his shells fell mostly on our old position. A thick mist favoured the advance, but made direction and touch difficult to obtain. The formation adopted for "C" and "D" Companies was artillery formation of sections, with two platoons in front and two behind. About 100 yards from the starting line No. 14 platoon came across a solitary inquisitive German in an old trench; Private Graham dispatched this individual with a Mills grenade, and very nearly his own company commander as well, who was in the vicinity. The mist enabled the leading sections to get close to and around the saps, and the garrisons after firing several bursts of fire capitulated. Some thirty German prisoners were taken.

The fact that touch could not be obtained with the battalion on the right (the Loyal North Lancs.) made the situation uncertain for "D" Company, but the mist fortunately held and to a great extent covered their movements. No opposition was further met until the wire was reached, when it could be seen what a formidable obstacle it was. There was one gap on "D" Company's front, and No. 14 Platoon attempted to rush it and also to cut further gaps, but a hot fire was opened by the enemy, and it was found impossible for the moment to advance. The enemy was very active, and "D" Company had many casualties. The mist now began to rise, and hostile machine-gun fire was directed on the battalion from the direction of Fresnoy-le-Petit. No. 4357 C.S.M. D. Macdonald of "C" Company and several men were killed.

In the meantime "C" Company on the left had obtained a footing in Villemay Trench. They worked along and enabled the left of "D" Company to get in, and, after some mopping up, practically the whole of Villemay Trench, as far as was included in the objective of the battalion, was taken with several prisoners and machine-guns. During the attack Captain D. Pollock, M.M., commanding "B" Company, was killed. At 8.15 hours "C" Company, in conjunction with the

King's Royal Rifle Corps of the 2nd Brigade on their left, pushed forward and occupied the sunken road running south-east from Bertaucourt to Fresnoy-le-Petit. "D" Company then went forward into Fourmoy Alley to form a protective flank between the right of "C" Company and the remainder of the battalion, which was in Villemay Trench.

At this juncture, as no touch had yet been established with the Loyal North Lancs., the commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel M'Call, reconnoitred down Villemay Trench towards Fresnoy. About 400 yards from where Battalion Headquarters had been established the enemy were encountered pushing up the trench to make a local counter-attack. Information was immediately sent back to the remainder of Battalion Headquarters, a bombing party under Lieutenant Murray was made up, and captured German machine-guns were got into position. When the enemy had been checked by their fire, the bombing party made their attack under cover of overhead fire from the machine-guns. This was successful, and a block was constructed at the junction of Essling Alley and Villemay Trench.

About thirty Loyal North Lancs. eventually joined up at this place, but the continuation of Villemay Trench remained in German hands for two more days.

"D" Company then attempted to advance and occupy Essling Alley, but this was found to be well held, and no advance was possible. In this local enterprise Lieutenant Bryson and several men were wounded while attempting to cut the wire round a machine-gun post. Fourmoy Alley was then consolidated and held, "D" Company being relieved next day by a company of the Black Watch, and moving back to Villemay Trench.

At 2.45 P.M. the battalion line was approximately as follows: Battalion Headquarters in Villemay Trench; "C" Company, along the sunken road which runs south by east from Bertaucourt as far as the quarry, the King's Royal Rifle Corps were on "C" Company's left; "A" Company, two platoons along the east side of the quarry with "C" Company, two platoons with "D" Company; "B" Company, two platoons from quarry in direction of Fourmoy Alley, two platoons in support; "D" Company, two platoons in Fourmoy Alley, two platoons in Villemay Trench. Two companies of the Black Watch reinforced the Camerons as follows: one at 3.30 P.M. on the Cameron right in Villemay Trench and in Essling Alley, and another in the same area at 4.50 P.M. The situation in the evening was as follows: Battalion Headquarters, Villemay Trench; "C" Company, sunken road south by east from Bertaucourt; "D" Company, Fourmoy Alley; "A" Company, in vicinity of junction of Essling Alley with Villemay Trench; "B" Company, Villemay Trench.

About 10.30 hours a counter-attack was made by the enemy from Essling Alley, but was repulsed with Lewis gun and rifle-fire.

VOL. III.

R

During the day the Germans shelled the wood in which Echelon "B" were encamped, notably at 11 A.M., when the Camerons had five men wounded and the Loyal North Lancs. eight men and two horses, and again from about 3 to 4.30.

For this action the Camerons received the battle honour "*Epehy*."

Next day the battalion was reorganised. Two platoons of "B" Company tried to occupy Leduc Trench, east of Bertaucourt, but were compelled to return to their original position by hostile machine-gun fire. During this operation Lieutenant R. S. Millar, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was killed.

The Germans in their turn made an attempt on the British position north-east of Bertaucourt, but also failed; and later two companies of the Black Watch who tried to effect a minor operation on the Cameron right had to fall back on their own position. The opposing forces appeared to be pretty evenly balanced. The material captured on the Cameron front during the attack amounted to: heavy machine-guns, 10; light machine-guns, 11; heavy trench-mortars, 2; light trench-mortars, 3. Also a considerable number of rifles and a large amount of engineer material.

In the evening German aeroplanes bombed Villemay Trench, but without inflicting casualties. Captain Pollock, M.M., whose body had been brought down to Echelon "B" by Lieutenant R. M. Cameron, was buried during the afternoon in a cemetery near Caulaincourt. The service was conducted by the Rev. Donald Macleod, C.F. The situation remained normal throughout the 20th, and the line was organised. The enemy sent forward a patrol to reconnoitre the Cameron front north-east of the quarry in Bertaucourt, but left a few prisoners and a light machine-gun in "A" Company's hands.

21st September. During the day 2nd Lieutenant A. G. M'Millan arrived at Echelon "B" with a draft of 18 other ranks. At night the battalion was relieved in the front line by the Loyal North Lancs., and went into the support position about midway between Maissemy and Fresnoy-le-Petit. Here they remained all next day under steady rain.

On the 23rd September the battalion got orders to move back to billets in Vermand, and Echelon "B" spent the afternoon preparing shelters for them. The Germans shelled the support position heavily with gas. Just before the battalion began to move back to Vermand a shell struck "C" Company's Headquarter shelter, killing Lieutenants G. R. Riach and J. Morrison, and wounding 2nd Lieutenants R. Aird and J. Hogg, M.M.

During the fighting from 18th to 24th September the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders was officered as follows:—

Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C., commanding.

Major H. C. Methuen, M.C., second in command.

Captain J. Robertson, Adjutant.
 Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C., Quartermaster.
 Lieutenant A. A. Wilson, Intelligence Officer.
 2nd Lieutenant V. B. Murray, Signals Officer.
 Captain Collier, R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
 The Rev. H. C. Day, M.C., S.J., Chaplain to the Forces.
 Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C., D.C.M., R.S.M.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain A. R. Mackenzie Wounded, 18th.
 Lieutenant R. Macfadyen.
 2nd Lieutenant J. H. Ferguson (Lovat Scouts) . . . Wounded, 24th.
 2nd Lieutenant W. B. Irvine.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain D. Pollock, M.M. Killed, 18th.
 Lieutenant A. Harvey.
 Lieutenant R. S. Millar, Argyll and Sutherland High-landers Killed, 19th.
 2nd Lieutenant J. S. Orr.

" C " COMPANY.

Lieutenant G. R. Riach Killed, 23rd.
 Lieutenant J. Morrison Killed, 23rd.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Hogg, M.M. Wounded, 23rd.
 2nd Lieutenant R. Aird Wounded, 23rd.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain S. Macpherson, M.C.
 Lieutenant R. M. Cameron, M.C.
 2nd Lieutenant E. J. Joss, M.M.
 2nd Lieutenant D. N. Ingram.
 2nd Lieutenant G. Bryson Wounded, 18th.

Between 4 and 5 on the morning of the 24th the battalion arrived at Vermand. No sooner, however, had they settled down for a well-earned rest than they received orders to proceed at once to the support of the 2nd and 3rd Brigades, who were holding the front line. Lieutenant-Colonel M'Call and Major Methuen went off to 2nd Brigade Headquarters for instructions, after which Major Methuen returned to Vermand and moved the battalion up to Villemay Trench, their first objective, on the 18th. There they were met by Lieutenant-Colonel M'Call, who put them into their support positions for the night.

25th September. C.S.M. D. Macdonald, whose body had been brought

down the previous day, was buried during the afternoon in the same cemetery as Captain Pollock.

Orders came for the relief of the battalion, and by 6.30 P.M. they were all back in their shelters in Vermand.

The following were brought to notice for their conduct during the fighting which lasted from 18th to 24th September (battle of Epehy) :—

Lieutenant J. H. Ferguson . . .	Military Cross.
Lieutenant Alexander Harvey.	
2nd Lieutenant George Bryson . . .	Military Cross.
2nd Lieutenant John Hogg, M.M. . .	Military Cross.
2nd Lieutenant W. B. Irvine.	
2nd Lieutenant E. J. Joss, M.M.	
8093 C.S.M. William B. Smith . . .	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
5971 Sergeant David Stewart . . .	Military Medal.
25491 Sergeant William M'Intosh, M.M.	
7370 Corporal Robert Anderson . . .	Military Medal.
9396 Corporal Hugh M'Kenzie . . .	Military Medal.
22103 Corporal D. Laurie.	
26308 Corporal Christopher Macgregor . .	Military Medal.
9670 Lance-Corporal J. Blackwood.	
40143 Lance-Corporal John Madin . . .	Military Medal.
9747 Private W. Smith, M.M. . . .	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
10434 Private William Henry . . .	Military Medal.
11869 Private William Burnett . . .	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
14334 Private A. Beveridge.	
17128 Private John Scobie, M.M. . . .	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
18080 Private P. Kirwin.	
22811 Private J. Campbell.	
22865 Private W. Elliot.	
22978 Private P. Gellender.	
25360 Private F. M'Donald.	
25572 Private T. Edwards.	
29816 Private W. Knox.	
40163 Private G. Dallas.	
40239 Private William Burrows . . .	Military Medal.
40342 Private J. Cassels.	
43037 Private James M'Intosh . . .	Military Medal.

Lieutenant T. C. Campbell, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, joined with five new Cameron officers—viz., Lieutenants D. M. Brown, J. Houston, 4th Battalion, and A. G. E. Maclean; 2nd Lieutenants D. Andrew and W. Munro.

German aeroplanes dropped bombs about 9 P.M., but without damage to the Camerons. Next day Lieutenant J. Aitkenhead, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (T.F.), who had been Quartermaster of the 7th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, arrived to take over from Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C., who was under orders to report at Inverness as Quartermaster of the Depot. The personnel of

Echelon "B" came up in lorries during the morning, and the same lorries took back other N.C.O.'s and men in exchange to form a new Echelon "B."

Major Methuen, with a party of C.O.'s and Seconds in Command, reported at 10 A.M. at the Headquarters of one of the brigades of the 46th Division on the left to reconnoitre the position of the battalions to be relieved by the 1st Brigade. The Camerons were to be in brigade support. At 7.30 P.M. the battalion moved off from Vermand to a quarry about 2000 yards north of the centre of Maissemy, and next morning relieved the Notts and Derbyshire Regiment there. Lieutenant A. G. E. Maclean, who had only joined the 79th two days before, and Sergeant Hogg, who had rejoined on the same day after a four months absence, were wounded by shell-fire and sent down the line. Four new 2nd Lieutenants joined Echelon "B"—viz., W. M. Kinross, E. A. M'Millan, M. A. Æ. Mackintosh, and J. K. R. Doak.

28th September. The battalion remained in brigade support, in the same position. At 5 A.M. Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Preston Yeadon, M.C., left to take up the duties of Quartermaster of the Cameron Depot, Inverness, after a period of over thirty-seven years served continuously with the 79th. Many changes had taken place in the Cameron Highlanders since he went over Arabi Pasha's trenches at Tel-el-Kebir with them one dark September morning thirty-six years before; and if ever an officer was identified throughout his life with his regiment it was Alec Yeadon. Egypt, the Soudan, Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, the Transvaal, Natal, the Aisne, Belgium, Pas-de-Calais, the Somme, in fact wherever the 1st Battalion had fought or rested, they had never been without him. There were at least two generations of Camerons who found it difficult to conceive of the 79th without him, or of that war-worn and experienced old officer without the 79th. Though gone from the 1st Battalion he was not yet lost to the regiment, and he travelled north with the heartfelt good wishes of every one of his old comrades to speed him on his way. Of the officers who marched out of Edinburgh Castle in August 1914 not one was now left with the 79th.

On this day also, near Bellenglise, the enemy tried to rush a trench held by a section under No. 11218 Private Samuel Graham, M.M., but he led his men against the intruders with such determination that the trench was cleared for over 100 yards. He killed a German machine-gun crew and captured their gun. For this prompt and gallant action Private Graham was subsequently awarded a bar to his Military Medal.

Great news of successful Allied offensives was coming in from Houthulst Forest, Passchendaele Ridge, Cambrai, and Verdun, of territory recaptured from the enemy, and of prisoners of war taken. Companies remained in their positions throughout the 29th September,

but Battalion Headquarters moved forward to a quarry near the Tumulus about 2000 yards west of Pontruet on the Vermand-Bellenglise road.¹ The 46th British Division on the left and the Americans on their left attacked early in the morning and got across the canal.

30th September. The battalion moved to a position about 1000 yards south of Pontruet in support of the Black Watch, and the same evening still farther east to a point about half-way between that position and the village of Le Tronquoy.

As an instance of the rapid turn-over of personnel entailed by modern war it is of interest to note that only four out of the eighteen company officers on the following roll were amongst those who went into action on the 18th September, twelve days before. At Battalion Headquarters Lieutenant J. Aitkenhead, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (from 7th Battalion Cameron Highlanders), replaces Lieutenant-Colonel Yeadon as Quartermaster, whilst Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, and Captain A. S. Wakely, R.A.M.C., return to their old places as Signals Officer and Medical Officer respectively :—

" A " COMPANY.

Lieutenant J. A. MacInnes.
Lieutenant D. M. Brown.
2nd Lieutenant S. Hutcheson.
2nd Lieutenant D. Andrew.

" B " COMPANY.

Lieutenant A. Harvey.
2nd Lieutenant A. G. M'Millan.
2nd Lieutenant M. A. Æ. Mackintosh.
2nd Lieutenant H. K. Macintosh.
2nd Lieutenant W. Munro.

" C " COMPANY.

Lieutenant T. Ross.
Lieutenant T. C. Campbell (Argyll
and Sutherland Highlanders).
Lieutenant J. Houston.
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Kinross.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain S. Macpherson, M.C.
Lieutenant C. R. G. Scott.
2nd Lieutenant E. J. Joss, M.M.
2nd Lieutenant D. N. Ingram.
2nd Lieutenant E. A. Macmillan.

Echelon " B " moved from Caulaincourt to a new camp near Maissemy.

The casualties amongst the rank and file for the period 18th to 30th September were approximately 48 killed or died of wounds and 169 wounded, mostly incurred on the 18th during the advance from Maissemy.

On the 1st October the 79th marched through Le Tronquoy and relieved the 16th Battalion Highland Light Infantry and two companies of the 1st Battalion Dorsetshire Regiment in the front line to the north-east of that village. The Loyal North Lancs. were on the

¹ Map 9.

Cameron's left, the 47th French Division on their right, and the Black Watch were in support. Battalion Headquarters were in a sunken road about 1000 yards north-east of the centre of Le Tronquoy, and the battalion was in a line of disjointed trenches and dug-outs which ran north-east and south-west a short distance south-east of Battalion Headquarters. Next day French troops took over the Cameron positions, and attacked with the 32nd British Division on their left. The battalion, with the Loyal North Lancs., who had also been relieved, were to move in echelon between the French and the 32nd Division in case of a gap forming. 2nd Lieutenant A. G. M'Millan and Lieutenant C. R. G. Scott were wounded and slightly gassed respectively. No. 10392 Private Neil M'Donald was awarded the Military Medal for his gallant behaviour this day as a runner in very dangerous circumstances. A draft of 48 other ranks arrived at Echelon "B."

For the period 29th September to 2nd October the Camerons received the honour "*St Quentin Canal*."

3rd October. The Camerons found themselves with the Loyal North Lancs. on their left and the French on their right, the latter being held up. The Loyal North Lancs. were attacked by the enemy but held their ground, and took fifty Germans prisoners of war. The Cameron position was pretty heavily shelled, and all available reinforcements, to the number of fifty-four, were sent up from Echelon "B" to the battalion. Later in the day the Camerons were relieved by the Black Watch and moved back to the main St Quentin-Bellenglise road, occupying the sunken portion which lies due east of Pontruet.¹

The 1st Brigade moved back next day to Vermand, the 79th getting into their shelters and tents there before 6 P.M. The battalion rested and cleaned up during the 5th October. Events were moving rapidly, capitulations of Bulgaria and Turkey being announced with rumours of an armistice with Austria-Hungary.

The losses amongst the rank and file of the battalion during the first five days of October were approximately 12 killed or died of wounds and 51 wounded.

The following three days were cold and wet, but the band came up from Echelon "B" and played to the troops. At 11.45 A.M. on the 9th the Camerons moved forward again and occupied some trenches near Bellenglise, being accommodated in shelters, dug-outs, and bell-tents.

For their share of the last four weeks' campaigning the 79th became entitled to the honour "*Hindenburg Line*."

The inclement weather continued, and there were sounds of heavy fighting to the north. A period of six days' company training commenced, and the band and pipes played to cheer up the men.

12th October. After commanding the 1st Battalion with distinction for over four months, Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C., left at 5 A.M. to join the senior officers' school at Aldershot as an in-

¹ Map 9.

structor, Major Methuen succeeding to the command and, a few days later, once more becoming Acting Lieutenant-Colonel. Lieutenant W. M'Kendrick also left for the United Kingdom to resume his studies as a medical student.

Orders arrived on the 14th for Major Methuen to take command of the 5th Battalion, but he eventually remained with the 1st, which he had already so often commanded. At a conference in the evening the Brigadier outlined the forthcoming operations. Next morning the officers commanding the 42nd, the 79th, and the Loyal North Lancs. motored to Becquigny, a village about seven miles south-west of Le Cateau, to reconnoitre the ground, but owing to the misty weather were unable to see much. There was another conference at Brigade Headquarters in the evening.

Reveille on the 16th was at 5 o'clock, and camp was struck in a drizzling rain. The battalion moved off about 8 A.M., and marched fourteen miles to Bohain, getting into temporary billets there at 2 P.M. The roads were muddy and impeded with traffic, and the men were wearing steel helmets, leather jerkins, and full marching order. Despite these adverse conditions and the fact that the battalion had done practically no marching for a considerable time, not a man fell out.

Battalion Headquarters, company commanders, one officer, and one runner per company went on ahead in busses. The Brigadier took battalion commanders in a Royal Flying Corps tender to reconnoitre the assembly positions. After doing so, battalion commanders returned and took company commanders forward to show them their assembly areas. Lieutenant-Colonel Methuen had a conference of company commanders at Bohain at 7.45 P.M. to make final arrangements previous to an early start next morning.

17th October. Reveille was at 1.15 A.M., and the men had a hot meal. At 2.15 the battalion moved off by companies at intervals to march to the assembly area, which was about 500 yards east of Becquigny. On reaching this village the whole of the 1st Brigade was blocked for an hour or more by units of the 2nd Brigade moving into position. The morning was cold and damp, with a thick mist.

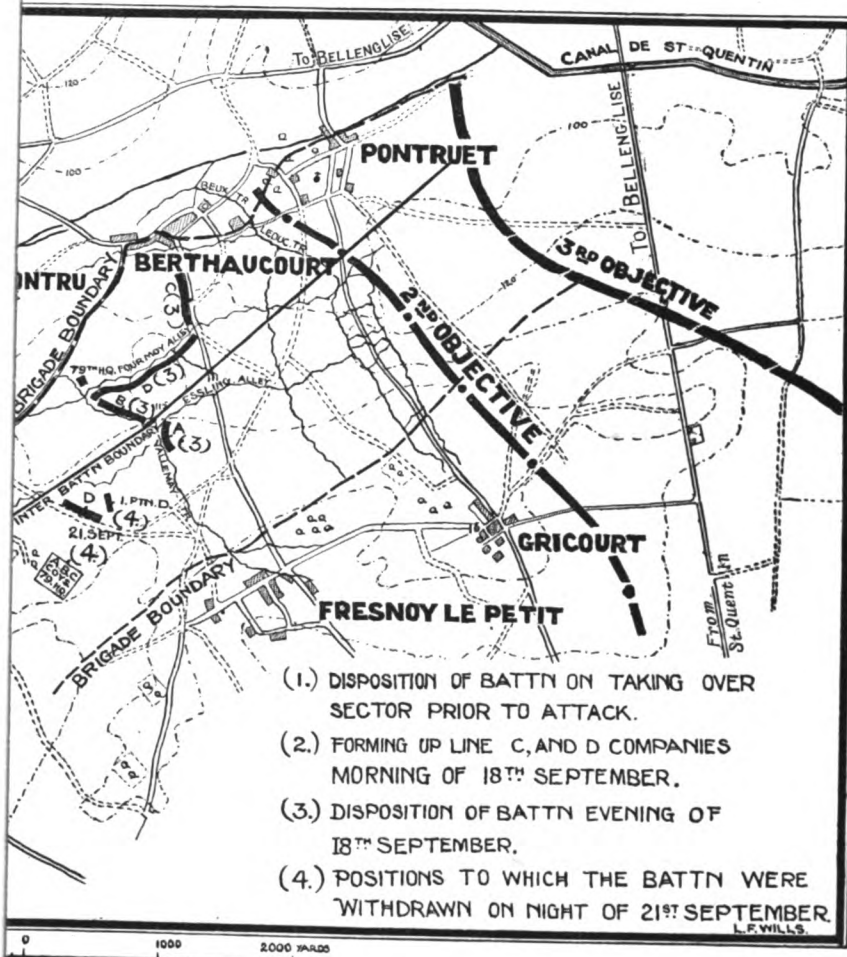
The plan of operations was as follows ¹: the 6th and 46th Divisions, from north of the Becquigny-Wassigny railway line, were to attack in a south and south-easterly direction, and to go as far as the line (approximately) Regnicourt-Andigny-les-Fermes-La Vallée Mulâtre.

The 1st Division was then to pass through them on this line, and to take the first and second objectives, and, if then so ordered, to exploit as far as the Sambre et l'Oise Canal. The second objective ran east from Andigny-les-Fermes, passed south of Wassigny, and then bent sharply north, passing just west of Rejet-de-Beaulieu.

The 1st Brigade attacked on the right, south of the railway; Loyal North Lancs. on the right, Camerons on the left, and the Black Watch

¹ Map 10.

SITUATIONS—BATTLE OF MAISSEMY.
SEPTEMBER 1918.





LIEUTENANT-COLONEL H. C. METHUEN, D.S.O., M.C.

in reserve. The 2nd Brigade attacked on the left, north of the railway ; 1st Battalion Northamptons on the right, 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps on the left, and 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex in reserve.

Within the 79th the order of companies was, " A " on the right, " B " on the left, " C " in support, and " D " in reserve. This order remained the same throughout the fighting on both days, except that, owing to " C " Company being reduced to Company Headquarters and one platoon (falling eventually to a total of twenty-six), " D " Company was sent up into support, " C " Company relieving " D " in reserve.

Owing to the thick mist and the shelling the 6th and 46th Divisions lost direction and touch, and their attack was broken up, and, as will be seen, the Camerons had to fight their way to their final objective almost the whole way from their assembly area.

Zero was at 05.20 hours. The Germans used smoke-shell and sneezing gas in their counter-barrage, and these, combined with the mist in the low-lying ground, made it difficult to see farther than about fifteen yards. This made marching by compass-bearing very slow, as so many forward points had to be taken even for a short distance.

Great loss of touch and mixing up of units ensued in consequence. Lieutenant H. K. Macintosh owed his wound to the mist, having been fired at by one of our own tanks by mistake.

The first Germans seen were in a quadrilateral trench about 1000 yards south of Vaux-Andigny, and here a British tank was reported to have run over an enemy machine-gun. While temporarily sheltering in this trench with his platoon, 2nd Lieutenant H. Wilson of " D " Company was killed by a German shell.

About 600 to 700 yards north-east of this quadrilateral some of the Essex Regiment were found to be occupying a trench, while immediately east of them (about 250 yards) were some Germans in another trench. " B " Company of the Camerons passed through the Essex and rounded up the Germans, and then, accompanied by one platoon of the Loyal North Lancs., pushed on eastwards to Bellevue Farm, which lies about 600 yards south-east of Vaux-Andigny on the road to Andigny-les-Fermes. Here, after mopping up scattered parties of Germans on their way, they found a platoon of the Essex Regiment lining the road.

About the same time two platoons of " A " Company, two platoons of " C " Company, one platoon of the Loyal North Lancs., and half a platoon of the Black Watch advanced to the crest south of Bellevue Farm, but were stopped by heavy machine-gun fire from a shrine on the road about 300 yards east of the farm buildings and from the hedges to the west of it. During this advance they passed through some men of the Lincolnshire Regiment, who were occupying a trench along the road which runs south from Vaux-Andigny to Regnicourt.

Owing to the slowness of the advance, due to the mist, it had been found impossible to keep up with the creeping barrage, so that fighting had to be done without the advantages of close artillery support.

The Camerons had now advanced about two miles from their assembly position, and owing to the casualties they had suffered it became necessary to reorganise before going farther. This was done as follows: "A" Company was reduced to three platoons, "B" and "D" to two each, and "C" to one. It was at this time that "C" and "D" Companies exchanged places and rôles.

"C" Company's heavy losses were mainly due to one platoon being struck just after zero by a shell, which also wounded Captain R. D. B. Macleod, M.C.; and to another platoon being caught, during a temporary lift in the mist, by machine-gun fire near Bellevue Farm, which caused many casualties and also killed Lieutenant D. M. Brown of "A" Company.

About 250 yards north of the shrine above-mentioned there was a group of three enemy machine-guns; they were engaged by the Lewis guns of the platoon of Loyal North Lancs. operating with "B" Company, and withdrew.

The machine-gun nest at the shrine itself was rounded up by a mixed force of "A" Company Camerons, Loyal North Lancs., and the half platoon of the Black Watch.

The north end of the ridge now being clear of Germans, the Loyal North Lancs. moved south-east along it to Andigny-les-Fermes, which they cleared, taking a number of prisoners and four guns.

The Camerons continued their advance eastward and occupied the Angin Farm Ridge without opposition, in spite of there being a regular nest of German machine-guns at the farm. This immunity may have been due to a tank named "Highland Laddie," commanded by an officer of the Royal Scots, which accompanied "B" Company.

The next bound forward took the battalion almost to La Vallée Mulâtre, but "B" Company was then held up by heavy fire from Mal Assise Farm on the road leading south from that village, and also from where the same road crosses the railway line. "A" Company was stopped by fire from a ridge which runs north-west from the re-entrant angle in the Forêt d'Andigny towards Mal Assise Farm, and also from Blancs Fosses on the Regnicourt-Wassigny road.

The tank which had moved up with "B" Company went on into La Vallée Mulâtre, and was there put out of action.

About 750 yards west of Mal Assise Farms the advancing Camerons came across a platoon of the 1st Battalion Buffs, and touch was obtained with the Northamptons on the left, whose line ran approximately north and south just west of La Vallée Mulâtre. About 750 yards west of the railway and road crossing on the southern edge of the village "D" Company captured two German field-guns.

Another halt was now made to enable a section of guns of the

113th Battery R.F.A., which had been attached to the battalion, to be brought up. Battalion Headquarters was near the road which runs east by south from Angin Farm about 200 yards from the farm buildings, and it was close to this place that Lieutenant Hunter, R.F.A., brought his section into action. The fire was observed from a spot farther along the same road near the point where it crosses the next ridge and about 750 yards west of the road and railway crossing at the southern end of La Vallée Mulâtre. The position of this observer was not far from the two German field-guns captured by "D" Company, and from there he could see clearly the German machine-gun posts all along the next ridge. Lieutenant Hunter's gunners made very good shooting, and very soon scored a direct hit on one of these posts.

Under cover of this artillery fire and of covering fire from "A" and "B" Companies, a patrol of 15 N.C.O.'s and men of "D" Company under 2nd Lieutenant E. A. Macmillan was sent north, down the valley where Battalion Headquarters were situated, to the railway. This patrol then moved south-east along the railway line, got in touch with the Northamptons, and made for the houses at the southern end of La Vallée Mulâtre. They reached these houses unperceived, and then moved south to Mal Assise Farm, capturing two machine-guns on the way. By this successful manœuvre, they rapidly cleared the ridge with enfilade fire, "B" Company advancing at the same time in conjunction, followed shortly afterwards by "A" Company. Some of the Germans ran for it and were fired on by the Camerons, but in all ten machine-guns and forty-two prisoners of war were captured without a single British casualty being incurred. As a result of this brilliant little operation the 79th occupied the ridge, their first objective.

About one hundred Germans now retired out of the village of La Vallée Mulâtre and were fired on, several being seen to fall. Three enemy guns were observed east of the village and just north of the railway and were also fired on, the gunners retiring into the Forêt d'Andigny. At dusk they emerged with their teams to remove their guns, but were driven back by fire from a post of "D" Company. In consequence of this action "D" Company claimed the capture of these guns, although, strictly speaking, they were in the Northamptons' area, and the legend "'D' Company—Camerons" was painted on them.

About the same time "A" Company captured two 4.2-in. howitzers 650 yards north-west of the cross-roads at Blancs Fosses, but could not approach them on account of machine-gun fire from these buildings.

At this period of the fight there was no touch on either flank, as the Northamptons to the north did not conform to the Cameron line until after dark, and the Loyal North Lancs. to the south followed approximately the line of the road which runs from the north of Andigny-les-Fermes to La Vallée Mulâtre.

A line of posts was established about 200 yards west of the edge of the wood with both flanks thrown back.

Orders were issued by the 1st Brigade that the advance would be continued at 5.15 P.M. to the second objective under a creeping barrage, but, owing to the fact that Battalion Headquarters was for the space of half an hour so heavily shelled that the orders could not be got through to companies in time, the attack did not come off. Battalion Headquarters had moved forward along the sunken road to a place about 600 yards east by south of Angin Farm, and during a temporary lull in the shelling 2nd Lieutenant H. H. Maxwell, who was acting as Adjutant, gallantly attempted to get through to companies with the orders for the attack, but was mortally wounded, and died some days later.

The battalion remained on the ridge all night. Battalion Headquarters were installed at Mal Assise Farm, but moved back to the sunken road again, as the brigade considered them too close up.

18th October. At 11 o'clock the 1st Division resumed the attack under a light creeping barrage, and the Camerons pivoted on their right company so as to form a defensive flank facing south along the road which runs from Forester's House to Wassigny. This flank was prolonged on the Camerons' right by the Loyal North Lancs., who faced south along the road back past Blancs Fosses to Andigny-les-Fermes.

At 11.30 the light barrage changed to a heavy one, which came down along a north and south line about 1000 yards east of La Vallée Mulâtre.

At the start of the attack considerable machine-gun fire was encountered, but this practically ceased after 11.30, and objectives were attained with very slight casualties.

The 42nd came up on the left and captured the village of Wassigny, and a German 5.9-in. howitzer in the forest, about 600 yards east of Blancs Fosses, was captured by "A" Company.

At the end of the attack and throughout the night the battalion was disposed as follows: Battalion Headquarters in Mal Assise Farm, to which it had gone about 11.20 A.M.; "A" Company on the right, from Forester's House to a point about 750 yards east along the road; "B" Company in the centre, round about Les Marconniers; "D" Company on the left, from just west of where the road suddenly bends north-east to the railway; and "C" Company in reserve at a point about 1000 yards east of Mal Assise Farm.

As the French 1st Army had worked right through the Forêt d'Andigny to its eastern edge and joined up with the Black Watch at Wassigny, the 1st Battalion was, in the above positions, no longer in the front line.

The German prisoners taken during the two days belonged mostly to the 17th and 69th R.I.R., and the guns captured were: 5.9-in. howitzers, 1; 4.2-in. howitzers, 5; field guns, 2; trench-mortars, 3; and machine-guns (approximately), 60.

The officers with the battalion during the two days of fighting were as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel H. C. Methuen, M.C., commanding.
 2nd Lieutenant H. H. Maxwell, Acting Adjutant Died of wounds.
 Lieutenant J. Aitkenhead, Argyll and Sutherland High-landers, Quartermaster.
 2nd Lieutenant J. S. Orr, Intelligence Officer.
 Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray, Argyll and Sutherland High-landers, Signals Officer.
 Captain A. S. Wakely, R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
 The Rev. H. C. Day, M.C., S.J., Chaplain to the Forces.
 Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C., D.C.M., R.S.M.

“ A ” COMPANY.

Captain D. K. Cameron.
 Lieutenant J. A. MacInnes.
 Lieutenant D. M. Brown Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant S. Hutcheson.

“ B ” COMPANY.

Captain M. Mackenzie.
 2nd Lieutenant H. K. Macintosh Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant M. A. Æ. Mackintosh.
 2nd Lieutenant W. Munro Wounded.

“ C ” COMPANY.

Captain R. B. D. Macleod, M.C. Wounded.
 Lieutenant J. Houston.
 Lieutenant J. K. R. Doak Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant D. Andrew.
 2nd Lieutenant W. M. Kinross Wounded.

“ D ” COMPANY.

Lieutenant R. M. Cameron, M.C.
 2nd Lieutenant H. Wilson Killed.
 2nd Lieutenant D. N. Ingram Wounded.
 2nd Lieutenant E. A. Macmillan.

Amongst those whose conduct merited distinction on the 17th and 18th of October (battle of the Selle) were :—

Lieutenant-Colonel H. C. Methuen, M.C. . . Distinguished Service Order.
 2nd Lieutenant E. A. Macmillan . . . Military Cross.
 7407 A/C.S.M. George Campbell . . . Distinguished Conduct Medal.
 40111 Sergeant William Hislop . . . Military Medal.

270 RECORDS OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS. [1918.

7870	Sergeant George Cameron	.	.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
8155	Sergeant Roy Houston	.	.	Military Medal.
11218	Corporal Samuel Graham, M.M.			
18557	Corporal James M'Arthur	.	.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
21150	Corporal G. Metcalfe.			
40136	Corporal William M'Donald	.	.	Military Medal.
20268	A/Corporal David Crawford	.	.	Military Medal.
40121	Corporal Robert Green	.	.	Military Medal.
5377	Lance-Corporal Robert W. Brunton	.	.	Military Medal.
40134	Lance-Corporal Peter Grant	.	.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
43012	Lance-Corporal George Findlay	.	.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
5170	Private H. Henderson.			
6133	Private J. Glen.			
6368	Private William Sim	.	.	Military Medal.
6928	Private W. Guild.			
10392	Private Neil M'Donald	.	.	Bar to Military Medal.
13552	Private Donald M'Leod	.	.	Military Medal.
21343	Private William Steele	.	.	Military Medal.
22526	Private James Todd	.	.	Military Medal.
23004	Private David Jolly	.	.	Military Medal.
27749	Private Thomas Guinea	.	.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
40333	Private John Baker.			

A draft of fifty arrived, and joined the battalion.

19th October. The need for a defensive flank no longer existing, companies were ordered to concentrate round about Battalion Headquarters near Mal Assise Farm.

There was heavy rain during the night, and the troops, who bivouacked in small shallow dug-outs known as "cubby holes," got very wet. Billets were found next day in the village for "D" Company, "C" Company went into an old barn, and cover of some kind was obtained for everybody.

The rain continued on the 21st. In the morning companies went to bathe at Wassigny, a village in which "D" Company was billeted from 17th to 21st August 1914. At a conference held at 1st Brigade Headquarters the G.O.C. 1st Division gave a short but most eulogistic address on the recent operations. On the following day companies went out on salvage work in the rain. Major-General Strickland, commanding 1st Division, came to Battalion Headquarters, and praised enthusiastically 2nd Lieutenant E. A. Macmillan's flank movement with a patrol of "D" Company, which resulted in the capture of the ridge on the 17th. At 3.30 P.M. on the 23rd October, in fine weather, companies marched north-east to the village of Mazinghien, and went into billets there. Battalion Headquarters were in a house with a cellar, and a tunnel dug down below the cellar. The Germans put high explosive and gas shells into the village daily.

The battalion remained here for the next four days, the 42nd and the Loyal North Lancs. being in the front line.

For their part in the fighting which began on the 17th October the Camerons received the honour "*Selle*."

27th October. Companies marched from Mazinghien at ten minutes interval beginning at 3 P.M., and went into poor and crowded billets at La Vallée Mulâtre. Several casualties were caused at 1st Brigade Headquarters by a German long range shell about 2 A.M. on the 28th. The 29th was spent reorganising and cleaning up, and personnel was exchanged between Echelon "B" and the battalion. News came of the surrender of Austria, and several officers rode to Vaux-Andigny to see the park of captured guns which had been collected there.

As the situation on the left battalion front was deemed obscure, the Camerons were put on two hours' notice to move. The next two days at La Vallée Mulâtre were spent in training.

During the period 17th to 30th October, the rank and file of the 79th lost approximately 40 killed or died of wounds and 93 wounded.

1st November. The commanding officer with Lieutenants Mitchell and A. A. Wilson went off towards La Louvière, and reconnoitred up to within 250 yards of the Sambre et l'Oise Canal. Overland tracks had also to be reconnoitred with a view to the next move forward. Next morning a good draft of 78 other ranks was inspected by the commanding officer, and the day was spent in arranging preliminaries for a further advance.

At 11 A.M. a demonstration was given of bridging the canal; the bridge was run out over a pond, and "D" Company went across on it. In the afternoon there was a conference at 1st Brigade Headquarters, whilst in the evening company commanders received their instructions for their parts in the operation.

At 7.20 P.M. on the 3rd "A," "C," and "D" Companies moved off, and marched, mostly by cross-country tracks, to their assembly area close to the canal, and about one mile south of Catillon.¹ "B" Company had left La Vallée Mulâtre earlier in the evening, and had taken over from the 1st Battalion Gloucesters the front line posts immediately in front of the Camerons' assembly area.

The rest of the battalion was assembled behind four parallel hedges varying from 300 yards to 800 yards distance from the canal. To minimise noise digging was forbidden, but what with transport bringing up stores to battalions and material to the Royal Engineers, there was enough noise to raise the suspicion of the enemy, and it was lucky that he did not shell the assembled troops.

Many men found and occupied small shell slits which had been dug on the position previously, and the whole battalion were safely into their places without casualties by midnight. The night was a quiet one, and although it was dark and wet at first, it cleared in the early morning to bright starlight.

¹ Map 10.

The Loyal North Lancs. were in position to the north of the Camerons. Headquarters of the two battalions shared two small tin shelters in a sunken road about 600 yards north of where the companies assembled. Camouflaged in an orchard in the same area as the Loyal North Lancs. were four light storming bridges and four heavier bridges, all about 300 yards from the canal bank. The former were on steel cylinder floats, the latter type on barrels. The battalion transport was left at La Vallée Mulâtre, and remained there during the fight.

At 3 A.M. on the 4th November hot tea and rum were issued to the men, and about 4 A.M. the enemy commenced a light counter preparation barrage, the shells falling farther back than the assembly areas.

The morning was cold and misty. The plan of the attack was as follows: the 1st Brigade was to attack with the Camerons on the right, the Loyal North Lancs. on the left, and with the Black Watch in support as far as the first objective—viz., Hautreuve cross-roads.

For the second objective, which meant the seizing of Mezières and La Groise villages, Grand Galop Farm, and Robelmetre village, the Loyal North Lancs. were to form a defensive flank to the left, and the 42nd were to move forward on the left of the Camerons to these three places mentioned above, while the Camerons were to continue moving forward on the right. Throughout the advance the 2nd Brigade moved on the right of the 79th, the neighbouring battalion being the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment.

Zero was at 5.45 A.M., the British machine-gun barrage opening one minute before the artillery. The German barrage came down quickly, but, as before, over and behind the assembly area.

The British barrage remained on the canal for six minutes after zero except at the crossing places, where it lifted at the end of three minutes. The 23rd Field Company R.E. had charge of the bridging operations, and had two of the light bridges allotted to each battalion attacking in the front line. The crossing places were about 1500 yards south of Catillon, those for the Loyal North Lancs. being 100 yards farther north than the two Cameron places.

One platoon of "D" Company under 2nd Lieutenant G. Bryson, M.C., moved down to the canal bank ahead of the Royal Engineers to form a covering party, and they did not meet any Germans on the west side of the canal. Further to their left, however, there was an enemy post containing five men, which was rushed by a sergeant of the Royal Engineers, shooting three of the Germans with an automatic pistol and capturing the remaining two.

The southern of the Cameron bridges was the first across of the four, and 2nd Lieutenant Bryson and his platoon crossed it six minutes after zero. Only slight opposition had been encountered on the far bank, and that had been successfully dealt with by the Royal Engineers. The crossing then proceeded uneventfully, companies moving in the order "D," "C," "A," "B," all being across by 6.10 A.M.

To assist in the crossing and to regulate traffic a platoon of "B" Company had accompanied the Royal Engineer bridging party carrying ropes and life-belts. These life-belts had proved very cumbersome to carry up to the assembly area, and as it was impossible to put them on over the box respirators they were not made use of. As a matter of fact they were not required, as nobody fell into the canal. As the water was six feet lower than the banks the bridges had ladders at each end. No hostile shelling was experienced at the crossing, probably owing to the mist preventing the Germans from locating the exact positions. Occasional bursts of machine-gun fire, however, came from the direction of Catillon. While the 1st Brigade was crossing the canal by these bridges the 1st Battalion Gloucesters of the 3rd Brigade were attacking Catillon, and the 2nd Brigade about 1000 yards south of the Camerons were forcing a passage near a lock.

The British artillery barrage, after resting on the canal (except the crossing places) for six minutes, crept forward to the village of Bois de l'Abbaye, where it halted for twenty minutes before creeping on to the first objective.

The order of the Cameron companies for the advance as far as the first objective was: "D" on the right supported by "A," and "C" on the left supported by "B." For the second objective "B" and "A" Companies leap-frogged over "C" and "D," and became the leading line of the attack, while "C" and "D" followed them in support.

Very shortly after the battalion had crossed the canal they captured the village of Bois de l'Abbaye, and with it a large number of German prisoners, including the town major in his pyjamas. Battalion Headquarters of the Loyal North Lancs. and Camerons remained in their tin shelters west of the canal until 7 o'clock, when they crossed over and went into Bois de l'Abbaye. For an hour before they left their original Headquarters in the sunken road they had come under a steady artillery fire, the near edge of the German barrage.

The 79th continued their advance, and at 8.30 reached the first objective, the cross-roads and houses at Hautreuve. Prisoners came in freely, including a number of officers. Nothing at first could be seen on account of the mist, but at 9 o'clock it began to clear away rapidly. About half a dozen civilians (some of them wounded) were found in the houses of Hautreuve, and 2nd Lieutenant Malcolm Mackintosh took prisoner a large number of Germans hiding in a cellar.

A halt of one and a half hours was made on the first objective to enable the Loyal North Lancs. to form their defensive flank, and the Black Watch to get into position for the advance on the second objective. Chaplain the Rev. H. C. Day was wounded.

Advantage was taken of the halt to reorganise the battalion, as, owing to the mist, units had got considerably mixed up in the first phase of the attack.

On the resumption of the advance "A" and "B" Companies were held up by heavy shelling in the neighbourhood of Robelmetre Farm, and 2nd Lieutenant T. S. Ross was mortally wounded. The 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex on the right of the Camerons were also held up, and "A" Company conformed to their line. In the meantime "B" Company moved off to the left to outflank the shelled area, and in doing so reached the road south of Grand Galop Farm, which had been captured by the Black Watch. From there they tried to turn a strongly defended German position at La Cambotte, but on coming under machine-gun fire from three directions were forced to desist. "B" Company then withdrew a short distance and consolidated, "A" Company conforming with their right. "D" Company then formed a defensive flank for "A" Company, and linked up again with the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex. "C" Company remained in support to "B" Company. The final line ran north and south just east of Robelmetre, joining up with the 42nd near Grand Galop Farm.

During this phase Battalion Headquarters had been in the northernmost house of Hautreve on the La Groise Road.

The Black Watch, on the Cameron left, captured their objectives—viz., Grand and Petit Galop Farms, and La Groise village. They also, assisted by two companies of the Loyal North Lancs., gained the village of Mezières. One section of "A" Company of No. 1 Machine-Gun Battalion was attached to the Camerons, and helped in the consolidation, two guns going to "B" Company and two to "D" Company.

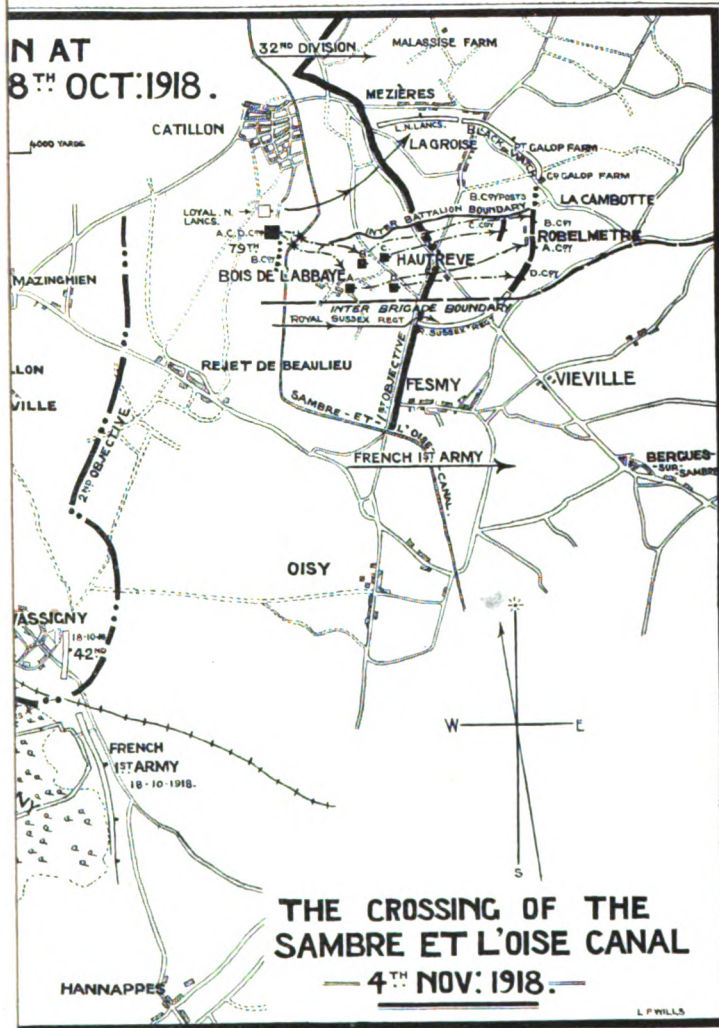
"C" Company of the Loyal North Lancs. was also placed at Lieutenant-Colonel Methuen's disposal, and was assembled about 500 yards west of Hautreve cross-roads.

The captures made by the 79th on this occasion were: machine-guns, 25 (approximately); field guns, 4; trench mortars, 6; and prisoners of war, 500 (approximately).

During the day the 1st Division operated with the French 1st Army on its right and the 32nd British Division on its left. On the left of the 32nd Division, in the vicinity of Landrecies, was the 13th Corps, whose zero hour was at 6.15 A.M. Touch with the 32nd Division was not obtained until late in the afternoon south of Mal Assise Farm to the north-east of Catillon (not to be confused with the farm of the same name south of La Vallée Mulâtre).

Thus was the Sambre et l'Oise Canal forced by the 1st Division, a most successful operation, in which the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders bore a distinguished part, and for which the regiment now bears on its Colours the honour "*Sambre*."

It is interesting to note that the first serious engagement of the 1st Division in the war took place at Hautreve on 27th August 1914, four years and two months before the battle described above, and



it is there that in April 1927 Marshal Foch unveiled the 1st Division Memorial. The 1st Brigade remained in the positions of consolidation until relieved by the 46th Division in the evening, the 4th Battalion Leicestershire Regiment taking over from the Camerons. The 79th then marched back to billets at Mazinghien. The battalion on this day was officered as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel H. C. Methuen, M.C., commanding.
 Major S. Macpherson, second in command.
 Captain J. Robertson, Adjutant.
 Lieutenant J. Aitkenhead, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders,
 Quartermaster.
 2nd Lieutenant A. A. Wilson, Intelligence Officer.
 Lieutenant N. W. Mowbray, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders,
 Signals Officer *Wounded.*
 Captain A. S. Wakely, R.A.M.C., Medical Officer.
 The Rev. H. C. Day, M.C., S.J., Chaplain to the Forces *Wounded.*
 Sergeant-Major S. Axten, M.C., D.C.M., R.S.M.

“ A ” COMPANY.

Captain D. K. Cameron.
 Lieutenant J. A. MacInnes.
 Lieutenant Macfadyen.
 2nd Lieutenant Anderson (Royal
 Highlanders).

“ B ” COMPANY.

Captain M. Mackenzie.
 2nd Lieutenant M. A. Æ. Mackintosh.
 2nd Lieutenant T. S. Ross, *died of
 wounds.*

“ C ” COMPANY.

Captain A. Donaldson, M.C.
 Lieutenant T. C. Campbell, Argyll
 and Sutherland Highlanders.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Hart, *wounded.*

“ D ” COMPANY.

Captain P. B. Hepburn (Royal High-
 landers).
 2nd Lieutenant V. Stewart (Royal
 Highlanders).
 2nd Lieutenant G. Bryson, M.C.
 2nd Lieutenant J. M. Scott.

Amongst officers not with the battalion on this occasion were Captain T. Elliot and Lieutenants Harvey, Cameron, and Orr at Echelon “ B,” and Lieutenant J. Hogg, M.C., M.M., attached to the Staff, in charge of the prisoners of war cage.

The following names were brought to notice for the battle of the Sambre :—

Captain Murdo Mackenzie Military Cross.
 Captain Peter Brodie Hepburn (The Black
 Watch) Military Cross.
 Lieutenant Thos. Cockburn Campbell (9th
 Battalion Argyll and Sutherland High-
 landers).

Lieutenant John Anderson MacInnes . . .	Military Cross.
Lieutenant Andrew A. Wilson . . .	Military Cross.
2nd Lieutenant V. Stewart (The Black Watch).	
8480 A/C.S.M. John Henderson . . .	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
23999 Sergeant J. M'Kenzie . . .	Military Medal.
25965 Sergeant Denton Wilson . . .	Military Medal.
40230 A/Sergeant John M'Ewan . . .	Military Medal.
18557 Corporal James M'Arthur.	
24573 Corporal J. Patrick.	
13679 A/Corporal Norman Jenkins . . .	Military Medal.
21184 Lance-Corporal Robert Craig . . .	Military Medal.
40134 Lance-Corporal Peter Grant.	
40266 Lance-Corporal F. Mott.	
43012 Lance-Corporal George Findlay.	
43331 Lance-Corporal John M'Donald . . .	Military Medal.
8607 Private George Duff . . .	Military Medal.
9747 Private W. Smith, D.C.M., M.M.	
11869 Private William Burnett, D.C.M. . .	Military Medal.
15062 Private Gilbert Gall . . .	Military Medal.
21145 Private James Skantlebury . . .	Military Medal.
22115 Private Andrew Gemmell . . .	Military Medal.
22301 Private William Beattie . . .	Military Medal.
32631 Private James Davidson . . .	Military Medal.
Private J. Smith.	
40333 Private John Baker . . .	Military Medal.

At 2 P.M. on the 5th the battalion left Mazinghien, and marched in heavy rain to billets at Vaux-Andigny. Next day, which was also very wet, the battalion paraded at 9.05 A.M., and went on to Fresnoy-le-Grand, getting into very poor billets there about noon. The whole battalion was in a factory, which had lost large portions of its roof, and so the rain poured in and the accommodation was only dry in patches.

7th November. The machine-gun battalion were moved on to another village, and the Camerons occupied their billets, which were very good. Many rumours of an armistice came to hand, with news that German plenipotentiaries were going to Paris to discuss the terms. The next two days were spent in training at Fresnoy-le-Grand. Great interest was evinced in all the stories about the coming armistice.

The losses amongst the rank and file for the period 1st to 9th November were approximately 21 killed or died of wounds and 48 wounded, nearly all incurred on the 4th in crossing the canal.

10th November. A combined service was held for detachments from all units in the division. Each battalion sent the C.O., the Adjutant, two officers, and 70 other ranks. The Camerons sent a fine-looking party with Lieutenant-Colonel Methuen, D.S.O., M.C., Captain and Adjutant John Robertson, M.C., Captain Murdo Mackenzie, M.C., and 2nd Lieutenant J. Hogg, M.C., M.M. At the conclusion of the service the detachments marched past the G.O.C. 1st Division.

A football match against the 42nd ended in a draw, 2 goals each. Next day, at 9.30 A.M., the Major-General met all Brigadiers and C.O.'s at Divisional Headquarters, and announced that an armistice had been signed with Germany, and that hostilities were to cease at 11 A.M.

The afternoon was spent playing inter-company football matches, the bands playing to cheer the troops up. A rum ration was issued to celebrate the armistice, but there were no other festivities.

The 79th acquired the honour "*France and Flanders, 1918.*"

Companies continued training on the 12th, and in the afternoon the whole battalion went to the baths.

Next day the Camerons marched from Fresnoy-le-Grand at 6.40 A.M., and after a long wait on the Bohain road, embarked on busses with the rest of the 1st Brigade at 8 o'clock. After a cold drive, during which those on the top of the busses got frequently entangled in telephone wires, the battalion debussed in the village of Le Petit Fayt, about three miles north-east of Prisches, and got into good billets there.

Everybody was delighted with the terms of the armistice, which appeared in the newspapers. On 14th November another conference was held at Divisional Headquarters at Favril, a village lying to the south-east of Landrecies. Certain censor restrictions were removed—*e.g.*, cameras might be used, and it was permitted to state names of places in letters home.

The 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders set out next day from Le Petit Fayt on the first march of the 100 odd miles to the German frontier, and halted at Sars Poteries about six miles west of the Belgian frontier.

On the 16th each infantry battalion in the 1st Division (except the 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps) sent a party home to its depot to bring out the Colours. The 79th party left the battalion at Sars Poteries, and was as follows: Lieutenant W. B. Irvine, "A" Company; Lieutenant G. Bryson, M.C., "D" Company; C.S.M. J. Ford, "D" Company; C.Q.M.S. P. Saunders, "B" Company; and Sergeant R. Houston, M.M., "A" Company. Captain Murdo Mackenzie, M.C., "B" Company, was detailed as O.C. 1st Division Colour parties.

The Camerons marched to Grandrieu in Belgium, and took over from a battalion of South African Infantry a series of picquets which was dignified by the term "Front Line." The Germans having left the neighbourhood five days before, and the British cavalry being well out in front, these picquets or outposts were really a police precaution, and their duty was to prevent civilians from going east, to collect returning prisoners of war, and to interrogate suspicious-looking persons. The weather was fine and frosty.

Down the main roads at this time came an almost continuous stream of returning civilians and prisoners of war of various nationalities.

The prisoners wore every conceivable kind of clothing, and there was no knowing a man's nationality until he spoke, and not always then unless one had a very wide acquaintance with European languages. Hungry, dirty, and ill-clad they all seemed to be walking mechanically to some unknown goal, all going steadily westwards with a fixed purpose.

After two nights in Grandrieu the battalion marched to Castillon, about eight miles south-east of Thuin, arriving in a snowstorm, which later changed to rain. The march was continued on the 19th to the village of Laneffe on the main road nine miles to the south of Charleroi. The inhabitants turned out with a band and a banner, the procession meeting the battalion about a quarter of a mile from the village. This welcome was prolonged for the rest of the day, the procession and band perambulating the streets, with halts for rest and refreshment, aided and abetted by several members of the 79th. On this day the Colour party reached the depot at Inverness.

The 1st Battalion Colours were handed over on the 22nd November by Major J. S. M. Matheson to Lieutenants Irvine and Bryson. The depot band played the Colours and escort to the station, but on account of the early hour there was no public demonstration. Leaving Inverness by 7.50 A.M. the train was joined at Perth by the Colours of the 42nd, and the Black Watch band played the train out of the station amid scenes of great enthusiasm from the citizens.

Next morning the Colours and escorts of the 1st Division under Captain Murdo Mackenzie, M.C., assembled in Victoria Station, London, to entrain for Folkestone, but were not allowed to proceed. The R.T.O. stated that he had received instruction from the War Office not to allow Colours to leave the United Kingdom until His Majesty's permission had been obtained. It was accordingly arranged to deposit the Colours of the several units in Wellington Barracks, where a room was kindly placed at the disposal of the parties by Captain and Quartermaster Ross of the Scots Guards. On reporting at the War Office for instructions, Captain Mackenzie was informed that his command would have to remain in London until the necessary authority was given, and after three days' delay the Colours and escorts were allowed to proceed.

Having stayed five days in Laneffe, the 1st Battalion proceeded on 24th November to the village of Stave, about seven miles east as the crow flies, but a good deal more than that by road. The halting-place next day was Weillen, a small village about five miles west of Dinant-on-the-Meuse, and here the Camerons remained for a week. On St Andrew's Day an officers' football match under Rugby rules was played between the 42nd and the 79th, the latter being victorious. The ground was hard and so was the play, and by the end of the afternoon many of the players were grim and gory; but their condition did not affect the vigour of the reel dancing after the St Andrew's Dinner, which was still in full swing at 2.30 A.M. on 1st December.

1st December. The march eastwards was resumed, and the battalion crossed the Meuse at Dinant, at which place notice-boards marked the spots where the Germans in September 1914 shot down some hundred civilians without either pretext or trial. On arrival at the village of Foy Notre Dame it was found that a Labour Company, of elderly personnel, already occupied most of the billets, and considerable readjustment and packing became necessary.

A march of nine miles farther east on the 2nd brought the Camerons to Mont Gauthier, about six miles south of Ciney, where "B" and "C" Companies were billeted in the village, and "A" and "D" Companies in the monastery of St Martin de Lige. This building had been originally designed as a sanatorium, but in 1901 the Benedictine monks of Poitiers hired it for their requirements. They were very hospitable, and provided bread and vegetables for the use of the companies. The monks expressed a desire to hear the musique ecossaise, so the pipes and the band played to them one afternoon in the library of the monastery, both being greatly appreciated.

Battalion Headquarters were accommodated close by in the Maison de Bethanie, in which lived the Sisters attached to the monastery. On the 6th December, at 10.30 P.M., at which hour everybody had unfortunately retired to bed, the Colours arrived with their escort. After the delay in London they had experienced further vicissitudes in France and Belgium. Boulogne was reached without incident, but there another delay had taken place until train arrangements could be made. The Town Major eventually provided an empty shop as a billet, where all the stands of Colours were deposited, the N.C.O.'s of the various units mounting guard over them in turn. After a tedious train journey the Colour parties reached the Divisional Details at Vaux-Andigny, where they were delayed for a week in very uncomfortable surroundings. Officers and N.C.O.'s were accommodated in billets in which the Germans during their occupation had left behind a very numerous "covering party" of a most unwelcome kind. Rations were poor and scarce. Fortunately the divisional canteen was able to rise to the occasion on St Andrew's Day and to soften the asperities with a liberal supply of liquid refreshment.

From Vaux-Andigny the various Colour parties proceeded by motor transport to overtake their units on the march to the Rhine.

After a pleasant five days in Mont Gauthier the battalion made, on 7th December, a short march farther on to Haversin, five miles along the road to Liège. Here Battalion Headquarters had the unusual good-fortune to be billeted in a chateau, such places generally falling to Division or Brigade Headquarters. The owner, M. le Baron de Bonhome, proved to be most hospitable, making the officers of the Headquarters Mess his guests during their stay. He regaled the Cameron officers with stories about the Germans that he had had billeted on him during the war, who for systematic fines and whole-

sale robbery had no rivals. He also retailed with relish stories of how the Belgian Army of Occupation now in Germany were wheeling the "Bosches" into line and getting some of their own back, also how the Belgian inhabitants of his neighbourhood dealt unofficially with any German who was stupid enough not to leave with his unit when it evacuated after the armistice. In one such case the civilians argued as follows: "This Bosch has been drinking our good wine for some years past, let us now present him with some of the bottles," and they proceeded to do so.

During the march towards the Rhine scarcely a house was passed that did not possess a Belgian flag. Houses were garlanded, and most villages had at least one banner stretched across the road bearing an inscription such as, "A nos Libérateurs," or "Gloire a nos Libérateurs."

Two days after arriving at Haversin the 79th moved along the Liège road to Noiseux, remaining there one night in billets, and, on the 10th December, continued north-east to Bomal, where they found themselves in very fair quarters. Here they stayed three nights, during which time the Colours were put on view in one of the houses, and platoons were taken one at a time to see them. Colours were something of a novelty to most of the personnel of the battalion in those days.

On the 13th a change in direction took place from north-east to south-east. The battalion paraded at 8.5 on a wet and misty morning, and marched to Grand Menil, occupying fair but crowded billets.

Next day to Bihain, a small village lying off the main road and about nine miles north-west of the north-western corner of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. A wet and muddy march, billets bad and very crowded. The battalion paraded at 9 A.M. on the 15th, and marched in mist and drizzle to Rogery, a village almost due east from Bihain, and about five kilometres from the German frontier.

16th December. This was a red-letter day in the history of the 79th. Four years ago they were lying in the village of Borre, near Hazebrouck, being made up to strength after their appalling losses at the first battle of Ypres.

On 16th December 1915 the battalion was at Philosophe in Brigade Reserve to the battalions holding the line north of Loos. A year later the Camerons were in camp to the north-east of Mametz Wood, having just come out of the dreary and dangerous Flers line on the Somme.

In 1917 the battalion was resting on the 16th December in Noyon Hut Camp near the village of Westvleteren after a spell in the front line at Houthulst Forest, east of Bixschoote.

To-day, with pipes playing, drums beating, and Colours uncased, they were to march out of Belgium across the frontier into Germany, moving as victors into a conquered country. A proud moment, won by four years of hardship, gallantry, sacrifice, patience, and strenuous work against a powerful and unscrupulous enemy.

The Camerons under Lieutenant-Colonel Methuen paraded at Rogery at 9.5 A.M., and at 10.25 A.M. marched across the frontier near the village of Aldringen, Major-General Strickland, commanding the 1st Division, taking the salute at that place. The Colours were carried by 2nd Lieutenants E. J. Joss, M.M., and E. A. Macmillan, M.C., and owing to the rain were not uncased until about one kilometre from the frontier. After clearing the saluting base at Aldringen they were cased again.

While crossing the frontier the pipes played "The 79th's Farewell to Gibraltar," and broke into "Pibroch of Donuil Dubh" before reaching the saluting base. The Camerons stayed the night in Aldringen, where the inhabitants appeared to be friendly.

To commemorate the whole campaign on the Western Front the Camerons hold the honour "*France and Flanders, 1914, 15, 16, 17, 18.*"

At 7.10 A.M. next day the march was resumed, and after covering about twelve miles the battalion was billeted in three very small villages—viz., Setz, Heuem, and Atzerath. The roads were in an exceedingly bad condition of mud and water. Battalion Headquarters was in the pastor's house in Setz; the owner was not very friendly.

18th December. The march, since crossing into Germany, had resumed its north-easterly direction, and after about twenty kilometres in a cold wind with driving showers of rain, hail, and snow, the 79th got into billets at Halschlag. Moving independently as the rearmost unit in the brigade group, the battalion averaged five kilometres per hour. The men were very fit and hard after their continued marching, and the only cases of falling out were due to boots giving way under the adverse weather conditions. New boots and repairs to old ones were, owing to the constant movement, difficult to arrange for.

It was very noticeable that when marching through villages no men were visible. There were children in the streets and occasionally a woman looking out of a window, but the male inhabitants effaced themselves.

From Halschlag next day the battalion marched about fourteen kilometres to billets in Schmidtheim, encountering three or four snowstorms on the way. Battalion Headquarters personnel and the messes of Headquarters and "D" Company were all in a large German chateau, and exceedingly well off. The 79th stayed at Schmidtheim all the following day. The inhabitants were not allowed out of their houses between 9 P.M. and 5 A.M., one German finding himself in the guardroom for disregarding this order. After twelve hours he was dismissed with a caution. The march on the 21st was about twenty-six kilometres, and the Camerons found themselves in good billets in Munstereifel, the whole battalion being accommodated in a large school. Next day they were again in good billets, this time in Kuchenheim, a village twenty-two kilometres south-west of Bonn.

23rd December. The village of Waldorf, about ten kilometres

north-west of Bonn, was the destination of the battalion, and it moved from Kuchenheim shortly after 8.30 A.M. The inhabitants seemed to be friendly and to be pleased to see the Camerons. Billets were comfortable, and there was a good recreation room. "A" Company, owing to want of room in Waldorf, had to be accommodated at Cardorf, about one kilometre to the north.

"A" Company moved next day from Cardorf to billets in Dersdorf, one kilometre south of Waldorf. Battalion Headquarters and "A" Company messes occupied Dersdorf Schloss, a large and comfortable private house belonging to the Baron von Kempis. Next day the officers of "B" Company also brought their mess to the Schloss, and in addition about twelve officers slept in the house. On the 25th the Rev. H. C. Day, M.C., S.J., C.F., who had been wounded with the battalion on 4th November at the forcing of the Sambre et l'Oise Canal, rejoined. Christmas was celebrated by holding a concert in the recreation hall. The following names were put forward for recognition for good work done and for devotion to duty :—

Lieutenant Colonel H. C. Methuen, D.S.O., M.C.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C.	
Captain John Robertson	Military Cross and Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain Alexander Harvey.	
Captain Samuel Macpherson	Military Cross and Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant Alexander John Campbell (2/1st Battalion Lovat Scouts).	
3172 R.S.M. Sydney Axten, M.C., D.C.M.	Roumanian Croix de Vertu Militaire (1st Class).
9638 C.S.M. John Ford	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
2993 C.Q.M.S. Stewart Arthur.	
7581 A/C.Q.M.S. Peter Saunders	Meritorious Service Medal.
1091 Armourer Staff-Sergeant John Owen, A.O.C.	
5740 Sergeant John Knight	Meritorious Service Medal.
3/6187 Transport Sergeant William Pearson.	Meritorious Service Medal.
24918 Sergeant Archibald Eaglesim	Meritorious Service Medal.
5377 Lance-Corporal R. W. Brunton	Mentioned in Despatches.
8384 Private John Wilkie.	
9859 Lance-Corporal T. Hobbin	Name recorded officially for an act of gallantry at a fire on 1st February 1918.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. Stewart visited the battalion on the 29th December, whilst on the last day of the year seasonable festivities were indulged in : a concert in the afternoon, and a Hogmanay dance at 8 P.M., in which all ranks took part.

1919:

On the 1st January companies had the customary New Year dinners, the C.O. visiting them all. They took place at 4 P.M., each company securing a large room for the occasion, and borrowing delf and tablecloths from the inhabitants. There was another battalion dance during the evening in the large recreation room.

Life at Waldorf during the early months of the year consisted of the usual round of work and play. Included amongst the work was an inspection on the 3rd March by the Division Commander, Major-General Strickland, and by Brigadier-General L. L. Wheatley, commanding the 1st Brigade. In addressing the battalion after the march past, Major-General Strickland referred to their splendid record, and to the fact that they never failed in any operation that was humanly possible, quoting in this connection the attack near the High Wood on 3rd September 1916 and the crossing of the Sambre et l'Oise Canal on 4th November 1918.

The gradual breaking up of the battalion by demobilisation was carried out during this period, but not before the 79th had distinguished themselves in sport and athletic competitions, winning laurels at football and in the tug-of-war. While the unit which had marched victoriously into Germany was melting "from the field as snow dissolves in silent dew," arrangements were being perfected for reconstituting it in the Highlands. As a preliminary to this reincarnation, the 3rd Battalion detached a selected nucleus and posted it to the depot at Inverness, and on the 4th of March this nucleus, under command of Major C. C. Grieve, left the Cameron Barracks to be stationed at Tweseldown Camp, near Aldershot.

This party was officially known as the "Foreign Service Details, 1st Cameron Highlanders," and consisted of seven officers and thirty-eight other ranks, as follows:—

Major C. C. Grieve, commanding.
Captain D. Douglas, Acting Adjutant.

Lieutenant G. Fairbairn.
Lieutenant F. J. Crawford.
2nd Lieutenant W. Garrow.
2nd Lieutenant W. Macintyre.
2nd Lieutenant D. Mackenzie.

26144 Private J. Adams.
41600 Private A. Bevan.
33059 Private A. Black.
40432 Private H. Cameron.
8963 Sergeant P. Cameron.
30995 Private D. Campbell.

32204 Private J. Clarke.
41078 Sergeant T. Clarke.
15726 A/C.Q.M.S. A. Cochrane.
50367 Private C. Dall.
22998 Private H. Davies.
220160 Private G. Dingwall.
32848 Private M. Donnelly.
31272 Private J. Downie.
7945 Sergeant R. Duff.
32995 Private F. Drye.
41595 Private R. Forrest.
8366 Sergeant P. Fraser.
41624 Private C. French.
41538 Private R. Galbraith.
32870 Private J. Gibson.

41330 Private W. Greig.	7376 C.Q.M.S. J. M'Donald.
220246 Private R. Grindall.	33454 A/C.Q.M.S. C. Neave.
32214 Private P. Greenhill.	33513 R.Q.M.S. R. Pow.
33253 Private J. Gunn.	6391 C.S.M. J. Price.
203259 Private H. Harper.	6188 C.Q.M.S. A. Reid.
30514 Private D. Harris.	15148 C.Q.M.S. T. Semple.
41554 Private D. Hawthorn.	9562 Sergeant W. Strang.
32885 Private R. Hill.	9708 Sergeant T. Yates.
201417 Sergeant F. Hills.	

After a month in the south of England the Foreign Service Details left on the 3rd of April and returned to the Highlands once more, going into the camp at Invergordon which had been occupied by the 3rd Battalion for about three years during the war.

The last squeeze from the 1st Battalion, a large party of officers and other ranks, including Captain Murdo Mackenzie, M.C., was drafted to the 5th Battalion at Solingen, and a few days later, on the morning of Friday, 11th April, the old 79th, reduced to a cadre of three officers and fifty-one other ranks, left Cologne by train for Dunkirk on its way back to Scotland. This historic party consisted of the Colours and :—

Lieutenant-Colonel H. C. Methuen, D.S.O., M.C., commanding.	40260 Private A. Magee.
Lieutenant A. A. Wilson, M.C.	9754 Private G. Miller.
2nd Lieutenant M. A. Æ. Mackintosh, Acting Adjutant.	15077 Private J. Milne.
	41638 Private W. Moxey.
21792 Private G. Aithie.	5509 A/C.S.M. D. M'Innes.
3172 R.S.M. S. Axten, M.C., D.C.M.	25515 Private A. M'Intosh.
40333 Private J. Baker.	7908 A/R.Q.M.S. J. M'Laurin.
9641 Lance-Corporal J. Barr.	7691 Private F. M'Mallon.
4236 Private S. Beach.	8796 Sergeant R. Robertson, M.M.
9187 Lance-Corporal F. Binnie.	40275 Private C. Rogers.
9670 Corporal J. Blackwood.	40279 Private W. Row.
15041 Private E. Bryce.	3/5872 Private T. Russell.
7960 Sergeant D. Crawford.	16921 Private S. Sandison.
14292 Private R. Davidson.	7481 A/C.Q.M.S. P. Saunders.
7604 Private J. Donaldson.	9227 Private A. Scott.
8607 Private G. Duff.	8218 Sergeant J. Sinclair.
9472 Private J. Finlay.	6766 Private D. Smith.
9314 Lance-Sergeant J. Fraser.	9747 Lance-Corporal W. Smith.
9185 Lance-Corporal J. Grieve.	17546 Private A. Stevenson.
21308 Private H. Hay.	17967 Private J. Stevenson.
9416 Lance-Corporal W. Hopkins.	9558 A/Corporal G. Stirrat.
16701 Private J. Hosie.	4273 Sergeant G. Tarrant.
9574 Private L. Johnstone.	5729 Lance-Corporal D. Turner.
5740 Sergeant A. Knight.	11446 Private J. Veitch.
32791 Private R. Leighton.	11854 Private A. Walker.
6009 Lance-Corporal H. Lindsay.	15033 Private A. Walton.
9240 Lance-Corporal J. Lyall.	8602 Corporal E. Warburton.
	25946 Corporal J. Welsh.

Major S. Macpherson, M.C., who was second in command of the cadre, was detained in Germany to close accounts with the Paymaster, and followed four days later.

On the night of the 12th the party reached Dunkirk, on the 14th crossed to Dover, arrived at Inverness on the afternoon of Tuesday the 15th April, and there received an enthusiastic welcome, which included the following letter :—

" The Officer Commanding
" 1st Battalion Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders.

" 10th April 1919.

" I welcome you and your command back to old Scotland and the Highlands with unfeigned joy, mingled with much sadness. However, when one looks back to August 1914, and thinks of how many gallant men have laid down their lives for their country through death in action or from sickness, the 1st Battalion has nobly maintained its old traditions. Long may it continue to do so. It will spring from the cadre like a tree which has lost branches and even part of its stem, but a great regiment never dies. So may your revived battalion, of which it forms a part, ever maintain its proud name as ' the old 79th.' God bless you all, and welcome home. Yours sincerely,

" (Sgd.) A. D. MACKINTOSH OF MACKINTOSH,
" Hon. Colonel
" 3rd Battalion Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders,
" Lord-Lieutenant of Inverness-shire."

At the railway station the cadre was met by Provost Macdonald and the Magistrates and Councillors of Inverness, who were present in their official capacity, as well as by a representative gathering of the inhabitants. The band, pipes and drums from the depot were also in attendance.

Headed by the pipes and drums the cadre emerged from the station into the station square amidst tumultuous cheering, and there, under the shadow of the Cameron monument to the men who fell in Egypt, they were halted and addressed by Provost Macdonald as follows :—

" OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN of the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders,—I have a great pleasure on behalf of the citizens of Inverness in extending to you a most cordial and heartfelt welcome to the capital of the Highlands. We are all proud of our Highland soldiers who have so nobly distinguished themselves in the Great War, but we are doubly proud of the bravery and gallantry shown by our county regiment, the Cameron Highlanders. (Cheers.) The Camerons in the war have not only upheld the grand traditions of the regiment, but have added additional lustre to its glorious name. The bravery of the Highland Brigade has been the admiration of the country, and now that the fighting is over, the people of Inverness and the north have feelings of the utmost gratitude to the Cameron Highlanders for their gallant services. I am sure we are all delighted to find you home here to-day, and to extend to you this hearty

welcome. (Cheers.) While you are only a cadre of the 1st Battalion, you are the nucleus of a full regiment of heroes, and I am confident that the recruits that join you will feel proud to belong to such a famous regiment as the 1st Camerons. (Cheers.) In this time of welcome we cannot forget the dear lads who went out to the war with such willing hearts, and who will never return. We deeply sympathise with their relatives, to whom this welcome will bring many sad memories; but it is gratifying to know that they died to save their country and their loved ones at home. Now, gentlemen, for you are all gentlemen in the real sense of the word, I will conclude by saying that we all welcome you to Inverness, and we are sorry there was not more time to make preparations for an even greater welcome; but when the occasion comes for a procession of victorious Highland regiments in Inverness in May or June, I am confident they will obtain a fitting reception—a reception that will be worthy of the Highlands and the brave lads who so gallantly upheld our country's cause." (Loud cheers.)

Colonel Methuen in reply said:—

"PROVOST MACDONALD, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—On behalf of the nucleus of the 1st Cameron Highlanders—we are not so many in number, but we represent the whole of the 1st Battalion as it existed in France,—I wish to thank you all most sincerely and deeply for the kind words and the very hearty welcome which you have extended to us here to-day. I can assure you it has been a very real home-coming for each one of us in being accorded this welcome to Inverness. We all hoped that we might come here, and my only one regret—if I may have a regret on a day like this—is that the whole battalion could not come here, the battalion as it was constituted in France, before it was demobilised. (Cheers.) On behalf of all of us here and all whom we represent, I again thank you one and all very heartily for your kindly welcome." (Loud cheers.)

On the call of Provost Macdonald, three hearty cheers were accorded the troops.

The municipality then entertained the cadre to tea in the Station Hotel, while the band played to the crowds outside. Provost Macdonald took this opportunity to amplify the kind words of welcome he had spoken in the Station Square, and the Camerons replied by giving three cheers for the Provost and the people of Inverness.

The cadre left Inverness by the 7.30 train for Invergordon, whence, after absorbing the Foreign Service Details, they proceeded on "dispersal leave" almost immediately. Of these, thirty were awaiting demobilisation.

The Foreign Service Details now became the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders, and on Lieutenant-Colonel Methuen proceeding on dispersal leave on 19th April, Major C. C. Grieve took over command of the battalion with Captain David Douglas as Acting Adjutant.

From these beginnings the 79th made a fresh start, rapidly expanding, and recovering the organisation and dimensions of a full battalion of infantry.

APPENDIX I.

CASUALTIES AMONGST OFFICERS SERVING WITH THE 1ST BATTALION.

DATE.	KILLED OR DIED OF WOUNDS.	WOUNDED.	REMARKS.
8th Sept. 1914.	Lieut. R. F. L. Johnstone.		Advanced Guard Action at Sablon- nieres (battle of the Marne).
14th Sept. 1914.	Major A. D. Nicholson, very severely wounded. Died a prisoner of war in Germany. Major the Hon. A. H. Mait- land. Capt. A. Horne. 2nd Lieut. J. H. Dickson. 2nd Lieut. A. G. R. J. Smith- Sligo. 2nd Lieut. A. H. Mackinnon, younger of Mackinnon. Capt. A. H. Mackintosh. Lieut. A. S. Nicholson. 2nd Lieut. A. J. G. Murray. 2nd Lieut. H. W. L. Cameron.	Lieut.-Col. J. D. M'Lachlan —severely. Lieut. R. M. Macdonald. 2nd Lieut. J. W. F. M'Lach- lan—severely. Lieut. J. S. M. Matheson— severely. Capt. Lord James Stewart- Murray. 2nd Lieut. I. S. J. Constable- Maxwell—severely. Lieut. and Adj. K. F. Meiklejohn—slightly. Lieut. S. G. Traill—slightly.	Battle of the Aisne.
25th Sept. 1914.	Capt. D. N. C. C. Miers. Capt. Allan G. Cameron (Lochiel). Lieut. Napier C. G. Cameron. Lieut. and Adj. K. F. Meiklejohn. Lieut. J. Crocket, R.A.M.C.		Cave disaster near Beaulne, on the Aisne.
6th Oct. 1914.		Lieut. J. M. Davidson.	In the trenches at Vendresse, on the Aisne.
22/23rd Oct. 1914.	Capt. J. A. Orr. 2nd Lieut. I. B. Sprot. Lieut. G. H. Chisnall, R.A.M.C. —died of wounds.	Lieut. D. Cameron—sev- erely. 2nd Lieut. W. Gordon. 2nd Lieut. C. A. Mackintosh- Walker—slightly, at duty. Lieut. R. N. Stewart. 2nd Lieut. H. Leah—sev- erely. Capt. P. Mifford—severely. 2nd Lieut. A. Huakie, Gor- don Highlanders—sev- erely. Lieut. J. M. Davidson— severely. Capt. R. J. Cavaye. Lieut. J. B. Black. Lieut. A. D. D. Maclean— severely.	At the inn between Bixchoote and Langemarck (bat- tle of Langemarck)

DATE.	KILLED OR DIED OF WOUNDS.	WOUNDED.	REMARKS.
28th Oct. 1914.		Capt. A. B. Robertson. 2nd Lieut. C. A. Mackintosh-Walker.	In the trenches at Polderhoek Chateau.
31st Oct. 1914.		2nd Lieut. G. Barber.	At Batt. H.Q., Polderhoek Chateau (battle of Gheluvelt).
2nd Nov. 1914.	Lieut. R. M. Macdonald. Lieut. L. Robertson—died of wounds.		At the tobacco farm west of Polderhoek Chateau.
10th Nov. 1914.		2nd Lieut. W. Knox—severely.	In trenches near Verbeek Farm.
11th Nov. 1914.	Capt. and Adj. E. J. Brodie. 2nd Lieut. J. S. Davidson, A. and S.H.	2nd Lieut. J. K. Cumming—severely, and taken prisoner of war.	Prussian Guard attack at Verbeek Farm (battle of Nonne Bosschen), Major Sorel-Cameron taken prisoner.
21/22nd Dec. 1914.	2nd Lieut. A. Crum-Ewing, Seaforth's. 2nd Lieut. J. W. Graham, 3rd Batt. H.L.I. 2nd Lieut. D. H. L. Fergusson, died of wounds about a year afterwards.	Lieut.-Col. D. L. MacEwen—severely. 2nd Lieut. A. G. Dunster-ville, A. and S.H.—severely. 2nd Lieut. J. G. Everard, 3rd Batt. H.L.I.—severely. 2nd Lieut. J. A. Stainton, 4th Batt. A. and S.H.—severely. 2nd Lieut. J. R. Pelham-Burn, 3rd Batt. Seaforth's—accidentally.	Givenchy - lez - La Bassée. Capt. Lord James T. Stewart - Murray taken prisoner.
26th Jan. 1915.		Lieut. H. C. Methuen.	East of Cuinchy.
1st May 1915.		2nd Lieut. A. Fraser—slightly.	Vendin-lez-Bethune.
9th May 1915.	Capt. R. B. Trotter. 2nd Lieut. I. P. Campbell. 2nd Lieut. P. J. C. Wilson. 2nd Lieut. W. Gordon. 2nd Lieut. A. Hunter-Blair. 2nd Lieut. A. S. Ross.	Lieut. A. P. Gordon-Cumming. Capt. C. L. Patton-Bethune—very severely. 2nd Lieut. V. A. P. Haskett-Smith—very severely.	Offensive at Rue du Bois (battle of Aubers Ridge).
4th June 1915.		Major A. P. Yeadon—slightly.	Bouvry (in billets).
14th June 1915.		Lieut. A. A. L. Campbell (Lochnell), 3rd Batt. A. and S.H.	Cambrin (in billets).
1st Aug. 1915.		2nd Lieut. E. A. M'Ewen, 3rd Batt. A. and S.H.—slightly.	Cambrin (in trenches).

DATE.	KILLED OR DIED OF WOUNDS.	WOUNDED.	REMARKS.
25th Sept. 1915.	2nd Lieut. G. P. Stewart. 2nd Lieut. T. Perry. 2nd Lieut. G. Robertson. 2nd Lieut. W. E. Patchett. 2nd Lieut. S. M. Byres-Hill, 3rd Batt. Gordons. Lieut. W. M. Cameron—died of wounds. 2nd Lieut. A. S. Middleton— died of wounds. 2nd Lieut. J. Kennedy—died of wounds.	Capt. J. C. M'I. Matheson, A. and S.H. Capt. S. J. Traill. 2nd Lieut. W. L. D. Gibson —very severely. 2nd Lieut. G. A. Dunn. 2nd Lieut. E. M'Intyre. 2nd Lieut. A. G. Greig, 3rd Batt. Gordons. Lieut. H. S. S. Pringle- Pattison. 2nd Lieut. A. E. Russell, 3rd Batt. Gordons. 2nd Lieut. N. E. Macleod.	Battle of Loos (near Hulluch).
13th Oct. 1915.	2nd Lieut. G. P. J. Morison. 2nd Lieut. A. S. Macdonell. 2nd Lieut. M. A. Maclean. 2nd Lieut. D. Farquhar- Thomson, 10th Batt. Gor- dons.	Lieut. D. H. Wallace. 2nd Lieut. D. H. Bell. 2nd Lieut. W. Anderson.	Assault of German trenches west of Hulluch (action of the Hohenzollern Redoubt).
6th Nov. 1915.		2nd Lieut. J. Giffen. 2nd Lieut. H. H. Millar.	Accidentally by bombs at Lillers.
24th Feb. 1916.		2nd Lieut. W. D. Elliot.	In trenches on the Double Crassier near Loos.
10th March 1916.	Lieut.-Col. L. O. Græme, C.M.G.		In trenches near Loos.
27th June 1916.		2nd Lieut. W. M. Drum- mond—slightly.	In trenches at Calonne.
29th June 1916.		2nd Lieut. F. S. A. Ander- son—shell shock.	Bully Grenay.
10th July 1916.		2nd Lieut. H. L. M'Kinlay. 2nd Lieut. J. Macdonald.	
11th July 1916.		Capt. A. H. M'Bean— slightly. 2nd Lieut. N. O. M. Cam- eron.	In the trenches N.E. of Becourt Cha- teau (battle of Albert).
12th July 1916.		2nd Lieut. A. Donaldson.	
14th July 1916.		Lieut. G. R. Hunter— slightly, at duty.	Mametz Wood.
22nd July 1916.	Captain Gordon Barber. Lieut. Norman Martin, D.S.O.		
23rd July 1916.	Capt. L. R. M. Napier—died of wounds while a prisoner of war. 2nd Lieut. F. E. Dempster.	2nd Lieut. W. Elliot. 2nd Lieut. R. Birnie. 2nd Lieut. J. C. Watson— slightly, at duty.	Between Bazentin- le-Petit and Mar- tinpuich (battle of Bazentin Ridge).
14th Aug. 1916.		2nd Lieut. W. M. Drum- mond.	Accidentally at Bai- zieux.

DATE.	KILLED OR DIED OF WOUNDS.	WOUNDED.	REMARKS.
15th Aug. 1916.	2nd Lieut. D. I. Husband, 4th Batt. A. and S.H.	Lieut. A. G. Calder. 2nd Lieut. J. Lamont.	Bazentin - le - Petit (battle of Pozières Ridge).
17th Aug. 1916.	Capt. D. E. Brodie.	2nd Lieut. J. T. Hetherington, 13th Batt. A. and S.H.—shell shock. 2nd Lieut. J. Smith.	
28th Aug. 1916.		2nd Lieut. R. M. White, A. and S.H.—shell shock.	East of High Wood, Somme.
29th Aug. 1916.		2nd Lieut. J. Lamont. 2nd Lieut. C. H. Bateman, 4th Batt. A. and S.H. 2nd Lieut. W. J. Thomson.	
31st Aug. 1916.		Capt. A. H. M'Bean— gassed.	Mametz Wood.
3rd Sept. 1916.	2nd Lieut. E. M. Mair. 2nd Lieut. A. A. Gilchrist, 15th Batt. A. and S.H. 2nd Lieut. R. L. Jamieson, 12th Batt. A. and S.H.	Capt. J. M. Gordon. Capt. H. S. S. Pringle- Pattison. Lieut. J. C. Watson. 2nd Lieut. J. S. Todd, A. and S.H. 2nd Lieut. W. M. Macfarlane. 2nd Lieut. W. Wallace.	S.E. of High Wood, Somme.
21st Sept. 1916.		Capt. T. Elliot.	Starfish Trench, N. of High Wood (battle of Flers Courcellette).
23rd Sept. 1916.		2nd Lieut. H. M. Grant.	Near High Wood with working parties (battle of Morval).
25th Sept. 1916.	2nd Lieut. G. W. S. Davidson. 2nd Lieut. J. S. Chalmers, A. & S.H.—died of wounds.		
18th Nov. 1916.	2nd Lieut. B. J. Bartholomew. 2nd Lieut. J. A. G. Cameron. 2nd Lieut. W. J. Thomson— died of wounds.	Lieut. F. E. Laughton, M.C.	S.E. of the Butte de Warlencourt.
1st Dec. 1916.		2nd Lieut. H. M. White.	
20th Dec. 1916.	Capt. J. Giffin, M.C.—died of wounds.		
1st July 1917.		2nd Lieut. J. A. M'Innes.	Batt. H.Q., Nieu- port-Bains.
2nd July 1917.		2nd Lieut. D. N. Pollock, D.C.M.	Trenches at Nieu- port-Bains.
16/17th Nov. 1917.	Lieut. W. Wallace.	Lieut. C. H. S. Hunter. Lieut. A. R. Mackenzie— slightly, at duty. 2nd Lieut. W. J. Johnstone. 2nd Lieut. C. A. Macleod— slightly, at duty.	N.W. of Passchen- daele.

CASUALTIES AMONGST OFFICERS.

291

DATE.	KILLED OR DIED OF WOUNDS.	WOUNDED.	REMARKS.
15th April 1918.		Capt. R. S. Fernie.	Givenchy - lez - La Bassee (battle of Bethune).
18th April 1918.	2nd Lieut. A. F. Gordon—died of wounds.	2nd Lieut. J. C. Burns.	
5th May 1918.		2nd Lieut. H. Tompkins—slightly.	Quinchy.
6th May 1918.		Lieut.-Col. R. M. Dudgeon, D.S.O., M.C.—slightly, at duty. Lieut.-Col. A. P. Yeadon, M.C.—slightly, at duty.	Near Quinchy.
7th June 1918.		2nd Lieut. J. H. M'I. Skinner.	Hohenzollern sector.
13th June 1918.		Lieut. A. J. Campbell, Lovat Scouts—slightly.	Annequin Fosse.
7th Aug. 1918.		2nd Lieut. P. W. Lee.	Hohenzollern sector.
18th Sept. 1918.	Capt. D. Pollock, M.M.	Capt. A. R. Mackenzie. 2nd Lieut. G. Bryson.	Battle near Maissemy (Hindenburg Line).
19th Sept. 1918.	Lieut. R. S. Millar, A. and S.H.		
23rd Sept. 1918.	Lieut. G. P. Riach. Lieut. J. Morrison.	2nd Lieut. R. Aird. 2nd Lieut. J. Hogg, M.M.	
24th Sept. 1918.		Lieut. J. H. Ferguson, Lovat Scouts.	
27th Sept. 1918.		Lieut. A. G. E. Maclean.	N. of Maissemy.
2nd Oct. 1918.		2nd Lieut. A. G. Macmillan.	Near Le Tronquoy (passage at Bel-lenglise).
17/18th Oct. 1918.	Lieut. D. M. Brown. 2nd Lieut. H. Wilson. 2nd Lieut. H. H. Maxwell, Acting Adjutant—died of wounds.	Capt. R. B. D. Macleod. Lieut. J. K. R. Doak. 2nd Lieut. H. K. Macintosh. 2nd Lieut. W. Munro. 2nd Lieut. W. M. Kinross. 2nd Lieut. D. N. Ingram.	La Vallée Mulâtre (battle of the Selle).
4th Nov. 1918.	2nd Lieut. T. S. Ross—died of wounds, 12/11/18.	Lieut. N. W. Mowbray, A. and S.H. The Rev. H. C. Day, M.C., C.F. 2nd Lieut. J. Hart.	Forcing of the Sambre et l'Oise Canal near Catillon (battle of the Sambre).
Totals	70 killed or died of wounds.	114 wounded.	Grand Total . 184

APPENDIX 2.

CASUALTIES IN THE 1ST BATTALION CAMERON HIGHLANDERS IN
THE GREAT WAR (NOT INCLUDING OFFICERS).

The following figures have been compiled from the two Battalion Roll Books kept at Headquarters of the 3rd Echelon by Colour-Sergeant Cunningham.

It will be noted by those who care to check them that they do not tally absolutely (as regards the killed and died of wounds) with the nominal list given in Part 66 of 'Soldiers who Died in the Great War, 1914-19,' or with the casualty return which appears as General Appendix D, Volume IV., of this history. These figures, therefore, cannot be taken as more than approximations for the rank and file of the 1st Battalion who lost their lives. It would appear to be almost impossible to compile a roll which could be accepted as quite accurate.

The columns for the wounded can be regarded as estimates only; but taking the figures as they stand, it is worthy of note that up to about May 1916 the total is less than the total of killed and died of wounds. After that date the proportion works out increasingly in favour of the wounded, and this change is no doubt due to a large extent to the introduction of the steel helmet.

	1914		1915		1916		1917		1918	
	Killed or Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Killed or Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Killed or Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Killed or Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Killed or Died of Wounds.	Wounded.
Jan.			32	27	7	17	1	3	1	1
Feb.			5		3	4	9	12		5
Mar.			22	27	16	28	5	11	13	32
April			13	14	17	31	3	2	48	122
May			108	70	7	32	2	6	2	16
June			3	17	11	25	3	4	5	14
July			4	5	86	211	17	13	2	7
Aug.		1	1	3	51	114	1	2		7
Sept.	197	93	101	263	116	215	5	14	65	206
Oct.	114	85	56	105	9	1	2	3	52	144
Nov.	186	70	1	14	14	37	57	78	24	48
Dec.	66	35	3	23	23	28	2	5		
	563	284	349	568	360	743	107	153	212	602

Grand totals { Killed, or died of wounds, or died 1591 (1601 in "Part 66")
Wounded and recovered 2350

Preface to the 2nd Battalion War Narrative.

IN publishing the War Record of the 2nd Battalion it must be remarked how carefully and accurately those officers who carried out the duties of Adjutant during the war period fulfilled their task of compiling the War Diary; but for the trouble which they took this record could probably never have been written.

Thanks are due also to Brigadier A. D. Macpherson, C.M.G., D.S.O., who, shortly after the war, laid the foundations of the following chronicle by writing a narrative of the doings of the battalion; to Brigadier-General B. F. Widdrington, C.M.G., D.S.O., Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C., Captain E. E. Fraser, M.C., and C.S.M. N. M'Askill, D.C.M., for a number of valuable suggestions; and to Mr S. C. Malin of the Staff College, Camberley, who drew the sketches to illustrate the operations in Macedonia and South Russia.

Contents.

	PAGE
CHAPTER I.—Outbreak of War. India. Winchester. Arrival in France. Trenches near Dickebusch	295
CHAPTER II.—Inverness Copse trenches. Hill 60. Beginning of Second Battle of Ypres	301
CHAPTER III.—Frezenberg Ridge. End of Second Battle of Ypres.	305
CHAPTER IV.—Armentières. Amiens	311
CHAPTER V.—Voyage to Salonika. Lembet. Hortiack	316
CHAPTER VI.—“The Birdcage.” Cameron Glen	320
CHAPTER VII.—Stavros. Hortiack. March to the Struma	324
CHAPTER VIII.—The Action of Karadzakoi-Bala and Karadzakoi-Zir	330
CHAPTER IX.—Trenches at Bala and Zir, Kristian Kamila, and Homondos	335
CHAPTER X.—River Line, and Summer Camp at Piaselli	339
CHAPTER XI.—The Recapture of Homondos. Forward Line. Summer Camp on Kopaci Spur	342
CHAPTER XII.—Trenches west of the Vardar. Preparations for final offensive	348

CHAPTER XIII.—The advance into Serbia and Bulgaria	PAGE 352
CHAPTER XIV.—Trans-Caucasia. Demobilisation. Return of Cadre to Scotland	357

APPENDICES.

APPENDIX 3.—Notes as to Strength, Transport, Field Kits, and Rations	362
APPENDIX 4.—Detailed Itinerary of the Battalion from 18th Decem- ber 1914 to 2nd July 1919	364
APPENDIX 5.—List of Officers who embarked with the Battalion at Bombay, 12th October 1914	369
APPENDIX 6.—List of Officers who embarked for France with the Battalion, 19th December 1914	370
APPENDIX 7.—Analysis of Officers' casualties, 21st April to 18th May 1915	371
APPENDIX 8.—Analysis of casualties of the Battalion in Belgium and France, January to November 1915	372
APPENDIX 9.—List of Officers who embarked for Salonika with the Battalion, 27th November 1915	373
APPENDIX 10.—List of Officers present with the Battalion during the Action of Karadzakoi-Bala and Karadzakoi-Zir, 30th September to 3rd October 1916	373
APPENDIX 11.—List of Officers present with the Battalion at the Re- capture of Homondos, 13th-14th October 1917	374
APPENDIX 12.—List of Officers present with the Battalion on 11th November 1918	375
APPENDIX 13.—List of Officers who returned to Scotland with the Cadre	375
APPENDIX 14.—List of Honours and Awards, 20th December 1914 to 27th May 1915	376
APPENDIX 15.—List of Honours and Awards, 28th May 1915 to 27th November 1915	377
APPENDIX 16.—List of Honours and Awards, 30th September 1916 to 17th October 1917	378
APPENDIX 17.—List of Honours and Awards, 18th October 1917 to 30th June 1918	379
APPENDIX 18.—List of Honours and Awards subsequent to 30th June 1918	380
APPENDIX 19.—List of Officers of the 2nd Battalion who were killed in action, died of wounds, were missing, or died on active service during the Great War	381
APPENDIX 20.—Pipe Tunes composed during the War by Pipers of the 81st Infantry Brigade—	383
"The Macedonian Battlefield." Pipe-Major J. Steele.	
"The Balkan Hills." Lance-Corporal Piper J. Gillon.	
"The Camerons' Farewell to Salonika." Lance-Corporal Piper J. Gillon.	
"The 81st Brigade Crossing the Struma." Pipe-Major Ross, 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	

CHAPTER I.

OUTBREAK OF WAR. INDIA. WINCHESTER. ARRIVAL IN FRANCE.
TRENCHES NEAR DICKEBUSCH.

(MAPS 18 and 20.)

THE 4th of August 1914 found the 2nd Battalion The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders stationed at Ghonpuri Barracks, Poona, in the fifteenth year of its foreign service tour. Upon the outbreak of war detachments were sent to Kirkee and other places, under the existing railway defence scheme, but at the end of September these detachments were withdrawn on the battalion being ordered to hold itself in readiness to embark for home. On 11th October the battalion entrained for Bombay, where the following day it embarked on H.M.T. *Saturnia*, along with the 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders under Lieutenant-Colonel H. L. Henderson and three batteries of Field Artillery. Accommodation was extremely limited; officers' wives and children accompanied the battalion, but the other married families remained behind under the care of 2nd Lieutenant L. R. M. Napier. A list of officers and warrant officers who embarked with the battalion is given in Appendix 5.

On 16th October a great convoy of more than eighty transports, among them the *Saturnia*, left Bombay under escort and steamed westwards across the Indian Ocean. A few days out from port the convoy divided into three groups. Some ships turned north-west towards the Persian Gulf carrying the troops which on 6th November landed at the mouth of the Shatt-el-Arab and opened the campaign in Mesopotamia; others steered southwards towards Tanga to initiate the campaign in German East Africa; but the majority continued on their way towards Europe, and reached the Red Sea unmolested by the German cruiser *Emden* which was then harrying our commerce in the Indian Ocean.

The battalion disembarked at Devonport, and arrived in the early hours of 17th November at Winchester, where Mrs L. O. Græme and a number of voluntary workers welcomed it with a substantial meal and hot drinks. It was brigaded with the 1st Battalion Royal Scots, 2nd Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, and 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders to form the 81st Infantry Brigade under the

command of Brigadier-General D. A. Macfarlane, D.S.O. The 27th Division, of which the brigade formed part, was commanded by Major-General T. D'O. Snow, C.B.

The month that followed was spent on the bleak and windy slopes of the Winchester Downs under unusually trying conditions. It had been impossible to replace the Indian drill clothing with home service serge, and the troops, fresh from the Indian hot weather, were accommodated under canvas in weather which was exceptionally cold and wet for the time of year. Most of the tents were flooded, and it was some days before an issue of warm clothing could be obtained from the overworked Ordnance Department. It says much for the spirit and condition of the men that the sick parades were small, and not a man allowed himself to be admitted to hospital. The battalion was faced with a difficult task. Its war equipment had to be drawn, checked, and issued. Such specialists as machine-gunners and transport drivers, who had formed no part of its organisation in India, had to be selected and trained. The work of preparation was further complicated by every officer, N.C.O., and man having to be given three days' leave.

The following warrant officers and N.C.O.'s were granted commissions as 2nd Lieutenants :—

R.S.M. W. Patchett.
R.Q.M.S. Alexander Fraser.
C.S.M. D. Grant.
Sergeant J. Murray.

Sergeant T. Walker.
Sergeant J. Gordon.
Corporal Andrew Fraser.
Corporal G. Hunter.

On 15th December His Majesty the King, accompanied by Lord Kitchener, Secretary of State for War, inspected the division, a magnificent body of men, composed entirely of Regular troops from overseas, with an average of from five to seven years' service.

The battalion left Southampton for the Western Front on 19th December, and disembarked next day at Le Havre: strength, 30 officers, 1 warrant officer (R.S.M. E. Fraser), 47 sergeants, and 871 rank and file (see Appendices 3 and 6). On 21st December it arrived by train at Aire, where it remained until 6th January 1915, mainly employed, together with the rest of the division, in digging a line of entrenchments about two miles north-east of the town. Several parties of officers and N.C.O.'s were sent to visit units in the trenches, and all ranks were instructed in the tactical methods of position warfare then practised. Captains D. E. M. M. Crichton and R. B. Trotter, Lieutenants H. C. Methuen and R. A. C. Henderson, and 2nd Lieutenant Andrew Fraser left to join the 1st Battalion to replace casualties. New Year's Day was the occasion of an inspection of the brigade by the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John French, accompanied by the Second Army Commander, Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien.

Early in January the 27th Division was ordered to take over a portion of the line some three miles south of Ypres, and on the 6th the 81st Infantry Brigade marched to Meteren. Muddy and slippery pavé, and new boots purposely issued large to enable two pairs of socks to be worn as a precaution against "trench feet," combined to cause many bruised and blistered feet. Another tiring march the next day brought the battalion to Dickebusch. The 80th Brigade moved straight into the trenches and took over from the French. The 81st Brigade went into close support in and around Dickebusch, while the 82nd Brigade was billeted further back in reserve.

The sector taken over by the division ran from a point one mile south-east of Vierstraat on the right, to the village of St Eloi on the left. Its chief feature was The Mound at St Eloi, an artificial eminence about 30 feet high, which stood some 150 yards south-east of the cross-roads in the village, and about 80 yards behind the front line. An observer in the trench at the top had a commanding view of the ground behind the enemy's line, and could even look down into his most advanced trenches. The Germans, to ensure that their privacy should be respected, used to keep the crest under accurate sniping fire, so that useful observation, even with the aid of a periscope, could be obtained only by the exercise of quickness and cunning.

The battalion took over the St Eloi trenches from the 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps on the night 10th/11th January, "A," "B," and "D" Companies in the forward trenches, and "C" Company in support. Battalion Headquarters were established in a cellar in Voormezele. The state of the trenches was appalling. The French had apparently lost their forward trenches some weeks earlier, and had omitted to mention the fact to our higher command when we took over. They had done little to make their support trenches, through which the line now ran, either defensible or habitable. The defences were not continuous, but consisted of a series of isolated breastworks, most of which held about a platoon. The parapets were no more than two feet high in places, and were far from being bullet-proof. There were no communication trenches, so that movement was impossible except at night, and there was, of course, no telephonic communication between Battalion Headquarters and the companies. But these drawbacks were of minor importance compared with the mud: not that slippery mud which is merely an inconvenience, but deep liquid mud ready to engulf any wounded or exhausted man who, weighed down with rain-soaked pack and mud-caked equipment, might fall into it. Privates A. Stallard and A. King perished in this way; the former disappeared in a trench where the mud was afterwards found to be more than six feet deep, and was never seen again. Considerable difficulty was experienced in dragging out men who were too exhausted to be able to extricate themselves from the mud.

The battalion was relieved by the 2nd Battalion Leinster Regiment

after forty-eight hours in the line. The condition of the men was pitiable, and a sad contrast to the fine battalion which had marched to the trenches two days before. All were numb with cold, and caked from head to foot with filthy mud which the numerous unburied French corpses made even more foul. Many were hardly able to stumble back to their billets at Dickebusch. When on the 13th the brigade marched back to the reserve area, 104 men of the battalion were unable to walk, and had to be carried in wagons.

After twenty-four hours' rest in dirty billets at Westoutre the battalion was again moved forward, this time to close support in the vicinity of Vierstraat. A composite battalion had been formed, near Divisional Headquarters at Boeschepe, of men unfit for the trenches but not sufficiently ill to be admitted to hospital—mostly "trench feet" cases, and to this unit the battalion contributed 83 N.C.O.'s and men under Lieutenant I. C. Grant.

On 20th January the battalion again took over the St Eloi trenches. Conditions were as bad as before. But a much-needed system of 24-hour reliefs had been inaugurated in that portion of the line, and the following night the battalion was able to withdraw to close support at Elzenwalle, after losing 2nd Lieutenant T. Walker wounded and a few other casualties. Two days later it again marched back to billets at Westoutre, where it was left in comparative peace for six days. About this time the administrative staff began to adapt some of the local breweries as bathing establishments. Troops resting behind the line washed in the great vats, and were given clean underclothes in exchange for the verminous garments they handed in. The arrangements were primitive at first, but as the campaign went on the organisation was improved, and became an important factor in maintaining the health and morale of the army.

The period 29th to 31st January was spent in huts recently built by the Royal Engineers at Mille Kapelle near Dickebusch, and on the evening of the 31st the battalion relieved the Royal Scots on the right of the divisional line south-east of Vierstraat, with Battalion Headquarters in the village. These trenches, although lamentable when judged by later standards, were not quite so miserable as those at St Eloi, and the issue of gum-boots and whale oil for rubbing on the feet did much to reduce the number of "trench feet." Hot coffee, sent up to the trenches in rum jars at night, also helped to keep down the number of casualties from exposure. Two 48-hour tours of duty in front of Vierstraat, and a similar tour in the trenches south-east of the Brasserie, which was Battalion Headquarters, were followed by another rest in the reserve area, this time at Zevcoten near Reninghelst.

On the evening of 14th February the 82nd Brigade lost some trenches near The Mound to a German attack, and the battalion was hurried forward to Voormezeele in pitch darkness and pouring rain.

There it remained throughout the night prepared to counter-attack, but its services were not needed, as the 82nd and 80th Brigades succeeded in recapturing the ground which the Germans had won.

The St Eloi trenches were taken over once more on the evening of 15th February, but this time Battalion Headquarters were at Bus House, a derelict building so called from two motor busses which lay near-by, on the Voormezele-St Eloi road. While the relief was taking place, Major P. T. C. Baird was killed by shell-fire, the first officer of the battalion to lose his life.

The period 15th to 27th February was spent partly in the St Eloi trenches, and partly in close support at Kruisstraathoek Chateau and Dickebusch. Lieutenant H. A. H. Dunsmure was killed by a sniper on the 20th when observing from his trench. The 23rd was a bad day for the battalion. Early in the morning an orderly, Private A. M'Kellor, on his way to a trench immediately west of the St Eloi-Wytschaete road, was mortally wounded. Lieutenant W. D. Nicholson and Sergeant M. M'Iver left the shelter of the trench and went to his assistance, but were themselves hit almost at once, the former very seriously. On hearing what had happened Lieutenant D. G. Davidson came from a neighbouring trench and lay beside Nicholson, doing what he could for him till a stretcher could be obtained. Eventually Captain P. W. N. Fraser arrived with help from Company Headquarters behind The Mound, but as Nicholson was being put on the stretcher Fraser was killed, and Davidson severely wounded. Nicholson died about an hour later at the regimental aid post. The cause of the disaster was never definitely established, but it was surmised that the shots were fired by a sniper from a sap-head.

The end of February saw the battalion back in huts in the Zevcoten-Reninghelst area. During the month Captain J. G. Ramsay had arrived and taken over "A" Company, and 2nd Lieutenants N. D. Macfadyen, A. L. Collier, J. D. Macleod, C. M. Mills, H. R. Tollemache, and R. R. M'Intosh had joined from the 3rd Battalion. From 7th to 19th March the battalion was alternately in occupation of the trenches south-east of the Brasserie, and in close support either in the second line or at Dickebusch. Lieutenant A. Y. G. Thomson was wounded on the 13th. On the same date it was learnt that C.S.M.'s K. Cameron and J. Giffen had been commissioned 2nd Lieutenants. On the 14th, when the 82nd Brigade was defending The Mound, it was partially demolished by a mine explosion, and the Germans succeeded in capturing it, but the British attack at Neuve Chapelle diverted a number of the enemy from the divisional front, and so saved what might well have become a serious situation. On the 17th, Lieutenant L. R. M. Napier, who had been left behind in India, rejoined. Next day Captain A. Macduff and 2nd Lieutenant J. Murray were wounded. The battalion was relieved on 19th March by part of the 3rd Division,

and marched back to huts at Rozenhil on the Zevcoten-La Clytte road.

With the exception of the Second Battle of Ypres which followed, the ten weeks between 10th January and 19th March 1915 were the most trying, from the point of view of physical endurance, which the battalion experienced during the war. The few depressing hours of daylight were followed by interminable nights, when the forward troops splashed about their water-logged trenches doing what they could to improve the inadequate defences, while carrying parties, found from their scarcely more fortunate comrades in close support, slithered through mud and stumbled through shell-holes up to the trenches with loads of "knife rest" entanglements, barbed wire, ammunition, rations, and other similar stores. Nor had these carrying parties a less hazardous task than the occupants of the front line, as the night was punctuated by frequent bursts of rifle-fire which swept, too often with effect, the ground behind the trenches. Certain of the officers and men who were killed during this period were buried at Dickebusch, and many an evening, when the gathering dusk screened the eyes of the German artillery, a little knot of Camerons would gather beside the battered church to lay to rest the latest fallen of their comrades.

While the battalion was at Rozenhil Huts some companies were sent each night to work on a second line of entrenchments between Voormezele and Kruisstraathoeck. On the 23rd it moved to Canada Huts nearer Dickebusch, and from there the nightly work on the second line continued. The stay at Canada Huts from 23rd March until 4th April gave the battalion the opportunity to reorganise. The disintegrating effect of the trenches was counteracted by close order drill, and the newly joined drafts from Invergordon were absorbed, and exercised in musketry and bayonet-fighting. An officer and about a dozen men had been put through a short course of instruction in bomb throwing, and were now encouraged in their efforts by receipt of an improvised catapult, an archaic wooden contraption seven feet long. A windlass drew back the leather cup holding the projectile until the elastic reached the required tension, and a trigger release caused the bomb to be launched somewhere in the desired direction. The apparatus proved as ineffective as the bombs themselves, which at this time were nothing more than the ordinary empty jam tins filled with shrapnel bullets, a charge of explosive, a detonator, and a length of safety fuze. Four field-kitchens were drawn, and these for the future greatly facilitated the provision of hot meals, especially on the line of march.

At Canada Huts 2nd Lieutenants G. Cadenhead and S. C. Russell joined from the 3rd Battalion, and 2nd Lieutenant A. A. Gemmell from the 10th Battalion Liverpool Scottish on receiving a commission in the regiment. Lieutenant-General Sir Herbert Plumer, K.C.B.,

G.O.C. Vth Corps, visited the battalion, and the Second Army Commander, Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., D.S.O., inspected the brigade. On 27th March Brigadier-General D. A. Macfarlane, D.S.O., who had commanded the brigade since its formation at Winchester, was succeeded by Brigadier-General H. L. Croker, C.B.

CHAPTER II.

INVERNESS COPSE TRENCHES. HILL 60. BEGINNING OF SECOND BATTLE OF YPRES.

(MAP 20.)

DURING April the British Expeditionary Force extended its left northwards for a distance of nearly five miles, and once again, as in October 1914, covered Ypres. From right to left formations stood in the order 5th, 27th, 28th, and Canadian Divisions. To the left of the Canadians on the northern flank of the famous Ypres Salient were two French divisions, beyond whom again, still farther north, were the Belgians.

The battalion left Canada Huts late in the afternoon of 4th April, and marched *via* Ypres and Potijze to take over the Inverness Copse (Herentage) trenches from the French. Some weeks earlier the brigade had been reinforced by two Territorial battalions, the 9th Battalion Royal Scots and 9th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, and the Camerons, between the 9th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders on their right and the 1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders on their left, occupied the centre of the brigade front, a line of entrenchments running from the south end of Dumbarton Lakes to a point west of Northampton Farm about 450 yards north of the Ypres-Menin road. Battalion Headquarters were in dug-outs at the north-west corner of Inverness Copse, and advanced Brigade Headquarters at Hooge.

The defences were largely composed of breastworks, these scarcely bullet-proof, and the trenches were ill-drained, but, on the whole, conditions were better than in the Dickebusch area, and, greatest relief of all, owing to the advance of spring there was much less mud. Except on the left, the line ran for the most part through a wood which provided cover and allowed of some movement behind the trenches, even during daylight. After the first five days in the line the men came out fit and cheerful, a marked contrast to the extreme exhaustion

which invariably followed each tour, however short, in the Dickebusch trenches. Previously rest in the trenches had been an impossibility, but now everyone was able to get a few hours' sleep each day. Lance-Corporal W. Denton, a company sniper, celebrated this indulgence by continuing to sleep unmoved after a bullet had lodged in the bare thigh which he exposed towards his enemies; nor did he stir until his platoon commander, on rounding a traverse, stumbled of a sudden on what he took to be a bleeding corpse.

Lance-Corporal J. Mackenzie and Private A. Kennedy, "A" Company, when on patrol during the night 6th-7th April, were caught by daylight inside the German wire. There they crouched all day in a shell-hole within seven yards of the German parapet, until darkness allowed them to creep back unseen and regain the shelter of our own trenches.

The French had apparently been satisfied with a purely passive defence and the Germans had become accustomed to moving about singly in the open with impunity, but R.S.M. Fraser and his snipers soon taught them to move more warily.

On the 8th the battalion went back to support dug-outs in Sanctuary Wood, where spent bullets from the direction of the trenches were troublesome and caused some casualties. Captain B. Biggar, the Regimental Medical Officer, was admitted to hospital, and was replaced by Lieutenant H. W. Weir, R.A.M.C. 2nd Lieutenants R. D. Wylie, K. M. Baird-Douglas, D. H. Bell, and D. de B. Newcomb joined for duty.

Early on the 12th Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, Captain Macpherson, Captain Fowler, and Captain L. Holland, Seaforth Highlanders, the Brigade-Major, walked over to Glencorse Wood to visit the grave of Captain Ewan Brodie who was killed with the 1st Battalion in November 1914.

From 12th to 16th April the battalion again held Inverness Copse. Rumours of an impending German attack were strong, and extra vigilance was enjoined on all, but nothing out of the ordinary occurred and the battalion marched back to comfortable billets in the Hospital Barracks at Ypres. Battalion Headquarters were housed at 36 Rue des Chiens, and the company officers had well-furnished quarters nearby. The five days' rest at Ypres were not without presage of the stirring events which were shortly to take place in the Salient. Heavy artillery fire could be heard continuously from the direction of Hill 60, which, after its capture by the 5th Division on 17th April, became for the next few weeks the scene of alternate attack and counter-attack with bitter hand-to-hand fighting. The enemy began to bombard the town with a 17-in. howitzer, whose shells, as they hurtled through the air, made a noise "like a runaway tramcar on badly laid rails," and the real destruction of Ypres began. By the 20th the bombardment had increased to such an extent that it was deemed expedient to



MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN CAMPBELL, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.

move out of the shelled area to the bank of the Yser Canal north of the town.

That night, when preparing to return to the Inverness Copse trenches, the battalion was placed at the disposal of the 15th Brigade (5th Division) holding Hill 60, and at 3.30 A.M. on the 21st it marched, first to shelters on the west side of Zillebeke Lake, and thence to Larch Wood and the railway cutting just behind Hill 60. There it relieved the 1st Bedfords, who were acting as close support to the 1st Devons, who held the Hill itself. Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell assumed command of the sector, and had under him, in addition to the Camerons, the 1st Devons and the Queen's Westminster Rifles. The vicinity of the Hill was strewn with the debris of the fighting of the previous few days; there were the dead to be buried and ghastly sights to be obliterated. April 22nd was the date of the first German gas attack, when the French Algerian and Territorial troops on the northern flank of the Salient, surprised, and for the moment unnerved, by this new weapon, were driven back in disorder, and the fighting known as the battle of Gravenstafel Ridge began. The warnings of an impending attack on Ypres had proved to be well founded, and an offensive started which was to last, practically without cessation, until 25th May, and was to try to the furthest limits of endurance the troops of the Second Army and the French divisions on its left. No cloud gas was released in the neighbourhood of Hill 60, but the enemy began to put over gas shell, the fumes of which had a pungent yet sweet taste and made the eyes water. The effect of these lachrymatory shells was especially noticeable in the railway cutting, where the gas took longer to disperse.

During the early hours of the 23rd the battalion relieved the Devons on the Hill. That day it underwent the most severe shelling it had yet experienced: from 10 A.M. onwards it was bombarded by howitzers and *minenwerfer*. As was the custom in those days the trenches were overcrowded with men, who could move neither to right nor to left, and were thus unable to evacuate temporarily localities which were being especially heavily shelled. Officers and men crouched behind their dilapidated parapets, the range of which the enemy knew to a yard, and underwent that most testing ordeal which troops can be called upon to face—being blown to pieces in their trenches without being able to retaliate. We were still desperately short of artillery ammunition, and the small available reserves were being hoarded for the projected offensive farther to the south, so that our supporting artillery could make no effective reply to the German bombardment. Nothing could be more unnerving than the sight of these huge *minenwerfer* bombs turning slowly over and over in the air, as though deliberately selecting the precise spot upon which to fall with the most devastating effect. So shaken were the parapets by bombardment and mine explosion that, on the bursting of a bomb, they crumbled and fell

upon their defenders, burying alike wounded and unwounded, to say nothing of the dead. The casualties on the 23rd amounted to 48 killed, including Captain A. Macduff and 2nd Lieutenant R. R. M'Intosh, and 72 wounded, among them Captain J. G. Ramsay and Captain I. C. Grant.

Next day the shelling was less severe, and our very limited counter-battery fire seemed for once to achieve some result. Progress was made with repairing and strengthening the defences, although the friable state of the soil made it impossible to build a satisfactory parapet without sandbags or some other form of revetment, and these were scarce. Communication between one part of the line and another was difficult, as the ground was pitted with mine craters, and the German trenches were in places only twelve or fifteen yards away. This propinquity induced constant bombing activity. Fortunately we had begun to receive a more practical type of grenade, although the Mills bomb had yet to be invented.

After forty-eight hours on the Hill the battalion was relieved, and returned to the close support dug-outs in Larch Wood. During the two days it was there the casualties from shell-fire included Captain A. D. Macpherson, the Adjutant, 2nd Lieutenant D. H. Bell, and R.S.M. Fraser. From 27th until 29th April the battalion again held the Hill. This time there was less shelling, but a *minenwerfer* bomb which landed in "B" Company's trench killed Captain A. A. Fowler, 2nd Lieutenant D. Grant, and eight men, and wounded seven others.

Meanwhile the battle of Gravenstafel Ridge had died down, and the battle of St Julien had opened with the gas attack on the Canadian Division. By 28th April the situation had become so serious that preparations were begun for the withdrawal of what was now known as "Plumer's Force" to a shorter and more easily defended line (nearer Ypres), and the few troops not actually required to man the front trenches were put on to do what they could to fortify this line.

The battalion left Hill 60 finally on the evening of the 29th, rejoined its own brigade, and came into divisional reserve close to Divisional Headquarters in Potijze Wood, where the daylight hours of the next two days were spent. As soon as it was dusk the battalion would march out and dig all night on one part or another of the new defences, returning to the comparative sanctuary of Potijze Wood as dawn broke. Early on 2nd May it moved to Zouave Wood, where the same process continued. That afternoon the Germans, under cover of both cloud and shell gas, attacked the 4th Division holding the northern arc of the Salient, and at 5 P.M. the Camerons and 9th Battalion Royal Scots were hurried back to Potijze in case they should be needed. The attack was, however, repulsed, and by 10 P.M. all companies were back in Zouave Wood. Three hours later they were turned out for further digging which went on until dawn, and by 10 A.M. they were back

making a trench along the eastern side of Sanctuary Wood and across the Menin road. Again on the afternoon of the 3rd the Camerons and 9th Royal Scots were ordered out in a northerly direction, this time to support the 85th Brigade, which, together with the 11th, was being heavily attacked. On the march across the open country to Verlorenhoek the battalion, spotted by German observers, came under shrapnel fire. There was little cover, and among others Lieutenant L. F. Hussey-Macpherson and 2nd Lieutenant A. A. Gemmell were wounded. Again the attack was beaten off without our reinforcements having to be engaged, and by 1.30 A.M. the battalion was back once more in Zouave Wood.

For four days there had been practically no rest for officers or men; any time not spent in preparing the new line or marching to reinforce threatened areas had been devoted to digging local defences round Potijze and Zouave Woods. There had been little respite from shelling, and casualties had averaged from twelve to fifteen a day. It was therefore a tired battalion that, on the night of the 4th-5th, relieved the 1st Royal Scots in a portion of the new line, to which, on the preceding night, after the operation had twice been postponed, the 27th, 28th, and 4th Divisions had withdrawn.

CHAPTER III.

FREZENBERG RIDGE. END OF SECOND BATTLE OF YPRES.

(MAP 20.)

THIS new position, known as the Frezenberg Line, formed a semi-circle of two and a half miles radius round Ypres, and, pivoting on the left of the IIInd Corps near Hill 60, ran roughly Sanctuary Wood—east of Hooze—Frezenberg—Mouse Trap Farm—Turco Farm. The 27th Division was on the right with all three brigades in the line—82nd, 81st, and 80th, from right to left.

At first the Germans were unaware that a retirement had been made, and early on 4th May they shelled our abandoned trenches as usual, but during the morning they discovered what had taken place, and began to feel their way cautiously forward. A German officer who was present has described the abandoned territory as the enemy found it: "The whole countryside is yellow—the battlefield is fearful. A curious sour, heavy, penetrating smell of dead bodies strikes one. Dead, even from last October, lie half in mud,

VOL. III.

U

half in the yellow leaves of the root-crops. Bodies of cows and pigs lie half-decayed; splintered trees; the stumps of avenues; shell crater after shell crater on the roads and in the fields."

The withdrawal obtained for our exhausted troops a few days' immunity from attack, but the Germans had by no means abandoned the idea of driving through to Ypres. While we spent the interlude in strengthening the hastily dug defences of the new line, the enemy was busy bringing forward his artillery and making preparations for a fresh attack. The greater part of three corps of the German Fourth Army was concentrated against the 27th and 28th Divisions of the British Vth Corps astride the Menin and Frezenberg roads. By the evening of the 4th, when the battalion went into the trenches, the Germans had again established touch, and were digging themselves in about 400 yards away. The line taken over had been dug partially by the battalion, and ran just inside, and parallel to, the north-east face of Sanctuary Wood, crossing the Menin road east of Hooze. Battalion Headquarters were in some spacious French dug-outs south of the road at the west end of the village.

On the 5th a good many casualties occurred. 2nd Lieutenant N. D. Macfadyen and his platoon sergeant (Sergeant Spencer) were killed by a shell as they were walking along the trench to assist some others who had just been wounded, and 2nd Lieutenant D. de B. Newcomb, the acting Adjutant, was also hit. The 6th was comparatively quiet. So was the 7th, when Major L. O. Græme left to take command of the 1st Battalion.

On the 8th the battle of Frezenberg Ridge began. Early in the morning the enemy opened a violent bombardment along the whole Vth Corps front. Shelling was particularly intense to the north of the Menin road, where the 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps and Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry of the 80th Brigade were holding Hooze Woods and Bellewaarde Ridge. All day long the enemy launched infantry attacks against these two units. About 10 A.M. "C" Company, which was in reserve, was ordered to support the 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps by occupying a trench running from the left of "D" Company (thirty yards north of the Menin road) to the east entrance to Hooze Chateau. All four companies were then in the line—"A," "B," "D," and "C" from right to left. Throughout the day desperate attacks were made against the 80th Brigade and the 28th Division on its left. A gap two miles wide was made on the front held by the 28th Division, and by evening the 80th Brigade had thrown back the left of its line in order to conform to, and regain touch with, the retirement of the 28th Division.

On the 9th, 10th, and 11th the enemy devoted his attention to the 27th Division in the vicinity of the Menin road. "A," "B," and "D" Companies held the north-east face of Sanctuary Wood, while north of the road there was a platoon of "D" and a platoon

of "C," the latter in touch with the 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps. On the 9th the 80th Brigade suffered most severely. At 7.30 A.M. on the 10th a bombardment of great intensity opened on the trenches on each side of the road, particularly those to the north of it. The shelling continued all morning, and about 1 P.M. it reached a climax and the enemy attacked under cover of gas. The troops on the north of the road were driven from their trenches to the support line, but "D" Company astride the road, in spite of their left being exposed, hung gallantly on and defeated all efforts of the Germans to dislodge them. The enemy repeatedly attacked during the afternoon but achieved no further success. Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell was given command of the sector, the troops being the 2nd Battalion Cameron Highlanders, 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 9th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps, and 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade. In the evening "D" Company, after being reinforced by half of "C" Company and a company of 9th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was finally brought back into reserve. During the day the casualties amounted to about 130, among whom were 2nd Lieutenant G. Cadenhead killed, 2nd Lieutenant S. C. Russell wounded, and 2nd Lieutenant K. Cameron gassed. Lieutenant L. R. M. Napier had been wounded on the previous day. Late that night a draft arrived from the Base, and with it Captain A. C. Lampson, Captain R. L. M'Call, Lieutenant R. A. C. Henderson, 2nd Lieutenant H. Leah, and 2nd Lieutenant G. S. Mackay.

At daybreak on the 11th "A" and "B" Companies were still holding the north-east edge of Sanctuary Wood; on their left was a company of 1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, on whose left again, to the north of the road, was "C" Company. Thence the line ran to the south-west corner of Bellewaarde Lake. About 7 A.M. the Germans opened a heavy bombardment on the angle of the battalion's front in the north-east corner of the wood, and, again using gas, attacked the position. "A" and "B" Companies and the company of Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders were gradually forced from their trenches deeper into the wood, where they succeeded in holding up the attack. They were rallied by Captain R. L. M'Call and Lieutenant J. R. H. Anderson, who led a counter-attack and regained much of the lost ground. Lieutenant Anderson was killed, and Captain M'Call, who afterwards received the Military Cross for his gallantry, was wounded. An exploit which earned the D.C.M. and the Russian Cross of St George was that of Lance-Corporal G. Garden, a machine gunner, who, the only unwounded man of his gun team, found himself surrounded by nine Germans. Seizing an axe he killed two; the others bolted and the machine-gun was saved. Eventually the Germans succeeded in gaining and holding the high ground at the bend of the Menin road and the north-east corner of

Sanctuary Wood, and confused fighting continued well into the night. The Royal Scots reinforced "A" and "B" Companies, and the 2nd Leinsters were moved into close support.

The casualties that day were about 140, including Lieutenant J. R. H. Anderson killed, and Lieutenant-Colonel J. Campbell, D.S.O., Captain R. L. McCall, Lieutenant R. A. C. Henderson, 2nd Lieutenant H. Leah, and 2nd Lieutenant G. S. Mackay wounded.

The British and French attacks in the south were by this time beginning to cause the enemy to draw reinforcements from the north, and, except for heavy shelling, 12th May was uneventful so far as the battalion was concerned. "A" and "B" Companies were relieved by the 1st Royal Scots after dark, and came back to rough shelters near Brigade Headquarters in Sanctuary Wood. On the 13th the Germans attacked north of the road on the front of the 80th Brigade, of the cavalry force which had relieved the 28th Division, and of the 4th Division, but gained no decided advantage. As on previous days of the fighting it was said that a number of the Germans wore khaki uniforms, some even Cameron kilts, taken from the dead.

The next few days passed without incident; the Germans were now short of ammunition like ourselves. "A" Company 5th Battalion Durham Light Infantry had been attached to the battalion, and occupied shelters close to "A" and "B" Companies. On the 16th 2nd Lieutenants D. Methvin, N. P. Tucker, P. Graham, and M. G. F. Moffat arrived, and on the following day Captain A. D. Macpherson rejoined from hospital and took over command of the battalion from Captain A. C. Lampson.

At last, on 18th May, the battalion was relieved by the 9th Cavalry Brigade, and companies marched back independently a distance of about twelve miles to a rest camp near Heksken. Many men were unable to walk and had to be carried in wagons. The battalion had been continuously under shell fire, either in the trenches or in close proximity, since 21st April, and during the period its losses were:—

	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.	Taken Prisoner.	Total.
Officers .	7	15	—	—	22
Other ranks .	154	460	32	5	651
				Grand Total	673

An analysis of the officers' casualties is given in Appendix 7. During the same period the division lost 127 officers and 7363 other ranks.

The battalion rested at Heksken from 19th to 24th May, and was joined by a draft under 2nd Lieutenant I. C. Cameron. Together with the 2nd Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment and 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, it was inspected on the 20th by Sir John French, who complimented all ranks on the part they had played in the defence of Ypres, in the following words :—

“ I came over to say a few words to you and to tell you how much I, as Commander-in-Chief of this army, appreciate the splendid work that you have all done during the recent fighting. You have fought the second battle of Ypres, which will rank among the most desperate and hardest fights of the war. You may have thought, because you were not attacking the enemy, that you were not helping to shorten the war. On the contrary, by your splendid endurance and bravery, you have done a great deal to shorten it.

“ In this the second battle of Ypres the Germans tried by every means in their power to get possession of that unfortunate town. They concentrated large forces of troops and artillery, and, further than that, they had resource to that mean and dastardly practice hitherto unheard of in civilised warfare—namely, the use of asphyxiating gases.

“ You have performed the most difficult, arduous, and terrific task of withstanding a stupendous bombardment by heavy artillery—probably the fiercest artillery fire ever directed against troops,—and warded off the enemy's attacks with magnificent bravery. By your steadiness and devotion both the German plans were frustrated. He was unable to get possession of Ypres—if he had done this he would probably have succeeded in preventing neutral Powers from intervening,—and he was unable to distract us from delivering our attack in conjunction with the French in the Arras-Armentières district.

“ Had you failed to repulse his attacks, and made it necessary for more troops to be sent to your assistance, our operations in the south might not have been able to take place, and certainly would not have been as successful as they have been. Your Colours have many famous names emblazoned on them, but none will be more famous or more well deserved than that of the Second Battle of Ypres. I want you one and all to understand how thoroughly I realise and appreciate what you have done. I wish to thank you—each officer, non-commissioned officer, and man—for the services you have rendered by doing your duty so magnificently, and I am sure your country will thank you too.”

At 2.30 A.M. on 24th May the Germans began to shell the whole of the Vth Corps front, and released cloud gas on the largest scale yet experienced. Even as far back as Heksken, ten miles behind the lines, a strong smell of gas was carried on the breeze blowing from the north-east. The battalion was ordered forward to some huts just west of Ypres, in case its services should be needed. This was the beginning of the battle of Bellewaarde Ridge, which, after two days' fighting, resulted in a further small loss of ground. The Germans then relinquished their efforts and the Second Battle of Ypres came to an end.

The Official History¹ sums up the Second Battle of Ypres in the following words :—

“ Apart from the lack of ammunition, both sides were in need of a rest, thoroughly exhausted by a long effort lasting over a month, and carried out mainly by the divisions already in the area. These, without relief, were engaged again and again until practically annihilated. The step by step advance of the Germans, supported by an overwhelming strength of heavy artillery, and often initiated by discharge of poison gas, had accomplished nothing decisive.”

The historian goes on to explain how, owing to the difficulties of movement in the forward area, and the entire lack of means of inter-communication, the higher leaders, through no fault of their own :—

“ rarely had more than vague data on which to form a plan, and the only course open to them was to supply the subordinate leaders on the spot with the means, in the shape of reinforcements, to influence the combat. . . . That the line was held at all was due to the heroic sacrifice of the infantry, cavalry, and engineers, a very large proportion of whom were untrained soldiers, who could be relied upon for defence, but hardly, with their lack of military training, to win a battle. They were well seconded, under the most disadvantageous conditions, by the artillery, short of ammunition throughout, and in the case of the Territorial and 4.7-in. batteries, armed with obsolete weapons. Inkerman, the fight of a few hours between man and man, has gone down to history as a soldiers' battle ; ‘ Second Ypres ’ was fought by the brigadiers and the regimental officers and soldiers. But, instead of lasting a few hours, it was drawn out over thirty-three days and nights, and accompanied by the overwhelming employment by the enemy of high explosive shell from heavy artillery, field artillery and *minenwerfer*, and poison gas. It was indeed the first of the new nature of battle—of which Verdun was to be the type—in which the enemy planned that his infantry should merely have to occupy ground from which his guns had driven every living creature, and in which man was not pitted against man, but against material. But, as ever, it was with man—not the weapons—that the decision rested. Wonderful devices and inventions for causing death and destruction may prolong the agony of a conflict, but they will never of themselves win a war against a brave and determined nation.”

¹ Official History of the War. Military Operations : France and Belgium, 1915.

CHAPTER IV.

ARMENTIÈRES. AMIENS.

(MAPS 20 and 22.)

At the end of May the 27th Division was transferred to the IIIrd Corps, and the 81st Brigade was not sorry to turn its back on Ypres and march off in a southerly direction. The night of the 28th was spent at Locre, the next night at Steenwerke, and on the 30th the battalion settled into comfortable billets in Armentières. The following officers had joined at the huts between Vlamertinghe and Ypres :—

Captain A. de L. Long, 3rd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
Lieutenant R. Campbell, 3rd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.

Lieutenant R. Letters, 3rd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
2nd Lieutenant A. D. Bell-Irving, 3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders.
2nd Lieutenant W. J. M. Beardmore, 3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders.
2nd Lieutenant W. T. Harragin, 3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders.

2nd Lieutenant G. E. C. Collinson had reported at Steenwerke.

The duties of Adjutant had been taken over by 2nd Lieutenant C. M. Mills.

On 3rd June the battalion relieved the Royal Scots south-west of the town astride the Armentières-Lille road, from 100 yards south of the road to about 500 yards north of it. The ground was flat and open, but, behind the German line some 200 to 400 yards distant, it sloped upwards to a commanding ridge which gave the enemy excellent observation. The trenches were a great improvement on any the battalion had hitherto known. They were almost entirely breastworks, as the ground was too low-lying and wet to admit of much digging, but the well-traversed parapets were thick and solid. Support lines had been constructed, and good communication trenches facilitated movement. Such dug-outs as existed were not more than shrapnel-proof, if that, but they were warm and comparatively dry—a vast change from the water-logged ditches in which the troops had floundered near Dickebusch. The front line was held by three companies, the reserve company finding one platoon in support to each, and one platoon as garrison of a strong-point, known as the Lille Post, some distance back on the main road. Battalion Headquarters were in the Ferme du Biez, south of the road.

After five days in the trenches the battalion returned to billets in Armentières on 8th June, and the months of June and July passed

without any incident of special note. Between 3rd June and 27th July it did five tours, each of nearly a week, in the front line. Headquarters were at the Ferme du Biez on each occasion, but the trench line occupied was not always exactly the same, as from time to time a few trenches on one flank had to be given over to another unit, and a corresponding responsibility taken over on the other flank.

The meticulous routine of organised position warfare took the place of the hand-to-mouth existence of the Salient, casualties were few, and alternate tours in the trenches and in billets followed one another with uneventful regularity. In June Captain R. Campbell, 3rd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, was wounded, and Lieutenant D. A. Fletcher and 2nd Lieutenants W. Young, C. Wilson, and C. H. Turner joined; the two latter belonged to the 3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders. On the 23rd Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. M'Lachlan arrived from home and took command of the battalion from Major A. D. Macpherson, who resumed duty as Adjutant. During July 2nd Lieutenant W. J. M. Beardmore, 3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders, was wounded, and 2nd Lieutenants W. Veitch, C. Clarke, W. Arnot, and W. Roberts joined. Towards the middle of the month the shelling of Armentières increased to such an extent that the battalion gave up its old billets and moved to cottages in the outlying quarter of Chapelle d'Armentières, which, although nearer the front line, suffered less from the enemy's artillery.

From the 17th the IIrd Corps, to which the 27th Division, together with the 28th and 15th (New Army) Divisions now belonged, became part of the First Army. On 2nd August the brigade moved to a reserve camp at Erquinghem-Lys, west of Armentières, preparatory to taking over a new sector of the line. The divisional front was held by the 82nd Brigade on the right, and the 80th on the left in the sector which the 81st had just quitted. A peaceful fortnight ensued, with, for the first week, a complete rest for the men except for drill and training. During the second week large working parties, a usual feature of position warfare, were required nightly for the construction of defences near La Vesée.

From 16th to 23rd August the battalion held the trenches in front of La Vesée, between Bois Grenier and Rue du Bois. Conditions were much the same as in the sector lately held. Generally speaking, our artillery was more active than hitherto as the scarcity of ammunition was gradually being overcome, and the attachment of an artillery liaison officer to Battalion Headquarters enabled the fire to be directed to greater advantage than before. The Germans, on the other hand, appeared to fire less—scarcely ever at night. The machine-guns were brought under brigade control, a step which the conditions of position warfare rendered inevitable, but which, at any rate to begin with, was naturally unpopular with commanding officers. This tendency to centralise machine-gun control resulted eventually in

the formation of the Machine-Gun Corps. On relief the battalion moved back to huts and farm billets along the Rue Deletrée, to find the usual working and carrying parties.

During August 2nd Lieutenant I. R. Napier joined, and Sergeant J. Cameron, M.M.P., who had been attached since May, received his commission in the regiment.

From 30th August to 6th September the battalion held a new sector, more to the right, covering Bois Grenier, and, after another three days in the Rue Deletrée huts, did a further tour, which finished on 15th September, in the trenches it had previously held in front of La Vesée.

Rumours of an impending offensive were circulating freely, and the nature of the work carried out during September gave colour to these reports. Assault trenches and forward gun emplacements were constructed, and tramways were laid behind the line that ammunition and supplies might more easily be sent up to the forward troops. But when the offensive eventually started, as it did on 25th September when the battle of Loos began, it took place considerably farther south. The 2nd Battalion was not destined to take part in that attack, in which the regiment, represented by the 1st, 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th Battalions, so greatly distinguished itself. The 27th Division was ordered yet farther south as part of a new corps to take over the French line east of Amiens.

On its way to entrain at Hazebrouck the brigade bivouacked for two nights at Vieux Berquin, where it was inspected and thanked for its work in the Armentières area by General Sir W. P. Pulteney, K.C.B., D.S.O., G.O.C. IIIrd Corps. The battalion left Hazebrouck on the 19th, and detrained the following morning at Guillaucourt, whence it marched to Warfusée-Abancourt about twelve miles east of Amiens.

This was a new type of country, very different from the close cultivation of farther north. It consisted of wide expanses of rolling chalk downs, along whose intervening valleys well-wooded streams flowed sluggishly towards the Somme. Frequent villages dotted the landscape, some hardily perched on the open hillside, the majority nestling in the shelter of the valleys—a glorious country after the sodden beet fields of Flanders.

The division was now in the XIIth Corps (Third Army), and on 30th September the Army Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Monro, K.C.B., inspected the battalion and complimented it on its turnout. Two days later it marched to Proyart, six miles nearer the trenches. The brigade was in reserve, and the battalion remained at Proyart until 8th October. Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. M'Lachlan, who had commanded for the preceding three months, left to take over the 8th Brigade, and Major A. D. Macpherson again assumed command, Lieutenant C. M. Mills, as before, becoming Adjutant.

The Divisional Commander, Major-General G. F. Milne, C.B., D.S.O., under whom either as Corps Commander or Commander-in-Chief the battalion was to serve for the remainder of the war, attended divine service, conducted by the Rev. A. S. G. Gilchrist, on Sunday, 3rd October.

When the battalion took over the Dompierre trenches from the 1st Battalion Royal Scots on 8th October, the relief was carried out in broad daylight between 10 A.M. and noon. This was altogether a new experience, but the configuration of the ground and the long communication trenches gave complete cover from view. The defences were in fairly good order, but the front trench was badly damaged and could only be held lightly—chiefly by observation and listening posts. The chalky soil, which needed practically no artificial draining and little revetting, admitted of easy tunnelling, with the result that the trench area was a rabbit-warren of underground passages. Both sides seemed to have devoted most of their energies to burrowing; mines and counter-mines ran in all directions. Every few yards along the trenches there yawned deep shafts where phlegmatic Frenchmen continued their excavations, in spite of the line having been taken over by the British. Occasionally one would be seen sitting at the mouth of his burrow jerking a string at intervals of a couple of seconds. To this string was attached, at the end of the gallery, a piece of metal, which, at each jerk, simulated the noise of a pick-axe being used, to induce the Germans to think that work was still going on in the mine, whereas it had in fact been completed and the charge laid ready to be fired at any moment. The results of past mining operations were everywhere apparent, and the ground between the trenches, only forty yards apart in places, was pitted with craters. A feature of the trenches was the size and depths of the dug-outs; many were fifteen feet below ground-level, an unusual depth in those days. The ceilings were domed, and, owing to the nature of the soil, little was required in the way of timber supports and revetting. Altogether the French had done a prodigious amount of digging. In the one place a number of catacombs had been constructed capable of sheltering six or eight hundred men, and it was estimated that the aggregate length of fire trenches, support trenches, and communication trenches in the battalion sector alone exceeded ten miles. The battalion remained in the line for a comparatively uneventful four days, and on being relieved on 12th October returned to Proyart.

The 22nd Division (New Army) had arrived in the area to be initiated into the methods of position warfare, and with this object in view the battalion was temporarily attached to the 67th Brigade in place of the 8th Battalion South Wales Borderers who took its place in the 81st Brigade. Other similar interchanges were made between the two divisions. The 67th Brigade took over the Frise



CAPTAIN E. E. FRASER, M.C.

sector on the 16th, and the battalion was billeted in Cappy in close support, together with the 11th Battalion Royal Welsh Fusiliers. In furtherance of the task of instructing the freshly arrived troops, an exchange of 4 platoon officers, 2 C.S.M.'s., 2 C.Q.M.S.'s., and 4 sergeants took place between the two units.

The battalion was preparing to go back to the trenches when, on the 20th, all arrangements were suddenly cancelled. It was ordered to rejoin the 81st Brigade, and information was received that the British were about to hand over that portion of the line once more to the French. Leave was stopped, men employed outside the division were withdrawn, and on the 24th the battalion moved back to its old billets at Warfusée-Abancourt.

On the 26th the brigade marched to Boves, on the 27th to Bougainville, and on the 28th it arrived at its destination some fifteen miles west of Amiens. During the march only two Camerons fell out: the other units had 79 casualties between them. The battalion was allotted billets in the pleasant village of St Aubin. There it remained for nearly three weeks, which were devoted to reorganisation and field training. The undulating country favoured mobile operations, and company commanders took advantage of the opportunity to reindulcate the principles of open fighting which the cramping routine of trench warfare had to a large extent obscured. But although training for open warfare was practised in order to imbue the troops with initiative and independence, organisation was still governed by the requirements of the most rigid type of trench warfare. The bombers, then known as grenadiers, were reorganised on a new basis, in accordance with the trench-fighting tactics of the moment. One officer, three N.C.O.'s., and seven men were specially selected as Battalion Headquarters grenadiers, and the leading section of each platoon consisted of one N.C.O. and eight men trained in the use of bombs. In addition each company had a grenadier officer.

On 12th November R.S.M. E. Fraser was decorated by the Divisional Commander with the *Medaille Militaire*. General Milne, who personally presented the medal, pointed out that this was the highest decoration bestowed in the French Army. He said that he had selected R.S.M. Fraser's name from a number which came up for consideration, not only for the excellent work he himself had done, but also as a mark of appreciation of the high state of efficiency maintained by the battalion throughout the period it had been on active service. This efficiency he attributed in a large measure to the influence of the warrant officers and N.C.O.'s., and it was to emphasise this fact that he had recommended that R.S.M. Fraser, as senior warrant officer of the battalion, should become the recipient of this high honour. He wished that his reasons for so decorating the Regimental Sergeant-Major should be brought to the notice of every officer, warrant officer, N.C.O., and man of the battalion.

Meanwhile speculation was rife as to the future rôle of the division, and a move in the direction of the Near East was indicated by the circulation of intelligence handbooks dealing with the Balkans. On 17th November the battalion marched to new billets at Revelles, but before leaving St Aubin it was deprived of the services of its devoted padre, the Rev. A. S. G. Gilchrist, whose period of engagement with the Expeditionary Force had expired, much to the sorrow of officers, N.C.O's. and men, to whom alike his never-failing devotion to duty and jealousy for the reputation of the battalion had endeared him. He was later awarded a well-merited Military Cross. His place was taken by the Rev. R. A. C. MacMillan. At Revelles the battalion lost three more officers who had served it well. Captain D. Cameron, M.C., left on attachment to the Machine-Gun Corps; the Quartermaster, Captain D. Macdonald, was admitted to hospital; and Captain W. H. Weir was succeeded as medical officer by Captain W. D. Anderton, R.A.M.C.

The battalion had now played its part in the drama of the Western Front, and the time had come for it to make its debut in another theatre of operations. Together with the rest of the brigade it entrained at Longueau on 20th November, and forty-eight hours later arrived at Marseilles, there to embark for the south-east corner of Europe.

Note.—An analysis of the casualties of the battalion in Belgium and France from January to November 1915 is given in Appendix 8.

CHAPTER V.

VOYAGE TO SALONIKA. LEMBET. HORTIACK.

(MAP 16.)

ON 27th November the battalion embarked at Marseilles on H.M.T. *Ionian*, strength—24 officers and 876 other ranks; see Appendix 9. Lieutenant A. Fraser remained behind with the transport animals, and 2nd Lieutenant W. Arnot was attached to the divisional detachment of Royal Army Ordnance Corps. There embarked on the same ship Brigadier-General H. L. Croker, C.B., Captain E. S. W. Tidswell, D.S.O., the Brigade Major, and the rest of Headquarters 81st Infantry Brigade, together with the 1st Battalion Royal Scots

under Lieutenant-Colonel D. A. Callender, C.M.G., and two companies 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.

At 1 A.M. on 29th November the *Ionian*, without escort and with all lights extinguished, sailed for Toulon, where the remainder of the convoy, and an escort of two French warships, were picked up.

While the battalion was steaming eastwards past Corsica, Sicily, and Malta, important events were taking place in the Balkans. In the autumn of 1915 Bulgaria decided to throw in her lot with the Central Powers, and in these circumstances Germany planned to crush the Serbians, and so open direct communications with Turkey, then hard pressed by the British attack on Gallipoli. Strategic considerations made it urgent for the Allies that everything possible should be done to prevent a successful German invasion of Serbia. Such an achievement would consolidate and immensely strengthen the position of the Central Powers, and would put Berlin in direct railway communication with Constantinople and the Middle East, opening up to Germany the granary of Asia Minor, and enabling train-loads of munitions to reach the Turkish capital without breaking bulk between an Essen factory yard and the Golden Horn.

On 28th September the British Foreign Minister made a speech promising "our friends in the Balkans all the support in our power," and the decision to send Allied troops to the help of Serbia was made. Had such aid been sent earlier, say in July 1915, there might have been a different tale to tell; but by October, when our troops began to land, Serbia was already lost. The General Staff pointed out at the time that the moment for effective military intervention had already passed, but the idea of abandoning to her fate the gallant Serbia, who had fought so tenaciously for the Allied cause, was repugnant to the feelings of the British and French nations, and public opinion demanded that help, however belated, should be despatched. Strategic considerations were overruled by political expediency.

The first British and French divisions landed at Salonika early in October 1915. A determined attempt was made to join forces with the Serbs at Veles, but the effort was necessarily made too late and was a failure. Then followed the retreat to the Greek frontier where the Bulgarian advance halted. By mid-December the French and the British 10th Division had withdrawn to the vicinity of Salonika to reorganise.

The expedition having thus failed to achieve its object—the relief of Serbia,—the question of its withdrawal from Macedonia naturally arose. Many were the arguments both for and against evacuation, but eventually it was decided to maintain the somewhat precarious footing which had been obtained on the dubiously neutral soil of Greece, as a menace to the German communications with Constantinople, and as a means of distracting Turkish troops from Gallipoli, Egypt, and Mesopotamia.

When the *Ionian* dropped anchor in Salonika harbour on 5th December this decision had already been made. The troops remained on board until the 12th, and for the whole of that week the shore was hidden by a dense fog. Only occasionally did the mist lift to give a tantalising glimpse of that wonderful bay. At close quarters Salonika, like most eastern towns, is squalid, and, except in the old Turkish quarter, garish and tawdry. But even Naples herself cannot compare with Salonika seen from the sea, the bay gracefully sweeping to Karaburun Point, the slender minarets silhouetted against the dark background of the encircling hills, while to the south, dominating the whole panorama, towers the snow-capped bulk of Olympus, witness of yet another landing of the Barbarian upon the classic soil of Greece.

This cold and damp mist, the maritime counterpart of the blizzard which at that time swept over the Balkans and caused such suffering to the troops on the Gallipoli peninsula, still enshrouded the land when, on 12th December, the battalion landed. A more cosmopolitan town than Salonika could hardly be imagined. Soldiers of the British, French, Italian, Serbian, Russian, and Greek armies jostled one another in its streets, while, in the security of the neutral port, hostile agents vigilantly observed all that occurred. A very obvious German stood note-book in hand at the exit from the quay as the troops disembarked, recording the number of men and the amount of transport and material put ashore. A march of about five miles brought the battalion to a camp which had already been pitched by the Royal Scots near the village of Lembet. There in the middle of a large open plain, denied the shelter of even a fold in the ground, deluged by rain and swept by the icy 'Vardar' wind, it shivered for nearly a week, employed on roadmaking, and on the formation of an ammunition dump.

One of the many aphorisms attributed to Napoleon runs: "You should make a start from such a powerful defensive order that the enemy will not dare to attack you. . . . The whole art of war consists in a well-reasoned and extremely circumspect defensive followed by a rapid and audacious attack." The Allied Commander-in-Chief, General Sarraill, began to construct the entrenched camp of Salonika, and to turn the open town into one of the strongest fortresses in the world. The line of hills and lakes which practically surrounds Salonika on the east, north, and west, forms a magnificent defensive position, and from January until April 1915 the Allied troops were busy digging trenches, siting wire entanglements, constructing dug-outs and gun positions, and, in general, perfecting those myriad arrangements which are essential to the making of a strong defensive zone. Meanwhile the enemy was likewise digging himself in on the Greek frontier some thirty miles to the north.

But without adequate communications any defensive system is useless, and in Macedonia at this time there were but two roads worthy of the name, the Seres road and the road leading in a north-westerly direction to Monastir. Even these were scarcely metalled, and were certainly not fit for mechanical transport. To the troops therefore fell the task of road construction. Day after day thousands of men were to be seen scattered over plain and foothills, each with sand-bag and entrenching tool, searching for boulders and stones to provide road metal. Piles of stones were collected at suitable spots, and had to be man-handled in limbers to the site of the road under construction, as the transport animals had not yet arrived.

On 18th December the battalion moved to camp on the Monastir road about two miles west of the town. Guards and picquets were urgently required for the protection of property and the maintenance of order, and the battalion was specially selected for this duty, as the units hitherto so employed had not always shown the requisite standard of discipline. One captain, 10 subalterns, and 294 other ranks were employed on these guards, reliefs being provided daily. From 18th to 26th December the battalion also provided a proportion of the International Picquet, a motley collection of officers and men of all the Allies present at Salonika, whose duty it was to patrol the town and to deal impartially with any breaches of the peace whether committed by British, French, Italians, Russians, Greeks, Turks, or Jews. The Cameron detachment lived in a verminous camp in Beschinar Gardens. Two days after Christmas the battalion, with improvised transport, marched through Salonika to emphasise the fact that British troops were present in strength in and about the town. The following day it was relieved by the 2nd Gloucesters, and returned to the brigade camp near Lembet, where it was again employed on roadmaking. The monotony of this task was enlivened by fairly frequent hostile air raids. Lieutenant A. A. Gemmell, who had been with the 1st Battalion since being wounded in May, rejoined and was appointed Adjutant vice Captain C. M. Mills.

In the beginning of the second week in January 1916 the battalion moved to an ideal camping ground near Kapujilar, about four miles south-east of the town. There it was rejoined by Lieutenant A. Fraser and 2nd Lieutenant W. Arnot, with the transport animals. The Camerons and Argylls were allotted the task of making a road from Kapujilar to Akukli, and in seven days the battalion completed just under 1000 yards. A form of "kunkur" found locally was used for the foundation, and a top dressing of lighter stones and gravel provided a fair surface. The constructional specifications were strictly laid down, and woe betide the subaltern of whose stretch of road the foundation was judged to be too shallow or camber not of the precise angle required, when the Commanding Officer came round to inspect the

work. After building over a mile of road the battalion marched on 20th January by a hill track to Hortiack in a welter of melting snow. Next day the march was continued down into the Langaza valley, and bivouacs were pitched at Verenos, between Lakes Langaza and Beshik, some sixteen miles from Hortiack.

CHAPTER VI.

"THE BIRDCAGE." CAMERON GLEN.

(MAP II.)

AT Verenos the battalion, along with the rest of the 81st Brigade, took its place for the first time on the perimeter of the Salonika defences, known by this time to all as "The Birdcage." The portion of the line allotted to the 27th Division was about thirty-five miles in length, and ran along the south side of the long depression in which lie Lakes Beshik and Langaza. These lakes covered approximately two-thirds of the total distance, and it was therefore necessary to construct actual defence works to guard only the two gaps—that to the east, known as the Rendina Gorge, between the Gulf of Orfano and Lake Beshik, and that between Lakes Beshik and Langaza. The 80th Brigade was made responsible for the eastern gap, the 81st and 82nd Brigades for the wider gap between the lakes.

On arrival at Verenos the battalion took over from the 6th Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers of the 10th Division the line of partially dug trenches running eastwards from the village for about one and a half miles. Battalion Headquarters, "A" and "B" Companies, bivouacked in a nullah on the left of the sector, "C" and "D" Companies in a nullah on the right. The line was held by the Gloucesters, Royal Scots, Camerons, and Argylls from east to west.

As soon as tools arrived work was begun on the trenches and entanglements, and for the next five months the battalion was continuously employed on improving the defences. Officers and men, although safe from the hazards of actual fighting, had to suffer many privations and hardships. The weather was bitterly cold, there were hard frosts, and for days on end the snow lay thick on the ground. Against the elements the only shelter available was one bivouac sheet a man, coupled with such protection as could be obtained by either digging into the hillside, or building a rampart of stones and sods to support the bivouac sheet. The officer fared no better than his men, and ate his bully beef and biscuits in a "Mess" which was merely

a hole in the ground, over which a crazy canopy of brushwood did duty for a roof. "He too had to solve the problem of turning over in bed without wrecking his home; he too had to abandon dignity when he wanted to go indoors, and enter crawling warily on hands and knees; and, when the occasional whirlwind approached, must cling to his dwelling with both hands lest the whole affair go dancing over the crest of the local mountain to hide in some remote valley."¹

Corrugated iron and sandbags were unknown to begin with; the execrable tracks did not admit of their being sent up to the line. The only R.E. material received for many weeks was barbed wire for the entanglements, and plain wire for revetting the trenches. Every animal and every limber was needed to maintain the supply of essential stores, and even so for some weeks it was impossible to provide the troops with more than half the normal ration. The only luxuries were the mails, which arrived with surprising regularity, and an occasional consignment of foodstuffs from the Expeditionary Forces Canteens. Even timber for the construction of the defences had to be found locally, and a party of an officer and twenty men was permanently stationed in the wood at the eastern end of Langaza Lake, to fell and prepare timber for use on the battalion's sector. This party ran a valuable side line in the production of charcoal, which was sent to the battalion for heating purposes.

Early in February "A" and "B" Companies handed over their trenches to the Argylls, and took over others from the Royal Scots on the right of the battalion sector, near the village of Gomonic. This alteration necessitated the removal of Battalion Headquarters to a nullah which came to be known as Cameron Glen. C.S.M. G. S. Fraser was promoted 2nd Lieutenant towards the end of January. Captain R. N. Stewart, M.C., joined from home on 15th February, and took over "A" Company. 2nd Lieutenants J. Christie and R. M. Linklater, 10th Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, and 2nd Lieutenant W. T. Campbell, 3rd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, joined a few days later.

The truth of the proverb that necessity is the mother of invention was amply borne out during that first winter in Macedonia. Officers and men vied with one another in improvising means of overcoming the scarcity of material to work with. There was barbed wire and plain wire, but nothing else. Timber, as has been related, was cut regimentally, and transported from the shore of Lake Langaza. The revetting of the trenches was a serious problem. The soil, except for the few inches near the surface, was almost pure sand. Unless supported by some means the most carefully dug trench presented within twenty-four hours the appearance of having suffered a severe bombardment. Many were the expedients resorted to. Brushwood; thin bundles of reeds lashed perpendicularly like the pipes of an organ, or horizontally like a Venetian blind; coarse grass compressed into

¹ 'In Salonika with our Army.' Harold Lake.

"sausages"; even biscuit tins, were pressed into service to support the crumbling entrenchments.

Behind the actual trench zone was dug The Boyeau. The defensive system ran along the foothills on the south side of the valley, and behind the portion held by the 81st and 82nd Brigades there were no communications from front to rear whatever; not a track capable of taking even a limbered wagon; merely a jumbled mass of mountains through which an occasional donkey track threaded its way. The line of communications with Salonika had therefore to run east and west immediately behind the trench zone, and was fully exposed to the enemy's view should the position ever be attacked. In order to mitigate to some extent this unsatisfactory state of affairs, a prodigious communication trench was planned and dug, capable of taking a double stream of horse transport completely defiladed from the enemy. This communication trench, known as The Boyeau, ran behind, and parallel to, the entire length of the position. In the event of attack it would enable wheeled transport to pass to and fro behind the trench line by day, provided that such traffic took care not to attract the attention of the hostile guns by raising clouds of dust.

By the end of March the trench system was practically finished, and the brigade was rewarded for its industry by being made to help its neighbours, who, less actively inclined, had made slower progress with their defences. The weather had begun to improve, and a number of field training exercises were carried out.

April was largely devoted to training. Company and regimental games were held, the latter on Good Friday, and football matches, including Rugby, were organised. A brigade exercise was carried out from the 13th to 16th, the troops marching *via* Klisali and Jaikin to Guvelje, and back. On the night 15th-16th the battalion was on out-post duty, and on the 16th, in co-operation with a few Derbyshire Yeomanry and the 11th Battery Royal Field Artillery, it acted as rearguard to the brigade. A series of redoubts which were being made in front of the continuous trench system still involved a great deal of digging on the part of the battalion. 2nd Lieutenant R. T. W. Stoddart joined during the month. 2nd Lieutenants C. H. Turner and M. G. F. Moffat were admitted to hospital with paratyphoid fever; and 2nd Lieutenant I. R. Napier was posted to No. 6 Armoured Motor Machine-Gun Battery.

May passed under much the same conditions as April, and another three-day exercise was carried out in the Jaikin area. Work continued on the forward redoubts, and elaborate arrangements were made for the storage of water in the defensive system. The tanks in Cameron Glen alone were capable of holding about 16,000 gallons. On the 8th Captain D. A. Fletcher left for attachment to the 7th Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers. On the 9th Lieutenant-General G. F. Milne, C.B., D.S.O., who had commanded the XVIth Corps since handing over the

27th Division to Major-General W. R. Marshall, C.B., in December 1915, assumed command of the British Salonika Force in succession to Lieutenant-General Sir Bryan Mahon, K.C.V.O., C.B., D.S.O. Ten days later, Brigadier-General H. L. Croker, C.B., who had commanded the brigade since March 1915, was promoted to command the 28th Division, and Lieutenant-Colonel B. F. Widdrington, 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps, was appointed to succeed him.

During the month the 81st Machine-Gun Company was formed. The Cameron contingent consisted of 2nd Lieutenants W. Veitch and J. Christie, Sergeants M'Cabe, Kearney, and Phillips, and thirty-one rank and file. At the same time four Lewis guns were issued to the battalion, one to each company, this being their first introduction to the new weapon.

During May the weather was showery, and rich vegetation sprang up in every direction. Heavy thunderstorms were of almost daily occurrence, and it was a common phenomenon for what was at one moment a dry nullah to become within a few minutes a torrent several feet deep. Two men of the 82nd Brigade and three of the battalion mules were swept away and drowned in such a spate on the 18th. The advisability was early recognised of avoiding as camping sites the inviting-looking dry river-beds, and all bivouacs were pitched well up the slopes of the hills.

Towards the end of May the Bulgarians advanced across the Greek frontier, seized, with the connivance of the Greeks, the Rupel Pass—the key to Bulgaria from the south, and began to infiltrate into the Struma Valley. These hostile movements reacted on the British dispositions, and on 16th June the brigade, after nearly five months in the Gomonik Valley, marched back to Hortiack. Tranquil as was that five months' existence when compared with the conditions prevailing elsewhere, it was yet full of incident and interest. The following verses, written by Lieutenant J. D. Macleod, reflect something of the atmosphere of the Gomonik Valley, and are prophetic of the more stirring days that lay ahead :—

A NIGHT MARCH.

The sun has set, and the wild'dogs wake ;
Far in the hills the sheep-bells sound ;
Klisali's seven lights are lit.
Frogs, brass-tongued, where the misty lake
Merges slowly in marshy ground,
Jeer and cackle with vacant wit.
We from our scarce-pitched bivouac
Take the road, as of old in France
Alert we took it ; mosquitoes dance
And shrill with delight up the vagabond track
In the swirling dust ; and the pipers play
As our kilted companies march away.

Hard on our flank the Ilanli height
 Looks on the plain, and hems our view
 Of burning stars in a Balkan sky.
 Low by the lake, thro' the odorous night,
 On a track that Persian and Roman knew,
 Strong-limbed, the Scottish brigade streams by.
 And to those that follow the pipes, what fate
 In the hidden days of the year shall come ?
 Some shall see wounds and Scotland, some
 By the Struma waters shall lie in state,
 Stricken of fever or foe ; for them
 The cannon shall thunder a requiem.

CHAPTER VII.

STAVROS. HORTIACK. MARCH TO THE STRUMA.

(MAPS 11, 14, and 16.)

THE hostile activities mentioned in the last chapter caused the higher command some apprehension, and to meet the possibility of a Bulgarian attack along the coast on the eastern end of the defences—the Rendina Gorge—the 81st Brigade was hurried thither at short notice, leaving Hortiack on 18th June. There were two possible routes—the comparatively easy track *via* Langavuk and Gomonic, which had been the brigade's normal channel of communication for the past five months, or, alternatively, a track through the tangled mass of mountains that lie to the north of the Chalcidice Peninsula. This latter was reported by local inhabitants to be the shorter and to be passable for wheeled transport, and it was therefore selected, despite the fact that there had been no time for a proper reconnaissance. The error was soon apparent ; the route turned out to be a mere disconnected series of narrow mountain tracks. To make matters worse all marching took place at night on account of the heat. On the first night the track admitted of units being accompanied by their vehicles, but on the second and third nights so narrow, tortuous, and rough was the path that, although the men could just manage to stumble along one behind another in the dark, the transport was obliged to make a wide detour to the north along the main track. Although the marches only averaged about seventeen miles, the conditions were extremely tiring, and imposed a severe strain on the troops. Several times owing to the darkness, the difficult nature of the country, the lack of proper maps, and once owing to poor staff work, units lost their way. On

arrival at Stavros on 21st June, Brigade Headquarters published statistics of men who fell out during the three nights' marching; the other three battalions totalled 106 between them, the figure for the Camerons was one!

The village of Stavros, near which the brigade bivouacked, overlooks the Gulf of Orfano. Surrounded on the north, west, and south by mountains, it is open on the east to the Ægean, across whose blue waters can be seen the rocky island of Thasos. Unlike the greater part of Macedonia, Stavros is rich in trees, whose cool shadow afforded relief to the sun-scorched troops. The weather by now was excessively hot, and day after day a shade temperature of 107-114 degrees was recorded. The discomfort caused by the heat was, however, mitigated by the sea bathing which, morning and evening, became part of the daily routine. This was the first opportunity of the kind since the arrival of the battalion in Macedonia, although the more enthusiastic had on occasion bathed in lakes and streams, but their pleasure was nearly always marred by the presence of snakes in the water. The hot weather brought forth all sorts of reptiles and insects, among them the highly poisonous horned viper, scorpions, and a large and abhorrent species of centipede which was especially repulsive to a kilted community.

The brigade remained at Stavros for a month. Training was carried out every day, and football matches, aquatic sports, and other recreations were arranged. Entertainments were given for the troops by H.M.S. *Raglan* and H.M.S. *Grafton*, which lay in the bay, and whose function it was to support the army when required by bombarding the enemy's trenches and communications near the coast.

During this period the Rev. R. A. C. Macmillan left for the United Kingdom to get a combatant commission (he was replaced later by the Rev. A. J. M'Vicar), and 2nd Lieutenants A. N. Wight, J. B. Clarke, and A. R. M'Fadyen, 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, and 2nd Lieutenants A. Eccles and J. A. Spark, 5th Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, joined the battalion.

In his despatch dated 8th October 1916, the British Commander-in-Chief, General Milne, wrote :—

" I entered into an agreement with General Sarraill by which the British forces should become responsible for that portion of the Allied front which covered Salonika from the east and north-east. By this arrangement a definite and independent area was allotted to the army under my command. On the 8th June the troops commenced to occupy advanced positions along the right bank of the River Struma. . . . Along the whole front the construction of a line of resistance was begun; work on trenches, entanglements, bridge-heads, and supporting points was commenced; for administrative purposes the reconstruction of the Salonika-Seres road was undertaken, and the cutting of wagon tracks through the mountainous country was pushed forward."

Thus commenced the operations in the Struma Valley, in which the 27th Division was to play so prominent a part. The move in that direction started, so far as the 81st Brigade was concerned, on 27th July, when the return march to Hortiack began. This time the brigade moved by the main Stavros-Pazarkia-Gomonic track, and after a march remarkable only for the pertinacity of the mosquitoes and the violence of the thunderstorms, reached Hortiack for the third time on 29th July.

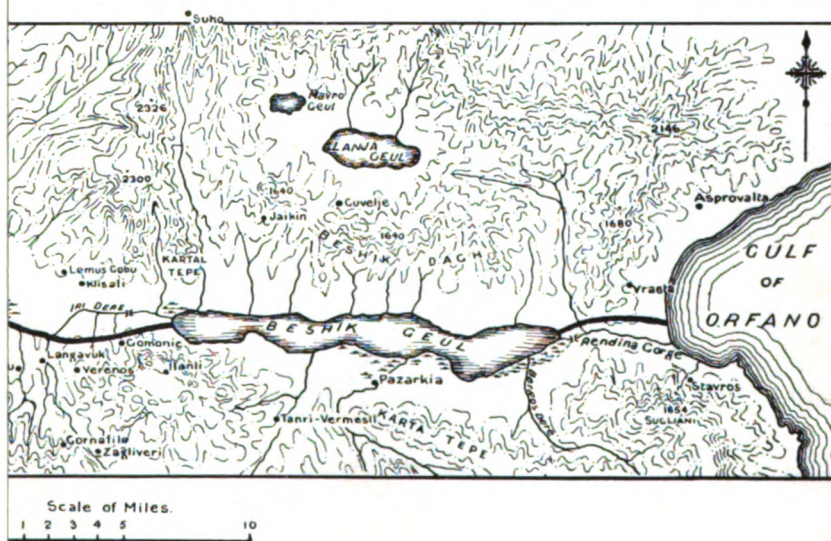
There all vehicles were handed in, and the transport was reorganised on an all-pack scale. The establishment of animals for an infantry battalion was raised to 13 horses and 129 mules. This reorganisation made it possible for the transport to accompany the battalion over any sort of country however mountainous, but it had distinct disadvantages. The number of animals made the transport an unwieldy command, and necessitated the appointment of an assistant transport officer and many extra drivers. The amount of baggage and stores which could be carried was seriously curtailed, and the provision of forage for so many horses and mules threw a heavy additional strain upon an already overtaxed supply service. The mere loading of 129 mules was no easy task. The pack saddlery had all to be carefully fitted, the troops needed instruction in making up and roping the different types of load, and last, but not least, the mule had to be persuaded to accept his burden, which he was by no means always willing to do; or, having submitted to the indignity of being loaded, he might suddenly be seized with a desire to be rid of the encumbrance, particularly if it should happen to be a kajawah of tools, whereupon he would buck and kick as only a mule knows how, until the last remnants of the offending incubus lay strewn across the hillside. As events turned out the Struma Valley to which the battalion was soon to move was eminently suited to wheeled transport, and it was not long before units began to urge for the return of at least a proportion of their "B" Echelon (*i.e.*, administrative) vehicles.

The battalion remained at Hortiack for three weeks, and a programme of intensive training was carried out. Much time was devoted to bombing, musketry practices were fired on an improvised range, and a successful brigade boxing competition was held.

On 9th August Lieutenant-Colonel A. D. Macpherson left to take command of the 30th Infantry Brigade, Major A. C. Lampson assumed command of the battalion, and Captain R. L. M'Call, M.C., became second-in-command. Colonel Macpherson's departure was a severe loss. As Adjutant he had accompanied the battalion home from India, and as Adjutant, except for a month when he commanded, he had tended its needs during the fighting in Belgium and France. As Commanding Officer from October 1915 onwards he had been its mainspring, and, although he had not had the opportunity of leading

D BATTALION.

"BIRDCAGE" DEFENCES, 1915.



it to the attack, yet thanks to his careful organisation and training he left it one of the most efficient units in the British Army.

On 17th August the Bulgarians, who at the end of May had entered Greek territory by the Struma Valley and moved down as far as Demirhisar, continued their advance into Greek Macedonia. Columns of all arms advanced from seven different points, the four eastern columns converging on the country about Drama and Kavala, while the remainder moved southwards on to the line of the Struma from Demirhisar towards Orfano. On the 21st the brigade received orders to move, and at 2 A.M. the following morning the march to the Struma began. The weather was still very hot, and all marching was done in the cool of the evening or the early morning, while the daytime was spent sweltering under a bivouac sheet covered over with brushwood. This was the first time the battalion had moved on an all-pack scale of transport, and some minor difficulties were experienced at first, particularly as the mules had usually to be loaded in the dark. Before starting officers were ordered to pack their kits in two separate portions, a "Base kit" to be left at Hortiack until circumstances should permit of its being sent up to the battalion, and a "field kit" to accompany the unit. Subalterns were allowed a maximum, which was rigidly enforced, of 18 lb., other officers in proportion, and as no one knew whether he would ever see the major portion of his kit again, the problem of how to compress into the prescribed weight the kit necessary for a campaign of unknown duration in a country where the ordinary amenities of life were altogether unprocurable, was solved by each officer, to his extreme dissatisfaction, only after serious deliberation. One officer, on arrival at Guvesne the first evening, made the horrifying discovery that his field kit had in the darkness been left behind, and that his "Base kit" had been brought along instead: it consisted of a single bivouac sheet, in which, tenderly wrapped for fear of accident, were two bottles of whisky!

The Seres road, along which the battalion was now marching, played an important part in the Salonika campaign. When the Allies arrived in the country it was little better than a track, thinly metalled and unfit for mechanical transport. As soon as the decision to hold the line of the Struma was made, the reconstruction of the road was taken in hand. The discomforts of the troops marching along the road in these early days are well described by Harold Lake in his book 'In Salonika with our Army':—

"There is the rising at painfully early hours in the morning so as to get well on the way before the heat becomes too fierce for marching. Then there is that terrible time in the middle of the day when one searches in weary despair for some kindly touch of shade, when the heat and flies make sleep impossible, when the only thing with which thirst can be relieved is chlorinated water, which seems to parch the throat and mouth. And in the evening, when it might seem possible to rest in the blessed relief of the

cool twilight hours, there is the need to get up and press forward once again, coming in the darkness to camp in a strange place where no one can find the water supply, and the cooks take hours fumbling through the dark to prepare any kind of a meal."

Under such conditions the battalion marched until on 28th August it bivouacked at Kilo 59. There for the first time it looked out over the valley of the Struma. This valley was to be its home for the next two years, so it will not be out of place to quote Mr Ward Price's¹ description of the country as seen from the vicinity of Kilo 59 :—

"When you have journeyed about forty miles up and down the hills of the winding Seres road you come to the crest of the last ridge and find yourself looking across the broad green Struma Valley, on the far side of which, fifteen miles away, the white houses of Seres shine out from among black trees at the foot of the opposing hills. Further to the left, also under the slope of the ridge opposite, is Demirhisar; and there, where the river comes down from the north into the plain, is the only break in the heights that close the view before you; that break is the pass of Rupel, where stands the now famous fort. To the west again of this rises the black wall of the Belashitza mountains, capped with snow far into the spring. The plain of the Struma at your feet looks from this height flat as a billiard table, but is by no means so level, for its surface is scored with little nullahs, dried-up stream beds, and sunken roads, that make it quite difficult to find your way about when you get down there. You can often see only a few yards on either side of you; every track looks alike; every tree is the twin model of every other. The villages scattered about the plain are recognisable enough from up here, but down there, if you have lost your bearings a little and approach one of them at close quarters, there is nothing in its single-storied, tumble-down, dingy-white plaster cottages to distinguish it from half a dozen others, and, moreover, they are all so straggling that troops told off to occupy a village are often hard put to it to tell where it ends and where the next one begins. The Struma river, here gleaming like a silver band across the grass, there hidden by black clumps of trees, is the explanation both of why this is one of the most fertile stretches of ground, yard for yard, in Europe, and why it is also one of the most dangerous malarial belts in the world."

The first week after arrival at Kilo 59 was devoted to training, except that "C" and "D" Companies were employed some miles away on clearing a space to make an aerodrome. Work was then begun on a defensive position some distance down the slope of the hills towards the Struma, west of the road at Kilo 65. "A" Company camped near Kilo 65 so as to be close to their work. On 9th September the battalion, less "A" and "B" Companies, was ordered down to take over the trenches of the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers (28th Division) on the right bank of the river, and on the following

¹ 'The Story of the Salonika Army.' G. Ward Price.

day "A" and "B" Companies moved down to Kilo 69 as escort to three medium batteries. The reason for these moves was that a limited attack was being made along the Struma front, with the object of preventing the enemy from moving reserves from the Struma front to oppose the Franco-Serbian advance on Monastir, then in full swing on the left of the Allied line. From the foothills a bird's-eye view of the attack was obtained, and the movements of each man could be followed through field-glasses. The 10th Division on the right (Colonel Macpherson's 30th Brigade) reached Karadzakoi-Bala, and the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers on the left captured Nevoljen. The enemy counter-attacked, giving our guns, with their splendid observation, an opportunity to inflict considerable casualties, and, as was intended, our forces withdrew to the right bank of the river before nightfall. By the 13th the battalion was again concentrated at Kilo 59, with "A" Company at Kilo 65 as before. During August and September 2nd Lieutenant E. S. Lilley, 4th Battalion Gordon Highlanders, and 2nd Lieutenants J. D. C. Marshall, A. S. Clark, S. Macdonald, and J. Moyes joined for duty.

On 17th September the following farewell message was received from Major-General W. R. Marshall, C.B., on being appointed to command a corps in Mesopotamia :—

"On vacating command of the 27th Division, Major-General Marshall wishes to record his thanks to all ranks for the splendid spirit of discipline shown throughout this year of waiting.

"Owing to the fine spirit maintained, and in spite of hard work, bad climate, and monotony, it remains as ever one of the finest examples of a British Regular division, and he will always be proud of having commanded it, and is very, very sorry to leave it.

"On being appointed to the command in December 1915, General Marshall received a congratulatory letter from Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, in which he said :—

'Many congratulations on being appointed to the command of a Regular division, and that the 27th; it served under me in France, and I know how good it is.'

"The record of the division at the Second Battle of Ypres will always be a proud memory for it, and General Marshall is certain that when its chance again comes it will more than live up to its reputation.

"He wishes the whole division the very best of luck in the coming struggle."

General Milne had now decided on operations on a more extensive scale in support of the offensive against Monastir, and on 28th September preparations began for the attack on the villages of Karadzakoi-Bala and Karadzakoi-Zir, referred to hereafter as Bala and Zir.

The battalion had by this time had a year's respite from active operations, and during that period full advantage had been taken of every opportunity for training, with the result that N.C.O.'s and men

were thoroughly proficient in the use of their weapons, and the standard of tactical efficiency among all ranks was unsurpassed. The troops, thanks to constant marching, were physically fit; the ravages of malaria had only just begun to make themselves felt. Such was the battalion which on 30th September once more established contact with the enemy—contact which, except for a few brief intervals, it was never again to lose until hostilities should cease on 30th September 1918, exactly two years later to the day.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE ACTION OF KARADZAKOI-BALA AND KARADZAKOI-ZIR.

(MAPS 12 and 14.)

ON the evening of 29th September the battalion marched down to Kilo 69, where it turned off the road for a few hours for food and rest and was issued for the first time with steel helmets. Shortly after midnight the march to the Struma was resumed. The brigade was to cross the river in two columns.

No. 2 Column (Left).

1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland
Highlanders, with one section 81st
Machine-Gun Company.
1st Battalion Royal Scots (less one
company), with one section 81st
Machine-Gun Company.

No. 1 Column (Right).

One company Royal Scots, with one
section 81st Machine-Gun Com-
pany.
2nd Battalion Cameron Highlanders.
2nd Battalion Gloucestershire Regi-
ment, with one section 81st
Machine-Gun Company.

General Widdrington's plan was to carry out the attack in two phases. The capture of Bala, and the consolidation of the village when captured was the task of the Gloucesters and Camerons, with the Argylls and Royal Scots in support. The second phase was to consist of the assault on Zir by the Argylls supported by the Royal Scots. The intention was that when both villages had been taken, the salient should be held from right to left by the Gloucesters, Camerons, Argylls, and Royal Scots, with the flanks protected by two composite battalions of the 29th Brigade. Two battalions of the 82nd Brigade were to be in reserve.

The guide detailed by the 10th Division lacked the one virtue essential to his kind—he did not know his way,—so much time was

lost in getting to the river. No. 2 Column arrived at Jungle Island Bridge at 2.50 A.M., but it was 3.45 A.M. before No. 1 Column reached Gun Bridge. However, by 5.15 A.M. the brigade was formed up ready to advance to the attack. The two leading battalions, Gloucesters on right and Camerons on left, were disposed on a frontage of something over 1000 yards. The Argylls were in support, and behind them came the Royal Scots, less one company. This Royal Scots company, along with one section 81st Machine-Gun Company and one section Argyll Mountain Battery, had been given the independent rôle of working along the south side of Bala Pond so as to bring enfilade fire to bear on the village.

In addition, there crossed the river immediately behind the troops of the 81st Brigade two composite battalions of the 29th Brigade. This brigade had been in the Struma Valley for several months, and had been so weakened by malaria that these two composite battalions comprised the whole of its effectives. One marched east to guard the right flank of the attack, while the other was gradually to work its way, as the action progressed, towards Zir, to protect the left by covering the gap between that village and the river. Two battalions of the 82nd Brigade, the 2nd Battalion D.C.L.I. and 2nd Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers, were in reserve near Gun Bridge.

The battalion was formed up in four lines: "C" and "D" Companies formed the first two, each with two platoons in the first line and two in the second. "A" and "B" Companies formed the third and fourth lines, each similarly with two platoons in each line. The Lewis guns of "C" and "D" were on the left of the second line, and those of "A" and "B" on the left of the third line. The Gloucesters adopted a similar formation.

At 5.30 A.M. the force began to advance in a north-easterly direction, and the artillery opened a desultory fire on the village of Bala and its surroundings. Artillery support was provided by 88 field-guns and howitzers, and 20 60-pounders and 6-in. howitzers; total 108 guns. A message was soon received from the scouts, under 2nd Lieutenant J. D. C. Marshall, that the first sunken road, about 800 yards from the forming-up position, was clear of the enemy, but after covering some 1300 yards the battalion came under a considerable volume of small-arms fire from Trench 26 some distance to the left. It had been the intention to ignore this trench, if possible, and push straight past it, but as it now appeared likely to impede the operations, No. 9 Platoon (2nd Lieutenant W. Arnot) was ordered to halt and engage the enemy in that direction, and was given the support of two Lewis guns, under Lieutenant I. C. Cameron. A few minutes later the left platoon of the third line was also wheeled to help. The advance was continued until the first line reached the second sunken road about 300 yards from the outskirts of the village, and at 7.30 A.M.

a message was received that the enemy holding the flanking trench had retired leaving fifteen prisoners in our hands.

Meanwhile the Gloucesters on the right had been held up by machine-gun fire, and the Camerons were ordered to push on into the village to relieve the pressure. The two platoons which had been wheeled to meet the flanking fire had resumed their normal positions, although there was still a certain amount of fire coming from the left, in addition to the frontal fire which was being directed against the whole line. For the preceding half-hour the artillery fire on the village had been increasing in intensity, and at 7.40 A.M. the first line, reinforced by the second, and closely followed by the third and fourth, assaulted the north-west side of the village. The enemy, demoralised by shell-fire, was driven back into the village, and thirty prisoners were taken. Some Bulgarians were seen to be retiring along a communication trench leading to the east side of the village, but the artillery was still firing on that area, and the leading troops, after suffering some casualties from our own guns, were forced to stay their advance until the barrage should lift. In the meanwhile the third line had come up and was clearing the houses, where a few more prisoners were captured; also some documents belonging to the 3rd Bulgarian Regiment. The advance of the Camerons had the desired effect of weakening the opposition in front of the Gloucesters, who immediately seized their opportunity and pushed forward into the southern portion of the village. When the barrage lifted both battalions advanced and drove the remaining enemy beyond the eastern edge of the village.

The battalion then found itself disposed with Nos. 14 and 16 Platoons on the right, in the eastern portion of the village, in touch with the Gloucesters; "C" Company more to the left in Trench 23 covering the approaches from the north; "A" Company in Trench 24, with No. 3 Platoon in support in the village; and, on the extreme left, Nos. 5 and 7 Platoons of "B" Company. The left of the battalion was exposed, as there was a wide gap between it and the composite battalion of the 29th Brigade whose duty it was to protect that flank, and for this reason all available reserves were placed on the west of the village. About 11 A.M. Nos. 14 and 16 Platoons were relieved by the Gloucesters, and came into reserve near the church. As soon as Bala had been captured barbed wire and other defensive materials were brought up, and the Royal Engineers began wiring the eastern and northern sides of the village.

With the capture of Bala the first phase of the operations had succeeded, and at 11.30 A.M. the second phase began when the Argylls, moving to the east of the sunken road running between the two villages, began to advance on Zir. This attack was soon held up; the right company in particular suffered heavy casualties from rifle and machine-gun fire coming chiefly from a trench, shown as the

Unnumbered Trench, which ran in a north-easterly direction from Bala. This trench was well concealed, and had not been revealed by the aeroplane photographs which had been taken of the enemy's defences. A second attempt, this time along the Bala-Zir sunken road, was checked by machine-gun fire. A third attempt by two companies to advance across the open to the west of the road met with no better success.

Meanwhile the Cameron companies were digging in as best they could under fairly heavy shell-fire. During the morning an enemy bombing party of an officer and about twelve men made a raid down the trench occupied by "A" Company against that company's left flank. Two bombing parties were sent out, which succeeded in killing four of the enemy and forcing the remainder to retire. By the early afternoon Lieutenant P. Graham and 2nd Lieutenants W. Young and J. B. Clarke had been hit, and the losses among N.C.O's. and men amounted to about sixty killed and wounded.

At about 3 P.M. it was clear that the Argylls could not be expected to make any further progress, and the Brigadier considered pressing the attack on Zir with the Camerons. But it was getting late, time was a decisive factor, and, owing to the scattered dispositions of the companies, there must have been some delay before the necessary orders could be issued to ensure a properly co-ordinated assault. He therefore ordered the Royal Scots, who had so far taken no part in the action, to make a fresh attack on Zir, the rôle of the Camerons being to advance from their scattered positions as the Royal Scots passed. A careful artillery plan had been worked out, and Zir and the trenches in the vicinity were subjected to heavy concentrations prior to the attack. At 4.50 P.M. the Royal Scots began their advance from the south-west corner of Bala, moving across the open ground well to the west of the Bala-Zir road. As they passed, "A" Company, together with a number of Argylls who had been held up for several hours, advanced from Trench 24 in prolongation of the Royal Scots' right. The artillery support was this time more effective, with the result that the Royal Scots reached Trenches 30 to 33 on the west of the village, and "A" Company the village itself, without great difficulty. But the vicinity of the pond at the north-east corner was still strongly held by the Bulgarians. Captain Stewart therefore wheeled his company half-right, attacked the enemy holding Trenches 36, 37, and 38 round the pond, and drove them off in the direction of Kristian Kamila. The Bulgarians retired across the open and down a communication trench leading to that village. During the next twenty-four hours this trench was the scene of several encounters, and on two occasions our men bombed along it for about 200 yards. The enemy who retired towards Jenikoi made an unsuccessful bombing raid against the north of the village which was easily dealt with by the company bombers. By 5.30 P.M. Trenches

36 to 38 were in the hands of Captain Stewart's company and the Argylls who had attached themselves to it.

While "A" Company was entering Zir, Battalion Headquarters, under Major M'Call (Lieutenant-Colonel A. C. Lampson had been wounded during the afternoon), was advancing along the Bala-Zir road carrying with it "C" and "D" Companies. "B" Company had already advanced and taken up a position between the two villages. "D" Company was then sent on to establish itself immediately east of Zir, in touch with "B" Company on its right, and a half-company of Royal Scots in Trenches 34 and 35 on its left. Battalion Headquarters remained in the Bala-Zir sunken road, where the Commanding Officer received the following telegram from Lieutenant-General C. J. Briggs, C.B., C.M.G. :—

"Corps Commander wishes to congratulate you on the magnificent performance of your regiment in your two successful assaults to-day."

The enemy made a half-hearted counter-attack about 6 P.M. just after dark, but was driven off. By 11 P.M. the whole front was more or less wired. A more serious attack, involving the whole line from Bala to Zir, developed at 12.30 A.M. on 1st October, and was repeatedly pressed until 2 A.M. The brunt of it fell on the apex of the salient held by "A" Company round the pond at Zir. It failed, however, and next morning an abandoned machine-gun was found among the dead and wounded in front of the trenches.

The enemy made no further attack on the 1st, but was active in sniping, and the line held by the battalion was shelled at intervals. "B" Company suffered the most, and Battalion Headquarters were forced to move from the Bala-Zir road and entrench in an adjacent mealy-field. Throughout the day the defences were improved, and supplies of ammunition, bombs, rifle oil, and other necessary stores were replenished. Oil in particular was badly needed, as the men had difficulty in keeping their rifles and Lewis guns in working order owing to the fine sand which kept blowing into the mechanism. The area in rear of the trench line offered little cover, and the carrying parties were harassed by sniping fire.

October 2nd opened with a violent counter-attack which started about 1 A.M. This attack was directed against the whole position from Bala to Zir, but again the main effort was made against the apex of the salient at Zir. It was afterwards learnt that the enemy had made careful preparations for this attack and had employed three full battalions. At 2.30 A.M. "B" and "D" Companies sent for reinforcements, and a platoon and two Lewis guns were sent to each. Some of these Lewis guns were supplied by two weak companies of the 2nd Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers which had been sent up as an extra reserve. The attack was renewed with fresh vigour at

Digitized by Google

5 A.M. and again at daybreak, and it was not until about 7 A.M. that the enemy was finally repulsed and was seen to be retiring to his entrenched positions about 300 yards east of Zir. For this success the accurate fire of the supporting artillery was largely responsible. In many places the Bulgarians had managed to reach the wire. A number were caught by daylight lying in the open in front of "A" Company's trenches, and from about 6.30 till 8 A.M. single men, and sometimes groups of two or three, would make a bolt for the cover of Bala Grove, providing the company, at whom not a shot was being fired in return, with close range snap-shooting and running-target practice.

October 3rd passed comparatively quietly; the enemy's attention had been diverted farther north to Jenikoi, which was being attacked by Brigadier-General A. D. Macpherson's 30th Brigade. The Royal Scots were ordered to a position on the north-west of Zir to connect with the 10th Division in the gap between the two villages, and by the 4th the line from Bala to Jenikoi was firmly established.

The casualties of the battalion during the action were as follows:—

Date.	Killed.		Wounded.	
	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Officers.	Other Ranks.
30th September	—	23	5	71
1st October .	—	5	2	14
2nd October .	—	10	2	23
3rd October .	—	3	—	9
Total .	—	41	9	117

A list of officers who were present with the battalion during the action is given in Appendix 10.

CHAPTER IX.

TRENCHES AT BALA AND ZIR, KRISTIAN KAMILA, AND HOMONDOS.

(MAP 14.)

By the evening of 4th October the battalion was in position protecting Zir, companies being disposed in the order "D," "B," "A," "C," from right to left. "C" and "D" Companies each had a platoon in reserve at Battalion Headquarters which on the 5th moved up

close behind Zir. On the 9th the battalion's line was extended southwards so as to run from Zir to Bala, and four posts were established between Zir and Kristian Kamila to connect with the Royal Scots, who had been ordered to push forward and occupy both the latter village and Homondos. Most of the enemy had retired to the foothills on the far side of the valley.

On being relieved by the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders on 12th October the battalion moved back to bivouac near Gun Bridge. Three days later it again went into the trenches, this time taking over the line Bala inclusive to the river from the Gloucesters, and there it remained until the end of the month. On the 26th the Commander-in-Chief, General Milne, decorated Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, M.C., with the ribbon of the D.S.O.

Operations similar to the attacks on Bala, Zir, and Jenikoi were now contemplated by the 28th Division farther to the north, and on the 30th the battalion relieved the Gloucesters in Kristian Kamila and Homondos to enable them to carry out a feint attack against the hostile positions on the line Seres-Kavakli. This operation took place the following day, when "A" and "C" Companies participated as right flank guard and suffered a few casualties from shell-fire.

During October 2nd Lieutenants C. B. M'Alpine, T. S. Gorie, and T. S. Shearer joined for duty.

From 1st November until 22nd December the battalion held Homondos. When taken over the trenches and wire were only partially completed, and during that seven weeks the work on the defences was continuous. There for the first time since leaving France the battalion, a portion of it at any rate, lived under a roof. The old Turkish houses, built of wood and mud plaster on a stone foundation, after careful disinfection made comfortable billets for the companies not actually in the line. But the heavy wooden frameworks and beams proved an irresistible attraction to the men owing to the lack of fuel. The company cook, and the Jock wanting to 'drum up,' alike used to find that the easiest way to acquire fuel was to whittle away portions of his own billet, or, better still, of some one else's. It was not surprising that several billets soon collapsed, and official decrees had to be issued imposing penalties for such acts of vandalism. The climax came when a private soldier of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, renowned more for strength than for sagacity, pulled out the last remaining supports of a house and, Samson-like, perished in the ruins.

In November the defence line of the 81st Brigade began to take shape as it was to remain for the rest of the winter and spring 1916-1917. The 82nd Brigade on the right had occupied Osman Kamila, Kristian Kamila's Moslem neighbour, and a line of ten redoubts was constructed thence to Homondos. These redoubts the battalion occupied on 17th November, except for the two on the extreme right,

which were held by the 82nd Brigade. The defences of the 81st Brigade thus ran from Osman Kamila exclusive nearly due north to Homondos, round that village, and thence in an easterly direction north of Kristian Kamila to Zir, whence the 10th Division carried on the line. This chain of works became known as the H Line. Behind it were other defence works and switches, the most important of which were Komarjan and Wessex Bridgeheads. This H Line was normally garrisoned by three battalions and a proportion of machine-guns, the battalions being responsible respectively for Homondos and the redoubts from there to Osman Kamila, for Kristian Kamila and the redoubts to Homondos, and for Zir and the redoubts to Kristian Kamila. The fourth battalion was camped in reserve on the right bank of the river near Wessex Bridge. This bridge, built as its name indicates by the 500th (Wessex) Field Company, Royal Engineers, was a strong timber construction, successor of the temporary Gun Bridge.

During November and December several minor raids were made against the enemy's advanced posts on the line Seres-Kavakli. On 6th December a reconnaissance in force by "C" Company resulted in the capture of two Turkish prisoners: Turkish troops had recently replaced the Bulgarians on that portion of the front.

The battalion was relieved on 22nd December by the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders and moved to Wessex Bridge camp, with a detachment of two companies at Komarjan. Home leave now started for the first time since the battalion left France, and for the rest of the campaign in Macedonia small leave parties were despatched at intervals as the military situation and shipping facilities permitted.

The following officers joined during November and December:—

Lieutenant W. D. Elliot.	Lieutenant R. MacIntyre, Lovat's
2nd Lieutenant A. Henderson.	Scouts (10th Battalion Cameron
2nd Lieutenant E. A. Robertson.	Highlanders).
2nd Lieutenant J. Gray.	2nd Lieutenant M. J. Macrae, Lovat's
2nd Lieutenant R. Elliott.	Scouts (10th Battalion Cameron
2nd Lieutenant J. M'D. M'Intyre.	Highlanders).
Captain C. S. Monson, Lovat's Scouts	2nd Lieutenant R. MacI. Gardner,
(10th Battalion Cameron High-	Lovat's Scouts (10th Battalion
landers).	Cameron Highlanders).

On 29th December the battalion took over the Kristian Kamila defences from the Scottish Horse (13th Battalion Black Watch) who, during November, had taken the place of the Gloucesters in the 81st Brigade. The garrison of the village defences and of the redoubts between the village and Homondos consisted of two companies: the other two were billeted in the village in reserve. Three weeks passed under much the same conditions as had prevailed at Homondos. A raid on Kavakli was carried out by "A" Company, and patrol superiority was maintained over the greater portion of No Man's Land.

The only unsuccessful encounter occurred on 16th January when four N.C.O's. and men were taken prisoners by the Turks.

There followed the usual week in Brigade reserve at Wessex Bridge, and on 26th January the battalion took over the Zir defences with one company in the Zir trenches, one in the redoubts between Zir and Kristian Kamila, and two in reserve at Bala where Battalion Headquarters were established.

Early in 1917 Captain A. L. Collier became Staff Captain of the 81st Brigade, and Captain C. M. Mills of the 83rd Brigade. In January 2nd Lieutenants H. D. Ross and L. Duncan joined, and within the next few months C.S.M's. D. Mackintosh and A. MacDonald, and Sergeants J. Muldoon and A. Holton were promoted 2nd Lieutenants. At this period the Rev. J. M. Richardson was the Chaplain.

February 17th found the battalion back at Wessex Bridge, and a week later, having completed the full cycle of the brigade defences, it was once more at Homondos, with two companies in the trenches defending the village itself, one company in the redoubts towards Osman Kamila, and one in reserve. This tour of duty was marked by a feint attack against Kavakli by "B" and "D" Companies and a company of Royal Scots, when the commander of the force, Major R. N. Stewart, M.C., was wounded—the only casualty. A raid by the whole battalion, less "D" Company, was carried out on 16th March. Owing to the darkness of the night, and the marshy state of the ground on which it was impossible to see the tracks, the force missed its intended route and encountered the enemy unexpectedly. The alarm having been given there was no further chance of achieving the object of the raid, so after some fighting at close quarters, in which a number of casualties were incurred on both sides, the force withdrew to Homondos. During these three weeks the enemy's artillery was abnormally active, and the battalion suffered a larger number of casualties than usual. At 2 p.m. on the 17th the enemy put down along the defences of Homondos the heaviest bombardment which the battalion had experienced since Bala, and about two hours later a number of infantry advanced from the hostile position. But the attack, if such it was intended to be, fizzled out. Bulgarian troops had recently taken over again from the Turks, and the affair was reported by the Intelligence branch to have been a demonstration staged for the benefit of King Ferdinand of Bulgaria, who was said to have watched the proceedings from the foothills.

After a week at Wessex Bridge the battalion relieved the Scottish Horse in Kristian Kamila on 24th March. The brigade had begun to dig what was known as the O Line, a system of defences which ran in a north-westerly direction from Homondos between the Belica stream and the railway. Its construction called for large working parties every night, and the digging operations were protected by a covering force of outposts along the railway. On 28th March the



2ND BATTALION HEADQUARTERS AT HOMONDOS, WINTER 1916/17



STRUMA VALLEY: TYPES OF DRESS

Names from left to right:—

- | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|------------------------|
| 1. Fighting Order | . | . | . | . | Corporal MACKINTOSH |
| 2. Working Order | . | . | . | . | Private MCARDLE |
| 3. Anti-Malarial Protection | . | . | . | . | Private DUNN |
| 4. Fighting Order | . | . | . | . | Private PATTERSON |
| 5. Piper | . | . | . | . | Lance-Corporal THOMSON |

Bulgarians made a strong raid against one of these posts and drove it from its position, but an immediate counter-attack by the local reserve recaptured the post, where four enemy dead were found. For gallantry on this occasion Lance-Corporal D. Dickson was awarded a bar to the Military Medal which he had won at Bala.

Another week in reserve at Wessex Bridge and the battalion returned to Homondos on 21st April. With the occupation of the O Line the left flank of the brigade was brought forward closer to the enemy's position, and the old Homondos salient practically disappeared. Four redoubts on the right towards Osman Kamila were given up to the 82nd Brigade, and the 81st Brigade line was now held by two battalions instead of three as had been the case up to date. The right battalion was responsible for Homondos and the vicinity; the left for the new O Line defences. The two reserve battalions were at Bala and Wessex Bridge.

During April and May offensive operations on a large scale were carried out by the Allies in the Doiran Lake-Vardar River area, and it was to assist these operations by pinning down the enemy's reserves, and providing suitable forming-up positions should it be decided to attack on the Struma front, that the O Line had been constructed. With this same end in view the artillery of the 27th Division was more than normally active from 12th to 24th May, and demonstrations were carried out to induce the enemy, kept constantly on the alert by means of fighting patrols, to think that an attack on that portion of the front might at any moment be expected.

CHAPTER X.

RIVER LINE, AND SUMMER CAMP AT PIASELLI.

(MAP 14.)

ON 25th May the battalion moved back to Bala where training was at once taken in hand. During the winter it had been possible to carry out a fairly continuous programme of weapon training, but this was the first real opportunity for tactical training since September 1916. It was, however, of short duration. The hot weather had now arrived, and the experience of the previous summer made it clear that it would be impossible to keep large numbers of troops down near the malarial marshes of the Struma. Preparations were therefore made for a withdrawal to the foothills on the right bank of the river, and certain necessary demolitions in the valley defences began. But

it was essential to continue to hold Wessex and Komarjan Bridge-heads on the left bank as a starting-point for future operations, and so the valley could not be completely evacuated. A compromise was arrived at whereby the two bridgeheads and the line of the right bank of the river were held by two half-battalions with a proportion of machine-guns and trench-mortars, while the rest of the brigade bivouacked in the cooler and healthier air of the foothills. As soon as time allowed a second line was constructed along the foothills to give some depth to the defence.

By 12th June the defences to be evacuated had been sufficiently demolished to render them useless to the enemy, large quantities of valuable material had been salvaged, and the preliminary moves of the withdrawal had been carried out. On the night 12th-13th "B" and "D" Companies, under Major Stewart, who had recently been decorated as Chevalier of the Legion d'Honneur by the Allied Commander-in-Chief, General Sarraïl, occupied the right (Komarjan) sub-sector of the River Line, two companies of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders taking over the left (Wessex Bridge) sub-sector, and the remainder of the battalion moved back to its summer camp at Piaselli. There, in addition to the Camerons, were camped Brigade Headquarters, the 81st Machine-Gun Company, and the 81st Trench-Mortar Battery. The Scottish Horse were at Mahmudli, the Royal Scots and the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders a few hundred yards away on a neighbouring ridge. The battalion had a pleasant bivouac on the slope below the village, where a grove of ilex trees gave a certain amount of shade. Training began at once, the companies at Piaselli fired a musketry course on an improvised range, and a programme of inter-unit competitions was arranged. The battalion won the Brigade Musketry Competition, and was second in the divisional competition. It also won the Divisional Scouting and the Brigade Bayonet-fighting Competitions. Earlier in the year in the Brigade Inter-company Lewis Gun Competition "C" Company had been second and "A" Company third. At the Divisional Horse Show second prize was obtained in the class for Infantry Pack-mules, and third in the Best Pack-mule class open to the whole division. The Lewis gun mules were highly commended.

So far little mention has been made of the factor which, above all others, influenced the operations in Macedonia—malaria. The whole country, especially the low-lying swampy districts like the Struma Valley, was infested with the malaria-carrying anopheles mosquito. This was the enemy which inflicted most of the casualties. In the summer of 1916 a unit in another division was reduced by malaria to a strength of twenty officers and men, and another to a strength of forty-five. All through the summer long convoys of ambulances used to pass down the Seres road to the base hospitals at Salonika, with their loads of fever-stricken men. Preventive

PLATE 21



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL R. L. MCCALL, D.S.O., M.C.
(WITH STICK)

MAJOR R. N. STEWART, M.C.

.

measures such as oiling or draining pools, canalising streams, and cutting down tracts of brushwood were carried out on a large scale, but in so broad an expanse as the Struma Valley these precautions could be applied only to a small proportion of the total area, and the mosquitos continued to breed in hardly diminished multitudes. Each officer and man had a mosquito net over which he pitched his shelter-tent, and disciplinary measures were taken to ensure that these were always kept properly closed and in perfect repair. 'Quinine Parade,' at which a dose of quinine was given to each man, was a daily routine. Troops holding the River Line were specially protected by means of mosquito-proof huts, and were given, in addition, head-nets (a species of veil which was pulled down over the sun-helmet and tucked into the collar), thick gauntlet gloves reaching to the elbow, double-folding shorts which could be extended nearly to the ankle and tucked into hose-top or puttee, and an evil-smelling mosquito-repelling ointment with which to smear the arms, face, and neck. It would have been uncomfortable at the best of times to be thus swathed from head to foot with not the smallest portion of the skin exposed, but in a shade temperature of well over 100 degrees it was almost unbearable.¹

In spite of these precautions the number of admissions to hospital increased. Each infected man was subject to frequent relapses, and week by week fresh victims were attacked, in addition to those who were constantly going sick owing to their previous infection. The approximate number of admissions to hospital in the British Salonika Force for malaria alone was in 1916 thirty thousand, in 1917 seventy thousand, and in 1918 (in a much depleted army) sixty thousand: this in an army the normal strength of which was four divisions and ancillary troops. The admissions to hospital which these figures represent indicate only a part of the incidence, for many cases were treated in field ambulances or in units, without the men being admitted to hospital. It is calculated in the official Medical History of the War, from which these figures are taken, that 83 per cent of the force became infected with malaria. By 1917 the army was full of listless, anæmic, sallow men, whose lives were a physical burden to themselves, and a material burden to the army; who circulated backwards and forwards between hospital and convalescent camp, passing only an occasional few days with their units, and then being sent away to do the round of hospitals and convalescent camps again. It must be remembered too, that in addition to malaria, dysentery, sand-fly fever, and other eastern diseases were rife, and caused thousands of admissions to hospital, and would have been an even more serious drain on our man-power resources but for the meticulous observation of the rules of sanitation and hygiene insisted upon throughout the army.

¹ See photograph facing page 338.

"A" and "D" Companies, under the Commanding Officer, relieved "B" and "C" Companies in the River Line on 22nd June, and on 2nd July were in turn relieved by two companies of Royal Scots, which enabled the whole battalion to be concentrated at Piaselli where training and musketry continued. On 21st July "B" and "C" Companies again went down to the River Line. The next day the Royal Scots raided Homondos, captured thirty-three prisoners, and disabled two mountain guns which a hostile counter-attack prevented them from bringing away. The casualties were 23 killed and wounded.

"A" and "D" Companies relieved "B" and "C" on 1st August, and 2nd Lieutenant J. Gray took several patrols out to the vicinity of Homondos. Ever since the withdrawal to the River Line the yeomanry had patrolled daily some portion of the evacuated area. By the 11th the battalion was again concentrated at Piaselli. A third tour with half the battalion in the River Line at a time, during which patrols were sent nightly to reconnoitre Homondos and the country round, lasted from 31st August until 20th September, when the battalion, less "A" Company, marched to camp near Mekes. It was employed until 11th October on constructing a Decauville railway from the Supply Depot at Kilo 70 towards Dimitric (Divisional Headquarters). "A" Company camped till 3rd October near Poplar Watering Place for work on the second line defences.

During the Piaselli period Lieutenant W. F. Robertson and 2nd Lieutenants A. F. Nimmo and J. W. G. Horne joined the battalion. Captain F. E. Laughton, M.C., and 2nd Lieutenant M. I. Mactaggart arrived on 6th October.

CHAPTER XI.

THE RECAPTURE OF HOMONDOS. FORWARD LINE. SUMMER CAMP ON KOPACI SPUR.

(MAPS 13 and 14.)

WITH the approach of autumn the weather became cooler and the conditions in the Struma Valley less unhealthy. The Commander-in-Chief therefore decided to bring the troops down from their camps in the foothills, and to occupy once more the left bank of the Struma which had been abandoned for the summer.

Early in October the Divisional Commander, Major-General G. T. Forestier-Walker, C.B., D.S.O., issued orders for the construction

of a Forward Line which was to run some distance behind the old H Line of the previous winter. The new line was to consist of a series of detached redoubts arranged for all-round defence, self-contained, and holding a garrison of two platoons each. The 81st and 82nd Brigades were each to construct six such redoubts. In order to cover the digging of this new position it was necessary to hold the villages of Osman Kamila, Homondos, Kristian Kamila, and Zir, and this in turn involved the operation of recapturing Homondos, now occupied by a hostile force estimated at 450 men, 8 machine-guns, and 2 guns. It was decided to make a night advance on the village. Night operations are always risky and are not lightly to be undertaken, but it was obvious that a daylight advance would be a costly business. The one chance of taking the village without heavy loss was by surprise, and surprise could be achieved only by approaching the village under cover of darkness. The plan was bold and simple. The Camerons from Komarjan Bridge, and the Scottish Horse from Wessex Bridge, were to march so as to pass respectively to the east and west of Homondos; to join hands at dawn between the village and the railway; and, in the early morning light, to assault the village and capture the garrison thus cut off from their main position. The execution of the plan was anything but simple: but for the fact that the troops were highly trained, were familiar with the ground, and had time to rehearse the operation, it would have been impossible. It involved a night advance of five miles, the last three over ground lacerated with old trenches and other obstacles; the Belica stream, which might or might not prove to be fordable, had to be crossed twice; the force had to penetrate between the enemy's outlying posts which had been located by the scouts, if possible without raising the alarm; and, immediately prior to the assault, junction had to be effected with the Scottish Horse who were to encircle the village from the other side. The delicate changes of direction and formation necessary were to be carried out in darkness, and any slight error might mean the failure of the enterprise. But the principles of night operations were deliberately studied and applied, with the result that the operation was a brilliant success. Frequent patrols were sent out to locate the hostile dispositions, and to reconnoitre forward routes, landmarks, &c. The preliminary arrangements were made with the most careful attention to detail, and the actual operation was rehearsed both by day and by night. The most telling tribute to the skill with which the attack was carried out came from the Bulgarians themselves: some weeks afterwards a document was captured which analysed the methods employed and the reasons for our success. This document had been circulated throughout the opposing army as a guide to be followed in planning any night operations which they themselves might be called upon to undertake in the future.

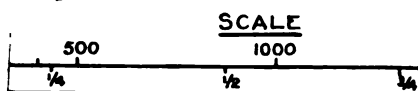
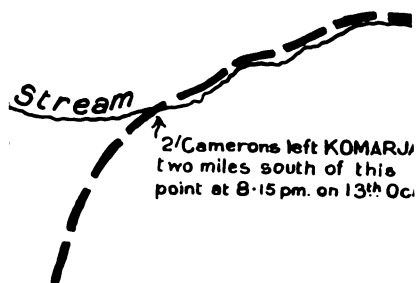
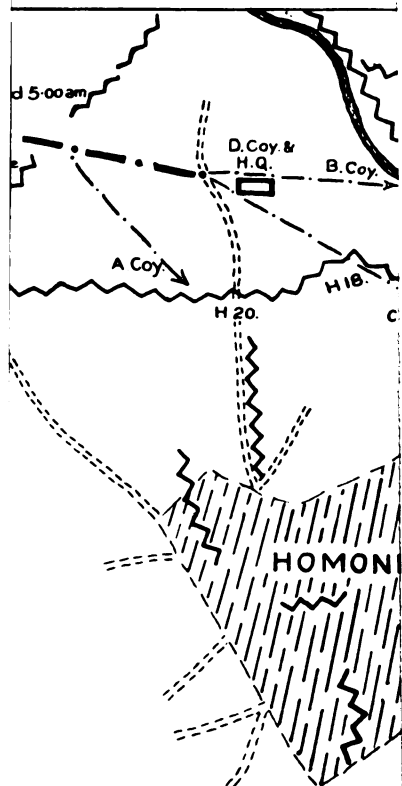
On 12th October the battalion moved to Komarjan where precautions were taken to prevent its presence being detected by the enemy. The following evening at 8.15 P.M. the night advance began, the eastern force, under Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C., consisting of the Camerons, and a Royal Engineer bridging detachment with a carrying party of Royal Scots. The battalion scouts had been sent in advance to occupy the old redoubt H 7, and the force, on arrival at that point, covered by the scouts, adopted a formation of line of columns in fours at close intervals. The columns from left to right were:—

No. 1.	No. 2.	No. 3.	No. 4.	No. 5.
"X" Coy. (two platoons of "C" Coy. and two of "D" Coy.)	"Y" Coy. (two platoons of "C" Coy. and two of "D" Coy.)	"A" Coy., less one platoon.	"B" Coy.	R.E. detachment, and bridge carrying party (Royal Scots).

At 11.40 P.M. the advance was continued on a compass bearing towards the Belica. The advanced guard consisted of a line of scouts led by two scout officers, 2nd Lieutenant J. Gray, and 2nd Lieutenant Blythe (Royal Scots). Each scout wore a white disc on his back. Connection between this line and the columns behind was ensured by one scout in front of each column being attached by a string ten yards long to a man in the leading section of fours. The going was very heavy, and a rainstorm shortly after midnight made it impossible to see a man a few yards away. At about 2.45 A.M., when the force was still some 300 yards south of the Belica, it was fired on from both flanks and from the front, and Captain C. S. Monson and two men were wounded. Lieutenant-Colonel M'Call immediately decided to press straight on and cross the Belica. Soon, owing to the numerous obstacles and the darkness, difficulty arose with the compass work, and for a time the force lost direction. An enemy post, however, opened fire and threw some bombs close to the left flank, and this was sufficient to give the force its bearings once more and enable it to reach the Belica, which was struck at a point about 1500 yards east of Homondos, at 4.20 A.M. Fortunately the stream proved to be fordable, so the bridging party was sent back to H 7, except for an officer and thirty men of the Royal Scots who were left as protective posts near the point of crossing. Later in the night these posts had several skirmishes with parties of the enemy, and succeeded in killing a number—ten bodies were afterwards found—and in taking seven prisoners.

By 5 A.M. the whole battalion was across and began to advance towards the Homondos-Seres track. "B" Company (Lieutenant H. D. Ross) moved off in a north-westerly direction to attack certain enemy works which were its special objective, and to act as right flank guard. It was beginning to get light by this time and the going

2ND BATTALION.
 PTURE OF HOMONDOS, 13TH



was easier, so quicker progress was made and the Homondos-Seres track was reached at 5.45 A.M., when one or two of the enemy were seen coming from the village. The order was given to double so as to bar the exits from the village, followed by the command 'Left Turn,' which brought the battalion into the formation in which the assault was to be delivered. About 6 A.M. the Belica was recrossed, and the battalion entered the northern outskirts of the village gaining touch at the same time with the Scottish Horse. Both battalions thereupon began to clear up their allotted sectors of the village, the Camerons being responsible for the eastern side. "C" Company (Captain W. Roberts) advanced on the right, "D" Company (Captain I. C. Cameron) on the left, with "A" Company (Lieutenant W. D. Elliot) behind to "mop up" and provide the battalion reserve. By 6.45 A.M. the whole village was in our hands.

Meanwhile "B" Company, which had captured its special objective without much difficulty, observed a party of enemy retiring in a disorganised state towards the north-east. Lieutenant Gorie ran forward with two platoons in the hope of cutting them off, but, finding the distance too great, was compelled to halt and engage them with rifle and Lewis gun fire. This had the effect of turning them towards the rest of the company, which likewise opened fire. One officer and forty other ranks were killed, sixty were captured, and only about twenty succeeded in making their escape.

Shortly after 9 A.M. the Royal Scots came up and took over the defence of Homondos, and the battalion, less "B" Company left to support the Royal Scots, withdrew to Komarjan.

The casualties inflicted on the enemy amounted to 120 killed, and an officer and 152 other ranks taken prisoners, of whom 100 were captured by the battalion. The war material taken included three machine-guns, one trench-mortar, and nine ponies.

The strength of the battalion on going into action was 24 officers and 618 other ranks. A list of officers present during the action is given in Appendix II. Our losses were 2nd Lieutenant J. Moyes and 4 other ranks killed, and Captain C. S. Monson and 34 other ranks wounded.

The following immediate awards were made for gallantry in connection with the recapture of Homondos:—

Lieutenant Hugo Donald Ross	Military Cross.
Lieutenant Robert MacIntyre (Lovat's Scouts)	Military Cross.
2nd Lieutenant James Gray	Military Cross.
No. 5898 Lance-Corporal Alexander Patterson	Military Medal.
No. 7236 Private Alexander Smith	Military Medal.
No. 9199 Private Joseph Farrell	Military Medal.

With the Royal Scots now established in Homondos as a covering force work on the Forward Line began. By 18th October the redoubts

were ready for occupation, and that evening the Scottish Horse took over the new line and the Royal Scots withdrew from their covering position. The battalion was in the support camp at Wessex Bridge, to which it had moved from Komarjan the day before.

The defences of the 81st Brigade were now :—

The Forward Line—

Redoubts 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12.

Komarjan Bridgehead.

Wessex Bridgehead.

The River Line—

Komarjan Bridgehead.

Wessex Bridgehead.

The line of trenches along the right bank of the river.

The Second Line—

The line of trenches along the foothills.

The garrison of the Forward Line was one battalion, which was relieved weekly, units thus doing one week in the line followed by three weeks either in support at Wessex Bridge, in brigade reserve at Sakavca, or in divisional reserve at Mekes. A detailed defence scheme was worked out co-ordinating the action of the various arms in the event of the position being attacked. The two bridge-heads were strongly fortified with machine-guns and trench-mortars, and efficient telephonic communications were ensured by means of buried cables. Brigade Headquarters were at Sakavca, where were also the headquarters of the 81st Machine-Gun Company and of the 81st Trench-Mortar Battery.

On 22nd October the Divisional Commander visited the battalion and complimented it on the success of the Homondos operations, for which it had also been congratulated by General Widdrington.

The battalion took over the Forward Line on 25th October, and, on being relieved a week later, moved to billets in Mekes. It was again in the Forward Line from 22nd to 29th November, whence it dispersed partly to Kristian Kamila and partly to Komarjan, to concentrate once more at Sakavca on 13th December. So the winter passed. Some portion of the Forward Line was shelled almost daily but casualties were few. The chief interests were the nightly long distance patrols and frequent raids on the enemy's advanced posts in the vicinity of Kavakli, the Kraal, and Modos Bridge. The successful accomplishment of these enterprises called for a high standard of leadership on the part of the junior officers, as the slightest mistake meant at least failure, and might even involve a definite reverse at the hands of the enemy. The defences were gradually strengthened, communications improved, and more comfortable accommodation provided for all ranks. Except for the troops actually in the Forward



No. 4314 R.S.M.
GEORGE MCCALLUM, D.C.M.



No. 7304 R.S.M.
WILLIAM TEMPLETON, D.C.M.



No. 3642 C.S.M.
GEORGE DRAPER



No. 4850 Pipe-Major
DOUGALD MATHESON



No. 7826 C.S.M.
NEIL MCAKILL, D.C.M.

Line or working on the defences, training was part of the normal routine, and officers and N.C.O's. attended the various divisional, corps, and army schools of instruction. Leave parties were sent home from time to time, the round trip involving an absence of about three months.

In December C.S.M's. James Christie and Neil M'Askill were awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal. These two names are inevitably associated with those of a number of other company sergeant-majors whose gallant conduct and untiring zeal and energy were a never-failing source of strength to the battalion. Of these the most outstanding were George M'Callum, D.C.M., William Templeton, D.C.M., and George Draper. It would be difficult to exaggerate the value of the services rendered by these warrant officers throughout the campaign.

Sport and recreation were encouraged. Battalion games were held in January, and in March "D" Company won the divisional cross-country run, with Captain I. C. Cameron the first man home. A XVIth Corps Football League was arranged, and on 6th April the battalion beat the Derbyshire Yeomanry in the final by four goals to one, and was presented with the cup by the Corps Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir C. J. Briggs, K.C.B., K.C.M.G. A few days later it played the 8th Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers, winners of the XIIth Corps League; the result was a draw, each team scoring one goal. All through the winter those who had guns enjoyed first-rate wild-fowl shooting as duck and geese abounded in the valley. There were also to be found in varying numbers partridges, snipe, wood-cock, quail, and, richest prize of all, an occasional pheasant.

During the autumn and winter Lieutenants D. C. H. Watson and F. S. A. Anderson, 2nd Lieutenants S. Hoare, D. S. Campbell, C. S. Axon, and C. Raeburn, and the Rev. F. Fergusson joined the battalion. In January Captain C. S. Monson and Lieutenants R. MacIntyre, M.C., and M. J. Macrae were reposted to Lovat's Scouts (10th Battalion Cameron Highlanders), and 2nd Lieutenant L. Duncan left for the Caucasus where he eventually took part in the Dunsterforce expedition.

In March the 1st Greek Division took over the 80th Brigade area on the right of the 81st, and in April another division of the 1st Greek Corps took over the defences of the 81st Brigade. On the 21st the battalion handed over Mekes village to the Greeks, and moved up to the new summer camp which had been laid out on Kopaci Spur near Harvey's Cross. There by the beginning of May the whole brigade was concentrated.

On 28th April Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O., M.C., left for France to take command of the 1st Battalion. He had commanded during all the operations in the Struma Valley, including the action of Bala and Zir and the recapture of Homondos. The

successes which the battalion had gained, and the splendid reputation which it had earned throughout the British Salonika Force, were directly attributable to his personality and leadership. He was succeeded by Major R. N. Stewart, M.C., and Captain R. Letters, M.C., was appointed second-in-command.

May and June were spent on Kopaci Spur under much the same conditions as had prevailed at Piaselli during the summer of 1917. In spite of there being no River Line to hold, malaria was worse than ever, as by this time almost everyone was infected to some extent. Training was carried out according to a regular programme, all ranks fired a musketry course, and officers and N.C.O's. attended courses of instruction. Organisation was brought up to date, administrative arrangements were overhauled, and more leave parties were sent home. Owing to the enemy's submarine activities, an intensive economy campaign had been started with a view to making the Salonika force self-supporting in some minor respects, and so reducing the amount of shipping required to maintain it. Old equipment and clothing, however damaged or worn, was collected and returned to the Base to be reconditioned or converted to other uses; the solder was extracted from all tins; and every scrap of surplus fat was sent to local factories for the production of soap and explosive. Inter-unit competition was stimulated by the monthly publication of statistical comparisons of savings effected, and the efficiency of a unit became liable to be judged largely on the figure of merit attained—so much so that underhand methods of enhancing a reputation for economy were not unknown. But the humour of the situation was not lost on the units themselves, as, for example, when the 2nd Gloucesters wired to the 1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders: "The 61st congratulate the 91st on being bracketed thirteenth equal in the Divisional Fat Return."

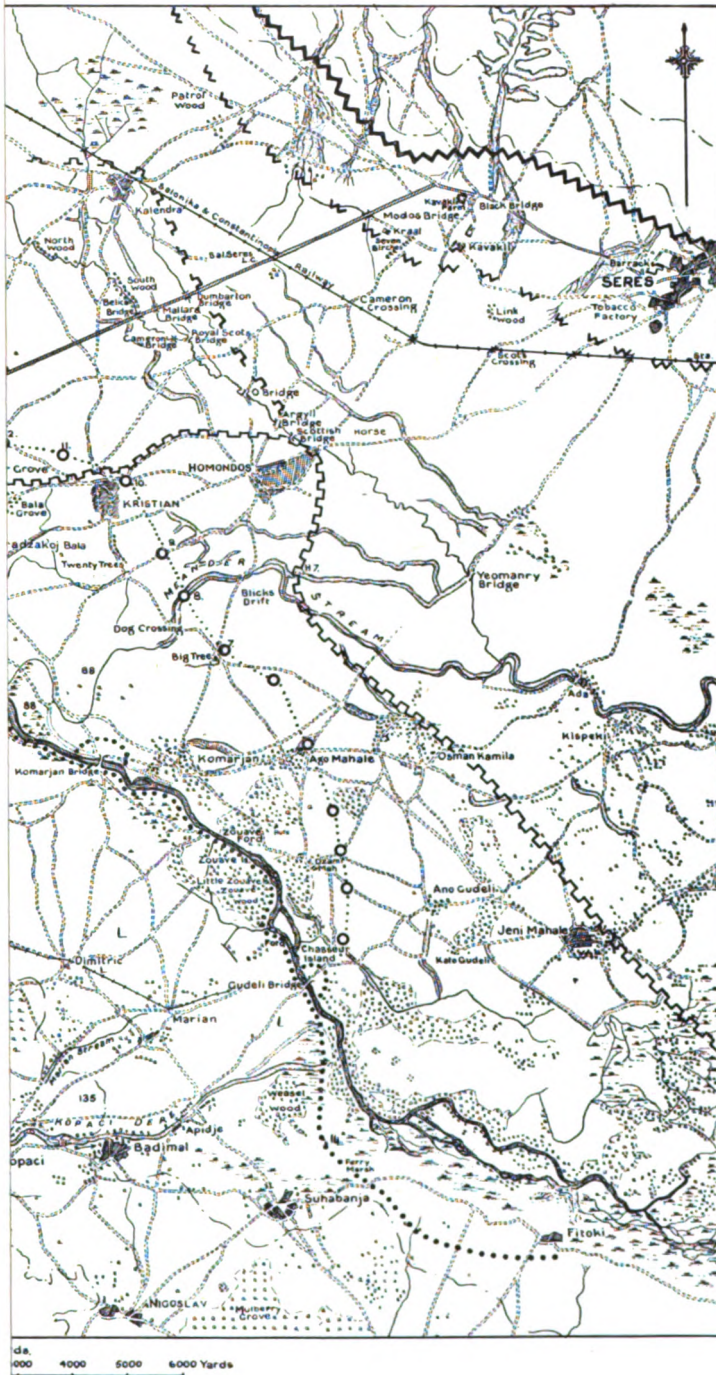
An Officers' Point-to-Point Steeplechase and Brigade and Divisional Race Meetings excited an unusual degree of interest in the fitness of the horses and mules, and led incidentally to many thousands of drachmæ changing hands.

In June C.Q.M.S. M. M'Leod and Sergeant J. M'Cabe received commissions as 2nd Lieutenants, and 2nd Lieutenant F. G. Rankine joined the battalion.

By this time the 1st Greek Corps had taken over the defence of the whole of the Struma Valley, and it was decided to send the 27th Division to relieve the French in the sector immediately west of the Vardar. The brigade moved by lorry to Guvesne, thence by train to a point five miles north of Karasouli, and bivouacked on 1st July in the Ravin du Pactol.

TALION.

CINITY OF THE SALONIKA-SERES ROAD.



CHAPTER XII.

TRENCHES WEST OF THE VARDAR. PREPARATIONS FOR
FINAL OFFENSIVE.

(MAPS 15 and 16.)

THE terrain west of the Vardar in which the battalion now found itself was vastly different from the flat Struma Valley. Instead of a level plain whose only raised features were houses, haystacks, artificial banks, and the like, here was a tangled mass of hills running up to 1500 feet in height, separated one from another by deep and narrow ravines. Through these hills the French had constructed a system of roads and tracks which provided rapid means of communication both from front to rear and laterally.

Following its arrival at the Ravin du Pactol the battalion marched to Majadag, and there it remained for two days while officers and N.C.O.'s reconnoitred the defences to be taken over from the French. The trench zone was sited on the northern slopes which incline from the villages of Majadag and Kara Sinanci to the Slop River. These slopes were deeply scored with tortuous ravines and nullahs, and the French had amplified this natural cover by means of an elaborate system of camouflage, with the result that with due care small groups of men could move about freely even during daylight, in spite of the fact that these forward slopes were in full view of the enemy's position north of the Slop.

The Vardar flows through a gap between the Belashitza Mountains on the east and the Kojuk Mountains on the west, and alongside the river runs the railway leading from Salonika into Serbia. It was well known to both sides that no important advance was possible to the Allies except either up the valley of the Vardar or along the upper Struma through the Rupel Pass. But the Bulgarian positions in the vicinity of Doiran, and on each side of the Vardar, were a barrier to any advance up the river, and, in addition, dominated the Salonika-Constantinople railway, whose undisputed possession by the Allies was an essential condition to any advance northwards through the Rupel Pass. The Doiran-Vardar position was thus the keystone of the whole Bulgarian front. Not only that, but the Vardar Valley and railway offered the most advantageous route for a Bulgarian advance on Salonika. It was therefore only natural that both sides had concentrated on making their defences in this region as nearly as possible impregnable, and held these defences in considerably greater strength than along the remainder of the front. These few facts explain why it was that almost every operation undertaken by the Allies aimed at the capture, either by direct assault or by a turning movement, of the

Doiran-Vardar position, and why all operations carried out on the Struma were of a definitely limited character, there being no possibility of a successful advance through the Rupel Pass and along the upper Struma until the enemy had been driven from the Doiran-Vardar position and the railway to the Struma secured.

The Vardar position being thus strongly held, units were disposed on narrower frontages than in other parts of the line, and the French had evolved a system of defence in depth, with a lightly held front line supported by elaborate arrangements for rapid counter-attack. By this form of defence they turned to full account the network of defiladed communications to which reference has been made, and the 81st Brigade adopted the same method with minor modifications. The slopes leading down to the Slop were trenched and wired at suitable tactical points, and the forward posts ran east and west along the bluffs and re-entrants south of the river, which latter during the summer was a mere trickle of water. On the high ground behind were numerous observation posts and searchlight batteries, which never ceased their scrutiny of the enemy's activities.

On 5th July the brigade took over from the French 148th Regiment—the Royal Scots on the right with their flank resting on the Vardar, the Argylls in the centre, and the Camerons on the left, with the 82nd Brigade prolonging the line to the west. Brigades had by this time been reduced to three battalions, and the Scottish Horse had gone to France. Battalion Headquarters were established in dug-outs on the reverse slope of a small feature called the Mont aux Grenades. The sector was liberally provided with deep dug-outs assiduously tunnelled by the French. The rock-like soil was difficult to dig, but excavations needed nothing in the way of timber supports.

The usual trench routine began, minor modifications were made in the system of defence, and the water supply and sanitary arrangements in general were brought up to British standards. The difficult ground across the Slop was carefully reconnoitred, and enemy patrols were hunted from the southern portion of No Man's Land, a matter in which the French appeared to have been very lax. For nearly two months the scouts under Lieutenant J. H. Macpherson, and officers' patrols, spent their time making themselves familiar with the broken ground in the vicinity of Alcak-Mah, and the nullahs with which it was intersected—the Ravin des Tortues, Ravin des Huns, Ravin des Proclamations, and a dozen others. Brushes with enemy patrols were frequent. It was of the utmost importance to obtain detailed information about this ground, as operations were under consideration which involved the driving in of the Bulgarian advanced posts and the occupation of an outpost line almost under the wire of the enemy's main position. The usual preliminary measures were carried out in the forward area; selected tracks were made passable for limbers and marked with signboards, and dumps of ammunition, R.E. material, food and water were collected in concealed positions.



TYPICAL COUNTRY ON VARDAR FRONT



2ND BATTALION IN KRESNA PASS, BULGARIA

So July and August passed. Lieutenant J. E. Ross came to the battalion as temporary Quartermaster and took over from R.S.M. E. Fraser, M.C., who had acted in that capacity practically ever since the battalion landed in Macedonia, the duties of R.S.M. having been carried out successively by C.S.M. G. M'Callum, D.C.M., and C.S.M. W. Templeton, D.C.M. C.S.M. J. Hendry was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant, and Captain C. S. Monson, Lovat's Scouts, joined the battalion once more.

In September began the moves for which this intensive patrolling had been the preliminary. They were themselves preparatory to the operations which, towards the end of the month, enabled the Serbs and the French to break through on the rocky heights farther to the west, and cut the Bulgarian communications on the Vardar, thus compelling the enemy to withdraw from the Doiran-Vardar position, a feat which the Allies had spent more than two years in trying to accomplish.

On 2nd September the 2nd Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment and 10th Battalion Hampshire Regiment of the 82nd Brigade, after an intense bombardment, carried the strongly fortified salient of the Roche Noire on the battalion's left. That same night two companies—"A" (Captain A. Fraser, M.C.) on the left, and "B" (Captain W. Arnot) on the right—were sent forward to drive in the enemy's forward posts, and occupy an outpost line in continuation of the advanced position taken up by the 82nd Brigade. This operation was successfully carried out under heavy shell-fire, but Captain Arnot was badly hit, and twenty-four other ranks were killed and wounded. By 4 A.M. the outpost line had been established, the Argylls carrying on the line to the right. The position lay under close observation of the hostile trenches, and was exposed to frequent bursts of artillery and trench-mortar fire. Occasionally the enemy used gas shell, the effect of which was enhanced by the deep nullahs, where the gas took a long time to disperse. Minor encounters caused a few casualties daily, among them 2nd Lieutenant J. Muldoon killed, and Lieutenant M. I. Mactaggart and 2nd Lieutenant J. Hendry wounded.

On 12th September "B" Company successfully raided the Bulgarian main position, but Captain D. Methvin was severely wounded as he led his men to the assault, and was later killed by shell-fire when being carried back. Lieutenant F. G. Rankine was also hit, and fifteen other ranks were killed, wounded, and missing. 19th September was the occasion of another raid under Lieutenant J. Cameron, with the object of obtaining identifications. A prisoner was duly captured, and some casualties were inflicted on the enemy.

The Bulgarian Army was now trembling on the edge of disaster. The Serbs and French had attacked in the mountains between the Vardar and Monastir on 15th September, and by the next day a breach sixteen miles had been made through which six Serbian divisions and their cavalry division were pressing. The breach had been made, but,

to confirm success, it had to be widened farther and farther, and the enemy prevented at all costs from repairing it by bringing up reinforcements from the British front. The British therefore attacked on 18th September against an enemy in immensely superior strength. As far back as the spring of 1916 General Falkenhayn had written: "That any serious danger could arise to our defences on the Macedonian front was regarded as outside the bounds of possibility. The German-Bulgar positions were favoured in a quite unusual way by the nature of the country, and in accordance with the circumstances were fortified with exceptional strength." If the defences now being attacked were so formidable early in 1916, it can be understood that during the ensuing two and a half years the enemy had rendered them virtually impregnable, particularly on this the most vital sector of the whole front. There was little or no hope of tactical success; it was a sacrifice to ensure victory elsewhere. Once again, as in 1917, the British charged up the glacié slopes of the Pip Ridge and Grand Couronné, and once again there took place on these battle-scarred hillsides a struggle which, for the intensity of the fighting and the bloodiness of the casualties, can be compared only with the fiercest assaults which took place in France. Unit after unit was thrown into the fight only to be annihilated; the 7th Battalion South Wales Borderers of the 67th Infantry Brigade, now commanded by Brigadier-General A. D. Macpherson, left these tragic slopes with one wounded officer and eighteen unwounded men. Despite every effort the Bulgarians clung to their positions, but the tactical failure was a strategical success; the Serbs and French pressing forward found practically no fresh troops thrown in to bar their way, the direct result of the British attacks. By 21st September they reached the enemy's communications on the Vardar, and nothing but immediate retreat could save the Bulgarian forces on the Doiran-Vardar front from certain disaster.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ADVANCE INTO SERBIA AND BULGARIA.

(MAPS 15 and 16.)

By 20th September it was obviously only a matter of hours before the Bulgarians would have to evacuate their positions. On the 21st long columns of transport were reported to be moving north, and heavy explosions behind the enemy's lines indicated that demolitions were being carried out. The brigade was ready to advance at a moment's notice, and patrols kept constant watch for any sign of the enemy retiring from his trenches.

Early on the 22nd L'Assiette and Mamelon Vert were found to

MAP 15

VARDAR, 1918.



be unoccupied, and "B" Company was at once sent ahead to gain the Ouvrage des Serbs north-west of Guevgueli, with the Argylls co-operating on their right. About mid-day Brigade Headquarters advanced to the vacated trenches on the Mamelon de Dzeovo, and that night the Argylls held Artillerieberg to the north of Guevgueli, while the rest of the brigade concentrated south of the Lioumnitza near the south-west corner of the town.

The whole line was now moving forward, but most brigades consisted merely of a few hundred tired men, many of them weak with fever, followed by long strings of transport. The pursuit was actively taken up by the Royal Air Force. The few roads leading back into Bulgaria were congested with disorganised columns of troops and transport, which our aeroplanes attacked again and again during the week that the retreat lasted. In defiles such as the Kosturino and Kresna Passes¹ the enemy was scattered time after time, troops and animals were flung down the steep sides of the ravines, and guns and wagons were abandoned in their hundreds. The retreat had become a rout.

Meanwhile the brigade was marching through the south-east corner of Serbia. On the 24th it reached Pardovica, where a halt had to be called to allow the divisional engineers time to make a pontoon bridge across the Vardar. Owing to malaria and influenza companies had been reorganised before the advance started so as to comprise but two platoons each, and now, owing to further wastage, the battalion was reduced to two companies each of two platoons, called "A," "B," "C," and "D" to preserve the identities of the companies. Marching *via* Bogdanci, where it spent one night, and Cestovo, where it spent two, and over the Dedeli and Kosturino Passes, where the ground was littered with the debris of the Bulgarian retreat, the brigade entered Bulgarian territory on 29th September and bivouacked at Izlis. It was now just over 900 strong, and was amalgamated into a single battalion, called the 81st Composite Regiment, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. R. Forbes, D.S.O., 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. The Cameron company was commanded by Captain C. S. Monson.

For some days Bulgarian plenipotentiaries had been suing for peace, and on 30th September, at mid-day, hostilities ceased. The first hostile power had capitulated, and with its collapse a successful conclusion to the war at an early date was assured for the Allies. The importance of the occasion was marked by a number of congratulatory messages. The Army Council telegraphed to the Commander-in-Chief:—

"The War Cabinet wish me to convey to you and all ranks under your command their heartiest congratulations on the decisive success which has

¹ See photograph facing page 350.

at last crowned the operations of the British forces in Macedonia. In common with their Allied comrades they have for three years cheerfully sustained the burden of an arduous campaign in an unhealthy climate without the stimulus of great offensive operations and with few opportunities for leave. The endurance and devotion of the troops have now secured results which will profoundly influence the course of the war in favour of the Allied cause."

General Milne issued the following Special Order of the Day :—

" Thanks to your gallantry, determination, and devotion to duty, the Bulgarian Army is now defeated and the Bulgarian nation has sued for peace. This result has been obtained only by your extraordinary exertions after three summers spent in a malarious country, and against obstacles of great natural and artificial strength. What appeared almost impossible has been accomplished. I gratefully thank you all, of every arm and of every rank, for your steadfast loyalty, your perfect discipline, and for the magnificent manner you have answered to every call made on you. No one knows better the odds against which you have had to contend, and I am proud to have had the honour of commanding you."

Similar messages of congratulation were received from General Franchet d'Esperey, now the Allied Commander-in-Chief, and from the Corps, Divisional, and Brigade Commanders. The part played by the 27th Division in the final battle was described by the Divisional Commander himself as follows :—

" The part which the division has taken in the recent operations which have led to so glorious a conclusion has been of the utmost importance. I may say now that our task was to attract the enemy to our own front on the Vardar and to hold him there, in order that the task of breaking through his line elsewhere might be accomplished by the Allied troops. In order to carry out that task it was necessary to compel the enemy to believe that the main attack was to come from our direction. For this reason the attack on the Roche Noire salient was carried out and the enemy's outpost line captured. For the same reason it was necessary for nearly three weeks to keep the enemy in suspense by continual raids, patrol work, and artillery activity. So splendidly did the division carry out its allotted task, that not only was not a single Bulgar moved away from our front, but on the contrary the enemy was forced to immobilise in front of us double the number of troops which had previously faced us."

Bulgaria was now out of the war, but Turkey remained to be dealt with, and the British Salonika Force turned to attack her western frontier. The 22nd and 26th Divisions and the French 122nd Division began to concentrate by sea on the river Maritza, and the 27th Division was ordered to march northwards through Bulgaria to the Sofia-Constantinople railway, along which it was to attack Adrianople on the left flank of the proposed Allied advance.

In consequence of the armistice the 81st Composite Regiment was abolished, battalions resumed their own identities, and, on 16th October,



AT DUPNITZA

Left to Right:—

1. Lieutenant-Colonel R. N. STEWART, M.C., Commanding 2nd Battalion Cameron Highlanders.
2. Lieutenant-Colonel R. R. FORBES, D.S.O., Commanding 1st Battalion Argyll & Sutherland Highlanders.
3. Major A. L. COLLIER, M.C., Brigade Major, 81st Infantry Brigade.
4. Captain C. CLARKE, Adjutant, 2nd Battalion Cameron Highlanders.
5. Brigadier-General B. F. WIDDRINGTON, C.M.G., D.S.O., Commanding 81st Infantry Brigade.

the 81st Infantry Brigade left the village of Kosturino, to which it had moved on the 5th, and marched down the northern slopes of the Belashitza Mountains to Strumitza. There it turned eastwards and followed for four days the Strumitza-Petrich road north of the Belashitza. It was a strange experience to march along the far side of these frowning heights, which for three years had barred the advance of the Allies. Their southern aspect, with which the army had become only too familiar, was destitute of trees and boasted little vegetation, its gaunt precipices exposed to the full strength of the scorching sun. But the shadier northern slopes were found to be rich in woods and pastures, watered by clear mountain streams on whose banks the troops bivouacked gratefully at the end of the day's march. The brigade reached the Struma, on the northern side of the Rupel Pass, on 20th October, and halted near the villages of Starcovo and Livunovo. Four days later the march was resumed, now in a northerly direction along the upper Struma and through the Kresna Pass,¹ till on the 30th Dupnitza was reached, thirty miles south of Sofia. Another turn towards the east along a poor road to the north of the Rila Dagh towards the Sofia-Constantinople railway, and on 1st November the brigade billeted in the dirty village of Klisura.

But Turkey, defeated in Mesopotamia by General Marshall, in Palestine by General Allenby, and now threatened on the west by General Milne, was in no mood to continue the struggle, and on 30th October she too concluded an armistice. A halt was called in the advance, and the brigade marched back to Dupnitza, whence, a few days later, it returned by the light railway which the Bulgarians had constructed along the upper Struma, to Marinopolje at the northern entrance to the Rupel Pass. Brigadier-General Widdrington, who had been ill for some weeks, but had insisted on remaining with the brigade during the march through Bulgaria, now went home on sick leave. A long illness followed, and the brigade was deprived of its devoted commander of the past two and a half years. His farewell message, sent when he saw that there was no hope of his rejoining the brigade, ran thus :—

" Having lost command of the 81st Brigade through sickness, I wish to say farewell to all who have served in it with me. I regret that circumstances have prevented me from doing so personally, but although I am not present with the brigade and my place will have been filled up, I feel compelled to send a word of thanks and appreciation to all who served with me during the two and a half years of my command.

" It has been an honour to command such a brigade as the 81st, than which I am convinced there are none better, and few equal. The untiring devotion to duty displayed by all ranks during long months of hard and often uninteresting work, their invariable goodwill and cheerfulness, their smartness and discipline, and their gallantry in action and eagerness to meet the enemy, have made it a pleasant and an easy task for the com-

¹ See photograph facing page 350.

mander. Those qualities and many others displayed alike by individual officers, N.C.O's. and men, and by individual units, as well as the magnificent spirit existing in the brigade as a whole, have induced feelings towards it on my part near akin to those which I hold towards my own regiment, and fill me with deep regret at having to sever my connection with it. Finally, I must thank all who have served at Brigade Headquarters with me for their valuable help, advice, and hard work, which contributed so much to the efficiency and smooth working of the brigade.

"I wish all ranks of the brigade a speedy and successful ending of war conditions, and happiness and prosperity in the future whether in civil life or in the army, and I trust that I may meet again many of my old comrades."

Lieutenant-Colonel R. R. Forbes, D.S.O., 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, took temporary command of the brigade, and the march southwards continued. The Rupel Pass, the goal of its ambition ever since it set foot in the Struma Valley, was traversed at last, Demirhisar and the long-broken railway bridge were left behind, and on 11th November, the date of the armistice on the Western Front, the brigade arrived once again in the area it had occupied for nearly two years, and bivouacked at Sakavca. A list of officers serving with the battalion on that date is given in Appendix 12.

The last two months spent in Macedonia were of little interest. The brigade moved south-west to Sarigol about twenty miles north of Salonika, where it received reinforcements and proceeded to re-organise. Captain J. H. Magoveny, R.A.M.C., relieved Captain W. D. Anderton, M.C., who, as Regimental Medical Officer, had accompanied the battalion through all its vicissitudes since leaving France; the Rev. D. Swan was posted as Chaplain; and Lieutenant F. G. C. Haynes and 2nd Lieutenants J. N. Cassells, D. A. M'Leod, and E. H. Stewart, Seaforth Highlanders, joined the battalion.

Mention has been made in Chapter V. of the events and considerations which led to the despatch of an Allied force to Macedonia in 1915. It will therefore not be out of place to estimate shortly the results of that decision, and the part played by the Salonika Army in the final overthrow of the Central Powers. It is easy to formulate criticisms against the Salonika expedition on grounds of pure strategy, and to argue that it was a bad detachment and an unjustifiable dispersion of force, but, in the end, that long and weary campaign in a secondary theatre of operations was crowned by a brilliant achievement which hastened the collapse of the Central Powers in the dramatic autumn of 1918.

Mr Winston Churchill's book 'The World Crisis' contains the following passage :—

"Yet it was only indirectly from the tremendous collisions in the West that the final blow to German resisting power came. The theatre where

MOVEMENTS OF THE 2ND BATTALION
1915 AND DECEMBER 1918.



the war had languished in a costly and futile fashion since the summer of 1915, the theatre in which exertions were universally condemned by the highest military authorities of the Allies, was destined to produce the culminating decision. The strength of a chain, however ponderous, is that of its weakest link. The Bulgarian link was about to snap, and with it the remaining cohesion of the whole hostile coalition. . . . I was in Paris when the news (of the Bulgarian armistice) arrived, and it was recognised at once that the end had come."

But the greatest tribute to the Salonika Army comes from General Ludendorff himself. Writing of the Allied offensive on the Western Front in 1918, he says :—

"August 8th was the black day of the German Army in the history of this war. This was the worst experience I had to go through except for the events that, from 15th September onwards, took place on the Bulgarian front, and sealed the fate of the Quadruple Alliance. . . . It very soon became clear that from Bulgaria nothing more was to be expected. . . . The position in the field could only become worse. It was impossible to tell whether this process would be slow or precipitate. The probability was that events would come to a head within a measurable time, as indeed actually happened in the Balkan Peninsula and on the Austro-Hungarian front in Italy. In this situation I felt incumbent on me the heavy responsibility of hastening the end of the war, and of promoting decisive action on the part of the Government."

Mr Collinson Owen, in his book 'Salonika and After,' quotes this last extract, and sums the matter up in these words :—

"The British Salonika Force could not desire a more striking tribute to its long devotion and ultimate triumphal success than these few plain words from Ludendorff. Together with the famous letter from Hindenburg, in which, speaking of the Bulgarian collapse, he said, 'It is no longer possible for us to resist; we must ask for an armistice,' they demolish all that was ever said in criticism of the value of the Salonika Army, and at the same time lift that force to its rightful place in the history of the Great War."

CHAPTER XIV.

TRANS-CAUCASIA. DEMOBILISATION. RETURN OF CADRE TO SCOTLAND.

(MAP 17.)

ALTHOUGH the war was over the time had not yet come for the battalion to embark upon its first tour of home service. Far from such being the case it now turned its steps eastwards towards Trans-Caucasia, whither the 27th Division had been ordered in accordance with the

post-Armistice policy of garrisoning odd corners of Europe and the Middle East with British troops.

The brigade was concentrated at Uchantar, and, thanks to the efforts of Colonel E. Craig-Brown, D.S.O., the Base Commandant, and Lieutenant-Colonel G. I. Fraser, C.M.G., D.S.O., who was A.Q.M.G. at G.H.Q., the battalion, together with the 1st Battalion Royal Scots, embarked on H.M.T. *Ormonde* on 24th December, so that everyone was able to enjoy Christmas on board—a wonderful treat after three years' comfortless existence in the wilds of Macedonia. The 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders had recently been withdrawn from the brigade and sent to Constantinople, and their place had been taken by two Indian battalions, the 2/4th Gurkhas and 89th Punjabis, so that on leaving Salonika the brigade consisted once more of four battalions. The *Ormonde* put to sea on the 26th, and, after passing through the Dardanelles—where the famous *River Clyde* could be seen still stranded near Cape Helles—and through the Bosphorus, arrived at Batum on the 30th. The battalion first set foot in South Russia on the last day of 1918, and marched to barracks, left in a state of indescribable filth by Turkish troops, on the outskirts of the town.

The Trans-Caucasian provinces of South Russia had for some time been the scene of considerable conflict of interest between Turkey and her senior partner Germany. Under the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk which followed the collapse of Russia, that country had ceded to Turkey not only the Armenian vilayets conquered in the war, but also the districts of Kars, Batum, and Ardahan, the fruits of former wars with the Turks. The Tatar population of Trans-Caucasia, and of Azarbaijan in particular, had distinct leanings towards the Ottomans, and the pan-Turanian dreams of Enver and Talaat Pashas seemed in a fair way of being realised. But these grandiose schemes were directly opposed to the ambitions of Germany, who had other plans in view for the future of Trans-Caucasia. The Germans had obtained control of Odessa, and had thus gained a base for a new line of penetration to the east in lieu of the lost Baghdad route. Instead of 'Berlin to Baghdad,' the phrase 'Hamburg to Herat' now summarised their ambitions. For the realisation of this project possession of Trans-Caucasia was almost vital, as it was essential to control the railway which, starting from the eastern shore of the Caspian, ran to Central Asia, and gave access to northern Persia and Afghanistan. Georgian support for this scheme was solicited and won, and a German Military Mission, under General Von Kress, established itself in Tiflis.

It was the task of the 27th Division on arrival in the Caucasus to prevent the fruition of any of these schemes, by causing the Turks to withdraw to their own frontier, an obligation they had accepted under the terms of the October armistice, and by expelling the

Germans from Trans-Caucasia. A further task which, though of subsidiary importance, absorbed most of the energies of the division from the moment it arrived in the country, was to quell the wars which the three self-styled 'Republics' of Georgia, Armenia, and Azarbaijan waged incessantly one upon another, and to restore some semblance of ordered government throughout the turbulent district which lies between the main Caucasus range and the Aras River.

As soon as the British arrived at Batum the process began of disarming the Turks and sending them back to their own frontier, but in a few days the 81st Brigade was moved to Tiflis, half-way between the Black Sea and the Caspian, and the 80th Brigade was left to deal with the Turks.

"A" Company, under Captain A. Fraser, M.C., left Batum on 2nd January as escort on Major-General Forestier-Walker's train, and, after visiting Alexandropol and Kars, rejoined a week later at Tiflis, where the battalion had arrived on the 6th. There were several well-equipped barracks in the town, in which, before the revolution, the Russians had housed the greater portion of their Caucasian garrison, and one of these barracks was allotted to the battalion. The accommodation, though not up to Aldershot standard, was as good as that of many home stations.

In order that disturbances might be rapidly dealt with as they occurred, troops were stationed throughout the country at important strategical points, and the battalion remained in Tiflis as part of the garrison for nearly five months. Numerous guards and escorts had to be found, particularly for supply trains, and for the protection of officers sent on special missions. Several officers were sent on such missions, chiefly of a political nature, and succeeded in discharging their unaccustomed duties with remarkable judgment and tact. For the rank and file the predominating interest was demobilisation, and week by week large parties left for home. Those whose turn had not yet arrived consoled themselves with the cosmopolitan if somewhat meretricious gaiety of Tiflis.

The rest of the brigade, to which the 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade had been attached, was distributed throughout the length and breadth of Trans-Caucasia, an area of 100,000 square miles. The 1st Royal Scots were at Baku, the 4th Rifle Brigade at Kars, the 89th Punjabis guarding the 450 miles of railway from Batum to Baku, and the 2/4th Gurkhas at Petrovsk with two companies on the eastern shore of the Caspian at Krasnovodsk in Russian Turkestan. The only means of communication were the railway and wireless; line telegraph was most uncertain and liable to interference, so that the difficulties of administration were enormous.

Brigade Headquarters were at Tiflis. Lieutenant-Colonel R. R. Forbes, D.S.O., who had commanded since General Widdrington's

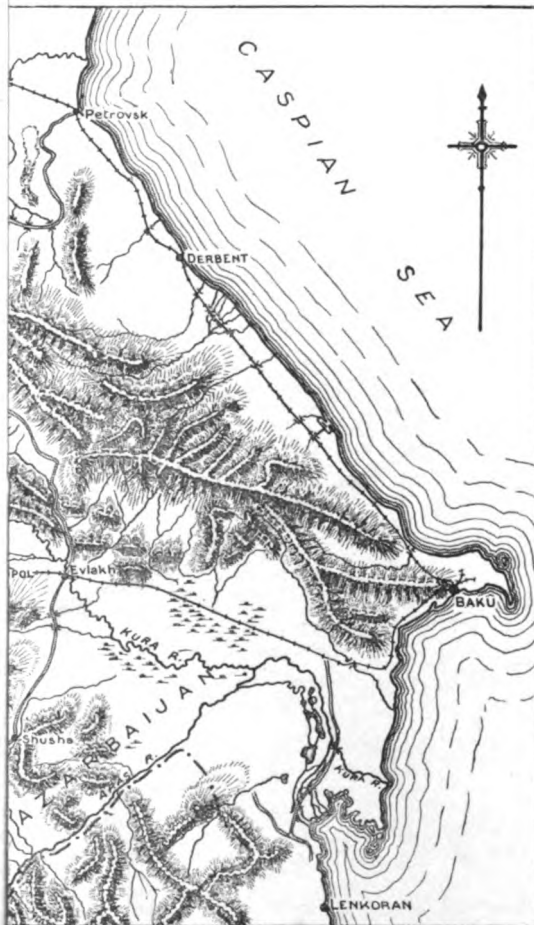
departure, left for home in January, and the Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel R. N. Stewart, M.C., assumed temporary command of the brigade. Captain L. F. Hay, the Black Watch, had been succeeded as Brigade Major in mid-September by Major A. L. Collier, M.C., and he in his turn had been succeeded as Staff Captain by Captain C. B. M'Alpine, so the Brigade Staff now consisted entirely of Cameron Highlanders. Major R. Letters, M.C., took command of the battalion.

Immediately on arrival at Tiflis, Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart was appointed to preside over the Georgian-Armenian Peace Conference. An armistice had been concluded some weeks earlier between the two belligerents, and this conference was to draw up an agreement on which a lasting peace, so far as peace can ever be lasting in the Caucasus, might be based. The conference sat nightly at the Georgian Foreign Office in Tiflis, where eight delegates from each side attended. Questions such as the delimitation of a neutral zone between Georgia and Armenia, the number of troops each side should be allowed to keep in its vicinity, the exchange of prisoners, the allocation of armoured trains, engines, and rolling stock, the importation of food into Armenia, and many similar problems were discussed and settled. The treaty was signed with due ceremony, and Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart was charged with putting into execution the instrument he had created, for which purpose he was appointed Military-Governor of the neutral zone (Borchala Province) and of the district of Akhalkalaki. He was represented in these areas by Major A. S. G. Douglas, 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade, in the neutral zone, and by Lieutenant-Colonel A. M'D. Ritchie, 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, at Akhalkalaki. Each had a small escort of about two platoons. Captain F. E. Laughton, M.C., was sent, with the local rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, to act directly under the orders of Divisional Headquarters as British Military Representative at Nakhichevan on the Persian border.

The German Mission left Tiflis soon after the arrival of the British, and from February until May little of interest occurred so far as the battalion was concerned. Numbers dwindled rapidly owing to demobilisation, and the duties and appointments of officers changed almost daily. R.S.M. E. Fraser, M.C., was promoted Lieutenant and Quartermaster, after having carried out the duties of the appointment practically continuously since 1916. 2nd Lieutenant A. P. Blane joined the battalion.

The outstanding event of March was the murder of Captain J. H. Magoveny, the Regimental Medical Officer. Rioting and firing in the streets were a matter of nightly occurrence, but on Easter Eve the Georgians outdid even their own normal excesses, and shortly before midnight a party of drunken soldiers set upon Captain Magoveny in the street, dragged him into their barracks, and did him

OF SOUTH RUSSIA.



to death. Some of his assailants were eventually caught, tried by court-martial, and hanged.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart, accompanied by different officers of the battalion, made several interesting journeys through the out-lying districts for which he was responsible. When the villages of Akhalkalaki and Bogdanovka were visited on their lofty plateau nearly 6000 feet above sea-level, snow still lay thick on the ground, and even in May, when the Volchi-Vorota Pass had to be crossed on the way to Vorontsovka, there were deep drifts to be negotiated. At the entrance to each village the British representatives were welcomed with the offer of bread and salt—the highest form of hospitality,—but it needed the greatest tact and determination to prevent the subsequent proceedings from degenerating into an interminable orgy of eating and drinking, a form of entertainment in which the local populace were wont to indulge on the slightest excuse.

By the beginning of May demobilisation was almost complete. A strong detachment of the 7th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment arrived on the 10th to relieve the battalion, which, a few days later, was reduced to a cadre of six officers and thirty-nine other ranks: see Appendix 13.

The cadre left Tiflis on 26th May 1919 and embarked on s.s. *Seanghee* at Batum on 3rd June, together with the cadres of the 1st Battalion Royal Scots, 2nd Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment, and 2nd Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. The ship was filthy, accommodation was crowded, and the messing vile, and five days later the troops gladly disembarked at Chanak on the Dardanelles. On the 17th the voyage to Taranto was continued in H.M.T. *Huntsbill*. The long train journey through Italy was broken at Faenza, and after three days' delay at Boulogne the cadre reached Dover on 1st July, and Inverness on the 2nd. It was met at the station by the officers of the Depot and the band, and marched to the Exchange, where it was officially welcomed by Provost Macdonald and other prominent citizens of Inverness.

That same evening the process of demobilisation was completed by the despatch of the personnel of the cadre to their homes. The battalion which had returned from India in 1914, and had since served in Belgium, France, Macedonia, and Trans-Caucasia, seemed at that moment finally to dissolve. But there had already been formed in the 3rd Battalion at Dreghorn a nucleus of old members of the 2nd Battalion—officers, N.C.O's. and men who had served with it during the war—in anticipation of the time, shortly to arrive, when the 3rd Battalion should sink its own identity and assume the title and traditions of the 2nd Battalion.

APPENDIX 3.

NOTES AS TO STRENGTH, TRANSPORT, FIELD KITS, AND RATIONS.

1. STRENGTH AND TRANSPORT.

(a) In December 1914 the War Establishment of an Infantry Battalion was as follows :—

Officers (including Medical Officer and Chaplain)	31
Other ranks	976
Machine guns	4
Horses—	
Riding	14
Draught	56
Pack	8
General Service wagons	6
Limbered General Service wagons	15
Water-carts	2
Maltese cart (for medical stores)	1
Bicycles	9

The 2nd Battalion embarked for France in December 1914 as above, except for a deficiency of 1 officer, 57 other ranks, and 1 draught horse.

(b) In 1916-17, when the battalion was on an all-pack scale, the transport consisted of 13 riding horses and 129 pack mules.

(c) The strength of the battalion varied according to the number of casualties and the amount of sickness, and was made up from time to time by drafts of reinforcements. The average effective strength from December 1914 to November 1918, calculated from the weekly returns shown in the War Diary, was 26 officers (including the Medical Officer and Chaplain) and 800 other ranks.

2. FIELD KITS.¹

<i>Carried on person by dismounted officers.</i>	Approx. weight.	
	lb.	ozs.
Glengarry, service dress jacket, kilt, khaki kilt apron, socks, hose-tops, garters, shoes, spats, identity disc, vest, shirt ²	14	3
Cap comforter, greatcoat, field dressing, knife, compass, binoculars, map, watch, whistle, books	11	13
Sam Browne belt, ³ haversack, water-bottle, mess-tin	6	
Revolver, sword ⁴	5	4
Twelve rounds .45" revolver ammunition		9
Unconsumed ration, iron (emergency) ration, water	6	
Total carried	43	13

¹ These figures are taken from the Field Service Manual for an Infantry Battalion, dated October 1914, and show the weights normally

carried. It might be decided in certain circumstances to increase the amount of ammunition carried to say 220 rounds, and to discard

	Approx. weight.	
	lb.	ozs.
<i>Carried on person by other ranks.</i>		
Glengarry, service dress jacket, kilt, khaki kilt apron, socks, hose-tops, garters, shoes, spats, identity disc, shirt, field dressing, clasp knife, paybook ¹	16	7
Rifle and bayonet	10	8
One hundred and twenty rounds .303" rifle ammunition	7	3
Entrenching tool	2	10
Web equipment (knife, fork, and spoon in haversack)	8	8
Cap comforter; holdall containing tooth-brush, razor, shaving-brush, and comb; greatcoat, housewife, spare socks, soap, towel, mess-tin (all in pack)	10	2
Unconsumed ration, iron (emergency) ration, water	6	
Total carried	61	6

3. SCALE OF RATIONS.

(a) A special scale of rations adapted to local conditions was laid down for each theatre of operations, but the following was the normal daily issue per man according to the Field Service Manual for an Infantry Battalion, dated October 1914:—

1½ lb. fresh or frozen meat, or 1 lb. (nominal) preserved meat.

1½ lb. bread, or 1 lb. biscuit, or 1 lb. flour.

½ lb. bacon.

3 ozs. cheese.

½ oz. tea.

½ lb. jam.

3 ozs. sugar.

½ oz. salt.

⅓ oz. pepper.

⅓ oz. mustard.

½ lb. fresh vegetables, or 2 ozs. dried vegetables.

⅓ gill lime-juice on days when fresh vegetables were not issued.

Tobacco and cigarettes.

½ gill rum; at the discretion of the G.O.C., on the recommendation of the Medical Officer.

(b) The iron (or emergency) ration was composed of the following:—

1 lb. (nominal) preserved meat.

12 ozs. biscuits.

½ oz. tea.

2 ozs. sugar.

½ oz. salt.

3 ozs. cheese.

2 cubes (1 oz.) meat extract.

temporarily certain articles—*e.g.*, the pack and contents.

Anti-gas respirators were not invented until after the first German gas attack in April 1915. To begin with, they were merely pads of cotton waste wrapped in gauze, but the design was gradually improved, and by 1917 the type shown in the photograph facing page 338 had become universal throughout the army. It was later superseded by the "small box respirator."

² The Glengarry was replaced by a khaki

Balmoral bonnet for use when the steel helmet was not being worn; and khaki hose-tops, ankle boots, and short puttees took the place of the diced hose-tops, shoes, and spats. In the 2nd Battalion the khaki kilt apron was altered regimentally so as to cover only the front of the kilt, and garter tails were not worn. See photograph facing page 338.

³ Early in the war officers discarded the Sam Browne belt in favour of a modified form of web equipment, and gave up carrying swords.

APPENDIX 4.

DETAILED ITINERARY OF 2ND BATTALION THE QUEEN'S OWN CAMERON HIGHLANDERS, FROM 18TH DECEMBER 1914 TO 2ND JULY 1919.

1. Where breaks are shown in the sequence of dates the Battalion was still in the general location last mentioned—e.g., it remained at Aire from 21st December 1914 till 6th January 1915.

2. The word "marched" is used to denote a premeditated move of several miles, as for example from trenches to reserve billets.

The word "to" denotes either a short tactical move in the vicinity of the trenches, or a move at short notice on account of a sudden emergency.

3. Unless otherwise stated, all trench reliefs in Belgium and France took place between 6 P.M. and midnight.

4. In Macedonia, except where billets or camps are specially mentioned, the Battalion lived in bivouacs.

1914.

18th Dec. Winchester.
19th „ Marched Southampton. Embarked H.T. *Atlantian*.
20th „ Disembarked Le Havre. Entrained.
21st „ Detrained Aire. Billets.

1915.

6th Jan. Marched Meteren. Billets.
7th „ Marched Dickebusch. Billets.
10th „ Took over St Eloi trenches from 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.
12th „ Relieved night 12th-13th by 2nd Battalion Leinster Regiment.
13th „ Billets Dickebusch. Marched billets, Westoutre, evening.
15th „ Marched close support, Vierstraat.
20th „ Took over St Eloi trenches from 82nd Infantry Brigade (unit unknown).
21st „ Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To close support, Elzenwalle.
22nd „ To billets, Dickebusch.
23rd „ Marched billets, Westoutre, evening.
29th „ Marched huts, Mille Kapelle, evening.
31st „ Took over Vierstraat trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
2nd Feb. Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To close support, Elzenwalle.
4th „ Took over Vierstraat trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
6th „ Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To billets, Dickebusch.
8th „ Took over trenches south-east of Brasserie from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
10th „ Relieved by 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps. To huts, Mille Kapelle.
11th „ Marched huts, Zevcoten (Reninghelst).
14th „ To Voormezele, evening.
15th „ Kruisstraathoek Chateau and Dickebusch. Took over St Eloi trenches from Royal Irish Fusiliers.
16th „ Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To Dickebusch and Kruisstraathoek Chateau.
17th „ To Kruisstraathoek Chateau and Voormezele.
18th „ To Dickebusch and Kruisstraathoek Chateau. Took over St Eloi trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
20th „ Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To billets, Dickebusch.
22nd „ Took over St Eloi trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.

1915.	
24th Feb.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To Dickebusch and Kruisstraathoek Chateau.
26th "	Took over St Eloi trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
27th "	Relieved by 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade. Marched to huts, Zevcoten (Reninghelst).
5th March.	Marched billets, Dickebusch.
7th "	Took over trenches south-east of Brasserie, from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
9th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To Dickebusch.
11th "	Took over trenches south-east of Brasserie from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
13th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To Dickebusch.
14th "	To second line trenches west of Brasserie, evening.
15th "	Took over trenches south-east of Brasserie from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
19th "	Relieved by units of 3rd Division. Marched Rosen Hill (Rozenhil), huts.
23rd "	Marched Canada Huts.
4th April.	Marched <i>via</i> Ypres and Potijze and took over Inverness Copse (Herentage) trenches from French.
8th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To close support dug-outs, Sanctuary Wood.
12th "	Took over Inverness Copse trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
16th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. Marched billets, Ypres.
20th "	To bank of Yser Canal.
21st to 29th "	} With 5th Division. Hill 60.
30th to 4th May.	
5th to 18th "	} In Divisional reserve. Potijze and Zouave Woods.
	} Trenches, Sanctuary Wood and Hooge.
	A detailed account of the fighting from 21st April to 18th May (Second Battle of Ypres) is given in Chapters II. and III.
18th "	Relieved night 18th-19th by 9th Cavalry Brigade. Marched rest camp, Heksken.
24th "	Marched huts between Vlamertinghe and Ypres.
28th "	Marched bivouac, Locre.
29th "	Marched bivouac, Steenwerck.
30th "	Marched billets, Armentières.
3rd June.	Took over Ferme du Biez trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
8th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To billets, Armentières.
14th "	Took over Ferme du Biez trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
20th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To billets, Armentières.
27th "	Took over Ferme du Biez trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots and 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
3rd July.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To billets, Armentières.
9th "	Took over Ferme du Biez trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
15th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To billets, Armentières.
17th "	To billets, Chapelle d'Armentières.
21st "	Took over Ferme du Biez trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
27th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To billets, Chapelle d'Armentières.
2nd Aug.	Marched huts, Erquinghem-Lys.

1915.	
16th Aug.	Took over La Vesée trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Irish Rifles.
23rd "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To huts, Rue Deletrée.
30th "	Took over Bois Grenier trenches from 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.
6th Sept.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To huts, Rue Deletrée.
9th "	Took over La Vesée trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
15th "	Relieved by 8th Battalion Yorkshire Regiment. Marched huts, Erquinghem-Lys.
17th "	Marched bivouac, Vieux Berquin, morning.
19th "	Marched Hazebrouck and entrained.
20th "	Detrained Guillaucourt. Marched bivouac, Warfusée-Abancourt.
25th "	Marched billets, Proyart.
8th Oct.	Took over Dompierre trenches from 1st Battalion Royal Scots, morning.
12th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots, morning. Marched billets Proyart.
16th "	Marched billets, Cappy.
24th "	Marched billets, Warfusée-Abancourt.
26th "	Marched bivouac, Boves, morning.
27th "	Marched billets, Bougainville.
28th "	Marched billets, St Aubin.
16th Nov.	Marched billets, Revelles.
24th "	Marched Longueau and entrained.
26th "	Detrained Marseilles, morning.
27th "	Embarked H.M.T. <i>Ionian</i> .
29th "	Left Marseilles. Toulon.
30th "	Passed Corsica.
1st Dec.	Passed Sicily.
2nd "	Passed Malta.
4th "	Passed Eubœa.
5th "	Arrived Salonika harbour.
12th "	Disembarked Salonika. Marched camp, Lembet road.
18th "	Marched camp, Monastir road.
28th "	Returned camp, Lembet road.
1916.	
8th Jan.	Marched camp, Kapujilar.
20th "	Marched camp, Hortiack.
21st "	Marched Verenos.
7th Feb.	" A " and " B " Companies to Gomonie.
11th "	Battalion Headquarters to Cameron Glen.
13th April.	Marched Jaikin.
14th "	Marched Guvelje.
15th "	Returned Jaikin.
16th "	Returned Cameron Glen.
9th May.	Marched Jaikin.
11th "	Returned Cameron Glen.
16th June.	Marched Aivasil.
17th "	Marched Hortiack.
18th "	} Marched Langavuk Valley (Gornafila).
19th "	
19th "	} Marched Tanri Vermesli.
20th "	
20th "	} Marched Stavros.
21st "	

1916.	
27th July.	Marched Pazarkia.
28th "	Marched Cameron Glen.
29th "	Marched Hortiack.
22nd Aug.	Marched Kilo 26, Seres road (Guvesne), <i>via</i> Laina.
24th "	Marched Kilo 40, Seres road.
25th "	Marched Zarovo.
26th "	Marched Kilo 41, Seres road.
28th "	Marched Kilo 59, Seres road.
1st Sept.	" C " and " D " Companies to Lahana-Mirova track.
7th "	" C " and " D " Companies returned Kilo 59; " A " Company to Kilo 65.
9th "	Less " A " and " B " Companies, to Idrismah.
10th "	" A " and " B " Companies to Kilo 69.
13th "	Back to Kilo 59; " A " Company to Kilo 65.
29th "	Marched Kilo 69.
30th "	} Action of Karadzakoi-Bala and Karadzakoi-Zir.
to	
3rd Oct.	A detailed account of the fighting at Bala and Zir from 30th September to 3rd October is given in Chapter VIII.
4th "	Trenches at Zir.
12th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To Gun Bridge.
15th "	Took over Bala trenches from 2nd Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment.
25th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To bivouac north of Struma.
30th "	Took over trenches Kristian Kamila and Homondos from 2nd Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment.
31st "	Took over Homondos defences from 1st Battalion Royal Scots.
22nd Dec.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To Wessex Bridge Camp (less " B " and " D " Companies, Komarjan).
29th "	Took over Kristian Kamila defences from Scottish Horse.
1917.	
19th Jan.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To Wessex Bridge Camp (less " A " and " C " Companies, Komarjan).
26th "	Took over Zir defences from Scottish Horse.
16th Feb.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To Wessex Bridge Camp (less " B " and " D " Companies, Komarjan).
23rd "	Took over Homondos defences from Scottish Horse.
17th March.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To Wessex Bridge Camp (less " A " Company, Komarjan).
24th "	Took over Kristian Kamila defences from Scottish Horse.
14th April.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To Wessex Bridge Camp.
21st "	Took over Homondos defences from Scottish Horse.
24th May.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Royal Scots. To Bala (less " A " and " D " Companies, Zir).
12th June.	Marched Piaselli (less " B " and " C " Companies, in River Line).
22nd "	" A " and " D " Companies relieved " B " and " C."
2nd July.	Battalion concentrated Piaselli.
21st "	" B " and " C " Companies to River Line.
1st Aug.	" A " and " D " Companies relieved " B " and " C."
11th "	Battalion concentrated Piaselli.
31st "	" B " and " C " Companies to River Line.
10th Sept.	" A " and " D " Companies relieved " B " and " C."

368 RECORDS OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

1917.	
20th Sept.	Marched Mekes (less " A " Company, Poplar Watering Place).
12th Oct.	To Komarjan.
13th "	} Recapture of Homondos and return to Komarjan.
14th "	
17th "	To Wessex Bridge Camp.
25th "	Took over Forward Line from Scottish Horse.
1st Nov.	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To billets, Mekes.
22nd "	Took over Forward Line from Scottish Horse.
29th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To Komarjan (less two companies, Kristian Kamila).
13th Dec.	To billets, Sakavca.
20th "	Took over Forward Line from Scottish Horse.
27th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To Wessex Bridge Camp.
1918.	
17th Jan.	Took over Forward Line from Scottish Horse.
24th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To billets, Mekes.
14th Feb.	Took over Forward Line from Scottish Horse.
21st "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To billets, Sakavca.
14th March.	Took over Forward Line from Scottish Horse.
21st "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To Wessex Bridge Camp.
11th April.	Took over Forward Line from Scottish Horse.
18th "	Relieved by 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. To billets, Mekes.
21st "	Marched Harvey's Cross (Kopaci Spur).
17th June.	To trenches near Orljak.
18th "	Returned Harvey's Cross (Kopaci Spur).
29th "	To Kilo 69, Seres Road.
30th "	By lorry to Guvesne.
1st July	By train to Ravin du Pactol (Vardar Front).
2nd "	Marched Majadag.
5th "	Took over Grenades sub-sector trenches from French (Mont aux Grenades).
22nd Sept.	To south-west corner of Guevgueli.
23rd "	To north of Guevgueli.
24th "	Marched Pardovica.
26th "	Marched Bogdanci.
27th "	Marched Cestovo.
29th "	Marched Izlis. Hostilities ceased mid-day 30th.
5th Oct.	To half a mile north of Kosturino.
7th "	To billets, Kosturino.
16th "	Marched Strumitza.
17th "	Marched Jenikoj.
18th "	Marched Kilo 13, Strumitza-Petric road.
19th "	Marched Petric.
20th "	Marched Starcovo (Livunovo).
25th "	Marched aerodrome, four kilos north of Sveti Vrac.
26th "	Marched Kriva Livada.
27th "	Marched Krupnik.
29th "	Marched Karasoukoj.

1918.
 30th Oct. Marched Barakovo.
 31st „ Marched Dupnitsa.
 1st Nov. Marched Klisura.
 3rd „ Returned Dupnitsa.
 6th „ By light railway to Marinopolje.
 9th „ Marched Demirhisar.
 10th „ Marched Cavdar Mah.
 11th „ Marched Sakavca.
 13th „ By lorry to Guvesne.
 16th „ By train to Sarigol.
 21st Dec. By train to camp, Uchantar.
 24th „ Embarked H.M.T. *Ormonds*.
 26th „ Left Salonika harbour.
 27th „ Through Dardanelles.
 28th „ Through Bosphorus.
 30th „ Arrived Batum harbour.
 31st „ Disembarked. To barracks, Batum.

1919.
 4th Jan. Entrained and left Batum.
 6th „ Detrained Tiflis. To barracks.
 26th May. Cadre left Tiflis by train.
 28th „ Cadre detrained Batum.
 3rd June. Left Batum in s.s. *Seangbee*.
 Disembarked Chanak about 7th.
 17th „ Left Chanak in H.M.T. *Huntsbill*.
 Disembarked Taranto about 20th.
 28th „ Arrived Boulogne.
 2nd July. Arrived Inverness.

APPENDIX 5.

LIST OF OFFICERS AND WARRANT OFFICERS OF THE 2ND BATTALION
 WHO EMBARKED ON H.T. *SATURNIA* AT BOMBAY, 12TH OCTOBER
 1914.

Major (Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel) J. Campbell, D.S.O., Commanding Officer.	Lieutenant A. Y. G. Thomson.
Major L. O. Græme, Senior Major.	Lieutenant A. A. Fowler.
Major P. T. C. Baird.	Lieutenant W. D. Nicholson.
Captain C. W. Maclean.	Lieutenant D. G. Davidson.
Captain P. W. N. Fraser, D.S.O.	Lieutenant I. C. Grant.
Captain A. D. Macpherson, Adjutant.	Lieutenant L. F. Hussey-Macpherson.
Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.	Lieutenant R. A. C. Henderson.
Captain R. Campbell.	2nd Lieutenant J. R. H. Anderson.
Captain R. B. Trotter.	2nd Lieutenant H. A. H. Dunsmure.
Lieutenant A. C. Lampson.	Captain and Quartermaster D. Macdonald.
Lieutenant A. Macduff.	R.S.M. W. Patchett.
Lieutenant H. C. Methuen.	Bandmaster H. Fisher.

VOL. III.

2 A

The Commanding Officer Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen, Captain J. S. Drew, and Lieutenants A. J. Douglas and R. L. M'Call were on leave at home on the outbreak of war. Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen and Lieutenant M'Call were now serving with the 1st Battalion, and Captain Drew and Lieutenant Douglas with the newly raised 5th Battalion. Captain W. M. Stewart had been appointed Staff Captain to a brigade in the Lahore Division.

APPENDIX 6.

LIST OF OFFICERS OF THE 2ND BATTALION WHO EMBARKED FOR FRANCE ON H.T. *ATLANTIAN*, 19TH DECEMBER 1914.

Major (Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel) J. Campbell, D.S.O., Commanding Officer.	Lieutenant I. C. Grant.
Major L. O. Græme, Senior Major.	Lieutenant L. F. Hussey-Macpherson.
Major P. T. C. Baird.	Lieutenant R. A. C. Henderson.
Captain C. W. Maclean.	2nd Lieutenant J. R. H. Anderson.
Captain P. W. N. Fraser, D.S.O.	2nd Lieutenant H. A. H. Dunsmure.
Captain A. D. Macpherson, Adjutant.	2nd Lieutenant Alexander Fraser.
Captain D. E. M. M. Crichton.	2nd Lieutenant D. Grant.
Captain R. Campbell.	2nd Lieutenant J. Murray.
Captain R. B. Trotter.	2nd Lieutenant T. Walker.
Lieutenant A. Macduff.	2nd Lieutenant J. M'K. Gordon.
Lieutenant H. C. Methuen.	2nd Lieutenant Andrew Fraser.
Lieutenant A. Y. G. Thomson.	2nd Lieutenant G. Hunter.
Lieutenant A. A. Fowler.	Captain and Quartermaster D. Macdonald.
Lieutenant W. D. Nicholson.	Captain B. Biggar, R.A.M.C., Regimental Medical Officer.
Lieutenant D. G. Davidson.	Rev. A. S. G. Gilchrist, Chaplain.

The following officers belonging to the battalion did not embark with it :—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. L. MacEwen, commanding 1st Battalion.	Lieutenant A. J. Douglas, attached 5th Battalion.
Captain W. M. Stewart, Staff Captain, Lahore Division.	Lieutenant A. C. Lampson, sick.
Captain J. S. Drew, Adjutant, 5th Battalion.	Lieutenant R. L. M'Call, sick.
	Lieutenant L. R. M. Napier, in India.
	2nd Lieutenant W. Patchett, Adjutant, 7th Battalion.

APPENDIX 7.

ANALYSIS OF OFFICERS' CASUALTIES FROM
21ST APRIL TO 18TH MAY 1915.

PRESENT WITH THE 2ND BATTALION ON 21ST APRIL.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. Campbell, D.S.O.	2nd Lieutenant C. M. Mills.
Major L. O. Græme.	2nd Lieutenant H. R. Tollemache.
Captain A. D. Macpherson.	2nd Lieutenant R. R. M'Intosh.
Captain J. G. Ramsay.	2nd Lieutenant K. Cameron.
Captain A. Macduff.	2nd Lieutenant J. Giffen.
Captain A. A. Fowler.	2nd Lieutenant G. Cadenhead.
Captain I. C. Grant.	2nd Lieutenant S. C. Russell.
Lieutenant L. F. Hussey-Macpherson	2nd Lieutenant A. A. Gemmell.
Lieutenant L. R. M. Napier.	2nd Lieutenant R. D. Wylie.
2nd Lieutenant Alexander Fraser.	2nd Lieutenant K. M. Baird-Douglas.
2nd Lieutenant D. Grant.	2nd Lieutenant D. H. Bell.
2nd Lieutenant J. M'K. Gordon.	2nd Lieutenant D. de B. Newcomb.
2nd Lieutenant G. Hunter.	Captain and Quartermaster D. Macdonald.
2nd Lieutenant N. D. Macfadyen.	Lieutenant W. H. Weir, R.A.M.C., Regi- mental Medical Officer.
2nd Lieutenant A. L. Collier.	Rev. A. S. G. Gilchrist, Chaplain.
2nd Lieutenant J. D. Macleod.	

JOINED, OR REJOINED FROM HOSPITAL, DURING THE PERIOD.

Captain D. Cameron, M.C.	Lieutenant R. A. C. Henderson.
Lieutenant J. R. H. Anderson.	2nd Lieutenant H. Leah.
Captain A. C. Lampson.	2nd Lieutenant G. S. Mackay.
Captain R. L. M'Call.	

Total number of officers who served with the battalion during the period—38.

CASUALTIES.

(a) <i>Killed.</i>	
Macduff, M'Intosh, Fowler, D. Grant, Macfadyen, Cadenhead, Anderson	7
(b) <i>Wounded.</i>	
Ramsay, I. C. Grant, Bell, Macpherson, Hussey-Macpherson (twice), Gem- mell, Newcomb, Napier, Russell, K. Cameron, Colonel Campbell, M'Call, Henderson, Leah, Mackay	15
(c) <i>Sick to Hospital.</i>	
Gordon, Baird-Douglas, Giffen, Tollemache	4
(d) <i>To 1st Battalion.</i>	
Major Græme	1
(e) <i>Served whole period with Battalion.</i>	
Fraser, Hunter, Collier, Macleod, Mills, ¹ Wylie, Macdonald (Q.M.), Weir (M.O.), Gilchrist (Chaplain)	9
(f) <i>Remaining with Battalion on 12th May.²</i>	
Lampson, D. Cameron, and officers mentioned at (e)	2
Total	38

¹ and Lieut. C. M. Mills was slightly wounded on 27th April, but remained at duty.

² There were no further officers' casualties after 12th May.

APPENDIX 8.

ANALYSIS OF 2ND BATTALION CASUALTIES IN BELGIUM AND FRANCE.
JANUARY TO NOVEMBER 1915.

	Killed or Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Gassed.	Missing.	Prisoners of War.	Died.	Total.
January.							
Officers . .	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
Other Ranks .	1	15	—	—	—	3	19
February.							
Officers . .	4	1	—	—	—	—	5
Other Ranks .	21	27	—	—	—	—	48
March.							
Officers . .	—	3	—	—	—	—	3
Other Ranks .	10	26	—	—	—	—	36
April.							
Officers . .	4	4	—	—	—	—	8
Other Ranks .	83	209	—	—	—	—	292
May.							
Officers . .	3	10	1	—	—	—	14
Other Ranks .	84	295	5	32	5	—	421
June.							
Officers . .	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
Other Ranks .	2	9	—	—	—	—	11
July.							
Officers . .	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
Other Ranks .	3	7	—	—	—	—	10
August.							
Officers . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Ranks .	1	3	—	—	—	—	4
September.							
Officers . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Ranks .	2	4	—	—	—	1	7
October.							
Officers . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Ranks .	1	4	—	—	—	—	5
November.							
Officers . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Ranks .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

APPENDIX 9.

LIST OF OFFICERS OF THE 2ND BATTALION WHO EMBARKED FOR
SALONIKA ON H.M.T. *IONIAN*, 27TH NOVEMBER 1915.

Lieutenant-Colonel A. D. Macpherson, Commanding Officer.	2nd Lieutenant C. H. Turner.
Captain A. C. Lampson, Second-in-Com- mand.	2nd Lieutenant W. Roberts.
Captain R. L. M'Call, M.C.	2nd Lieutenant N. P. Tucker.
Captain R. Letters.	2nd Lieutenant D. Methvin.
Captain R. D. Wylie.	2nd Lieutenant P. Graham.
Captain C. M. Mills, Adjutant.	2nd Lieutenant M. G. F. Moffatt.
Lieutenant D. A. Fletcher	2nd Lieutenant C. Clarke.
Lieutenant J. D. Macleod.	2nd Lieutenant W. Veitch.
2nd Lieutenant G. E. C. Collinson.	2nd Lieutenant W. Young.
2nd Lieutenant I. C. Cameron.	2nd Lieutenant J. Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant A. L. Collier.	Captain W. D. Anderton, R.A.M.C., Regi- mental Medical Officer.
2nd Lieutenant I. R. Napier.	Rev. R. A. C. MacMillan, Chaplain.

APPENDIX 10.

LIST OF OFFICERS WHO WERE PRESENT WITH THE 2ND BATTALION
DURING THE ACTION OF KARADZAKOI-BALA AND KARADZAKOI-ZIR.

30TH SEPTEMBER TO 3RD OCTOBER 1916.

BATTALION HEADQUARTERS.

Lieutenant-Colonel A. C. Lampson
(wounded).
Major R. L. M'Call, M.C.
Lieutenant A. A. Gemmell, Adjutant.
Lieutenant C. Clarke, Signalling Officer.
2nd Lieutenant J. D. C. Marshall, Scout
Officer.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain R. N. Stewart, M.C. (wounded).
Lieutenant A. L. Collier.
2nd Lieutenant R. T. W. Stoddart
(wounded).
2nd Lieutenant J. B. Clarke (wounded).
2nd Lieutenant R. M. Noble, joined 1st
October.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain R. Letters (wounded).
Captain R. D. Wylie (wounded).
2nd Lieutenant R. J. Campbell, rejoined
from hospital 1st October.
2nd Lieutenant J. Moyes.
2nd Lieutenant A. R. M'Fadyen.
2nd Lieutenant A. S. Clark (wounded).

" C " COMPANY.

Captain W. Roberts.
Lieutenant P. Graham (wounded).
Lieutenant W. Arnot.
2nd Lieutenant A. N. Wight.
2nd Lieutenant S. Macdonald.
2nd Lieutenant J. Scott, joined 1st
October.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain J. D. Macleod.
Lieutenant I. C. Cameron.
2nd Lieutenant R. M. Linklater.
2nd Lieutenant W. Young (wounded).
2nd Lieutenant G. S. Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant E. S. Lilley.
2nd Lieutenant P. F. Macdonald.
Lieutenant A. Fraser, Transport Officer.
2nd Lieutenant J. Cameron, Assistant
Transport Officer.

Captain C. M. Mills, Acting Staff Captain,
81st Infantry Brigade.
Lieutenant D. Methvin, Orderly Officer,
Headquarters, 81st Infantry Brigade.
Lieutenant W. Veitch, and Lieutenant J.
Christie (10th Seaforths attached 2nd
Cameron's) serving with 81st Machine-
Gun Company.
Captain W. D. Anderton, R.A.M.C.,
Regimental Medical Officer.

The Brigade Commander was Brigadier-General B. F. Widdrington, and the Brigade
Major, Captain A. C. Vicary, M.C., the Gloucestershire Regiment.

APPENDIX II.

LIST OF OFFICERS WHO WERE PRESENT WITH THE 2ND BATTALION AT THE RECAPTURE OF HOMONDOS.

13TH-14TH OCTOBER 1917.

BATTALION HEADQUARTERS.

Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. M'Call, D.S.O.,
M.C., Commanding Officer.
Captain A. A. Gemmell, Adjutant.
Lieutenant C. Clarke, Signalling Officer.
2nd Lieutenant J. Gray, Scout Officer.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain W. Roberts.
2nd Lieutenant A. R. M'Fadyen.
2nd Lieutenant P. F. Macdonald.
2nd Lieutenant L. Duncan.
2nd Lieutenant A. F. Nimmo.

" A " COMPANY.

Lieutenant W. D. Elliot.
2nd Lieutenant C. B. M'Alpine.
2nd Lieutenant R. M. Noble.
2nd Lieutenant J. W. G. Horne.
2nd Lieutenant R. Elliott.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain I. C. Cameron.
Lieutenant R. MacIntyre.
2nd Lieutenant G. S. Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant J. H. Macpherson.
2nd Lieutenant D. Mackintosh, D.C.M.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain C. S. Monson (wounded).
Lieutenant H. D. Ross.
2nd Lieutenant T. S. Gorie.
2nd Lieutenant J. Moyes (died of wounds).
2nd Lieutenant A. Macdonald.

Serving with
81ST MACHINE-GUN COMPANY.

Lieutenant I. R. C. G. M. Bruce.
Lieutenant J. Christie (10th Seaforths
attached 2nd Cameron's).

APPENDIX 12.

LIST OF OFFICERS SERVING WITH THE 2ND BATTALION
AT SAKAVCA ON 11TH NOVEMBER 1918.

Lieutenant-Colonel R. N. Stewart, M.C., Commanding Officer.	Lieutenant J. H. Macpherson, M.C.
Major R. Letters, Second-in-Command.	Lieutenant J. Scott.
Captain A. Fraser, M.C.	Lieutenant C. S. Axon.
Captain F. E. Laughton, M.C.	Lieutenant S. Hoare.
Captain I. C. Cameron.	Lieutenant A. N. Wight.
Captain C. S. Monson, Lovat's Scouts.	Lieutenant J. Cameron, M.C.
Captain W. D. Elliot.	Lieutenant G. S. Reid, attached from Scottish Horse.
Captain C. Clarke, Adjutant.	2nd Lieutenant A. Macdonald.
Lieutenant R. T. W. Stoddart.	2nd Lieutenant E. A. D. Cook.
Lieutenant P. F. Macdonald.	2nd Lieutenant M. M'Leod.
Lieutenant F. S. A. Anderson.	Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. E. Ross.
Lieutenant T. S. Gorie.	Captain W. D. Anderton, M.C., R.A.M.C., Regimental Medical Officer,
Lieutenant T. S. Shearer.	
Lieutenant J. W. G. Horne.	

APPENDIX 13.

LIST OF OFFICERS OF THE 2ND BATTALION WHO RETURNED FROM
SOUTH RUSSIA TO THE UNITED KINGDOM WITH THE CADRE.

Lieutenant-Colonel R. N. Stewart, O.B.E., M.C., Commanding Officer.	Captain A. L. Collier, M.C., Adjutant, from Brigade Major, 81st Infantry Brigade.
Captain A. A. Gemmell, M.C., from Brigade Major, 65th Infantry Brigade.	Lieutenant P. F. Macdonald.
Captain I. C. Cameron.	Lieutenant and Quartermaster E. Fraser, M.C.

Major R. Letters, M.C., remained behind as British Military Representative at Akhalkalaki.

Captain I. R. C. G. M. Bruce, who had been serving with the 81st Machine-Gun Company since November 1916, remained at Tiflis in command of the company.

APPENDIX 14.

HONOURS AND AWARDS.

The following honours and awards were conferred on officers, warrant officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the 2nd Battalion in connection with the operations between 20th December 1914 and 27th May 1915:—

Rank.	Name.	Award.
Major (Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel).	John Campbell, D.S.O.	Companion of the Order of St Michael and St George. Mentioned in Despatches. Russian Order of St Stanislas, 3rd Class, with swords.
Major.	Lawrence Oliphant Græme.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Alexander Duncan Macpherson.	Brevet of Major. Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Ralph Leycester M'Call.	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Ian Cameron Grant.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant.	Lachlan Fowke Hussey-Macpherson.	Mentioned in Despatches.
2nd Lieutenant.	James Giffen.	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches.
2nd Lieutenant.	Duncan Grant.	Mentioned in Despatches.
2nd Lieutenant.	Alexander Fraser.	Divisional Green Ticket.
7846 Sergeant.	Charles Cameron.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
9740 Lance-Corporal.	Roderick M'Kenzie.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
4314 C.S.M.	George M'Callum.	Divisional Green Ticket.
8506 Private.	James Nelson.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
7033 Corporal.	David Liddell.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
5175 Sergeant.	James Arthur.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7276 Lance-Corporal.	Walter Rumfitt.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
6685 Sergeant.	Andrew Douglas.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
7556 Private.	Thomas Docherty.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7587 Private.	William Morrison.	Divisional Red Ticket.
8447 Bandsman.	Donald Wallace.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
8246 Sergeant.	Edward Kearney.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
		Divisional Green Ticket.
		Distinguished Conduct Medal.
		Mentioned in Despatches.
		Divisional Red Ticket.
		French Croix de Guerre.

Rank.	Name.	Award.
8774 Lance-Corporal.	George Garden.	Distinguished Conduct Medal. Divisional Red Ticket. Russian St George's Cross, 4th Class.
7278 Sergeant.	Sydney Hoskin.	Mentioned in Despatches.
9179 Bandsman.	Harry Hersey.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7162 Drummer.	Archibald Little.	Mentioned in Despatches.
9377 Private.	Alexander Hendry.	Mentioned in Despatches.
8084 Private.	James Fairlie.	Mentioned in Despatches.
8601 Lance-Corporal.	Alfred Roberts.	Mentioned in Despatches. Divisional Green Ticket.
8133 Bandsman.	William Graham.	Divisional Green Ticket.
8134 Bandsman.	James Grant.	Divisional Green Ticket.
8432 Sergeant.	Archibald MacIntyre.	Russian St George's Medal, 1st Class.
14458 Private.	David Cameron.	Russian St George's Medal, 4th Class.

Note.—These Green and Red Tickets were certificates awarded by the Divisional Commander as an immediate acknowledgment of good work done. They were unofficial, and were discontinued in 1915.

APPENDIX 15.

HONOURS AND AWARDS.

The following honours and awards were conferred on officers, warrant officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the 2nd Battalion in connection with the operations between 28th May 1915 and 27th November 1915:—

Rank.	Name.	Award.
Lieutenant-Colonel.	James Douglas M'Lachlan.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Adam Cathcart Lampson.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Ralph Leycester M'Call.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant.	Cecil Murray Mills.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant.	Alexander Fraser.	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches.
Reverend.	Andrew Soutar Galbraith Gilchrist (Chaplain).	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches.
4346 R.S.M.	Ernest Fraser.	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches. French Me- daille Militaire.
3642 C.Q.M.S.	George Draper.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7237 C.S.M.	George Fraser.	Mentioned in Despatches.

APPENDIX 16.

HONOURS AND AWARDS.

The following honours and awards were conferred on officers, warrant officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the 2nd Battalion in connection with the operations between 30th September 1916 and 17th October 1917:—

Rank. ¹	Name.	Award.
Brigadier-General.	Alexander Duncan Macpherson.	Distinguished Service Order. Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel. Mentioned in Despatches (twice). Serbian Order of Karageorge, 4th Class, with swords.
Lieutenant-Colonel.	Ralph Loycester M'Call, M.C.	Distinguished Service Order. Brevet of Major. Mentioned in Despatches (twice).
Major.	Robert Neil Stewart, M.C.	Bar to Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches. French Legion of Honour, 5th Class.
Captain.	Reginald Letters.	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Arthur Alexander Gemmell.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Angus Lyell Collier.	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches.
7304 C.S.M.	William Templeton.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
11042 Lance-Corporal.	David Dickson.	Military Medal and Bar.
9054 Sergeant.	James Johnson.	Military Medal.
8127 Private.	William Combie.	Military Medal.
8593 Sergeant.	James Tait.	Meritorious Service Medal.
3642 C.S.M.	George Draper.	Mentioned in Despatches. French Croix de Guerre.
7826 C.S.M.	Neil M'Askill.	Mentioned in Despatches.
8151 Sergeant.	David M'Inroy.	Mentioned in Despatches.
8616 Lance-Corporal.	James Paterson.	Serbian Gold Medal.

¹ In the case of officers, &c., holding temporary or acting rank higher than their substantive rank, such temporary or acting rank only is shown.

APPENDIX 17.

HONOURS AND AWARDS.

The following honours and awards were conferred on officers, warrant officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the 2nd Battalion in connection with the operations between 18th October 1917 and 30th June 1918:—

Rank. ¹	Name.	Award.
Lieutenant-Colonel.	Ralph Leycester M'Call, D.S.O., M.C.	Brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel. Mentioned in Despatches.
Major.	Robert Neil Stewart, M.C.	Brevet of Major. Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant.	Hugo Donald Ross.	Military Cross.
Lieutenant.	Robert MacIntyre (Lovat's Scouts, attached 2nd Cameron Highlanders).	Military Cross.
2nd Lieutenant.	James Gray.	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	William Arnot.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant.	John Cameron.	Mentioned in Despatches. French Croix de Guerre.
Captain.	William Dinsdale Anderton (R.A.M.C., Regimental Med- ical Officer).	Military Cross.
Lieutenant.	George Saddler Fraser.	Greek Order of the Redeemer, 5th Class.
5152 C.S.M.	James Christie.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.
7826 C.S.M.	Neil M'Askill.	Distinguished Conduct Medal. Mentioned in Despatches.
9054 Sergeant.	James Johnson, M.M.	Distinguished Conduct Medal. Mentioned in Despatches.
5898 Lance-Corporal.	Alexander Patterson.	Military Medal. Mentioned in Despatches.
7236 Private.	Alexander Smith.	Military Medal.
9199 Private.	Joseph Farrell.	Military Medal.
3642 C.S.M.	George Draper.	Meritorious Service Medal.
4169 R.Q.M.S.	James Miller.	Meritorious Service Medal.
4346 R.S.M.	Ernest Fraser, M.C.	Mentioned in Despatches.
4833 Sergeant.	Thomas Barbour.	Mentioned in Despatches.
8442 Lance-Corporal.	Patrick Mackin.	Mentioned in Despatches.
17463 Private.	James Taylor.	Mentioned in Despatches.
8430 Sergeant.	Arthur Holton.	Greek Order of the Redeemer, 5th Class.
8127 Private.	William Combie, M.M.	Serbian Order of Karageorge, 1st Class.

¹ In the case of officers, &c., holding temporary or acting rank higher than their substantive rank, such temporary or acting rank only is shown.

APPENDIX 18.

HONOURS AND AWARDS.

The following honours and awards were conferred on officers, warrant officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the 2nd Battalion in connection with the operations subsequent to 30th June 1918:—

Rank. ¹	Name.	Award.
Brigadier-General.	Alexander Duncan Macpherson, D.S.O.	Companion of the Order of St Michael and St George. Brevet of Colonel. Men- tioned in Despatches. French Legion of Honour, 4th Class.
Lieutenant-Colonel.	Robert Neil Stewart, M.C.	Order of the British Empire, 4th Class. Mentioned in Despatches.
Major.	Reginald Letters, M.C.	Mentioned in Despatches. French Croix de Guerre.
Major.	Angus Lyell Collier, M.C.	Mentioned in Despatches. Order of White Eagle of Serbia, 5th Class, with swords.
Captain.	Arthur Alexander Gemmell.	Military Cross. Greek Mili- tary Cross, 3rd Class.
Captain.	Alexander Fraser, M.C.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	William Arnot.	Order of the British Empire, 4th Class. Mentioned in Despatches. Greek Mili- tary Cross, 3rd Class.
Captain.	Ian Colin Cameron.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Charles Clarke.	Military Cross. Mentioned in Despatches.
Captain.	Cecil Murray Mills.	Mentioned in Despatches. Greek Military Cross, 3rd Class.
Captain.	Ian Robert Craufurd George Mary Bruce.	Order of the British Empire, 5th Class. Mentioned in Despatches (twice).
Lieutenant.	James Henry Macpherson.	Military Cross.
Lieutenant.	John Cameron.	Military Cross.
Lieutenant.	Thomas Scott Gorie.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant.	Richard Thomas Wood Stod- dart.	Mentioned in Despatches.
Lieutenant and Quar- termaster.	Joseph Ernest Ross.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7723 Private.	Duncan Carswell.	Distinguished Conduct Medal. Mentioned in Despatches. Greek Military Cross, 3rd Class.

Rank.	Name.	Award.
7187 Sergeant.	Frederick Moir.	Military Medal.
5113 Corporal.	Allan Cameron.	Military Medal. Mentioned in Despatches. Greek Military Cross, 3rd Class.
7881 Corporal.	Joseph Scott.	Military Medal.
8522 Corporal.	William Brown.	Military Medal.
8910 Lance-Corporal.	William Manclark.	Military Medal.
27648 Lance-Corporal.	John M'Donald.	Military Medal.
17536 Private.	Duncan Brown.	Military Medal.
30051 Private.	John Bathgate.	Military Medal.
7443 Sergeant.	Daniel Ross.	Meritorious Service Medal.
5141 Sergeant.	Percy Chater.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7278 Sergeant.	Sydney Hoskin.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7733 Sergeant.	Edward Campbell.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7162 Corporal.	Archibald Little.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7856 Corporal.	Reginald M'Cann.	Mentioned in Despatches.
8463 Lance-Corporal.	Edward Gilhooly.	Mentioned in Despatches.
8649 Private.	John Moxey.	Mentioned in Despatches.
9346 Private.	William Cosgrove.	Mentioned in Despatches.
17255 Private.	James Muldoon.	Mentioned in Despatches.
7826 C.S.M.	Neil M'Askill, D.C.M.	French Medaille Militaire.
7304 C.S.M.	William Templeton, D.C.M.	French Medaille d'Honneur avec Glaives de Vermeil.
5898 Lance-Corporal.	Alexander Patterson, M.M.	French Medaille d'Honneur avec Glaives de Bronze.
9199 Private.	Joseph Farrell, M.M.	French Croix de Guerre.

¹ In the case of officers, &c., holding temporary or acting rank higher than their substantive rank, such temporary or acting rank only is shown.

APPENDIX 19.

LIST OF OFFICERS OF THE 2ND BATTALION WHO WERE KILLED IN ACTION, DIED OF WOUNDS, WERE MISSING, OR DIED ON ACTIVE SERVICE DURING THE GREAT WAR.

Lieutenant James Richard Haig Anderson, killed in action at Sanctuary Wood, 11th May 1915.

Major Percy Thomas Charles Baird, killed in action at Voormezele, 15th February 1915.

2nd Lieutenant George Cadenhead, killed in action at Sanctuary Wood, 10th May 1915.

Lieutenant Henry Alexander Henderson Dunsmure, killed in action near St Eloi, 20th February 1915.

Captain Alan Arthur Fowler, killed in action at Hill 60, 28th April 1915.

382 RECORDS OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Captain Percy William Norman Fraser, D.S.O., killed in action at St Eloi, 22nd February 1915.

2nd Lieutenant Duncan Grant, killed in action at Hill 60, 28th April 1915.

Captain Alexander Macduff, killed in action at Hill 60, 24th April 1915.

2nd Lieutenant Neil Douglas Macfadyen, killed in action at Sanctuary Wood, 5th May 1915.

2nd Lieutenant Robert Rae M'Intosh, killed in action at Hill 60, 24th April 1915.

Captain John Henry Magoveny, R.A.M.C., murdered at Tiflis, 19th April 1919.

Captain William Jardine Maxwell, died 26th August 1916, attached 10th Soudanese Infantry, Egyptian Army.

Captain Donald Methvin, killed in action near river Vardar, Macedonia, 12th September 1918.

2nd Lieutenant John Moyes, died of wounds received at Homondos, Macedonia, 14th October 1917.

Lieutenant John Muldoon, killed in action near river Vardar, Macedonia, 13th September 1918.

Lieutenant William Dukinfield Nicholson, died of wounds near St Eloi, 23rd February 1915.

Captain Arthur Yalden Graham Thomson, M.C., and Bar, killed in action in Flanders while serving on the Staff, 30th November 1917.

The names of the 419 warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the 2nd Battalion who lost their lives during the War are to be found in General Appendix D, Volume IV.

APPENDIX 20.

PIPE TUNES COMPOSED DURING THE WAR BY PIPERS OF
THE 81ST INFANTRY BRIGADE.

THE MACEDONIAN BATTLEFIELD.

PIPE-MAJOR JOHN STEELE, 2nd Battalion Q. O. Cameron Highlanders.



THE BALKAN HILLS.

LANCE-CORPORAL PIPER JAMES GILLON, 2nd Battalion Q. O. Cameron Highlanders.



THE CAMERONS' FAREWELL TO SALONIKA.

LANCE-CORPORAL PIPER JAMES GILLON, 2nd Battalion Q. O. Cameron Highlanders.

The musical score is written for a single melodic line in treble clef, 6/8 time. It consists of several staves of music. The first three staves form the initial melody. The fourth staff is marked '1st Time' and the fifth '2nd Time', indicating a repeat with a variation. This pattern of a main melody followed by a '1st Time' and '2nd Time' variation is repeated twice more, with the final '2nd Time' variation ending with a double bar line. The notation includes various note values, rests, and repeat signs.

THE 81ST BRIGADE CROSSING THE STRUMA.

PIPE-MAJOR ROSS, 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.



Contents of the 3rd Battalion Narrative.

1914.

- Annual training at Stobs ; mobilisation ; Inverness ; Invergordon ;
Mackintosh of Mackintosh takes command 388

1915.

- Musketry at Dingwall ; draft-conducting duties ; sport and recreation ;
training 389

1916.

- Athletic contests with the Navy ; the tragedy of H.M.S. *Natal* ;
distinguished visitors ; stringent regulations by the Press Censor ;
expansion of the Officers' Mess 391

1917.

- The Band rejoins the 1st Battalion in France ; inspection by G.O.C.-
in - Chief, Scottish Command ; athletic successes ; battalion
strength exceeds 3000 ; high spirit and exemplary conduct ; to
Ireland 393

1918.

- Birr ; Lochiel resumes command ; Ballyvonare ; Limerick ; an Irish
brigade ; Queen Mary's Army Auxiliary Corps ; Armistice cele-
brations 395

1919.

- The Colours rejoin ; Lieutenant-Colonel H. R. Brown succeeds to
command ; return to Scotland ; Redford Barracks ; Dregghorn ;
absorption by 1st and 2nd Battalions ; Colours sent to Depot . 399

APPENDIX 21.

- Drafts and reinforcements 401

1914:

DURING the month of June the 3rd Battalion Cameron Highlanders, under Lieutenant-Colonel D. W. Cameron of Lochiel, assembled for its annual training at Stobs, where, on the 25th of the month, the camp of the battalion was inspected by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, commanding in Scotland.

In consequence of the outbreak of the Great War, the mobilisation of the whole British Army was ordered for the 5th August, and after the reservists had left the Depot to complete the 1st Battalion in Edinburgh to war strength, the 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion commenced, on the 10th of the month, to assemble at Inverness, under Lieutenant-Colonel Cameron of Lochiel, some of the companies being billeted in schools in the town. At this moment the regular establishment of the Depot included the following officers: Major G. C. M. Sorel-Cameron, Captain G. I. Fraser, Captain H. T. Lumsden (Adjutant), Captain P. Mitford, Captain J. R. C. Heathcote, Lieutenants W. J. Maxwell and N. K. Cameron, and Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. M'D. Patrick. In the ordinary course of events these officers should have remained with the 3rd Battalion; but several of them left almost at once to take up other duties, and the unit was, in consequence, very short at first of officers.

On the 13th August the battalion marched out of the Cameron Barracks and entrained for Invergordon, where it was destined to remain for the next three years acting as a feeder to the regular and service battalions at the front, and forming part of the garrison allotted for the defence of the naval base which had been established in the Cromarty Firth. Two days later Captain H. T. Lumsden left to join the Royal Flying Corps, his duties as Adjutant being taken over by Captain P. Mitford.

On the 28th August, Lochiel, who, on the outbreak of war, at once threw himself with the greatest zeal and energy into the task of raising men for his Clan Regiment, left Invergordon for Aldershot, with a nucleus of 235 officers and other ranks of the battalion, having been commissioned by Lord Kitchener, as Secretary of State for War, to organise and train, at the latter station, a 5th (Service) Battalion of the Cameron Highlanders—one of the first units of the New Army to be formed. He was succeeded in command of the 3rd Battalion by Colonel A. D. Mackintosh of Mackintosh who was, fortunately for the Cameron Highlanders, available, and who volunteered at once to return to duty.

At Invergordon, for some little time, recruits and reservists continued to arrive at the rate of 150 a day, until the strength of the battalion rose to about 2000.



*Yours truly A. D. Mackintosh
J. Mackintosh
156th. 3rd Inf. B. U. C. 11*

COLONEL A. D. MACKINTOSH OF MACKINTOSH, C.B.E.

As all the regular non-commissioned officers who could be spared were being sent to France, the work of handling and training these recruits fell, to begin with, on the Special Reserve N.C.O.'s, and although they themselves had had very little training they rose to the occasion and carried out their duties in a most admirable manner.

It was a long time before there was a full supply of blankets and of feeding and cooking utensils. Jam-pots were saved from the rations and issued to the men at meal-times to feed out of. These deficiencies were righted in due course, but it was a Spartan life for the troops in the early days.

Strenuous training, carried on under many difficulties, was commenced at once. There was a shortage of rifles, equipment, and clothing; local range accommodation for musketry had not yet been provided; and the time of the officers and men was necessarily at first taken up to some extent with the construction of those works and shelter trenches which were requisite for the protection of the naval base against any sudden raid or attempted landing by the enemy. Matters, however, soon began to improve. As fighting of a severe character developed at the front, a steady back-flow set in of sick and wounded officers and non-commissioned officers, who, as they became convalescent, were able to rejoin at Invergordon and assist very materially in the work of training drafts and of administration.

On 21st September Captain Mitford handed over his duties as Adjutant to Major M. J. Grant-Peterkin, and left to join the 1st Battalion in France.

Soon after their arrival at Invergordon, a visit was paid to the camp of the Cameron Highlanders by the Rev. Father Bernard Vaughan, who said Mass for the Catholic soldiers of the battalion and preached a most stirring and patriotic sermon, which was very much appreciated.

During December the weather was particularly inclement and tempestuous; many tents were blown down, and those who still remained under canvas suffered much discomfort, though happily the majority of the men were by this time in huts.

Severe weather persisted until the following March, when a very welcome change came in the atmospheric conditions.

1915.

Early in the year the excellent conduct of the many detachments which were sent for musketry to Dingwall, drew from the Chief Constable of Ross-shire (Captain Finlayson) a most laudatory letter addressed to the commanding officer. The training in musketry at

this time owed much to the zeal and attention of Captain R. L. M'Call, whose advice was most valuable and who seemed to be able to inspire the young recruits with his own energy and keenness.

In June the practice was introduced of appointing special officers for draft-conducting duties. These officers took out drafts to Flanders, handed them over on arrival at the front, and then returned to Invergordon for more.

Although by this time the battalion had settled down steadily to the heavy routine work of training men to make good the wastage of war—a task which kept everyone busy and which had to be carried on at high pressure and in the shortest possible time,—nevertheless the requirements of recreation were not neglected. Concerts, football, cricket, hockey, boxing, and Highland games were all encouraged, and in this way much friendly intercourse and good feeling was promoted with the men of the Royal Navy, the artillery, and the other infantry units located in the far north. The battalion had as its nearest neighbours the 3rd Battalion Black Watch and 3rd Battalion Scottish Rifles, which were quartered in hutments at Nigg, and the 3rd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, which occupied Cromarty on the south side of the Firth. The forts, which had been constructed on the north and south Sutors to guard the entrance to the naval anchorage, were garrisoned by detachments of Royal Marine Artillery.

During the first twelve months of the war the drafts furnished by the 3rd Battalion to the units of the regiment at the front amounted to a total of 3815 of all ranks.

In September an open-air service was conducted for the troops at Invergordon by the Rev. Dr M'Clymont, at which an interesting and arresting sermon was given by the Rev. Dr Wallace Williamson, Minister of St Giles', Edinburgh, who had lately returned from the front, where he had preached to some of the Cameron Highlanders in France.

About this time, too, Colonel Mackintosh of Mackintosh presided at a lecture given to the troops and townspeople by M. Robert Wouter, 17th Battery Belgian Artillery, who brought before his hearers very vividly the conditions prevailing in the trenches and in the devastated war area. During the same month Major Robin Campbell, who had for some time been in special charge of the training arrangements of the battalion, was succeeded in his work by Major P. Mitford, who, having been severely wounded at the front, now rejoined the unit again at Invergordon.

In November the Distinguished Conduct Medal was presented on parade by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, commanding in Scotland, to two gallant soldiers of the 2nd Battalion—C.Q.M.S. A. G. Douglas and Sergeant J. Arthur.

1916:

Early in the following February Colonel The Mackintosh of Mackintosh, in presence of the battalion, presented to Lance-Corporal H. Davidge and Private R. MacRae of the 1st Camerons the medals of the 3rd and 4th Class of the Russian Order of St George (the Russian order for bravery in the field), expressing the pride and gratification which he felt that the courage of two members of the regiment should have been recognised in this way by a foreign Sovereign.

The Annual Highland Games took place in June, and in addition to all the ordinary forms of sport which were in progress, riding parades for junior officers, lawn-tennis tournaments, and gardening competitions were instituted. Sporting events between the members of the Navy and Army were constantly being organised, one memorable game of football, under Association rules, resulting in a narrow victory by the officers of the battalion over the officers of the Fleet. If, however, the pleasure and interest aroused by these contests helped to lighten the drudgery of incessant training and made life for all more tolerable than would otherwise have been the case, nevertheless 1916 was a sad year for Invergordon. It was marked by the terrible tragedy in which H.M. first-class cruiser *Natal* blew up at her anchorage almost in sight of camp. This unaccountable event spread gloom over the whole garrison and town, and cast a sad shadow over the various local entertainments which were being organised at the time to provide interest and recreation for our soldiers and sailors.

During its stay at Invergordon the battalion received visits from several notable and distinguished persons, prominent amongst whom were H.R.H. Prince Albert, who was serving at the time on board the *Collingwood*, and Admiral Sir John Jellicoe, Commander of the Grand Fleet.

In August, Captain and Hon. Major M. J. Grant Peterkin, who had been appointed to command the 9th Labour Battalion of the Cameron Highlanders, then in process of formation at Blairgowrie, surrendered the Adjutancy into the hands of Lieutenant E. M'Intyre and left to take up his new duties. Lieutenant M'Intyre, who had been wounded at Loos, only filled the position, however, for a few months, and then left to join the Transport School at Willesden, being succeeded as Adjutant by Lieutenant H. H. Millar, who had been promoted to a commission in the Cameron Highlanders from the Black Watch.

During the second twelve months of the war, which terminated in August 1916, the battalion furnished 3441 of all ranks as drafts to the service units, the total supplied since mobilisation being thus raised to 7256.

In the autumn of this year the regulations of the Press Censor

were made much more stringent, and the publication of regimental notes in the '79th News' recording the doings of the battalion came to an end. This has added greatly to the difficulty of compiling a suitable and satisfactory account of the many activities of the battalion during the second half of the war.

When it is remembered that the strength of an officers' mess in normal times seldom reaches 30, the expansion of a Special Reserve Battalion in time of war is plainly illustrated by the nominal roll of 110 officers who were members of the 3rd Battalion mess on 31st December this year :—

Colonel A. D. Mackintosh of Mackintosh.	2nd Lieutenant A. Birnie.
Major D. E. Mackintosh.	2nd Lieutenant A. D. Cameron.
Major P. M'F. Cram.	2nd Lieutenant J. Macdonald.
Major N. B. MacKenzie.	2nd Lieutenant A. R. W. E. G. Brown.
Major H. W. Kemble.	2nd Lieutenant R. S. D. Pollock.
Major N. MacLeod.	2nd Lieutenant J. Moran.
Major P. Mitford.	2nd Lieutenant G. C. M. Tinline.
Major M. Beaton.	2nd Lieutenant D. M'D. H. Tainsh.
Captain K. M'Crae.	2nd Lieutenant W. Wallace.
Captain A. Ogilvie.	2nd Lieutenant J. Lamont.
Captain I. Mackay.	2nd Lieutenant C. A. MacLeod.
Captain W. Mackay.	2nd Lieutenant J. K. MacDonald.
Captain C. J. Campbell.	2nd Lieutenant I. G. Macpherson.
Lieutenant Andrew Fraser, M.C.	2nd Lieutenant J. G. Telford.
Lieutenant W. S. Valentine.	2nd Lieutenant J. Mackintosh.
Lieutenant J. M'K. Gordon, M.C.	2nd Lieutenant A. D. M'Phee, M.C.
Lieutenant A. G. Calder.	2nd Lieutenant H. J. R. MacLeod.
Lieutenant C. Crawford.	2nd Lieutenant A. Chalmers.
Lieutenant J. Richardson.	2nd Lieutenant J. Moores.
Lieutenant H. H. Millar, Adjutant.	2nd Lieutenant J. Smith.
Lieutenant D. C. Heron-Watson.	2nd Lieutenant D. Andrew.
Lieutenant F. J. Kelly.	2nd Lieutenant A. J. Macnair.
Lieutenant A. Whitton, Quartermaster.	2nd Lieutenant A. M. Ross.
Lieutenant J. M'D. Patrick, Quartermaster.	2nd Lieutenant D. P. Blades.
Lieutenant D. Cameron, Quartermaster.	2nd Lieutenant J. C. Watson.
Lieutenant F. Macfarlane.	2nd Lieutenant D. MacBean.
Lieutenant G. Fairbairn.	2nd Lieutenant H. M. Grant.
Lieutenant M. G. Davidson.	2nd Lieutenant S. C. MacKinnon.
Lieutenant J. D. M'L. Black.	2nd Lieutenant M. Murchison.
Lieutenant D. M'D. Currie.	2nd Lieutenant C. O. M. Campbell.
Lieutenant J. C. Thompson.	2nd Lieutenant W. Sargeant.
Lieutenant C. R. Carruthers.	2nd Lieutenant J. D. Macgilvray.
2nd Lieutenant J. Lamb.	2nd Lieutenant F. W. Fulton.
2nd Lieutenant A. W. H. Cooper.	2nd Lieutenant J. R. Stewart.
	2nd Lieutenant A. G. E. Maclean.
	2nd Lieutenant R. A. F. Downie.
	2nd Lieutenant H. M. Morrison.

2nd Lieutenant D. F. Miller.	2nd Lieutenant S. C. Campbell.
2nd Lieutenant H. A. Mackintosh.	2nd Lieutenant E. M'Millan.
2nd Lieutenant A. Macniven.	2nd Lieutenant R. Chisholm.
2nd Lieutenant A. H. Kinnear.	2nd Lieutenant G. Fraser-Smith.
2nd Lieutenant D. M'R. Kennedy.	2nd Lieutenant A. Milligan.
2nd Lieutenant H. L. Parkinson.	2nd Lieutenant T. S. Denholm.
2nd Lieutenant Alexander Weir.	2nd Lieutenant W. P. M'Gregor.
2nd Lieutenant M. Maclean.	2nd Lieutenant J. Noble.
2nd Lieutenant J. G. Bruce.	2nd Lieutenant S. A. Luen.
2nd Lieutenant T. R. Innes.	2nd Lieutenant D. T. Drummond.
2nd Lieutenant D. Buchanan.	2nd Lieutenant D. Moir, M.C.
2nd Lieutenant H. M'Corquodale.	2nd Lieutenant R. Macgregor.
2nd Lieutenant B. F. Ramsay-Fairfax-Lucy.	2nd Lieutenant J. Mackenzie.
2nd Lieutenant T. C. Boyd.	2nd Lieutenant J. R. Park.
2nd Lieutenant A. Donaldson.	2nd Lieutenant D. Smith.
2nd Lieutenant H. W. Mann.	2nd Lieutenant J. H. Mennie.
2nd Lieutenant W. D. Hay.	2nd Lieutenant F. W. Duncan.
2nd Lieutenant E. P. B. Cameron.	2nd Lieutenant C. F. O. G. Forbes.
2nd Lieutenant J. Morrison.	2nd Lieutenant J. W. Grant.
	2nd Lieutenant R. B. Purdon.

1917.

In January the personnel of the Band of the 1st Battalion, which had been left behind when the latter left Edinburgh Castle for the front, was despatched from Invergordon to France, where it joined the Headquarters of its unit at Fricourt.

On 22nd February the 3rd Battalion was inspected by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, K.C.B., G.O.C.-in-Chief, Scottish Command, and Colonel of the regiment, who took the opportunity of presenting the following well-won decorations on parade :—

The Distinguished Conduct Medal to No. 11839 Acting-Sergeant W. Robertson.

The Russian Medal (1st Class) of the Order of St George to No. 8432 Sergeant Archibald M'Intyre.

The Distinguished Conduct Medal and the Medal (4th Class) of the Order of St George to No. 8774 Lance-Corporal George Garden.

General Ewart warmly congratulated these three non-commissioned officers, pointing out that they had gained these honours not only for themselves, but also for the Cameron Highlanders, upon whose roll of distinctions their names would be inscribed for all time.

The Annual Regimental Games were held at Invergordon on 23rd June, a feature of the meeting being a relay race open to the garrison and Fleet, which was won by the 3rd Battalion team. The Cameron

team also distinguished itself by carrying off the same event at the Royal Dockyard sports, the Scottish Rifles sports, the Inverness Red Cross sports, the Black Watch regimental games, and the garrison battalion (H.L.I.) sports—a good record. They were only once beaten in this relay racing; it was at the Seaforth Highlanders games at Cromarty, at which they came out second.

At one period during 1917 the strength of the battalion exceeded 3000, and in the course of the twelve months, ending in August, which closed the third year of the war, a further total of 4622 warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men were despatched to the front, the figures for the whole period since mobilisation being thus raised to 11,878. Never was the spirit of the men as Cameron Highlanders better; their conduct was exemplary, and the one aim and object of all those joining seemed to be to become efficient and to get to the front in the shortest possible time. This fine tone in the regiment was commented upon very favourably and much appreciated by the officers and men of the Fleet, who seemed astonished to see draft after draft of apparently well-trained men starting regularly for the front.

Colonel Mackintosh of Mackintosh received the thanks of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Scottish Command, for the assistance given by him and by his battalion on the occasion of the landing of certain foreign troops which took place at Invergordon.

In November Lieutenant H. H. Millar was replaced as Adjutant by Captain K. M'Crae, and in the same month the battalion was suddenly ordered to proceed from Invergordon to Ireland, a number of Irish Special Reserve Battalions being transferred to Scotland in exchange for Scottish units. The Cameron Highlanders, after crossing St George's Channel, were first stationed at Birr, with a detachment of 100 men at the Curragh Camp. In these new quarters everything was made as difficult as possible by circumstances and the inhabitants. No repairs to rifle ranges had been undertaken, and obstruction to manœuvring over private land was everywhere encountered. Viewing the disloyalty of the vast majority of the Southern Irish people this was only to be expected; but our officers and men found the situation most exasperating after their pleasant experiences of the hearty co-operation in all things of their own countrymen.

On 31st December the following seventy-six officers were on the strength of the battalion:—

Colonel A. D. Mackintosh of Mackintosh.	Captain K. M'Crae, Adjutant.
Major D. E. Mackintosh.	Captain A. C. Lampson.
Major P. Mitford.	Captain G. M. Frew.
Major H. W. Kemble.	Captain J. M'K. Gordon, M.C.
Major M. Beaton.	Captain K. Cameron.
Major H. Alford.	Captain P. S. Fraser.
Major C. H. Herries-Crosbie.	Captain M. G. Davidson.
	Captain H. H. Millar.

Captain T. S. J. Constable-Maxwell.	2nd Lieutenant B. F. R. Fairfax-Lucy.
Captain J. Findlay.	2nd Lieutenant F. H. MacBeth.
Captain J. M'D. Patrick, Quartermaster.	2nd Lieutenant D. A. Hood.
Captain C. Campbell, Special Military Area, Kyle of Lochalsh.	2nd Lieutenant J. Fulton.
Captain J. C. Thompson, Special Military Area, Thurso.	2nd Lieutenant D. M'Kinnon.
Lieutenant J. D. M. Black.	2nd Lieutenant R. G. Macdonald.
Lieutenant J. Richardson.	2nd Lieutenant H. Buchanan.
Lieutenant A. W. H. Cooper.	2nd Lieutenant E. A. D. Cook.
Lieutenant J. Boyd.	2nd Lieutenant A. F. Riadore.
Lieutenant W. Wood.	2nd Lieutenant G. C. M. Tinline.
Lieutenant T. Orr, M.C.	2nd Lieutenant J. Lamont.
Lieutenant G. Fairbairn.	2nd Lieutenant A. P. Mansfield.
Lieutenant D. Noble.	2nd Lieutenant A. F. Logan.
Lieutenant F. J. Crawford.	2nd Lieutenant R. H. Cameron.
Lieutenant D. M. Brown.	2nd Lieutenant A. C. H. Gunn.
Lieutenant E. A. Robertson.	2nd Lieutenant T. A. Begbie.
Lieutenant G. Hathorn.	2nd Lieutenant D. Andrew.
Lieutenant D. Morrison.	2nd Lieutenant J. Cameron.
Lieutenant A. Fraser.	2nd Lieutenant F. Bain.
Lieutenant N. Jones, M.C.	2nd Lieutenant W. C. Macintyre.
Lieutenant J. A. M'Innes.	2nd Lieutenant A. Snaddon.
Lieutenant N. O. M. Cameron.	2nd Lieutenant J. W. Docherty.
Lieutenant G. P. Miller, M.C.	2nd Lieutenant S. Hutcheson.
Lieutenant T. Elliot, Special Military Area, Inverness.	2nd Lieutenant T. J. Anderson.
Lieutenant F. J. Kelly, Special Military Area, Inverness.	2nd Lieutenant D. Gardner.
Lieutenant C. F. MacGillivray, Record Office, Hamilton.	2nd Lieutenant T. T. Hutchison.
Lieutenant C. O. M. Campbell, Command Depot, Manchester.	2nd Lieutenant A. M. Ross.
2nd Lieutenant H. J. R. MacLeod.	2nd Lieutenant F. Turner.
2nd Lieutenant W. Mill.	2nd Lieutenant J. Mackintosh.
	2nd Lieutenant A. J. Macnair.
	2nd Lieutenant J. C. Cameron, Special Military Area, Inverness.
	2nd Lieutenant C. L. B. Davy, Special Military Area, Inverness.

1918.

On New Year's Day Colonel D. W. Cameron of Lochiel returned from special duty, rejoined the battalion, and took over command from Colonel Mackintosh of Mackintosh, who had held it for three years and four months—the most strenuous period in the history of the old Inverness-shire Militia. The county battalion had thoroughly risen to its great opportunity, and, though deprived of any spectacular share in the war, had played a truly wonderful and meritorious part in acting as a support and feeder to so many regular and service bat-

talions at the front. Colonel Mackintosh deserved the utmost credit for the zeal and energy he displayed throughout, and no honour was better bestowed than the Order of the British Empire (Commander), which was conferred upon him at the close of hostilities. Our service units abroad had every reason to be thankful that their nursery and "feeder" was in the hands of a capable and experienced Highland officer, who knew exactly what was wanted, carried with him the goodwill of all ranks, and worked solely and unselfishly for the good of the Cameron Highlanders without a thought for himself or his own interests. The regiment will ever remember his valuable war services.

After a stay of four months at Birr a move was made to a hutted camp at Ballyvonare in County Cork, where, with the exception of a break at Limerick from 23rd April to 10th June when it was detached to that city as a mobile column, it remained for a whole year.

During the summer an effort was made by a Colonel Lynch, a well-known Irishman, to raise by voluntary enlistment an Irish brigade for service in France. The necessary authority was granted to the Colonel by the Army Council, and the "brigade" was attached in Irish command orders to the 3rd Battalion Cameron Highlanders.

The nucleus of this projected formation, consisting of Colonel Lynch, Major O'Grady, M.P., and nine other ranks arrived in due course at Ballyvonare, but the two officers left the next day and never reappeared. The "Brigade" was attached to "A" Company for pay, clothing, and discipline, and one or two officers of the Cameron Highlanders were detailed, from time to time, to do duty with it, but its paper strength never exceeded ninety and its actual numbers did not rise beyond fifty. Finally the whole scheme collapsed and the handful of men collected were absorbed into the Munster Fusiliers. Subsequently Lochiel was informed, in reply to an inquiry he made as to why this body of Irishmen had been attached to the Cameron Highlanders, that it was "to teach them to wear the kilt," the promoters of the movement having intended, had they met with success, to clothe the men in saffron-coloured kilts. Possibly if the attempt to raise this "Irish brigade" had been made earlier in the war it might have been successful, but, following on the rebellion, the effort came altogether too late. It is not known if there is any other instance in the history of the British Army of a brigade being attached in orders to a company.

In July the battalion Highland Games were held in conjunction with a local Horse Show, at the conclusion of which the prizes were distributed by Lady Hermione Cameron of Lochiel.

On the 8th of this month, at live bomb practice, Lieutenant J. A. Fulton saved the life of Private F. Gaffikin at great risk to his own. This officer's gallant conduct was brought to the notice of the Army Council by Lochiel.

August witnessed a strange innovation. The battalion was joined

by a women's detachment, seventy strong, of Queen Mary's Army Auxiliary Corps, the members of which soon became known colloquially as W.A.A.C.S. These "Amazon" ladies at once took over sundry forms of employment in the Officers' and Sergeants' Messes, the regimental cook-house, the orderly-room, and elsewhere. They also supplied three members to the battalion pierrot troupe. Out-of-doors they wore a smart khaki uniform, and while at work khaki overalls and caps. Those acting as waitresses in the Officers' Mess wore blue dresses, white caps and aprons.

In September Lieutenant H. Dymore, M.C., Royal Scots, assumed the duties of Quartermaster in succession to Captain J. M'D. Patrick, M.B.E., who had acted in that capacity, to the great advantage of the Cameron Highlanders, ever since mobilisation.

The strength of the drafts, for the fourth year of the war ending in August 1918, amounted to 2914, the total to date being thus raised to 14,792.

The declaration of the Armistice in November was joyfully acclaimed and was celebrated at Ballyvonare by a special battalion concert; the termination of the war being the signal for renewed effort and activity in all forms of sport. In addition to the usual diversions of St Andrew's Day, a successful Victory Dance was given in the Sergeants' Mess on the 30th November.

The officers and staff serving with the battalion were as follows :—

Lieutenant-Colonel D. W. Cameron of Lochiel, C.M.G., commanding.

Major D. E. Mackintosh, second in command.

Captain K. M'Crae, Adjutant.

Lieutenant G. Fairbairn, Assistant Adjutant.

Lieutenant H. Dymore, M.C. (The Royal Scots), Quartermaster.

Lieutenant N. A. Horsburgh (General List), Transport Officer.

Major H. W. Kemble.

Major M. Beaton, commanding " D " Company.

Major T. L. Cunningham, D.S.O.

Captain M. G. Davidson.

Captain G. M. Frew, commanding " C " Company.

Captain A. D. D. Maclean, commanding " A " Company.

Captain A. D. Cameron.

Captain J. A. Symon, D.S.O.

Captain D. Douglas.

Captain C. S. Penn, M.C.

Captain N. D. Shaw, commanding " B " Company.

Captain H. Munro, commanding " F " Company.

Captain A. Fraser, commanding " E " Company.

Captain A. R. Lovelock.

Lieutenant G. P. Miller, M.C.

Lieutenant F. J. Crawford.

Lieutenant J. MacDonald.

Lieutenant T. J. Anderson.

Lieutenant A. F. MacGillivray.

Lieutenant Jos. Cameron.

Lieutenant F. Innes.

Lieutenant A. W. H. Cooper.

Lieutenant T. Barry.

Lieutenant J. C. Burns.

Lieutenant R. C. Hamilton.	No. 8030 Bandmaster W. H. Abbott.
Lieutenant D. G. Macpherson.	„ 5922 R.Q.M.S. W. G. Paterson.
Lieutenant J. Richardson.	„ 11706 Asst. R.Q.M.S. J. Riddell.
Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter, M.C.	„ 8677 Orderly Room Q.M.S. W. Storey.
Lieutenant D. Mackintosh, D.C.M.	„ 14141 Corporal R. Burns, Orderly Room Clerk.
Lieutenant S. H. Macdonald.	„ 43153 Corporal J. Aitchison, Orderly Room Clerk.
Lieutenant J. R. Maxwell.	„ 4177 C.S.M. A. Aitken, Instructor in Musketry.
Lieutenant W. P. M'Gregor.	„ 3614 Sergeant - Drummer G. Scotland.
Lieutenant H. M'Corrie, Lovat Scouts.	„ 200004 Sergeant-Piper J. S. Ross.
Lieutenant W. Fraser, Lovat Scouts.	„ 5910 A/Pioneer Sergeant J. Quigley.
2nd Lieutenant W. J. Johnston, M.C.	„ 6310 A/Sergeant Master-Tailor J. Duncan.
2nd Lieutenant R. M. Cameron.	„ 204059 A/Signalling Sergeant G. Leslie.
2nd Lieutenant T. W. M'Callum.	“ A ” Company—
2nd Lieutenant B. A. Matthewson.	13639 A/C.S.M. A. Gall.
2nd Lieutenant W. C. Macintyre.	15726 A/C.Q.M.S. A. Cochrane.
2nd Lieutenant J. T. Bookless.	“ B ” Company—
2nd Lieutenant W. M. Craig.	14241 C.S.M. J. M'Gill.
2nd Lieutenant J. Martin-Cameron.	3118 A/C.Q.M.S.P. Hollingsworth.
2nd Lieutenant T. B. Hislop.	“ C ” Company—
2nd Lieutenant W. Kean.	10631 C.S.M. C. Drever.
2nd Lieutenant J. Wilkie.	33074 Colour-Sergeant J. Counsel.
2nd Lieutenant Jas. Cameron.	“ D ” Company—
2nd Lieutenant J. B. Morrison.	5440 A/C.S.M. J. Wilkie.
2nd Lieutenant G. F. Walton.	21077 A/C.Q.M.S. D. Downie.
2nd Lieutenant A. G. MacLeod.	“ E ” Company—
2nd Lieutenant C. Beattie.	12358 C.S.M. J. G. Tollerton.
2nd Lieutenant D. Watson.	10893 C.Q.M.S. R. Duff.
2nd Lieutenant H. M'Dougall.	“ F ” Company—
2nd Lieutenant J. W. Drummond.	11153 A/C.S.M. J. Anderson.
2nd Lieutenant J. R. MacMillan.	12214 A/C.Q.M.S. C. Russell.
2nd Lieutenant F. Turner.	
2nd Lieutenant P. W. Lee.	
2nd Lieutenant H. D. Hislop.	
2nd Lieutenant E. M. Arthur.	
2nd Lieutenant W. K. Fairlie.	
2nd Lieutenant C. Raeburn.	
2nd Lieutenant H. C. Abdy.	
2nd Lieutenant M. Young.	
2nd Lieutenant D. C. W. Murray.	
2nd Lieutenant A. P. C. Hannay.	
2nd Lieutenant J. MacRae, Lovat Scouts.	
2nd Lieutenant D. C. Williamson, Lovat Scouts.	
No. 4038 R.S.M. R. Fleming.	
„ 7349 Asst. R.S.M. J. Hardie.	



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL H. R. BROWN, D.S.O.

1919.

The Colours of the battalion arrived, on the evening of the 4th January, from Inverness, having been left at the Depot since mobilisation. They were escorted to Ballyvonare by the following Colour party: Lieutenant A. A. Campbell, 2nd Lieutenant H. R. Martin, R.S.M. R. Fleming, Sergeant J. Henry, Sergeant D. Cameron, and were formally received by the battalion on parade on the 6th of the month.

On the 14th February Lieutenant-Colonel H. R. Brown, D.S.O., succeeded Lieutenant-Colonel Cameron of Lochiel in command.

The services of Lochiel to the Cameron Highlanders during the Great War, in recruiting so many men for the regiment and in subsequently commanding the 5th Battalion in person in some of the heaviest fighting, will always stand out prominently and appropriately in their history. His name alone attracted many clansmen and recruits of the highest class to our Colours, and his work throughout was invaluable, if only what one would have expected, in such days of trial, from the Chief of Clan Cameron.

A selected party, consisting of seven officers and thirty-eight other ranks, was now sent to Inverness to join the nucleus cadre which was there engaged in reincarnating the 1st Battalion after demobilisation. The officers who accompanied this party were: Major C. C. Grieve; Captain D. Douglas; Lieutenants G. Fairbairn and F. J. Crawford; and 2nd Lieutenants W. Garrow, W. C. MacIntyre, and D. Mackenzie.

Before the departure of the 3rd Battalion from Ireland the members of the Q.M.A.A.C., who had thoroughly identified themselves with the regiment, wearing a distinguishing badge of Erracht tartan, gave a most enjoyable and successful dance which partook of the nature of a farewell gathering, and on the 6th March the Cameron Highlanders marched out of Ballyvonare *en route* to Scotland. They arrived at Redford Barracks, Colinton, two days later, there to find awaiting them another detachment of Q.M.A.A.C., sixty-five strong, in charge of Miss B. Cameron.

After a stay of three months in these lately-completed barracks, the battalion moved into huts at Dreghorn, where they relieved the 3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders, which was ordered to Ireland.

The detachment of Q.M.A.A.C. had, in the meantime, done such conspicuously good work in the cookhouses and in the messes, and had become so popular at regimental dances, that permission was obtained from Scottish Command Headquarters to take Miss Cameron and her command to Dreghorn with the battalion.

From Redford and Dreghorn many men of the 3rd Battalion were

drafted to the 1st Battalion, which was reforming at Invergordon preparatory to embarkation for India. The rapidly diminishing 3rd Battalion continued, however, to maintain its numerical designation, for all purposes of sport and athletic events, until on 10th July the arrival, from Inverness, of the nucleus of the 2nd Battalion led to the absorption of the remaining personnel.

The Colours of the 3rd Battalion were on the 22nd escorted back to Inverness by Lieutenant J. Gray, M.C., 2nd Lieutenant D. C. Flower, R.S.M. R. Fleming, Pipe-Major Matheson, and Drum-Major Scotland; the remainder of the regimental staff—viz., Captain and Adjutant R. R. Marshall, R.Q.M.S. H. Ross, Q.M.S. W. Storey, and Orderly-room Corporal G. Begg, followed at the end of the month. Lieutenant-Colonel Brown handed over command at Dregghorn to Lieutenant-Colonel Sorel-Cameron of the 2nd Battalion; and the old Highland Militia, or Special Reserve Battalion of the Cameron Highlanders, ceased to exist, except, as it still does, on paper. No glory had come its way as an individual unit, for, from the nature of its duties, it was never in the limelight, but, during its five years of mobilisation, it had established a splendid record of hard work well and faithfully done behind the scenes. Indirectly, and in a very real sense, it had shared to the full in all those great achievements of the war which are now so honourably emblazoned on our Colours. During its fifth and final year of the war the battalion had found drafts of a strength of 791, which brought up its grand total figures for the war to 15,583—a fine contribution from one reserve unit to the cause of the Allies.

Of the rank and file on the strength of the 3rd Battalion fifty-one died during the war, all in the United Kingdom except one who died at sea and one of wounds in East Africa. See General Appendix D., Vol. IV.

APPENDIX 2I.

DRAFTS AND REINFORCEMENTS SENT OUT FROM
3RD BATTALION.

This list has been compiled, as far as September 1916, from 3rd Battalion Notes in the pages of the '79th News.' That source of information dried up when the Army Council issued their instruction No. 2227 of 1916, and in doing so tightened up the Press Censor's regulations.

From September 1916 to the spring of 1919 the list has been continued with the help of certain returns of drafts which had been preserved at the Depot. Unfortunately, several of these papers are missing, and the record is consequently not continuous chronologically. The list as published, therefore, can only be regarded as incomplete, and does no more than indicate the activities of the 3rd Battalion as a feeder.

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1914. 15th Aug.	Royal Flying School, Upavon.	—	Captain and Adjutant H. T. Lumsden.
28th "	5th Battalion, Aldershot.	235	Lieutenant-Colonel D. W. Cameron of Lochiel; Major H. R. Brown; Captains N. J. M. Archdall, the Earl of Seafeld, and C. C. K. Campbell; 2nd Lieutenants M. G. S. Blane, J. H. F. M'Ewen, B. P. Duff, and C. H. E. Boulton; Sergeant-Major David Cameron as Lieutenant and Quartermaster.
30th "	1st Battalion.	—	Lieutenant J. B. Black.
11th Sept.	"	160	2nd Lieutenants C. A. Mackintosh-Walker and J. K. Cumming.
19th "	"	250	Lieutenant A. D. D. M'Lean; 2nd Lieutenants G. Barber and W. Knox.
20th "	"	—	Major G. C. M. Sorel-Cameron.
23rd "	"	—	Captains P. Mitford, R. J. Cavaye, and J. Brander-Dunbar; Lieutenant J. M. Davidson.
1st Nov.	"	100	Captain Sir T. W. H. J. Erskine, Bart.
8th "	"	160	Captain Lord James T. Stewart-Murray.
12th "	"	50	Captain J. W. Sandilands, D.S.O., and 2nd Lieutenant D. H. L. Fergusson.
23rd "	"	80	Captain W. B. Reid (3rd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders).
27th "	"	5	2nd Lieutenants R. K. M'Dermott (3rd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders) and A. Hunter-Blair.
3rd Dec.	"	60	2nd Lieutenant E. S. Maitland (3rd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders).
9th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant J. Pringle (conducting a draft of the Black Watch).

402 RECORDS OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1914. 14th Dec.	8th Battalion.	300	Lieutenants H. Burn-Murdoch, A. J. Macdonald (Quartermaster), and J. Burn; 2nd Lieutenants A. R. Lovelock and T. Barry.
17th "	1st Battalion.	150	Captain D. A. Carden (Seaforth Highlanders) and Lieutenant Pollock (Royal Scots Fusiliers).
" "	9th Battalion Gordon Highlanders.	—	Major H. L. Alford.
1915. Jan.	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants Tollemache, Cadenhead, Mills, J. D. Macleod, Ross, Collier, R. R. M'Intosh, Philip J. C. Wilson, A. P. Gordon-Cumming, I. P. Campbell, and L. H. T. Sloan.
3rd "	1st Battalion.	100	Captain C. L. Patton-Bethune.
11th "	"	100	2nd Lieutenant J. C. Kinmont.
18th "	"	50	2nd Lieutenant G. S. Mackay.
24th "	2nd Battalion.	150	Captain C. C. Grieve and 2nd Lieutenant N. D. MacFadyen.
30th "	1st Battalion.	30	2nd Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison.
8th Feb.	"	100	2nd Lieutenant W. E. Patchett.
22nd "	"	60	Lieutenant W. Knox (conducting duty).
" "	2nd Battalion.	60	2nd Lieutenant K. M. Baird-Douglas (conducting duty).
5th March.	"	75	2nd Lieutenant O. H. Gray (3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders).
10th "	1st Battalion.	160	2nd Lieutenants S. C. Russell (conducting duty) and L. R. Napier.
16th "	"	50	2nd Lieutenant C. W. Bruce (Gordon Highlanders).
19th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant S. C. Russell.
23rd "	2nd Battalion.	135	2nd Lieutenants R. D. Wylie (conducting duty) and V. A. P. Haskett-Smith.
29th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant R. D. Wylie.
31st "	2nd Battalion.	30	2nd Lieutenant K. M. Baird-Douglas.
4th April.	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant V. A. P. Haskett-Smith.
6th "	2nd Battalion.	25	2nd Lieutenant G. E. Collinson (conducting duty).
13th "	1st Battalion.	65	2nd Lieutenant I. R. Napier (conducting duty).
" "	2nd Battalion.	101	2nd Lieutenant I. C. Cameron (conducting duty).
21st "	1st Battalion.	20	2nd Lieutenant G. S. Mackay (conducting duty).
" "	2nd Battalion.	35	Lieutenant J. R. H. Anderson.
27th "	1st Battalion.	30	2nd Lieutenant Griffiths (3rd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers).
" "	2nd Battalion.	40	2nd Lieutenant Blatherwick (3rd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers).
4th May.	"	135	Captain A. C. Lampson.
11th "	1st Battalion.	50	2nd Lieutenant J. S. Hogshaw (Northumberland Fusiliers).

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1915. 13th May.	2nd Battalion.	—	Captain R. L. M'Call, Lieutenant H. Leah, and 2nd Lieutenant G. S. Mackay.
18th "	1st Battalion.	50	2nd Lieutenant G. E. Collinson.
" "	2nd Battalion.	55	2nd Lieutenant I. C. Cameron.
1st June.	"	75	2nd Lieutenant F. Faithful (3rd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders).
9th "	"	103	2nd Lieutenant G. B. Mackenzie.
12th "	1st Battalion.	—	2nd Lieutenant D. A. Fletcher.
14th "	West African Field Force.	—	Captain J. Brander-Dunbar.
15th "	1st Battalion.	75	Under the draft conducting officer (Captain S. Kew).
22nd "	1st Battalion.	60	Under the draft conducting officer (Captain S. Kew).
23rd "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant W. Veitch.
" "	5th Battalion.	30	2nd Lieutenant N. E. MacLeod (conducting duty).
30th "	2nd Battalion.	80	Draft conducting officer.
5th July.	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants I. R. Napier, C. Clarke, and W. Arnot.
7th "	1st Battalion.	25	2nd Lieutenant G. B. Mackenzie (conducting duty).
10th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant W. Roberts.
" "	5th Battalion.	50	Draft conducting officer.
14th "	1st Battalion.	50	2nd Lieutenant A. S. Middleton (conducting duty).
17th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant G. Robertson.
21st "	2nd Battalion.	50	Draft conducting officer.
26th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants N. E. MacLeod and A. S. Middleton.
28th "	2nd Battalion.	50	Draft conducting officer.
9th Aug.	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant T. Elliot.
10th "	5th Battalion.	50	Draft conducting officer.
16th "	B.E.F.	—	Captain W. Knox; Lieutenant A. P. Gordon-Cumming; 2nd Lieutenants D. H. Bell and T. C. Boyd.
" "	A.D.C. to G.O.C., 26th Division.	—	Captain J. B. Black.
24th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants D. Douglas, H. B. Hardman, D. G. Macpherson, and C. W. Mackay (8th Battalion).
7th Sept.	5th Battalion.	50	Draft conducting officer.
13th "	1st Battalion.	10	
28th "	"	11	
29th "	"	100	Draft conducting officer.
30th "	5th Battalion.	300	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay; 2nd Lieutenants J. R. Dickson and C. D. K. Wallace (all conducting duty).
" "	1st Battalion.	—	2nd Lieutenants G. P. G. Morison, J. Giffen, J. M'K. Gordon, M. A. M'Lean, J. C. Watson, and A. S. M'Donnell.
1st Oct.	"	—	Lieutenant A. A. Gemmell; 2nd Lieutenants N. Martin, D. N. Wimberley, and H. M. Grant.

404 RECORDS OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1915.			
1st Oct.	5th Battalion.	—	2nd Lieutenant D. de B. Newcomb.
" "	" "	304	Draft conducting officer.
2nd "	6th Battalion.	200	Draft conducting officer.
3rd "	1st Battalion.	—	2nd Lieutenant I. R. C. G. M. Bruce.
5th "	" "	—	2nd Lieutenant N. O. M. Cameron.
11th "	5th Battalion.	40	Draft conducting officer.
" "	1st Garrison Bat- talion.	11	
13th "	5th Battalion.	75	Draft conducting officer.
14th "	1st Garrison Bat- talion.	41	2nd Lieutenant J. Murray.
18th "	" "	—	Captain A. D. D. Maclean.
19th "	1st Battalion.	12	
23rd "	" "	—	2nd Lieutenant D. E. Brodie.
25th "	" "	75	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay (draft conducting officer).
2nd Nov.	" "	70	Lieutenant-Colonel C. R. A. Leslie (draft conducting officer).
4th "	" "	—	Captain H. C. Methuen.
17th "	6th Battalion.	20	Lieutenant-Colonel C. R. A. Leslie (draft conducting officer).
29th "	1st Battalion.	—	Lieutenant G. Barber; 2nd Lieutenant F. E. Dempster.
1st Dec.	5th Battalion.	50	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay (draft conducting officer).
8th "	1st Battalion.	50	Lieutenant-Colonel C. R. A. Leslie (draft conducting officer).
10th "	5th Battalion.	70	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay (draft conducting officer).
30th "	1st Battalion.	50	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay (draft conducting officer).
" "	5th Battalion.	50	Lieutenant-Colonel C. R. A. Leslie (draft conducting officer).
1916.			
1st Jan.	Machine-guns, Gran- tham.	12	
" "	1st Kent Cycle Bat- talion.	—	Major R. Campbell.
14th "	1st Battalion.	30	Lieutenant-Colonel C. R. A. Leslie (draft conducting officer).
19th "	" "	30	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay (draft conducting officer).
21st "	3rd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	42	
26th "	2nd Battalion.	—	Captain R. N. Stewart.
29th "	1st Garrison Bat- talion, Highland Light Infantry, Nigg.	20	
31st "	3rd Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	—	2nd Lieutenant A. Donaldson.
1st Feb.	1st Battalion.	80	Lieutenant-Colonel C. R. A. Leslie (draft conducting officer).

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1916. 1st Feb.	1st Garrison Battalion, Scottish Rifles, Fort George.	67	
8th "	"	—	Captain J. S. P. Evans.
" "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant G. Fairbairn.
" "	Headquarters, Scottish Command.	—	2nd Lieutenant I. G. Macpherson.
9th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant F. J. Crawford.
14th "	Machine-guns, Grantham.	9	
16th "	5th Battalion.	70	Lieutenant L. E. M'Conaghey.
22nd "	"	30	2nd Lieutenant W. Elliot.
" "	Machine-guns, Grantham.	9	
24th "	5th Battalion.	70	2nd Lieutenant J. Thomson.
28th "	"	30	2nd Lieutenant K. M. Baird-Douglas.
1st March.	7th Battalion.	70	Major Kennard (draft conducting officer)
" "	Machine-guns, Grantham.	9	
4th "	1st Battalion.	70	2nd Lieutenant J. G. Gibson.
6th "	B.E.F.	—	Lieutenant H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison; 2nd Lieutenant W. Elliot.
9th "	5th Battalion.	39	Colonel Balfour (draft conducting officer).
" "	6th Battalion.	40	Captain Service (draft conducting officer).
15th "	5th Battalion.	60	2nd Lieutenant Wallace.
29th "	5th Battalion.	50	2nd Lieutenant M'Callum.
" "	7th Battalion.	29	2nd Lieutenant Evelyn.
5th April.	6th Battalion.	60	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
13th "	"	70	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
25th "	"	50	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
1st May.	1st Garrison Battalion, North Staffords Regiment.	31	2nd Lieutenants Baird-Douglas and N. E. MacLeod.
6th "	3rd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders.	52	2nd Lieutenant Douglas.
16th "	1st Battalion.	11	
" "	7th Battalion.	90	Colonel Balfour.
" "	East Anglian Division.	—	Major C. C. Grieve.
" "	B.E.F.	—	Lieutenant M'Conaghey; 2nd Lieutenants Bell, Russell, Norman Martin, D.S.O., J. R. Dickson, Gibson, Riach, Gray, and Anderson.
" "	Labour Battalion, Edinburgh.	5	Two warrant officers and three sergeants.
6th June.	B.E.F.	60	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
22nd "	"	130	Colonel H. M. Nicholls and 2nd Lieutenant R. B. Macleod.
" "	"	80	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
27th "	"	50	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
8th July.	"	101	Colonel H. M. Nicholls.
14th "	"	60	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
18th "	"	80	Colonel H. M. Nicholls.
20th "	"	30	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
3rd Aug.	"	150	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
8th "	"	120	Colonel H. M. Nicholls; Lieutenant Littleton; 2nd Lieutenant A. G. E. Maclean.

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1916.			
15th Aug.	B.E.F.	13	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay; 2nd
17th "	"	170	Lieutenant E. P. B. Cameron.
25th "	"	150	Colonel H. M. Nicholls; 2nd Lieutenant R. S. Fernie.
28th "	"	60	Lieutenant-Colonel T. M'Kay.
29th "	"	36	2nd Lieutenant V. R. Murray.
7th Sept.	"	36	Colonel H. M. Nicholls.
" "	"	17	
" "	9th Labour Battalion.	—	Captains M. J. Grant-Peterkin and the Hon. R. I. Macdonald.
" "	B.E.F.	—	Captain A. Cameron; 2nd Lieutenants H. Buchanan, A. Donaldson, W. Wallace, W. M. MacFarlane, E. M. Mair, W. J. T. Thomson, D. G. Macpherson, A. C. Graham, G. W. S. Davidson, and D. A. Leach.
" "	H.Q., Highland Division, Ripon.	—	Major N. B. Mackenzie.
" "	Signal Officers' Reserve Centre, Ripon.	—	Captain W. Mackay.
" "	Asst. R.T.O., Ripon.	—	2nd Lieutenant A. Mackenzie.
" "	G.O.C.'s Staff, Ripon.	—	2nd Lieutenant J. R. Park.
" "	Asst. Range Commandant, Ripon.	—	2nd Lieutenant C. O. M. Campbell.
" "	Machine-guns, Grantham.	—	2nd Lieutenants F. W. Duncan, C. F. O. G. Forbes, and N. Campbell.
" "	Kyle of Lochalsh and Thurso.	—	Captain C. Campbell and Lieutenant J. C. Thompson respectively.
" "	Command Depot, Randlestown.	—	Lieutenants W. Calder and F. J. Kelly.
" "	Sniping School, Rugley Camp.	—	Lieutenant C. R. Carruthers.
" "	Lovat Scouts Guide Corps, St Andrews.	—	2nd Lieutenant W. G. M. Dobie.
" "	H.Q., Northern Command, York.	—	2nd Lieutenant J. M. Mackenzie.
" "	2/10th Liverpool Regiment (attached).	—	2nd Lieutenants W. Sargeant, D. Smith, J. H. Mennie, J. D. MacGilvray, and F. W. Fulton.
1917.			
2nd Feb.	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenant W. P. M'Gregor.
31st March.	"	—	2nd Lieutenants H. M'Dougall, J. E. Farquharson, D. R. Bower, S. J. S. Scoular, and R. M. Cavaye.
4th April.	2/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, Cromer.	—	Captain C. J. Cowan; 2nd Lieutenants M. Roemmele, G. P. Riach, and A. Birnie.
23rd "	Machine-guns, Grantham.	—	Captain G. M. Frew.
" "	Royal Engineers, Southampton.	—	2nd Lieutenant F. K. Black.
25th "	B.E.F.	—	Lieutenants G. Fairbairn, D. T. Milne, T. C. Boyd, C. Courtney, and D. M'D. Currie; 2nd Lieutenants A. W. H. Cooper, J. G. Telford, A. M. Ross, and J. Lamont.

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1917. 27th April.	B.E.F.	—	Lieutenants A. C. M'Leod and F. S. Mackenzie; 2nd Lieutenants J. Boyle and J. Macdonald.
" "	3rd Battalion Highland Light Infantry.	—	2nd Lieutenant G. C. M. Tinline.
29th "	Newfoundland Regiment.	—	Lieutenant G. W. Johnson.
4th May.	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants J. Moran, R. S. D. Pollock, A. C. Baxter, A. Harvey, J. Sandilands (attached from Scottish Rifles), and E. J. G. Gibb.
7th "	Motor Transport, A.S.C.	—	2nd Lieutenant A. G. Smith.
9th "	B.E.F.	—	Lieutenant C. R. Carruthers.
12th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenants M. Maclean, H. M'Corquodale, J. Noble, J. C. Burns, R. H. Cameron, J. D. W. M'Cracken, A. Donaldson, A. Macmillan, A. J. M'Nair, J. C. Watson, F. Innes, D. Morrison, R. B. Purdon, J. L. C. Jenkins, C. R. G. Scott, J. G. Gibson, J. W. Mackay, and W. Muirhead.
18th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenants J. Veitch, T. J. C. Crawford, D. Adam, and R. Jardine.
19th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant H. F. Gammie.
20th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant S. C. Campbell.
24th "	2/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, Cromer.	—	2nd Lieutenant W. Young.
25th "	2/5th Battalion Highland Light Infantry.	—	Captain K. Cameron.
26th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants J. K. R. Doak, I. R. Paterson, J. T. Bookless, W. C. Donald, T. A. S. Elliot, W. F. Hanna, H. S. Deans, A. H. Kinnear, and F. Turner.
28th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant A. D. Cameron.
2nd June.	"	—	2nd Lieutenants H. J. R. Macleod, J. C. Cameron, J. A. Donald, T. Gidden, T. A. Begbie, J. Millar, J. R. Hunt, A. Snaddon, and R. Macgregor.
18th "	"	—	Captain P. S. Fraser; 2nd Lieutenants W. Wallace, J. Cameron, V. B. Murray, W. N. Wylie, W. Edgar, and S. C. M'Kinnon.
5th July.	"	—	2nd Lieutenant D. Buchanan.
11th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenants J. Moores, J. F. Montgomerie, D. S. Barclay, J. B. Short, T. H. Hardie, G. Paterson, and G. C. Mackenzie.
18th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant W. D. Robieson.
20th "	2/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, Holt, Norfolk.	—	2nd Lieutenant H. M. White.
22nd "	Indian Army.	—	2nd Lieutenant H. L. Parkinson.

408 RECORDS OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1917.			
22nd July.	204th Infantry Brigade, Staff Captain.	—	Captain I. S. J. C. Maxwell.
25th "	B.E.F.	—	Lieutenant M. Mackenzie.
4th Aug.	"	—	Major C. H. Marsh; Captains Andrew Fraser, Ian Mackay, and P. M'F. Cram; Lieutenants D. G. Macpherson and T. Orr; 2nd Lieutenants M. G. F. Moffatt, W. W. H. Sowrey, and A. R. Wallace.
10th "	"	—	Captain R. D. Wylie.
14th "	Egyptian Army.	—	Captain D. A. Fletcher.
" "	21st Highland Light Infantry.	—	Captain J. D. Macpherson.
18th "	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants W. J. Johnston, E. Cameron, J. P. Runciman, J. Morrison, and R. Murray.
6th Sept.	"	—	Captains H. S. S. Pringle-Pattison and A. R. Lovelock; Lieutenant R. A. Provan; 2nd Lieutenants C. A. Macleod, A. V. Robb, J. T. M. Taylor, James Cameron, L. Macleod, A. G. MacLeod, A. G. E. Maclean, A. Douglas, T. W. M'Callum, W. A. Baynes, W. F. Grieve, W. J. Paterson, E. G. Thomas, P. F. Prentice, S. S. Gemmell, H. L. Parker, P. Austin, Alexander R. Macdonald, N. Macleod, R. W. Murray, R. C. Mitchell, A. N. Blair, and G. Stratton.
7th "	K.A. Rifles.	—	Lieutenant M. Murchison and 2nd Lieutenant J. Cleland, M.C.
15th "	B.E.F.	—	Captain J. Brander-Dunbar; 2nd Lieutenants R. S. Osbourne, George Cameron, and E. D. Hosken.
26th "	"	—	Lieutenant and Quartermaster C. Kerr.
6th Oct.	"	—	2nd Lieutenants W. P. M'Gregor, S. B. Nicholson, W. G. Hay, W. Sergeant, D. R. Macdonald, D. T. Croal, A. Banks, and J. Mackintosh.
11th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant J. J. Mitchell.
12th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenants A. C. Lock, T. G. Brown, R. Simpson, and A. Fraser.
19th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenants A. MacFarlane and H. L. M'Kinlay.
30th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant J. W. Grant.
31st "	"	—	Lieutenant A. Chalmers and 2nd Lieutenant W. J. Thompson.
5th Nov.	"	—	2nd Lieutenant P. Allan.
6th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant I. G. Macpherson.
11th "	"	—	Lieutenant D. C. Heron-Watson.
25th "	Indian Army.	—	Lieutenant H. M'D. Morison.
1918.			
12th March.	Labour Corps.	—	2nd Lieutenant T. A. Begbie.
21st "	B.E.F.	32	
27th "	"	36	2nd Lieutenant G. W. Munro.
30th "	"	150	

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1918. 2nd April.	B.E.F.	74	Lieutenants J. Mackintosh and R. D. Stewart.
3rd "	"	72	
" "	"	59	
12th "	"	57	
20th "	"	—	Captains K. Cameron and H. M. Grant ; Lieutenants E. P. B. Cameron, A. Stevenson, D. J. B. Wilson, I. A. Sinclair, A. Birnie, L. Macrae, D. Noble (No. 1), D. Noble (No. 2), T. Ross, D. Stewart, S. M. Shaw, H. M. White, D. Wishart, G. Wedderspoon, and R. C. Hamilton ; 2nd Lieutenants W. Cameron, J. P. Cran, A. H. Edmiston, B. F. R. Fairfax-Lucy, R. P. Haig, J. Hogg, A. King, H. J. R. MacLeod, F. H. Macbeth, R. H. Munro, D. C. W. Murray, J. Walkinshaw, M. J. H. Wilson, J. Wilkie, P. M'G. Smith, and D. F. Miller.
24th "	"	—	Lieutenant J. Cook ; 2nd Lieutenants W. K. Burns, J. M. Coutts, M.M., F. Turner, J. C. Cameron, D. N. Johnston, and J. R. Macmillan.
29th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant D. Hall.
30th "	"	—	The Rev. D. Blair, C.F.
2nd May.	"	—	Lieutenant R. R. Anderson ; 2nd Lieutenants R. Aird, D. Ingram, E. J. Joss, M.M., and J. Orr.
3rd "	"	—	Lieutenant W. Mill.
4th "	"	—	Major R. Maclean ; Captain P. S. Fraser ; Lieutenants N. Jones, M.C., G. P. Riach, C. R. G. Scott, A. L. Wilson, and S. A. Luen ; 2nd Lieutenants R. B. H. Henderson, P. W. Lee, H. K. Macintosh, and D. D. M. Mackay.
6th "	Indian Army.	—	2nd Lieutenant D. A. Hood.
11th "	B.E.F.	—	Captain G. A. C. Davy.
20th June.	"	100	
22nd "	"	80	
30th "	"	50	
" "	Colonial Office Service.	—	Captain J. M'K. Gordon.
4th July.	B.E.F.	99	Lieutenants F. Bain, S. S. Cameron, R. C. Strathern, J. G. Telford, and G. G. N. Wright ; 2nd Lieutenants J. Bannerman, H. S. Deans, D. W. D. Duguid, A. G. Duncan, T. H. Johnston, D. N. Johnston, D. H. M. Jack, E. J. Kearly, J. Mackie, J. G. S. Penny, T. S. Richardson, H. Steel, and W. C. D. Wilson.
8th "	2/2nd Lovat Scouts, Beccles.	—	Captain K. M'Corquodale, M.C.
11th "	B.E.F.	70	

410 RECORDS OF THE CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1918. 16th July.	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants E. M. Arthur, F. D. Bayly, W. F. Layton, W. Leggat, C. A. MacLeod, W. R. Mollison, A. MacTavish, R. St. C. Shields, J. Turnbull, and G. S. Young, M.M.
18th "	"	60	
25th "	"	79	
26th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenants T. M'Ghee, W. M. Kinross, G. Bryson, and T. Coates.
1st Aug.	"	40	
7th "	"	122	
9th "	"	—	Lieutenants D. M. Brown and A. D. Menzies; 2nd Lieutenants D. Andrew, S. Brown, J. R. G. Bantock, A. E. Cooper, Ivan Campbell, E. M. Esson, J. W. Finlayson, A. H. C. Gunn, J. G. Harvey, H. D. Hislop, J. A. Hutchison, N. Macleod, J. Menzies, E. A. M'Millan, I. M. Rhind, J. G. Ritchie, J. Veitch, M.C., W. Leckie, A. C. Montgomery, and D. Watson.
15th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant W. M. Munro.
17th "	"	—	Lieutenants J. A. MacInnes, J. K. R. Doak, R. G. Macdonald, D. Forbes, and A. G. E. Maclean; 2nd Lieutenants G. S. Gardner and T. Polson.
3rd Sept.	"	—	Captains N. Morrison and D. F. Suttie; 2nd Lieutenants H. J. D. L. M'Gregor, D. Macdonald, and M. A. A. Mackintosh, A. G. Macmillan, M.M., and W. G. Reddy.
18th "	"	—	Acting Captain L. M'Crae.
22nd "	"	—	Acting Captains H. H. Millar and W. A. Macfarlane.
23rd "	"	—	Captain A. H. M'Bean.
25th "	"	—	Lieutenant D. Gilruth.
10th Oct.	"	—	Captain J. Brander-Dunbar; 2nd Lieutenant George Cameron.
20th "	"	—	Captains T. Elliot and A. Donaldson; 2nd Lieutenant W. J. Hart.
28th "	Irish Special Reserve Brigade.	—	Captain G. J. S. Lumsden.
30th "	Royal Air Force.	—	2nd Lieutenants J. J. Codona and T. Gidden.
19th Nov.	B.E.F.	—	2nd Lieutenants H. C. Abdy, W. K. Fairlie, W. J. Harron, W. J. Johnston, M.C., F. Turner, A. F. Wilkie, and M. Young.
26th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant J. W. Drummond.
30th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant J. Wilkie.
4th Dec.	Civil Employment.	—	Major M. Beaton.
9th "	The Depot.	—	Lieutenant S. H. Macdonald.
27th "	Demobilised.	—	Acting Captain J. A. Symon, D.S.O.
31st "	Demobilised.	—	Lieutenants J. R. M'Millan, R. D. S. Pollock, and T. B. Hyslop; 2nd Lieutenant A. G. Macleod.

DRAFTS AND REINFORCEMENTS.

411

Date.	Destination.	Other Ranks.	Officers.
1919. 1st Jan.	Demobilised, retired, relinquished com- mission, &c.	—	Lieutenant J. Richardson; 2nd Lieutenants A. Banks, M.C., A. King, T. W. M'Callum.
6th "	"	—	Lieutenants J. R. Maxwell and T. J. Anderson.
10th "	"	—	Lieutenants C. J. Coventry and G. F. Walton.
14th "	O.U.T.C., Perth.	—	2nd Lieutenant A. W. Gordon.
15th "	Demobilised, relin- quished commis- sion, &c.	—	Lieutenants H. A. Horsburgh and C. Raeburn.
17th "	"	—	Lieutenant W. P. M'Gregor.
22nd "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant S. B. Nicholson.
27th "	"	—	Captain K. M'Crae.
28th "	"	—	2nd Lieutenant J. H. Patterson.
30th "	"	—	Lieutenant A. Weir.
3rd March.	"	—	Lieutenant J. Cook.
17th "	"	—	Acting Captains R. C. Fernie and R. B. Purdon; Lieutenants W. B. Falconer, F. S. Mackenzie, A. R. Macfadyen, E. Cameron, J. W. Horne, and F. J. M. Wilkins; 2nd Lieutenants L. Macleod and J. A. Donald.

The Depot during the War.

THE Depot at Inverness was the scene of constant and varied activity throughout the whole course of the war, especially in the initial stage of mobilisation and the final phase of demobilisation. During almost the entire period covered by hostilities the command of it was vested in Colonel M. S. Riach, upon whom a heavy burden of work and responsibility was thrown. Supported by a loyal and tireless staff, he acquitted himself well in his exacting if unexciting task, performing with them auxiliary services of the utmost value to the regiment as a whole.

On the 4th of August 1914, during the absence at Stobs of the 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion, orders were received for the mobilisation of the Regular Army Reserve, which in the case of the Cameron Highlanders stood at the moment at a strength of about 1150. Thanks to the measures which had recently been taken to expedite mobilisation throughout the whole country, the men began to arrive at the Depot almost immediately, some from as far off as the south of Scotland reaching Inverness the following morning. On that day, the 5th of August, two parties were despatched to reinforce the 1st Battalion in Edinburgh, and others followed as fast as they could be clothed and equipped. The regimental tailors worked with little rest, and men were to be seen getting into their uniforms not only in the barrack rooms and gymnasium, but also upon the parade ground and playing fields. Soon the 1st Battalion had more men than it required, and on the 14th of the month, after the 79th had left Scotland for the seat of war, the surplus balance of the reservists returned to swell the ranks of the 3rd Battalion, which had been at once recalled from Stobs. Three days only were spent at its Headquarters by our Special Reserve unit, and then it was moved to Invergordon, where it was destined to remain, under Colonel A. D. Mackintosh of Mackintosh, for the next three years, acting as a feeder for the battalions of the regiment in the field, and forming part of the garrison of the Cromarty defences.

The 5th Service Battalion of the Cameron Highlanders, raised by Lochiel, was assembled at Aldershot, the unit being built up upon a

fine nucleus of 235 of all ranks drawn from the 3rd Battalion; but the 6th Battalion was formed at the Depot under Lieutenant-Colonel Douglas-Hamilton, accommodation for its personnel, which soon poured in rapidly, being found by the evacuation of their quarters by the married families, who had to take refuge in Inverness or with friends elsewhere, and by the requisitioning of the Milburn Distillery buildings. Later on, huts were erected on the football ground to supplement the available quarters, part of this extension being devoted to the provision of a suitable dining-hall and to the extra hospital accommodation needed.

At first training of any kind was quite out of the question, the energies of the overworked staff being entirely absorbed in meeting the administrative needs of the moment. Soon, moreover, demands had to be met for men to act as guards of ammunition trains and vulnerable points. To supply this need some trained soldiers, invalided from the front and therefore upon light duty, were retained at the Depot—an arrangement which only terminated when, in 1916, the northern counties of Scotland were grouped into a "Special Military Area" under the supervision of Colonel Cameron of Lochiel and Major Archibald Mackinnon.

All recruits for the regiment as they came in were sent in the first instance to the Depot, where they were inspected, passed, clothed, and then drafted to the 3rd Battalion at Invergordon, or later, to the 8th Battalion at Cambusbarron, near Stirling. Recruiting for the Cameron Highlanders was from 1914 to 1917 in the hands of Captain R. W. Macleod of Cadboll.

Less welcome visitors, as occasional birds of passage, were specimens of that contemptible breed the "conscientious objectors," who, while awaiting trial or disposal, were suitably accommodated in the guard-room. At one time the Depot enjoyed the pleasure of housing the entire crew of a German submarine which had been captured off the west coast; whilst the Depot also became the Headquarters of a Labour Corps, whose mission it was to supply men to work upon farms in the neighbourhood which were in need of assistance.

No sooner had the 6th Battalion left Inverness for Aldershot—whither, when complete in personnel, it was ordered—than the formation of the 7th Battalion was taken in hand. Lieutenant-Colonel D. P. Haig was appointed to command, and directly the unit was ready to move, it also left for the south, starting on St Andrew's Day, 1914. This 7th Battalion of the Cameron Highlanders was possibly the finest of all the service units of Lord Kitchener's Army—in saying which we are only quoting his lordship's own expressed opinion. It was raised at a time when the standard of height for recruits had been considerably raised by the Army Council in order to impose a temporary check upon the abnormal rush of men to enlist, and at a moment when a "comb out" of the Glasgow City Police had set

free for enlistment a large number of constables—all picked men, many of whom expressed a wish to serve in the Cameron Highlanders.

Through all these busy times in the history of Inverness, the inhabitants of the town excelled in hospitality, doing everything in their power to assist the Depot authorities and to mitigate the discomforts of the men, which were inseparable from such a condition of congestion and overcrowding as existed at the barracks.

On the 14th of December 1914, the nucleus of yet another service battalion of the regiment—the 8th,—consisting of 6 officers and 300 other ranks, arrived from Invergordon, and at once began a separate existence under Colonel G. Gunn. Despite the additions which had been made to the existing accommodation, there was still little elbow-room at the Depot, and one company had perforce to be sent on detachment to Fort George. The 8th Battalion made a longer stay in Inverness than its predecessors, and was able to carry on a certain limited amount of training, but in April 1915 it was inspected by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, commanding in Scotland, and a week or two later was moved into camp at Tain, where more extended facilities for training were available. From Tain later on it moved south to Cambusbarron.

The 8th Battalion was the last unit to be raised at the Depot. After its departure the latter became mainly a reception station for recruits and for men, wounded and invalided from the front, who were returning to duty from hospital. Such men, after being reclothed and refitted, were passed on as soon as possible to the 3rd Battalion.

During the later phases of the war, Inverness became a centre of activity for the despatch of clothing, comforts, and parcels of food to our prisoners of war in Germany, who were in an otherwise neglected state in German internment camps. As, however, we deal elsewhere¹ with the splendid work done in this connection by Lieutenant-Colonel D. F. Davidson of Dess and the ladies who worked with him, we will only make passing reference to the matter in these brief Depot notes.

After the Armistice the Depot once again became the centre of intense activity as men poured in from all quarters with only one idea in their heads—demobilisation,—and one object—how to reach their homes as soon as possible. Once again the Depot barracks became crowded to overflowing, and the congestion was almost as inconvenient as it was at the outbreak of the war. *Pari passu* with the dispersal of the war units, recruiting to meet the future needs of the 1st and 2nd Battalions had to be provided for, such recruiting being opened under the direction first of Lieutenant Holton and afterwards of Lieutenant Hussey-Macpherson.

During the war the Colours of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions of the regiment were guarded in the Cameron barracks, being claimed after the Armistice, and removed by special Colour parties sent from the units concerned.

¹ General Appendix A.

No account of the work done at the Depot during the Great War would be complete without some reference to the splendid sartorial achievement of Master Tailor John Robertson and his staff of assistants, who, working night and day, turned out kilts for the regiment—literally by the thousand.¹ Sad indeed were all ranks at the Depot when, in April 1919, "Johnny" Robertson parted from his much-loved regiment—after forty-three years of faithful and continuous service—and bade farewell to his old comrades.

Much of the routine work in the Cameron barracks was carried out by members of Queen Mary's Army Auxiliary Corps.

The following officers served at the Depot during the progress of the war and the strenuous days of demobilisation which immediately succeeded it :—

Commanding Officers.

Colonel M. S. Riach. 5th August 1914.
Lieutenant-Colonel D. F. Davidson of Dess. January 1918.
Major J. S. M. Matheson. 19th November 1918.

Adjutants.

Captain R. S. Fraser Mackenzie of Allangrange. 18th December 1914.
Captain W. E. Mackintosh of Kyllachy. 5th October 1915.
Captain Duncan G. Davidson of Flemington. March 1919.

Quartermasters.

Major John Cameron. 6th August 1914.
Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Yeadon, M.C. 7th October 1918.
Captain J. M'D. Patrick, M.B.E. February 1919.

Other officers who served at the Depot :—

Major S. S. S. Clarke. 6th August 1914 to December 1914.
Captain R. W. Macleod of Cadboll. August 1914 to 1917.
Captain R. S. Fraser Mackenzie. Remained upon the Depot staff after handing over the Adjutancy to Captain Mackintosh. He was employed for some months with the National Defence Corps.
Captain D. G. Davidson of Flemington. Came to the Depot early in 1919 some time before he took up the Adjutancy.
Major Hugh M. Warrand. Acting Adjutant in February and March 1915; O.C. Companies, March and April 1918.
Lieutenant Kenneth Cameron. Was at the Depot some months, 1915-16. Subsequently killed in action.
Captain L. F. Hussey-Macpherson and his brother } were at the Depot for
Lieutenant Donald G. Macpherson } some months, 1917-18.
Captain A. J. Campbell-Colquhoun. Served for six or seven months in 1917-18.

¹ The actual number of kilts turned out at the depot during the war was 11,000.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. G. O. Fitzmaurice (late 74th Highlanders). Came in 1915, and left in 1918. He was at first employed on recruiting duties, and later upon national service.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. J. Mackay. Recruiting officer from August 1916.

Lieutenant A. Holton. Joined 27th February 1918. Was demobilisation officer after the Armistice.

Lieutenant Stuart H. Macdonald. Joined 9th December 1918.

Lieutenant-Colonel Moir, R.A.M.C. Was O.C. hospital in the Cameron barracks.

The Rev. Dr Allan Cameron and the Rev. Donald Macleod, M.C. Chaplains.

Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers.

Sergeant-Major Martin Halliday, R.S.M. Throughout period of the war.

Bandmaster H. Fisher. From 2nd Battalion.

R.Q.M.S. A. E. Bowden. Throughout the war period.

Orderly Room Sergeant, Colour-Sergeant D. Mackenzie. To Commissionaires, Glasgow, 1915.

Orderly Room Sergeant, Q.M.S. J. Macleod.

C.S.M. A. Aitken.

C.S.M. J. Barron.

C.S.M. A. Farquhar.

C.S.M. A. Leitch.

C.Q.M.S. E. Franklin.

C.Q.M.S. P. Griffiths.

C.Q.M.S. J. Thom.

Colour-Sergeant Brown.

Sergeant J. Alcorn. Bugler at Tel-el-Kebir.

Sergeant T. Bethell. Master Cook.

Sergeant A. Cummings. Subsequently commissioned.

Sergeant T. Eames. Master Shoemaker.

Sergeant J. Lawson.

Sergeant C. Meek.

Sergeant John Robertson. Master Tailor.

Sergeant L. Russell.

Sergeant A. Stooile.

Sergeant E. Verlander. Orderly Room Clerk.

Sergeant A. Watson.

Of the rank and file on the strength of the Depot twelve died in the United Kingdom during the war. See General Appendix D., Vol. IV.

War Narratives of the Territorial Force Battalions.

CONTENTS.

THE 1/4TH BATTALION.

1914.

	PAGE
Camp at Kingussie, June ; mobilisation ; coast defence, Cromarty ; Inverness ; Bedford ; recruiting ; outbreak of measles ; training ; inspection by H.M. the King	421

1915.

Southampton to Le Havre ; joins 24th Brigade at La Gorgue ; front line ; " <i>Neuve Chapelle</i> "	424
Transferred to 21st Brigade (April) ; Laventie ; Estaires ; " <i>Aubers</i> " .	429
" <i>Festubert</i> " ; death of Colonel Fraser	431
Rearmed at Robecq ; Givenchy ; meeting with 5th Battalion ; Bus- nettes ; " <i>Loos</i> "	434
Cambrin ; trench warfare ; departure from Bethune district	441
The Somme ; attached to 91st Brigade ; Saisseval ; " <i>France and Flanders, 1915</i> "	443

1916.

Joins 154th Brigade, 51st Division ; training at Raineville ; Etaples ; broken up and drafted	444
--	-----

1917.

Final dissolution (February) ; <i>cha do thill iad tuillidh</i>	448
---	-----

APPENDIX 22.

Casualties amongst Officers serving with the 1/4 Battalion	449
--	-----

APPENDIX 23.

Honours and awards	450
------------------------------	-----

The Supernumerary Company, 4th Battalion	451
--	-----

THE 2/4TH BATTALION.

1914.

Nucleus from Bedford to Inverness (October) ; gradual formation . . . 452

1915.

Inspection at Inverness ; joins 191st Brigade on Ardersier Common ;
 training and providing drafts ; to Blair Atholl (July) ; to Aber-
 feldy (October) 453

1916.

To billets in Norwich (March) ; Blickling Park (June) ; inspection by
 Lord French ; Kelling Heath (July) ; a large draft ; billets in
 Cromer (October) 457

1917.

Kelling Heath (April) ; return to Cromer (October) ; drafts . . . 459

1918.

Appreciation of services by the Commander-in-Chief, Home Forces ;
 disbanded at Cromer (February) 459

Summary of drafts to the British Expeditionary Force 459
 Roll of officers who served with the battalion 460
 Some warrant and non-commissioned officers 463

THE 3/4TH BATTALION.

1915.

Nucleus formed at Inverness (April) ; recruiting difficulties ; drafts
 for the British Expeditionary Force ; to Ripon (November) . . . 463

1916.

Inspection by Lord French ; satisfactory strength ; inadequate rifle
 ranges ; regimental sports (May) 466
 Inexplicable disbandment of 1/4th Battalion in France ; absorption
 of 3/4th Battalion by Special Reserve Battalion ; disbanded at
 Ripon (3rd September) 467

WAR NARRATIVE OF THE 1/4TH BATTALION (T.F.).

1914.

THE battalion went into camp near Kingussie from the 13th to the 27th June, and on the 17th was inspected by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, who, on the following day, witnessed some very successful brigade operations.

At the outbreak of war on 4th August 1914, the 4th Battalion was mobilised as a unit of the Seaforth and Cameron Brigade of the Highland Division (T.F.), commanded respectively by Colonel D. A. Macfarlane, D.S.O., and Major-General Colin J. Mackenzie, C.B. Notwithstanding that the battalion was spread over the county of Inverness, even to the Outer Hebrides, mobilisation was effected with such smoothness and rapidity that it was practically complete within four days of the declaration of war.

On 5th August the five companies in and within easy reach of Inverness went by rail to Fortrose, and marched thence to Cromarty for coast defence duty. Here they remained in bivouac for six days, being meanwhile joined by the remaining three companies, "E" Company from Lochaber, "H" Company from Portree and North Uist, and "D" Company from Strath and Raasay, Skye. On 11th August the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders returned to Inverness to join the rest of the brigade, the 4th, 5th, and 6th Battalions Seaforth Highlanders, which were concentrated there to facilitate active service preparations. Next day the battalion was paraded in Bell's Park, and after a stirring address on the general military situation the commanding officer called for volunteers for foreign service. The whole battalion responded in the affirmative, and with acclamation. Four days later it entrained for Bedford, where the Highland Division was concentrating.

The following officers mobilised with the battalion :—

Lieutenant-Colonel E. Campbell, V.D.	. Commanding.
Major H. Fraser, T.D.	. Second in command.
Captain G. B. Duff	. Adjutant.
Hon. Major J. Lockie	. Quartermaster.
2nd Lieutenant W. Mackay	. Signalling Officer.
Lieutenant J. D. MacPherson	. Transport Officer.
2nd Lieutenant H. B. Law	. Machine-Gun Officer.
Captain R. Lindsay, R.A.M.C. (T.F.)	. Medical Officer.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain M. Beaton.
Lieutenant D. F. Mackenzie.
Lieutenant Ian Mackay.

" B " COMPANY.

Lieutenant A. J. Mackintosh.
Lieutenant P. M. Cram.
Lieutenant J. H. Leigh.
2nd Lieutenant W. J. Shaw.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain James Macpherson.
Lieutenant F. W. Fraser.

" D " COMPANY.

Lieutenant C. Campbell.

" E " COMPANY.

Captain T. Allison.
Lieutenant N. B. MacKenzie.

" F " COMPANY.

Major J. Campbell, T.D.
Lieutenant J. Campbell.

" G " COMPANY.

Captain R. MacLean.
Captain W. Mackintosh.
2nd Lieutenant M. MacKenzie.

" H " COMPANY.

Captain R. Macdonald.
2nd Lieutenant A. Ross.
2nd Lieutenant A. M. Fletcher.

As the foregoing roll indicates, the battalion was still organised on the eight company system, the headquarters of each company being as follows :—

" A " Company—Inverness.

" B " Company—Nairn.

" C " Company—Inverness.

" D " Company—Broadford, Skye.

" E " Company—Fort William.

" F " Company—Kingussie.

" G " Company—Beauly.

" H " Company—Portree.

A section of " D " Company was located in the island of Raasay, and two of " H " Company in the Outer Hebrides, one each in Harris and North Uist.

The personnel of the battalion was entirely Highland ; two-thirds of the officers were Gaelic-speaking, and about the same proportion of the rank and file.

Captain W. Mackintosh, Glen Urquhart, was left in Inverness as officer commanding the Depot (T.F.), and continued in that appointment to the end of the war.

On mobilisation the battalion was under strength, and it was further reduced by the exclusion of men certified as medically unfit for service in the field. Steps had accordingly to be taken to make good the shortage ; and with a view to that end being attained as speedily as possible, two officers were sent to the London Scottish Headquarters, which at the time were besieged by volunteers of Scottish origin eager to join any kilted regiment. By this means the

requisite numerical strength was attained forthwith, so that with well sustained intensive training the battalion was fit in all respects for service overseas at a comparatively early date ; and there were strong expectations in that direction throughout October, and more especially when, towards the end of the month, the battalion was ordered to hold itself in readiness to proceed to France. Unfortunately, however, an epidemic of measles broke out among the troops, and the order was cancelled. But this outbreak had to be deplored for other reasons. It bore on the Camerons much more severely than on any other unit of the division, and for the reason that, as many of them were from homes situated in remote glens and islands, where the disease had not appeared in the course probably of several generations, they fell easy victims, with the result that no less than twenty-eight men died of it, and about the same number were rendered unfit for further military service. And they were all of the very best material in the battalion.

Soon after its arrival in Bedford the battalion was reorganised to conform with the four-company system, old " A " and " D " Companies being combined to become the new " A " Company, " B " and " C " to become " B," " E " and " F " to become " C," and " G " and " H " Companies to become new " D " Company.

A progressive system of platoon, company, battalion, brigade, and divisional training was now in operation ; and officers, commissioned and non-commissioned, were undergoing further instruction in a variety of specialist schools organised by the division. About mid-October a party of 150 men under Major H. Fraser were engaged for some time strengthening the coast defences in Essex.

In September the battalion was unfortunate in losing its gallant and popular commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel E. Campbell. As the result of his horse having stumbled he sustained severe injuries to his head, and was thereby rendered unfit for further active service. He was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Fraser, V.D., whose return to his old position was cordially welcomed by all ranks.

About the same time the battalion had also the misfortune to lose the services of its Pipe-Major, John Macdonald, Inverness, the foremost of modern pipers. On being medically examined he was declared unfit, and was invalided out of the service. And soon thereafter the band was further weakened by the appointment of two of its best pipers, Gray and Chisholm, to be pipe-majors of battalions of Highland Light Infantry and Gordon Highlanders respectively—a fact which may be taken as clear recognition of the talent that was in the pipe band.

In course of training the division was inspected by Generals Sir Bruce Hamilton and Sir Ian Hamilton, both good old friends of the Camerons ; and at a later date it was inspected by His Majesty King George, Colonel-in-Chief of the regiment.

1915.

Meanwhile the epidemic of measles had taken such a grip of the battalion that a period of wellnigh four months had elapsed between the first case and the issue of the infection-free certificate, with the result that the transfer of the battalion overseas had to be deferred to the middle of February 1915. On the 16th of that month, however, the long-looked-for order to proceed to France arrived; and at 5 o'clock in the morning of the 19th the battalion left its quarters in Bedford, marching to the tune of "Lochiel's awa' to France," played by the pipe band of their old comrades, the 5th Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, who led the way to the railway station.

The battalion, 960 strong (30 officers and 930 other ranks), proceeded by three separate trains to Southampton, where at nightfall it embarked for Le Havre, being accompanied by two other units of the division, the 4th Battalion Gordon Highlanders and the 9th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. The three battalions were distributed over three transports—the *Empress Queen*, the *Duchess of Argyll*, and the *Archimedes*, which conveyed all the transport.

During its period of training at home the battalion earned nothing but praise alike from the military authorities and civilian population. In all respects, indeed, it fully maintained the high tradition of the regiment.

The following officers went to France with the battalion :—

Lieutenant-Colonel A. Fraser, V.D.	.	.	In command.
Major H. Fraser, T.D.	.	.	Second in command.
Captain and Adjutant G. B. Duff.			
Major and Quartermaster J. Lockie.			
Captain R. Lindsay, R.A.M.C. (T.F.)	.	.	Medical Officer.
Lieutenant J. D. Macpherson	.	.	Transport Officer.
Lieutenant H. B. Law	.	.	Machine-Gun Officer.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain M. Beaton (in command).
 Captain D. F. Mackenzie (second in command).
 Lieutenant Ian Mackay (Assistant Adjutant).
 Lieutenant W. Mackay (Signalling Officer).
 2nd Lieutenant F. E. Laughton.
 2nd Lieutenant J. D. M. Black.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain James Macpherson.
 Captain F. W. Fraser.
 Lieutenant Charles Campbell.
 Lieutenant W. J. Shaw.
 2nd Lieutenant J. F. M'Laren.
 2nd Lieutenant F. J. Kelly.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain T. Allison.
 Captain John Campbell.
 2nd Lieutenant A. Sutherland.
 2nd Lieutenant W. Calder.
 2nd Lieutenant Ian T. Nelson.

" D " COMPANY.

Major John Campbell, T.D.
 Captain N. B. MacKenzie.
 Lieutenant Angus Ross.
 Lieutenant A. M. Fletcher.
 2nd Lieutenant J. C. Thompson.
 2nd Lieutenant C. R. Carruthers.

And the following senior non-commissioned officers :—

R.S.M. A. Whitton.
 R.Q.M.S. H. Keats.

Pipe-Major J. S. Ross.
 Drum-Major J. Matheson.

" A " Company—

C.S.M. Ian A. MacInnes.
 C.Q.M.S. J. Macrae.

" C " Company—

C.S.M. W. A. Stott.
 C.Q.M.S. J. Macintyre.

" B " Company—

C.S.M. J. MacLennan.
 C.Q.M.S. K. Mackenzie.

" D " Company—

C.S.M. W. Ross.
 C.Q.M.S. A. F. Paterson.

Captain Ronald Macdonald, who was on leave in Skye, was unable to rejoin in time to accompany the battalion.

Disembarking at Le Havre at 8 A.M. on 20th February, the battalion marched to rest camp on the outskirts of the town, and in the evening of the following day it entrained for the front, arriving at dusk on the 22nd at Merville rail-head, whence it marched to billets in La Gorgue. Thus, within three days of its departure from Bedford, it was only about a couple of miles from the firing line. Next day the battalion formally joined the 24th Brigade, 8th Division, commanded respectively by Brigadier-General Carter and Major-General F. J. Davies.

The 8th, which was made up of units brought home from distant foreign stations, was the last Regular Army Division to go to France ; and not having on that account been as yet heavily engaged with the enemy, it was still mainly composed of old regular soldiers, and for that reason was one with which it was fortunate for a Territorial battalion fresh from home to be associated. All ranks of the division did everything possible to facilitate the initiation of the battalion into its active service duties, which at the time had to be discharged under rather difficult conditions.

The battalion remained in the village of La Gorgue for three days, in course of which two parties, each composed of eight officers and eight non-commissioned officers, were for twenty-four hours attached for instruction to two battalions of the brigade, the 1st Battalion Worcesters and 1st Battalion Sherwood Foresters, who were then

holding the front line. On the 26th the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders moved forward to a position called "Black Watch Lane," where they were billeted among a rural community, who still held on to their homes despite the fact that they were within range of even the enemy's rifle fire. In course of the day some heavy high explosive shells fell among the billets, but fortunately they did no damage. The whole battalion was now under fire for the first time.

On 28th February (nine days after leaving home) the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders went into action, "A" and "B" Companies taking over from two companies of the Middlesex Regiment the defence of part of "C" lines just north of the Estaire-La Bassée Road. "C" and "D" Companies were in reserve billets in "Cameron Lane" close behind Battalion Headquarters, which were situated in a farmhouse in Rue Bacquerot, about a thousand yards from the firing line. The officer commanding 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders was in command of the whole of the sector, the remainder of which was held by unmounted details of the Northamptonshire Yeomanry, who formed part of the Divisional Cavalry.

A heavy fall of snow aggravated the adverse conditions of trench warfare under which the battalion entered on defence of the front line. There were no communication trenches, nor even duckboards; the heavy, clayey soil was sodden, and where traffic was frequent it became a veritable quagmire, rendering movement of troops, and especially of heavily laden ration parties, extremely difficult, and the more so as all movement had to be carried out in darkness and under persistent rifle fire. At that time, too, the front-line defence consisted merely of a series of breastworks, at intervals varying from twenty to a hundred yards, and consequently isolated in daytime.

On 1st March the battalion suffered its first casualties. A shell hit the farm building in which Headquarters were billeted, killing Sergeant R. R. Macdonald and wounding five others of the machine-gun section.

On 2nd March "A" and "B" Companies and Headquarters were relieved by "C" and "D" Companies 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders and Headquarters Divisional Mounted Troops respectively, the O.C. commanding latter troops taking over command of the "C" lines sector.

On 6th March Colonel Fraser resumed command of "C" lines; "C" and "D" Companies continued in occupation of their portion of the front line; "B" Company took over the remainder of "C" lines from the Divisional Mounted Troops; and "A" Company relieved the company of Sherwood Foresters holding that portion of "D" lines immediately to the north. The whole battalion was now in the front line.

The next casualties were suffered on the 8th, when Sergeant McIntyre, Fort William, and a private were killed and six privates wounded, all of "C" Company.

By this time it was known that an attack was to be made at Neuve Chapelle, in which the 8th Division was to take a leading part, and accordingly all ranks of the battalion were busily engaged preparing for their first big fight.

The battle of Neuve Chapelle began at 7.30 A.M. on 10th March with intense artillery fire directed on the German lines from more than 500 guns of all calibres. This bombardment was by far the heaviest that had yet been delivered by the British forces. During the few minutes it lasted more shells were fired than in the whole of the South African War. It was accordingly very impressive, as was also the part played by the Air Force. At the beginning of the fight the rôle of the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders was to hold about a mile of front-line trenches immediately to the left of the advance, and so prevent any attempt at a flank counter-attack by the enemy. During the afternoon, however, four platoons, two each from "C" and "D" Companies, were ordered to seize a trench on the right front of the battalion. The move was carried out with little loss, about seventy Germans being captured. The line as thus altered was held throughout the 11th, but meanwhile it was subjected to heavy gun fire by the enemy, which resulted in several casualties.

At dawn on the 12th the enemy delivered the expected counter-attack, and in so doing came up against the position held by the Camerons. But the onset was checked, and mainly by the steady and accurate rifle fire of "A" Company posted on the extreme left. A little later "A" and "B" Companies, by concentrating fire on a large shell hole in the German parapet, prevented the escape of a party of about 100 of the enemy, who had succeeded in fighting their way some distance to the right along the trench from which they had been driven the previous day; so that on being pressed by the Yorkshires from the right the whole party showed a white flag, and were promptly taken prisoners by men of these two companies.

Towards dusk on the 12th Colonel Fraser received orders to assemble the battalion, and in combination with a battalion of Devonshires to make a night attack with the bayonet on a point in the new enemy front at Moulin de Pietre. Some time elapsed ere the four companies, which were now spread out over a mile of frontage, could be assembled in the darkness; and as the situation at the moment was somewhat obscure, Headquarters and "C" Company moved off to establish touch with the Devons and to reconnoitre generally. They succeeded in locating the position to be attacked, but not until they were within a few yards of it, when they were seen by the enemy and heavily fired upon. Thanks, however, to the darkness and the inaccuracy of the enemy's aim, the party were able to retire to the point of assembly with very little loss. The whole battalion then moved forward in column of route across the battlefield, with difficulty keeping touch in the pitch darkness and under persistent field-gun fire; and when

at length it deployed ready to attack, and while waiting until the Devons got into a similar position on the right, the order was countermanded, and the battalion retired to its previous position, which meantime had been held by the Divisional Mounted Troops. It continued to hold this position till the evening of the 16th March, when it was relieved and marched back to La Gorgue, having been continuously in action for ten days.

The casualties suffered by the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders during the battle of Neuve Chapelle were : one officer—Captain James Macpherson—killed ; seven officers—Major John Campbell, Captain T. Allison, Lieutenants A. Ross and W. J. Shaw, and 2nd Lieutenants Calder, Park, and Wallace—wounded ; and 120 other ranks killed and wounded.

The battalion remained in billets at La Gorgue till the 21st of March, when it took over from the 2nd Battalion Scots Fusiliers the line of trenches immediately north of those previously held, " B," " C," and " D " Companies holding the front line, and " A " Company in support. On the evening of the 23rd it was relieved by the 41st Dogras, and marched to billets at L'Epinette near Estaire. On the 24th the battalion moved to Neuf Berquin, on the 25th to Sailly-sur-la-Lys, and on the 26th to Bac St Maur, where it was in brigade reserve. These frequent changes of quarters were due to the fact that the 8th Division was taking over the sector immediately north of that which it had hitherto held, and which was now in the hands of the 7th Division.

At Sailly the following officers joined from home : Captains R. Macdonald, P. M. Cram, and Ian Baillie, and 2nd Lieutenants A. MacKenzie, T. Chalmers, and J. Bookless ; and by this time also Sergeant R. M'Erlich and Corporals H. M'D. Morrison and M. Roemmele, all of whom were serving in the battalion, were gazetted to commissioned rank.

On the evening of the 29th the battalion relieved the 1st Battalion Worcesters in the front line south-east of Rouge de Bout. The trenches here were much more habitable ; the breastwork was continuous, and there was one practicable communication trench. The enemy's front line, too, was three hundred yards distant ; and as neither side evinced strong desire for lively hostility, the battalion enjoyed a comparatively peaceful tour of duty. The only casualty was Lieutenant J. D. M. Black wounded. On 1st April the position was handed over to the 2nd Rifle Brigade, the Camerons proceeding to billets at Bac St Maur ; and after three days there they moved to Fleurbaix, where orders were received to join the 7th Division.

All ranks were sorry to leave the 8th Division : to lose the association of friends under whose generous care and guidance the battalion had been initiated into active service in the field. The parting came on the 8th of April, when, amid many expressions of goodwill from the

other units of the 24th Brigade and from the brigade and divisional Staff, the battalion proceeded to join the 7th Division at Estaire, then occupied by the 21st Brigade, to which the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders were to be attached. The other units of the brigade were the 2nd Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment, the 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Regiment, the 2nd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers, and the 2nd Battalion Wiltshire Regiment. The brigade and divisional commanders were respectively Brigadier-General H. Watts and Major-General H. Gough.

Associations with the 21st Brigade were found not a whit less pleasant than they were with the 24th; and this cordial relationship continued unbroken during the nine months the battalion served in the 7th Division.

During six days' stay at Estaire the chief event was an inspection of the brigade by Sir John French, the Commander-in-Chief, who congratulated each unit separately on the work it had done at Neuve Chapelle.

On the 13th 2nd Lieutenants Scott and Dobie joined from home.

On 14th April the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders took over trenches at Fauquissart from the Warwickshire Regiment. During this tour of duty, which lasted four days, conditions were more pleasant than hitherto; the weather was warmer and the trenches drier, and with the exception of sniping, from which four casualties were incurred—viz., Lieutenant W. Mackay and three privates wounded—comparative quietness prevailed.

In the evening of the 18th the battalion was relieved by the Bedfords, and went into billets at Laventie, a village only a couple of miles from the firing line, and, though occasionally shelled, still providing quite comfortable quarters. The stay there continued for ten days, in course of which 2nd Lieutenants Angus Urquhart and H. D. Ross and a draft of 100 men joined from home.

Orders were received on the 27th that the battalion was to be ready to move at short notice, and when at noon next day the command was given to march to Strazeele, every man was ready to move off within the prescribed ten minutes' notice. The day was hot and the rough cobbled pavement of the road throughout rendered the trek of fourteen miles a fairly trying test of men who had had no march training for two months; but, in strong contrast with the rest of the brigade, only one man of the Camerons fell out, a fact which elicited a high compliment from the Brigadier. The battalion was billeted among small farmers in the Fletre district, a couple of miles north of Strazeele and close to Mont des Cats.

This sudden move was due to events at the second battle of Ypres then proceeding, when, mainly on account of the surprise caused by their use of poison gas for the first time, the Germans succeeded in pushing back the opposing British and French troops to a consider-

able distance, and it was deemed advisable to strengthen the reserves at that point. Accordingly two brigades of the 7th Division, the 21st and 22nd (the 20th being left to hold the front at Laventie), were moved to the Strazeele area, whence they could be readily thrown into the engagement. It turned out, however, that it was unnecessary to do so, and in about a week both brigades returned to their divisional sector.

At Fletre a welcome opportunity was afforded of engaging in intensive training, and more particularly in the direction of restoring physical fitness, which trench life tended to impair. Every effort was also made to improvise protection against the hitherto inconceivable danger of poison gas.

On 5th May the battalion marched back to Estaire, and the following evening took over trenches from the Royal Irish Regiment, immediately north of Fauquissart. Here the enemy was more than usually active, more especially with his trench mortars, which were doing a good deal of damage.

Meanwhile it became known that an attempt was to be made to break through the enemy's position in front of Aubers on the 9th; and accordingly at 8 A.M. that day the 8th Division attacked just north of the position held by the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders. But the Germans were fully prepared. The assailants having taken the front line, were held up and eventually driven back to their own lines.

The only part played by the 7th Division in this engagement was to assist the advance by bringing heavy and incessant rifle fire from the battalions it had in the front line to bear on the German lines opposite; and, as they were placed immediately to the right of the attack, the Camerons were able to give a good deal of support to their old division.

In this engagement the battalion suffered twenty casualties—3 men killed and 17 wounded.

It was relieved by the Scottish Rifles in the evening of the 10th, and marching all night arrived at Les Glatignies, two miles east of Bethune, at 6 A.M. the following morning, whence that evening it proceeded to Rue de l'Épinette, within a mile of the firing line at Festubert.

Here again there was news of an impending attack by the 7th Division, which on this occasion was to be preceded by a four days' slow bombardment of the enemy position; and in order to provide protection from retaliatory gun fire—and even against British shells, which, owing to their defective construction at that time, not uncommonly exploded prematurely—each unit had forthwith to construct deep dug-outs and trenches.

The bombardment began early on the 11th, and proceeded according to plan, but fortunately the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders

suffered no loss from the gun fire of either friend or foe. During these four days many of the men were engaged in assisting the Engineers with the usual operations preparatory to a big fight ; and the officers made the closest possible reconnaissance of the prospective battlefield.

The brigades were to advance as follows : the 20th leading, the 22nd in support, and the 21st in reserve.

The infantry attack, which began on the night of the 15th-16th May, had met with some success, when at 4 P.M. on the 17th the Camerons were ordered to move forward *via* Festubert to the captured German trench directly east of the village, and thence to attack with the Bedfords the new German lines. As the day was misty and time valuable, Colonel Fraser decided to advance in the open along the main road by Rue de Cailloux and La Quinque Rue, which led directly to the front line. This decision was entirely justified, for owing to the poor visibility the enemy's gun fire was badly aimed and so failed to do any damage until the column was close to the old German trench, where several casualties, including Lieutenant Bookless mortally wounded, were incurred. The Bedfords were already in position on the right.

At this stage of the fight the situation was as follows : Fully a mile of the German front-line trench had been captured and consolidated, and forward of the left half of it a bite some 500 yards deep had been made into the enemy position, and was then held by part of the 22nd Brigade posted in an old communication trench running along La Quinque Rue. But forward of the right of the captured front trench no advance had been made, and mainly by reason of failure to take a redoubt bristling with machine-guns situated about 800 yards to the right, where the enemy's front line met one of his main communication trenches.

This latter trench, which ran north-eastwards from the redoubt along the Rue du Marais, was now part of the new German front line.

Thus the general position was, roughly, three sides of a rectangle : one side held by the Staffords facing south-east, another by the Bedfords and Camerons facing north-east, and the third by the Germans facing north-west.

The objective of the Bedfords was from the redoubt to a tree 400 yards along the new German trench, and of the Camerons a similar length thence to a burning house in the Rue du Marais. Thus the whole advance had to be made on a right incline, and the distance to be covered by each platoon varied from 50 to 800 yards according to its distance from the right. Further, the ground to be covered was wholly unexplored : there was no information as to obstacles, such as wire or ditches, nor, except in the case of the redoubt, as to hostile machine-gun positions. And as darkness approached heavy rain began to fall. Altogether the enterprise seemed somewhat desperate.

At 7.30 P.M., and immediately after a fifteen minutes' artillery

bombardment of the German trenches, both battalions advanced, "C" and "D" Companies of the Camerons in two waves, followed by "A" and "B" Companies in the same formation, but echeloned to the left. The attack was instantly met by very heavy machine-gun fire, mainly from the redoubt, and against the Bedfords and the right of the Camerons. So devastating, indeed, was the fire that, were it not for the cover afforded by the gathering darkness, not a man would have got across the open. The Bedfords on the right attacked with the greatest gallantry, but were unable to attain their objective at any point. "D" Company of the Camerons lost all its officers and many of its men; but the survivors, rallied and led by C.S.M. W. Ross (of Portree), who displayed most conspicuous gallantry, continued to advance; and followed closely by "C" Company under Captain John Campbell, its commander, Captain Allison, having been killed, they captured their portion of the enemy position in dashing style, shouting the regimental cry, "A chlannaibh nan con," as they sprang on the enemy with the bayonet.

Owing to the inability of the Bedfords to reach the German trench and to the heavy losses of the Camerons on the right, the leading companies insensibly leaned in that direction well beyond their objective. This deviation, combined with the darkness and the numerous wide ditches to be crossed, tended to produce loss of touch, and generally to disorganise the formation of the attack. In consequence "A" and "B" Companies, having the greater distance (about half a mile) to traverse, got broken up, the platoons of the right following "C" and "D" Companies into the German trench, and those of the left making for the burning house as directed. The latter on nearing their objective were discovered by flares, and immediately subjected to heavy machine-gun and rifle fire, which made many gaps in their ranks, and more especially in No. 1 Platoon, led by Lieutenant Ian Mackay; and as on closer reconnaissance the position, which lay amid broken-down houses, was found to be strongly held and protected by deep barbed wire entanglement, it was decided that any further attempt to take it with so small a force (about sixty men) would be futile, and that the detachment had better feel its way to the right to join the rest of the battalion.

Heavy rain kept falling all night; and, as already indicated, the ground crossed during the advance was closely intersected by deep wide ditches, which, and especially in darkness and to men in full marching kit, laden packs included, were very serious obstacles—so serious that many failed in their attempt to jump clear, and had to be pulled out by their more nimble comrades. In consequence not only was progress retarded, but of a very inadequate supply of bombs almost all was lost, and it was found impossible to bring up machine-guns. It is believed that among the missing were some who perished in these ditches.

The problem that confronted the commanding officer when he reached the captured trench was an exceedingly difficult one, and was rendered all the more so by the pitch darkness and general uncertainty of the situation. With only a handful of bombs, with no machine-guns and no reserve ammunition, he was holding 500 yards of enemy trench. On his right and up to the redoubt the Germans were holding 200 yards of the same trench, while on the left they held in strength the houses already referred to. From these houses they could cover the whole ground that had been crossed, and also fire into the rear of the trench. Every effort was made to consolidate the position before dawn, but, as the entrenching tool was the only implement available, progress was necessarily slow. And meanwhile a special effort was being made to drive the enemy from the portion of the trench on the right, including the redoubt, still in his hands, and so to establish touch with the British troops holding the old German front line; but the effort was only partially successful. Information was sent by runners to brigade requesting ammunition and reinforcement, but neither was supplied. When day broke, the enemy, well supplied with bombs, made a determined attack from both flanks, and succeeded in pressing in the Camerons, who had nothing but rifle and bayonet with which to hold a trench badly situated and affording very little protection. The position, indeed, was obviously untenable, and it was therefore decided to retire. But it was now broad daylight, and so exposed to fire from both flanks was the ground over which the advance had been made that were it not for the protection afforded by the ditches, which had proved so serious an obstacle to the attack, scarcely a man would have got alive to the British lines. It so happened that the largest of these ditches intersected the trench and ran directly a distance of about 800 yards to the British lines; and while a party commanded by Captain John Campbell held back the enemy, a large part of the battalion slipped into this ditch, and were able to make good their retirement with comparatively little loss. Captain Campbell was killed in the trench, and Colonel Fraser, who remained to the last directing the retirement, while endeavouring to get away across the open, also fell mortally wounded.

It was very hard on the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, after carrying out a difficult operation in a dashing manner, to find themselves in such an impossible position through lack of adequate support. The losses incurred in the engagement were: five officers—Colonel A. Fraser, Captains T. Allison, D. F. Mackenzie, and John Campbell, and 2nd Lieutenant H. D. Kidd—killed; four—Captains Ronald Macdonald and Ian Baillie, 2nd Lieutenants A. F. Paterson and J. Bookless—died of wounds; and four—Captain N. B. MacKenzie, 2nd Lieutenants J. C. Thompson, C. R. Carruthers, and T. Chalmers—wounded; and other ranks killed, wounded, and missing, 218.

Among the killed was the veteran C.S.M. William Ross (Portree), who fell as with old Highland *élan* he led his company over the German parapet.

The death of Colonel Fraser was a heavy blow to the battalion. He had served in it for thirty years, including four and a half years in command; and when in 1914 Colonel E. Campbell was injured, Colonel Fraser volunteered to take his place. He possessed in no mean measure the esteem and confidence of all ranks under his command, and he was very highly thought of by his superior officers.

In his account of this engagement in the 'Battle Honours of Scotland,' John Buchan writes: "The Festubert fighting was a repetition of Neuve Chapelle, an attempt to drive too narrow wedges into the enemy's front, and therefore predestined to failure. No belligerent, not even the Germans, realised as yet the strength of modern defences against a frontal attack, even when that attack was well backed by artillery; and the British munitionment was still wholly inadequate. Like all struggles against odds, it was fruitful in heroic deeds, like that of the company of Scots Guards who were cut off and died to a man, and the performance of the 4th Camerons—Gaelic-speaking troops from Skye and the Outer Isles,—who won the German line in the darkness, and when forced out, came back like deer-stalkers through the shell holes and swollen ditches of that hideous No Man's Land. The remnant of this fine battalion was disbanded at the end of the year without recognition of its record. At that time the Territorials were the Cinderellas of the Army, but the day was to come when their divisions became its *corps d'élite*."

By noon of the 18th the battalion reassembled at its old quarters in the Rue de L'Epinette, and next day marched to billets at Robecq. Here it was reorganised and completely re-armed with the short service rifle of the Regular Army, a superior weapon to the older long rifle with which the Territorial units were provided. Major H. Fraser, T.D., took command of the battalion, and officers were allotted to companies as follows: "A" Company—Captain M. Beaton, Lieutenant R. M'Erlich, 2nd Lieutenants A. MacKenzie and H. D. Ross; "B" Company—Captain F. W. Fraser, Lieutenant C. Campbell, 2nd Lieutenants J. F. M'Laren and M. Roemmele; "C" Company—Captain P. M. Cram, 2nd Lieutenants A. Sutherland, Ian T. Nelson, and H. M. Morrison; and "D" Company—Lieutenant Ian Mackay, Lieutenant A. Urquhart, and 2nd Lieutenant H. J. Scott. Brigade Grenade Officer—Lieutenant F. E. Laughton.

Brigadier-General Watts and Major-General Hubert Gough paid a visit of inspection on the 22nd and 24th respectively, and in addressing the battalion on parade paid a high compliment to all ranks on the part they played at the battle of Festubert. On the 22nd several Press representatives, including Colonel John Buchan, visited the battalion. On the 27th the whole division had the honour of being



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HECTOR FRASER, T.D.

inspected by General Joffre, accompanied by Field-Marshal Sir John French, and on 1st June by the Prime Minister, the Rt. Hon. H. H. Asquith, accompanied by Sir Douglas Haig, commanding 1st Army. At this time also much pleasure was derived from visits of old friends in the 9th and 51st Divisions, both recently arrived from home and now billeted in the neighbourhood. One of the visitors was Brigadier-General Ross of Cromarty, who was in command of the Seaforth and Cameron Brigade when the battalion left Bedford.

Meantime training, intermingled with recreation, including bathing and water polo in the La Bassée Canal, proceeded every day of the fortnight at Robecq, so that when on 5th June the battalion moved to Locon it was in splendid condition, though regrettably low in numbers. From Locon parties were supplied to assist the R.E. in preparations for another attack by the 7th Division in the neighbourhood of Givenchy, and in the evening of 14th June the battalion took over reserve trenches there from the 6th Battalion Gordon Highlanders. All that night and the following day the artillery bombarded the German lines. At 6 P.M. of the 15th the 21st Brigade advanced to the attack, with the 2nd Battalion Wiltshire Regiment and 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Regiment in the firing line, and the 2nd Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment, 2nd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers, and 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders in support. The leading battalions succeeded in taking the German front line trenches, but not without very heavy loss, and as the enemy immediately counter-attacked in force, he was able to recover the position. At dawn on the 16th the Bedfords and Scots Fusiliers resumed the attack with the greatest gallantry, but as meantime the enemy had strengthened the position with men and machine-guns, his fire was so deadly as to render success impossible. Accordingly the engagement was stopped, just as the Camerons were lining up in the front British trench to join in the attack. The Bedfords and Fusiliers retired through the Camerons, who continued to hold the position until the brigade was relieved late on the night of the 16th, when the battalion returned to Estaminet Corner.

During the engagement the Germans retaliated with heavy artillery fire, which accounted for the bulk of the casualties suffered in the engagement. These were: Major H. Fraser, Lieutenants F. E. Laughton and A. Sutherland wounded, and of other ranks 14 killed, 1 died of wounds, and 47 wounded. Among the killed was C.S.M. Stott of "C" Company, a veteran of the 1st Battalion Gordon Highlanders, who was a postman in Badenoch.

On the 17th June the battalion marched to Locon, and thence on the 19th back to Robecq, where it remained a week undergoing further intensive training.

On the 22nd R.S.M. Whitton left to take up the duties of quartermaster of the 3/4th Battalion. His departure was a very appreciable loss, for ever since he joined the battalion in 1907 he consistently

devoted himself to its efficiency, and was therefore held in high esteem by all ranks.

On 26th June the battalion moved to Locon, and next day relieved the 7th Battalion Gordon Highlanders, a unit of the 51st Division. The trenches here were newly constructed, and lay across the ground over which the battalion had attacked on 17th May during the battle of Festubert. The opportunity thus afforded of looking for the bodies of the fallen was fully utilised, several, and among them the body of Captain D. F. Mackenzie, being discovered by night patrols between the lines and hastily buried where they lay.

On 30th June, Lochiel, commanding 5th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, accompanied by his Adjutant and company commanders, paid a visit to the trenches for the purpose of reconnaissance prior to the relief of the 4th by his battalion. Everyone was delighted to see Lochiel and his officers, and to learn that the battalion was at last to be relieved by one that wore the Cameron tartan, and that was otherwise so predominantly Highland. In the evening of the same day the 5th Battalion came up, and for the first time went into the front-line trenches. In that connection all ranks of the 4th Battalion were much struck by the smart and veteran-like way in which every man of this fine new battalion took up his position in the firing line.

The 4th Battalion, marching all night, arrived in the forenoon of the following day at Ham-en-Artois, a distance of sixteen miles, and remained there in good billets for fully a week, in course of which it was inspected with the rest of the 7th Division by Lord Kitchener, accompanied by the Prince of Wales.

On the 9th July the battalion marched to La Couture, where it bivouacked overnight, and next day took over a sector of the front from the 3rd Gurkhas near Richebourg-l'Avoué. Here parts of the enemy lines were distant only twelve to fifteen yards, and mainly on that account there was occasional interchange of bombs and rifle grenades. But in other respects this tour of duty, which lasted eight days, was unusually uneventful.

At this time the battalion had only ten company officers available, so that the arrival of the following from home on the 13th was specially welcome—viz., Lieutenants Cattanach, Douglas, M'Arthur, M'Millan, Park, and Symon; and 2nd Lieutenants Hughes, Macdonald, MacIver, Morrison, Powell, and Valentine.

Relieved on 18th July by the 6th Battalion Gordon Highlanders, the battalion moved to Calonne, and thence in four days to Vieille Chapelle, where it was in brigade reserve for a space of nine days, which was devoted to specialist training and trench construction close up to the firing line, and mainly at night. On 1st August the battalion marched to Busnettes, near Lillers, and remained there until the 15th in fairly comfortable quarters.

At this time the 7th Division was having a relatively easy time,

a respite from the exceptionally strenuous part it had been called upon to play ever since it went to France in November 1914. The three more recent engagements in which it had taken the leading part had entailed heavy losses, and as these were made good largely by fresh, hastily prepared drafts from home, time and opportunity for training was necessary. By this time, too, High Command had decided on another effort to break the enemy front, and one which would make the heaviest demand on the training and endurance of the troops. Accordingly general recruitment of divisions that were to take part in the coming battle and had hitherto borne the brunt of the war was highly desirable, and was now for the first time made possible by the arrival on the field of fresh divisions, both Territorial and New Army, which were completing their education by holding the line.

At Busnettes a draft of 55 men arrived. But with these the total strength of the battalion was only about 500 all ranks, whereas all the other units of the brigade were up to full strength. This numerical disparity was the source of much chagrin to every officer and private of the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, the only Highland unit of the brigade, for it meant inability to take adequate part in the coming conflict.

During the fortnight at Busnettes there was regular training in all branches, including bombing, now a part of ordinary battalion drill, and one in which many of the men became very expert. Owing to the difficulty of procuring ranges, musketry received less than its due share of attention; but there were still many good shots in the battalion. During this period the Camerons received a visit from Sir Douglas Haig, and in brigade sports won several of the principal events.

On the 16th of August the battalion moved to Locon, and that evening relieved the 8th Battalion Gordon Highlanders (9th Division) in trenches at Festubert, slightly north of the position held in the end of June. In the intervening seven weeks it had been very materially strengthened, but further improvement was ordered, and to the extent of thickening the parapet to 15 feet by earth thrown up from the ground between the opposing forces—an operation possible, without heavy loss, only in night-time. The weather was very good, and a full moon shone in a clear sky. It happened that both sides, which were about 300 yards apart, were similarly engaged, and they both were aware of it. In course of the first night the Germans, ceasing work, suddenly opened rapid rifle fire on the Bedfords who were working on the right, and hit quite a number of them; whereupon a message was sent in by one of the Cameron listening posts under Sergeant James MacBean of "A" Company that the German outburst was preceded at a slight interval by the faint sound of a whistle. This information was immediately passed on to both the other units of the brigade in this sector, and, as the result, a code of signals was arranged between all the listening posts and the working parties

whereby it was possible to take precautions that rendered subsequent bursts of enemy fire harmless. Needless to say the Bedfords, the Wilts., and the Camerons retaliated at irregular intervals, but on signals devised to mislead the Germans. Under these conditions the work proceeded during seven of the ten nights the battalion was in the line, and not one man of it was hit. In course of patrolling a party of "A" Company discovered the body of Sergeant Macleod of the Sutherland Highlanders killed in action of 6th-7th June, and the following night they buried it where it lay, midway in "No Man's Land." Crosses of the Graves Registration Committee were placed on the graves of Captain D. F. Mackenzie and Corporal Gordon of "A" Company, whose bodies had similarly been found and buried on the last occasion when the battalion was in the sector.

On the night of the 26th the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders were relieved by the 9th Battalion Devons (20th Brigade), and went into billets at Les Choquaux for two days, when another sector of the line north of Givenchy had to be taken over from the 2nd Battalion Worcesters. On the 30th the battalion was relieved by the 9th Battalion Cheshires, and retired into reserve quarters at Le Préol.

Captain Beaton, who had been promoted Major, now came to Battalion Headquarters as second in command, having handed over "A" Company to Captain M'Erlich.

On 3rd September the battalion marched to Bethune, and next day to Busnettes. In two days it was at Sailly la Bourse on the way to Vermelles, where it was engaged for four days in preparations for the battle of Loos. On the night of the 11th it returned to Sailly la Bourse, and next day to Busnettes. In four days it was on the way back to the Loos sector, billeting on the night of the 16th at Fouquereuil, near Bethune, where it was met by a draft of 117 men, 33 of whom had already served in France with the battalion. On the 17th it took over front-line trenches from the 2nd Battalion Border Regiment just south of the Hohenzollern Redoubt. This was the first occasion on which it was possible to carry out a relief in daytime. In passing through Verquin earlier in the day the battalion had a very warm reception from the 7th Camerons, who were billeted there: they turned out to line the streets, while their pipe band played the battalion through the town, and their commanding officer, Colonel Sandilands, rode alongside of Colonel Fraser.

During the nights of the 18th and 19th September much of the time was occupied in assisting the R.E. to lay gas cylinders in the front trench and in making it suitable for "jumping off." On the 21st bombardment of the enemy position began, and retaliation followed almost immediately, but more on the gun positions than on the trenches, which therefore were comparatively safe from German shell fire. Owing, however, to defective ammunition, combined with the fact that much of the fire was directed on the enemy's front wire

entanglement, troops in advanced trenches, and therefore near the target, were occasionally hit by British shells.

On the night of the 23rd the 2nd Battalion Warwicks of the 22nd Brigade, a leading unit of the attack, took over the sector, and the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders went into billets in Verquin, where during the 24th it was engaged in preparations for the battle.

The following officers were then with the battalion :—

Lieutenant-Colonel H. Fraser, T.D.	.	.	In command.
Major M. Beaton	.	.	Second in command.
Major and Adjutant G. B. Duff.			
Major and Quartermaster J. Lockie.			
Captain J. Wood, R.A.M.C.	.	.	Medical Officer.
Captain J. D. MacPherson	.	.	Transport Officer.
Lieutenant H. B. Law	.	.	Machine-Gun Officer.
The Rev. J. Campbell MacGregor	.	.	Chaplain.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain R. M'Erlich.
Lieutenant H. D. Ross.
2nd Lieutenant A. W. Hughes.
2nd Lieutenant D. J. MacIver.
2nd Lieutenant D. Morrison.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain P. M. Cram.
Lieutenant I. T. Nelson.
Lieutenant H. M. Morrison.
2nd Lieutenant D. M. Finlayson.
2nd Lieutenant W. S. Valentine.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain C. Campbell.
Captain J. F. M'Laren.
Lieutenant J. R. Park.
2nd Lieutenant M. Roemmele.
2nd Lieutenant A. A. Macdonald.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain Ian Mackay.
Lieutenant N. M'Arthur.
Lieutenant A. Urquhart.
Lieutenant G. C. M'Millan.
Lieutenant H. J. Scott.
Lieutenant C. C. Douglas.

Captain A. Sutherland of " C " Company was attached to the R.E.

The 4th Camerons paraded at 1 A.M. on the 25th, and moved forward to reserve trenches east of La Bourse. The attack began at 6.5 A.M., and straightway the battalion advanced in column of route preceded by the 2nd Yorkshires. On entering the communication trench known as Hulluch Alley at Vermelles there was considerable congestion, and progress was consequently slow. The commanding officer thereupon gave orders that the battalion should advance by platoons in artillery formation at fifty yards distance, across the open, past Vermelles, and up the slope, a distance of about 1500 yards, towards the enemy position, the front line of which had by this time been captured. This movement across the open proved advantageous in every respect ; progress was more rapid and easier, and the only casualties among the Camerons were three men slightly wounded,

whereas the Yorkshires, who continued to advance by Hulluch Alley, suffered heavily from enemy shell-fire directed on that trench. After a short delay at the old British front line the battalion continued its advance, coming into action in support of the 2nd Battalion Yorks., who were attacking St Elie. This mining village was, however, found to be so strongly protected by uncut barbed wire that it was deemed advisable to delay further advance until artillery fire had been brought to bear on this obstruction. The requisite aid was not, however, forthcoming; the day was now well spent; heavy rain had been falling for some time; and at 10 P.M. both battalions were ordered to hand over their position in the Quarries to what remained of the 20th Brigade and to occupy the old enemy front line a little to the south in preparation for renewal of the attack next day. About midnight the Germans counter-attacked and captured the Quarries. The 4th Camerons forthwith got ready to retake them, but they were informed that other troops fresh on the field had been ordered to carry out this duty early next morning.

In the evening of the 26th the battalion relieved the 2nd Battalion Wilts. in the new front line, an old enemy communication trench, which faced the Quarries on their south side. Further west this trench curved round to face St Elie, and ended in a German battery position which had been taken, the guns having been removed by our troops. Two communication trenches ran out from the position: one from "Gun" Trench on the extreme right to St Elie, and another from about the centre of the line to the Quarries held by the enemy. Both these communication trenches were the scene of continual bomb and rifle fights. The Germans, who were better supplied with bombs, made frequent attempts to retake their old line, but were driven back each time by the skill and pluck of the Cameron bombers, aided by rifle fire. Excellent work was done here by picked rifle shots under Sergeant James MacBean, to whose vigilance the position owed much of its security.

The trench, too, was shallow and narrow, and otherwise ill-suited for defence, so that constant labour from every available man was necessary to strengthen the position generally; and meanwhile the enemy kept on shelling it. One unlucky shell, entering by the door of a German dug-out used as "C" Company Headquarters, killed, among others, O.C. company, Captain J. F. M'Laren, and Sergeant R. D. Chisholm, and wounded Lieutenants Law and Park.

In the evening of the 29th September the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders were relieved by the 2nd Battalion Bedford Regiment, and fell back to brigade reserve in the old German front line. During the night of the 30th the enemy succeeded at last in taking part of "Gun" Trench, and there was some heavy fighting in course of its recapture, during which the Camerons were called upon to support the Bedfords north of the Hulluch road.

The 21st Brigade were taken out of action on the evening of 1st October, the 4th Battalion going into billets at Le Préal.

Casualties in the battle of Loos were : officers, killed and died of wounds—Captain J. F. M'Laren, Lieutenants Urquhart, Scott, and MacIver ; wounded—Captain Cram, Lieutenants D. Morrison, A. A. Macdonald, H. D. Ross, Law, Park, and M'Millan. Other ranks : killed, 22 ; wounded, 113 ; and missing, 22—a total casualty list of 168.

At Le Préal a draft of 50 men arrived from home, and therewith C.S.M. Price to take up the duties of R.S.M. It will be noted that this draft did not make good even one-third of the casualties at Loos.

On 4th October the battalion took over from the 2nd Battalion South Staffordshire Regiment the front line east of Cambrin. It held this position for a week, in course of which it was subjected to a good deal of shell fire, and more intensely on 8th October when the Germans launched a strong counter-attack on the sector to the right near the Hohenzollern Redoubt. This attack was, however, heavily repulsed by the Guards Division.

On 11th October the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders were relieved by the 2nd Battalion Wiltshire Regiment, and retired into a reserve position at Annequin, a little more than a mile west of Cambrin. Here on the 13th, when the British made another attack on the Loos front, the battalion stood by in readiness to join in the fight. But it was not called upon to do so ; and next day, when the 20th relieved the 21st Brigade, the battalion marched to billets in Le Préal, proceeding on the 14th to Cense la Vallée, and thence on the 18th to Bourecq, where intensive training, more particularly in bombing, was engaged in for three days. On the 21st the battalion marched to Bethune, and three days later it took over a front line sector, including the craters on the northern shoulder of Givenchy, with Battalion Headquarters at " Windy Corner."

On the 23rd the following officers joined from home : Captain A. H. M'Bean ; Lieutenants A. G. Calder, A. Birnie, G. M. W. Johnson, and A. W. H. Cooper ; 2nd Lieutenants H. F. Henderson, A. J. MacRae, B. J. Bartholomew, A. R. MacKenzie, and J. Smith.

The sector now held was seamed with trenches, almost all in a bad state of repair, which had to be made good against the oncoming winter. To effect this it was necessary to work night and day and under adverse conditions of almost incessant sleet or rain and constant attention from enemy snipers and bombers, who, in the crater area, were only a few yards distant. The severity of these conditions was rapidly reducing the strength of the battalion, many of the men, and especially of the more recent reinforcements which were recruited mainly in the cities of Yorkshire, not being able to withstand the fatigue and exposure.

On 28th October Lieutenant-Colonel H. Fraser went home on special leave, and command of the battalion was taken over by Major

M. Beaton. Next day the 1st Battalion Queen's Own Regiment, 20th Brigade, took over the sector, and the Camerons marched to billets at Hinges.

On the 30th Major G. B. Duff left to take command of the 8th Battalion Black Watch, being succeeded in the Adjutancy by Lieutenant N. M'Arthur. All ranks regretted very much the departure of Major Duff. In the two and a half years during which he had been with the 4th Battalion he had taken a firm grip of their affection and esteem; and it was generally recognised that the high state of efficiency attained by the battalion was not a little due to his energetic devotion to its interests.

During its five days' stay at Hinges the battalion underwent a course of special training in anticipation of an attack on the German position at Givenchy on 7th November, in which the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders were to be one of the leading battalions. But, for reasons not disclosed, and not until preparations were practically complete, the orders for the attack were cancelled.

Having moved to Le Préol on 4th November, the battalion supplied working parties during the following six days in connection with operations for the improvement of the Givenchy trench system. Of these parties seven men were wounded, and one officer, Lieutenant D. M. Finlayson, severely wounded.

On 11th November the battalion left Le Préol, and staying overnight at Annezin it went into billets at Les Harisoirs, four miles north of Bethune. Here a draft of 40 men joined—a much-needed reinforcement of the ranks, lately rather heavily hit by sickness due to the persistent inclemency of the weather. On the 17th the defence of the front line was taken over from the 6th Battalion Gordon Highlanders immediately north of the La Bassée Canal. Thigh gum-boots were now for the first time issued, and in the half-flooded state of the trenches and the wintry conditions prevailing they were a very welcome addition to the equipment. The only casualties incurred during this tour of duty were two men wounded.

The 7th Battalion King's Liverpool Regiment (T.) took over the sector on 21st November, and the 4th Camerons went into billets at Essars, where they were joined by Captain A. M. Fletcher and Lieutenant I. Mackintosh from the reserve battalion in England. Next day the battalion was again put into the front line to relieve part of the 7th Battalion King's Own Lancaster Regiment and of the 7th Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment holding the front line east of Le Plantin, and immediately to the north of the position held by the battalion in the end of October. Here also the trenches had fallen into a serious state of disrepair everywhere except in the reserve lines, which were situated in the "Grouse Butts" and in the ruins of Le Plantin. The front and support lines and communication trenches were in a dilapidated state, and to a large extent



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MURDOCH BEATON, T.D.

water-logged. To effect the necessary repair a daily system of relief between the forward and reserve lines was devised, under which the two companies occupying the forward lines were at work almost continually for twenty-four hours, and then changed places with those in the reserve position, where it was possible to rest and sleep in comparative comfort. Thus, despite the enemy's frequent bursts of artillery fire and his continuous sniping, as well as adverse weather, which was a frequent alternation of frost and sleet, very appreciable improvement of the position had been effected before the battalion was relieved on 1st December by the 18th Battalion Royal Fusiliers, a unit of a division of the New Army fresh from home, and now in action for the first time.

On the 30th the senior officers met in the commanding officer's dug-out to celebrate the day of the regiment's patron saint, and it was on this date, too, that Major Beaton was notified by Divisional Headquarters that he had been promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

Having regard to the very unfavourable conditions generally, the casualties suffered during these eight days were surprisingly few: only one man killed and four wounded, and one officer (Captain Wood, the Medical Officer) wounded.

On being relieved the battalion went into billets in Bethune, and next day, 2nd December, marched to Busnes, whence it proceeded on the 6th to Lillers to entrain *en route* for the Somme area, the rest of the 7th Division having already gone there to join the 3rd Army. On the following day, at 3 A.M., the battalion detrained at Saleux, near Amiens, and marched to billets in the hamlet of Saisseval, eight miles to the north.

The following were the officers with the battalion at this date:—

Lieutenant-Colonel M. Beaton . . .	In command.
Major Ian Mackay . . .	Second in command.
Captain and Adjutant N. M'Arthur.	
Major and Quartermaster J. Lockie.	
Captain J. W. Wood, R.A.M.C. . .	Medical Officer.
Captain J. D. MacPherson . . .	Transport Officer.
Captain J. Campbell MacGregor . .	Chaplain.

" A " COMPANY.

Captain R. M'Erlich.
 Captain I. T. Nelson.
 Lieutenant A. G. Calder.
 Lieutenant J. Clift.
 Lieutenant G. M. W. Johnson.
 2nd Lieutenant H. F. Henderson.

" B " COMPANY.

Captain C. Campbell.
 Lieutenant M. Roemmele.
 Lieutenant W. S. Valentine.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Smith.
 2nd Lieutenant I. Mackintosh.

" C " COMPANY.

Captain A. H. M'Bean.
 Captain H. M'D. Morison.
 Lieutenant W. E. Cattanach.
 Lieutenant A. Birnie.
 2nd Lieutenant A. R. Mackenzie.
 2nd Lieutenant D. Melville.

" D " COMPANY.

Captain A. M. Fletcher.
 Lieutenant C. C. Douglas.
 Lieutenant A. W. H. Cooper.
 2nd Lieutenant B. J. Bartholomew.
 2nd Lieutenant A. J. MacRae.

The battalion remained at Saisseval for four weeks, undergoing a course of general training.

Meanwhile the 7th Division was in process of reconstruction, in course of which it had to part with the 21st Brigade, which was replaced by the 91st Brigade, composed of the 2nd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers (from the 21st Brigade), the 1st Battalion Queens (from the 22nd Brigade), and the 21st and 23rd Battalions Manchesters (fresh from England). The 4th Camerons were attached to this brigade pending restoration to the 51st (Highland) Division.

Soon after arrival at Saisseval, Major Ian Mackay fell ill of pneumonia, and had to go to hospital, and Captain J. D. MacPherson was invalided while home on leave. Neither of these officers subsequently returned to the battalion. On 25th December Captain A. Ross, who had been wounded at Neuve Chapelle, rejoined from the United Kingdom.

At Saisseval, twenty miles from the firing line, there was no hindrance to Christmas and New Year festivities, and these were accordingly held, and in as Highland a fashion as was possible, with games, concerts, and dinners.

The battalion derived very material benefit from this period of training and general refitment. In numbers, however, it was still far below establishment. The commanding officer made frequent appeals for drafts from the Territorial battalions at home (the 2/4th and 3/4th), and he was specially urged to do so by reason of the rumours then afoot that units which had for some time been far below establishment were to be broken up or employed in guarding lines of communication, a fate which had already befallen another battalion of the 7th Division—the 6th Battalion Gordon Highlanders. The much-needed accession of strength to the 1/4th Battalion was not, however, forthcoming, and anxiety as to its fate was therefore unrelieved.

1916.

On 6th January orders were received to proceed to join the 51st Division, then in the neighbourhood of Albert in the Somme area.

On the 7th the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders left the 7th Division. For four miles of the march from Saisseval, Major-General

Watts, G.O.C. the Division, and two of his staff rode with the commanding officer at the head of the battalion, and on parting expressed his high appreciation of the service it had rendered during the nine months it was under his command, first as brigade and thereafter as divisional commander. "It is with great regret," he added, "I bid you good-bye. I wish you the best of good luck with your fellow Gaels of the Highland Division."

The battalion proceeded to billet in Raineville, a village six miles east of Amiens, in the area then occupied by the 51st Division, which by this time had been withdrawn from the line for training and for restoration of its proper constitution—a process that involved removal of certain non-Highland units brought in at Bedford to replace those battalions that were selected to go overseas before the division as a whole was ready to do so. Thus the 154th Brigade was reformed to consist of the 4th and 5th Battalions Black Watch, the 4th Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, and the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, all of which had hitherto been serving in Flanders along with units of the Regular Army. The brigade was commanded by Brigadier-General C. E. Stewart, Black Watch.

The battalion continued at Raineville throughout January undergoing training, including practice in field manoeuvres with other units of the brigade.

On 5th February the whole brigade moved south to Corbie, around which the 51st Division was now concentrating, the suburb of Neuville being allocated to the 154th Brigade. Here the course of intensive training was continued. The battalion was now for the first time supplied with steel helmets and Lewis guns, and a fresh supply of telescopic sights was procured for the snipers.

In respect of training and equipment the battalion was now in a high state of efficiency; but it was still weak in numbers, and there was no news of reinforcements. Its effective strength had now for some months been under 500; and there was accordingly no great surprise when news came that the fate which had befallen other units, whose thinned ranks had not been adequately reinforced from home, was about to befall the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders. It had been hoped that, as had happened in the case of certain other Highland Territorial units, a draft of men would arrive in time to raise the strength of the battalion beyond the level at which the Army authorities had decided that the existence of a fighting unit must cease; and the chagrin of all ranks was intensified by the fact that two Highland Territorial Force units of the division, with which the 4th Camerons had been closely associated, had quite recently been saved from extinction by the arrival of strong drafts of men from their reserve battalions at home.

On 14th February the commanding officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Beaton, went to G.H.Q. at St Omer, where he pleaded with the Adjutant-

General and his staff for the existence of the battalion, only, however, to be told that in course of a recent visit by the War Minister (Lord Kitchener) and the Imperial Chief of Staff (Sir William Robertson) it had been decided as necessary to the success of the new scheme of organisation of the British field forces that all battalions which were then, and had been for some time, much below establishment and without prospect of adequate early reinforcement, must cease to exist as fighting units and be amalgamated with other and stronger battalions of the same regiment. In the case of the 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, as there was no other Territorial Force unit of the regiment in France with which they could be united, it had been decided to draft them into the 1st Battalion, the only unit of the regiment then in France senior to the 4th.

Every possible plea was put forward for the existence of the battalion as a fighting unit, but without avail. Finally, however, it was agreed as the maximum concession by G.H.Q. that a nucleus of three officers and 100 other ranks would be retained at the base pending reconstitution on arrival of such reinforcements as would, together with other men of the 4th Battalion already in France, bring the strength of the battalion up to establishment; and failing this, that at the end of the war the battalion would be reconstituted and return to Scotland under its original title.

Various efforts were made at home by appeal to the War Office and in Parliament to cancel the decision of G.H.Q., France. The member for Inverness burgh lodged a vigorous protest in the House of Commons, in course of which he referred to the violation of law involved in the action taken by the War Office, not to mention the ingratitude implied in the breaking up of "a battalion that had won deathless renown on the field of Flanders." Great indignation, he said, had been aroused in the Highlands. Every man and woman in the large county of Inverness was "immensely proud of the splendid record of their Territorial battalion," and they were "deeply grieved to think that its identity should disappear."

In reply the Secretary for War pleaded that the action taken in the case of certain units was dictated by the requirements of the military situation in France. "This particular battalion," he said, "had been so reduced in numbers by its gallantry that in the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief at the front it was desirable at present to merge the Territorial battalion in the 1st Battalion in order that for the time being they might form one strong battalion," and he ventured "to believe that its future would be none the less satisfactory or less glorious."

Thus every plea for the battalion was turned aside, and in due course orders were received for its transference from the 51st Division to the Base at Etaples.

On 17th February a draft of 70 men joined from England. Had

they arrived a fortnight earlier, the probability is that by raising its strength beyond the fateful limit they would have saved the battalion.

On the evening of the 19th the officers of the 4th Battalion Seaforth Highlanders gave a farewell dinner to the officers of the battalion in a restaurant in Neuville; and on the 26th the battalion marched to Corbie Station to entrain for the Base.

Brigadier-General C. E. Stewart, in bidding good-bye, expressed his "deep regret at parting with the only Cameron unit in the Highland Division, and one which (to quote his words) has contributed so bright a page to the records of a distinguished regiment; every officer and man has upheld the splendid tradition of the Highland soldier."

On arrival at Etaples the battalion was attached to the 51st Division Base Depot, but in a fortnight it removed to independent quarters in "L" Camp.

Meantime important changes had been taking place. Lieutenant-Colonel Beaton, who had been in indifferent health for some time, was struck down with pneumonia and sent to hospital. All ranks felt that his departure was a very material loss at that particular juncture, for they had hoped that he would continue at Headquarters in readiness to take prompt action for reconstitution of the battalion in terms of the promise he had elicited from G.H.Q. He was the only pre-war officer of the battalion who had been continuously with it since mobilisation. The veteran Major Lockie and Captain A. M. Fletcher were appointed Quartermaster and Adjutant respectively of the Machine Gun Base Depot at Camiers; Captain N. M'Arthur became Adjutant of No. 2 Training Camp at Etaples; and Captain A. H. M'Bean took command of the battalion, with Captain R. M'Erlich as Adjutant.

About this time a draft of 100 men arrived from home, raising the total strength to over 700, which with the news that another draft of 300 was shortly to follow encouraged the expectation that the battalion would after all be soon again back in the firing line. But it was soon learned, and with keen disappointment, that on arrival in France the whole of this large draft of 4th Cameron Highlanders had been allotted to another regiment.

Towards the middle of March systematic break up of the battalion began in earnest, when 12 officers and 300 men were drafted into No. 1 Entrenching Battalion, whence they were to pass to the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders as required, and another draft of the same strength left a fortnight later for the same destination. Some of the 4th Battalion officers, however, went direct to the 1st Battalion. Thus within two months of its arrival at the Base the 4th Battalion was reduced to the stipulated nucleus of three officers—who were Captain A. H. M'Bean, Lieutenants D. Melville and D. Macdonald—and 100 other ranks, consisting almost wholly of survivors of the pre-war battalions. Captain M'Bean having at his own request been sent to the front, Captain M'Erlich returned from the 1st Battalion

to take over command of the nucleus, now in "B.B." Camp, Etaples.

From time to time drafts of 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders were arriving at the Base, but repeated requests that they should be used to reconstitute the battalion were ignored. These drafts as they arrived were used to reinforce other units, which in most cases were not even Cameron Highlanders. In the beginning of August over 400 men arrived from the 2/4th Battalion, and by this time the numbers of the 1/4th Camerons in France were more than enough to bring the battalion up to establishment. Formal request for reconstitution was accordingly lodged with the Adjutant-General in terms of the stipulation already referred to. The reply was that "no promise was given by the late Adjutant-General that the battalion would be resuscitated (*sic*) when reinforcements were available to bring it up to establishment, but an assurance was given that when peace came, the battalion would be made up again with the old members to return home." Events, however, proved that this assurance as to home-going was as worthless as the expressed intention, now crudely denied, to reconstitute the battalion as soon as possible—an intention of which the existence of the nucleus was in itself ample proof.

Up to that time all 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, relying on the word of G.H.Q., had been buoyed up with the hope of early reunion, and in this they were encouraged by the fact that the flow of reinforcements was now stronger as the result of the Military Service Act. Realising, however, that G.H.Q. had now no intention of reconstituting the battalion, and that, in view of the very wide powers of disposing of troops now invested in the military authorities by that Act, further representation would be futile, the promoters of the existence of the 4th Battalion henceforth refrained from agitation on its behalf.

On Christmas Day 1916 Captain M'Erlich was ordered to reinforce with half the nucleus the troops guarding the munition dump at Dannes Camiers, leaving Lieutenant D. Melville in "B.B." Camp with the remaining fifty men.

1917.

Towards the end of February orders were received for the dissolution of the nucleus. Some were posted to the 7th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, and others to an entrenching battalion in the Bethune area. Captain M'Erlich was kept at the Base in command of a munition dump guard 500 strong. Lieutenant Melville went to the 5th Battalion, and Lieutenant Macdonald to the 7th.

The 4th Battalion records were sent to Inverness.

This was the end of that proud battalion which sailed to France on 19th February 1915.

After the Armistice representations were made with a view to authorising the formation of a cadre of the battalion to come home as in the case of other units, and as expressly promised by G.H.Q. But it was all in vain. The 1/4th Battalion Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders never came back.

Cha do thill iad tuillidh.

APPENDIX 22.

CASUALTIES AMONGST OFFICERS SERVING WITH THE 1/4TH BATTALION.

Date and Place.	Killed, or died of wounds.	Wounded, and recovered.
10th-16th March 1915. "Neuve Chapelle."	Captain James MacPherson (10th).	Major John Campbell. Captain T. Allison. Lieut. A. Ross. Lieut. W. J. Shaw. 2nd Lieut. W. Calder. 2nd Lieut. J. R. Park. 2nd Lieut. A. R. Wallace.
29th March to 1st April 1915. Trenches south-east of Rouge de Bout.	—	Lieut. J. D. M. Black.
14th-15th April 1915. Trenches at Fauquissart.	—	Lieut. W. Mackay.
17th May 1915. "Festubert."	Lieut.-Colonel A. Fraser, V.D. (17th). Captain T. Allison (18th). Captain D. F. Mackenzie (17th). Captain John Campbell (17th). 2nd Lieut. H. D. Kidd (17th). Major Ronald Macdonald, T.D.—died of wounds (10th June 1916). Captain Ian H. Baillie—died of wounds (22nd May). 2nd Lieut. A. F. Paterson—died of wounds (5th June). 2nd Lieut. J. D. Bookless—died of wounds (24th May).	Captain N. B. MacKenzie. 2nd Lieut. J. C. Thomson. 2nd Lieut. C. R. Carruthers. 2nd Lieut. T. Chalmers.
15th-16th June 1915. Givenchy.	—	Major H. Fraser. Lieut. F. E. Laughton. Lieut. A. Sutherland.

Date and Place.	Killed, or died of wounds.	Wounded, and recovered.
25th-28th Sept. 1915. "Loos."	Captain J. F. M'Laren (28th). Lieut. A. Urquhart (26th). Lieut. H. J. Scott—died of wounds (29th). 2nd Lieut. D. J. MacIver—died of wounds (14th October). 2nd Lieut. A. A. Macdonald—died of wounds (17th April 1916).	Captain P. M. Cram. Lieut. H. D. Ross. Lieut. D. Morrison. Lieut. H. B. Law. Lieut. J. R. Park. 2nd Lieut. G. C. M'Millan.
4th-10th November 1915. Le Préol.	—	Lieut. D. M. Finlayson.
22nd-29th November 1915. East of Le Plantin.	—	Captain J. Wood, R.A.M.C.
25th May 1916. Accidentally by bomb explosion at front while at instruction.	Lieut. C. C. Douglas.	—
16 killed, or died of wounds.		24 wounded.
Grand total, 40.		

[NOTE.—The names of 263 Warrant officers, Non-commissioned officers and men who lost their lives are given in Vol. IV., General Appendix D.]

APPENDIX 23.

HONOURS AWARDED TO OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS SERVING WITH THE 1/4TH BATTALION (FEBRUARY 1915 TO JANUARY 1916).¹

THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Major and Adjutant Garden Beauchamp Duff.

THE MILITARY CROSS.

Lieut. A. Sutherland (June 1915).

Lieut. Francis Eugene Laughton (Jan. 1916).

THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

No. 2441 Private J. Gardner (May 1915).

No. 1831 Private Donald Henderson (Sept. 1915).

No. 755 Lance-Corporal John MacDonald (Sept. 1915).

No. 133 Corporal James MacBean (Sept. 1915).

No. 2130 Private C. J. Nightingale (Sept. 1915).

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Lieut.-Colonel Alexander Fraser, V.D. (May and Oct. 1915).

2nd Lieut. M. Roemmele (Oct. 1915).

Major Garden Beauchamp Duff (May and Oct. 1915).

2nd Lieut. A. Sutherland (May 1915).

Major and Quartermaster J. Lockie (Oct. 1915).

2nd Lieut. Neil M'Arthur (Nov. 1915).

Captain J. D. Macpherson (Oct. 1915).

No. 402 C.S.M. W. Ross (Oct. 1915).

Captain R. M'Erlich (Oct. 1915).

No. 2224 Corporal W. F. Jenkins (Oct. 1915).

Captain J. Campbell (Oct. 1915).

No. 1268 Corporal D. Macpherson (Oct. 1915).

Lieut. Francis Eugene Laughton (Oct. 1915).

No. 1722 Lance-Corporal A. Reid (Oct. 1915).

No. 1767 Private W. Macpherson (Oct. 1915).

¹ In this connection see the Note in General Appendix C (II.) (i), Vol. IV.

THE SUPERNUMERARY COMPANY, 4TH BATTALION.

A FEW days after the outbreak of war in August 1914 the Inverness National Reserve began to take up active duties in the North, such as road controls and guards on public buildings, railway bridges, &c.

The officers, appointed from time to time during the first five months of the war, were: Captain Monro of Allan; Captain G. B. Macpherson-Grant of Craigo*; Captain Ellice of Invergarry; Lieutenant Murdoch Macdonald, Inverness*; and 2nd Lieutenant James Preston, Nairn.*

In January 1915 the corps took the name of the Supernumerary Company, 4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, with a strength of 3 officers (marked * above) and 168 N.C.O.'s and men. A nominal roll of the company some months later appears in the '79th News' for July 1915, and shows the same three officers, with

Sergeants.

J. G. Cameron, Nairn.
Peter Comrie, Kingussie.
J. R. Frew, Dingwall.
D. W. Ralph, Kincaig.

Lance-Sergeants.

Wm. Clunas, Fort George.
Thos. Morrison, Inverness.
Wm. Ross, Inverness.

Corporals.

M. A. Beaton, Inverness.
Wm. Milne, Inverness.
Geo. Ross, Spean Bridge.
Richard Smith, Inverness.

Lance-Corporals.

David Coghill, Thurso.
Robert Hood, Inverness.
David Leith, Fort William.
John Maclellan, Inverness.
M. W. Ross, Munlochy.
Donald Ryrie, Thurso.
A. Swanson, Thurso.

And 109 privates.

The company, all ranks, came from Inverness 39; Ardersier 9, Fort George 1, Cawdor 1, and Nairn 22; Dingwall 4, Munlochy 3, Lairg 1, Alness 1, Evanton 1, Conon Bridge, 1, Delny 1, North Kessock 1, Invergordon 1, and Thurso 7; Nethy Bridge 1, Kincaig 1, Kingussie 4, Craigo 1, Newtonmore 1, and Kirkcaldy 1; Glenmoriston 1, Fort Augustus 4, Invergarry 2, Spean Bridge 1, Roy Bridge 3, Fort William 10, Corpach 1, Lochmaddy 4, Benbecula 1, and South Uist 1.

It will thus be seen that the personnel were thoroughly representative of the North, and it is recorded that they were of fine physique.

For two and a half years they remained Camerons, but latterly were absorbed into the Defence Force.

NARRATIVE OF THE 2/4TH BATTALION (T.F.).

1914.

IN September 1914 orders were issued for the formation of a reserve battalion of the 4th Cameron Highlanders, and on 29th October the following officers arrived in Inverness from Bedford as a nucleus to commence the work of recruiting and training :—

Captain Roderick MacLean, Adjutant.
 Lieutenant P. M'Farlane Cram.
 Lieutenant A. J. Mackintosh.
 2nd Lieutenant Murdo MacKenzie.

It was foreseen early in the war that each infantry pre-war unit would have to be expanded as soon as possible into three battalions : (1) one to serve overseas with the Expeditionary Forces ; (2) one to take the place of the 1st Battalion in those home defence brigades and divisions which were still needed as a protection against possible raids by the enemy ; (3) one to meet wastage in the other two. These battalions in the case of the Cameron Highlanders, who had only one pre-war Territorial unit, now became known as the 1/4th, 2/4th, and 3/4th Battalions.

The 2/4th Battalion, which was formed at Inverness, owed much in the early days of its existence to the fostering care and assistance of Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Fraser, V.D., who, since vacating command of the 4th Territorial Battalion in 1913, had been living in his old home in the Highland capital. He was placed in command of the new formation, and continued to act in that capacity until, on the 10th of November 1914, he was reappointed to his former position with the 1/4th Battalion in consequence of the serious accident in September to Lieutenant-Colonel Ewan Campbell, V.D., which prevented that officer from proceeding to France with his battalion.

As the 2/4th Battalion was to form part of a reserve brigade, recruits for it in the first instance were taken both for general service and for home defence.

On the 4th November " B " Company, with a draft of 100 men for the 1/4th Battalion, under Lieutenants Cram and M. MacKenzie, proceeded to Bedford to form a reserve from which the latter could be kept up to strength as casualties occurred. While there, the men of " B " Company suffered much from the virulent epidemic of measles

which was then attacking their comrades of the 1/4th Battalion, and lost by death one corporal and ten privates.

On the 6th December Lieutenant-Colonel J. G. O. Fitzmaurice, late 74th Highlanders, was gazetted to command the 2/4th Battalion, and within two months from that date the following officers had also been appointed to the battalion :—

Captain and Adjutant R. MacLean.	2nd Lieutenant A. Urquhart.
Captain P. M'F. Cram.	2nd Lieutenant J. D. Bookless.
Captain A. J. Mackintosh.	2nd Lieutenant N. M'Arthur.
Captain I. H. Baillie.	2nd Lieutenant H. J. Scott.
Captain M. MacKenzie.	2nd Lieutenant T. Chalmers.
Captain E. Hugonin.	Lieutenant and Quartermaster A. D.
Lieutenant P. J. Ford.	Fraser.
2nd Lieutenant A. MacKenzie.	R.S.M. F. W. Oakley.

1915.

On the 15th April the first draft from the 2/4th Battalion was despatched to reinforce the 1/4th Battalion with the B.E.F. It consisted of 2nd Lieutenants Angus Urquhart and H. D. Ross, with 100 N.C.O.'s and men. Two days later "B" Company rejoined from Bedford.

While in Inverness the battalion was billeted in schools and church halls, Headquarters being established at the 4th Battalion Drill Hall in Rose Street. In these quarters it was inspected on 22nd April by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, K.C.B., Commander-in-Chief Scottish Command, who caused the following order to be published :—

"The G.O.C. in C. desires the Brigadier to inform the C.O. that he was very much pleased with the battalion to-day, and considers that they have made excellent progress in the time available."

On 29th April the battalion vacated billets in Inverness, where it had been most popular, and proceeded by march route to Fort George, going under canvas on Ardersier Common. Here it joined the 2nd (Reserve) Brigade Seaforth and Cameron Highlanders, T.F., afterwards known as the 191st Brigade of the 64th (Reserve) Highland Division, T.F. This brigade, designed primarily for home defence, was now concentrated under Colonel J. H. Ewart, formerly of the 78th Highlanders, and consisted of the 2/4th, 2/5th, and 2/6th Seaforth Highlanders, the 2/4th Cameron Highlanders, and medical and supply units.

On the 17th May, Lieutenant-Colonel Fitzmaurice, Captain and Adjutant R. MacLean, Captains A. J. Mackintosh and A. E. M'Donald,

and Lieutenant and Quartermaster A. D. Fraser, with 184 N.C.O.'s and men, who were unable to accept the liability for foreign service, left Fort George for Aberdeen to join No. 1 Provisional Battalion—a home defence unit then in course of formation. Lieutenant-Colonel Fitzmaurice was succeeded in command of the 2/4th Battalion three days later by Colonel O. S. Smyth, D.S.O., 4th Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, who had formerly served in the Royal Artillery.

The distribution by companies of officers of the battalion at this date was as follows :—

Colonel O. S. Smyth, D.S.O.
 Major Murdo MacKenzie Second in command.
 Captain and Adjutant E. Hugonin.
 Lieutenant and Quartermaster F. W. Oakley.
 Captain D. P. M. Farquharson, R.A.M.C.
 Rev. A. Bain Chaplain.

“ A ” COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant N. M'Arthur.
 2nd Lieutenant N. J. Mitchell-Innes.
 2nd Lieutenant A. Dow.
 2nd Lieutenant G. Wedderspoon.
 2nd Lieutenant D. M. Morrison.

“ C ” COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant J. R. Park.
 2nd Lieutenant J. Cook.
 2nd Lieutenant C. C. Douglas.
 2nd Lieutenant C. S. Powell.
 2nd Lieutenant L. M'Rae.
 2nd Lieutenant A. A. Macdonald.

“ B ” COMPANY.

Captain A. H. M'Bean.
 2nd Lieutenant J. A. Symon.
 2nd Lieutenant W. F. Robertson.
 2nd Lieutenant D. J. MacIver.
 2nd Lieutenant A. W. Hughes.
 2nd Lieutenant W. S. Valentine.
 2nd Lieutenant R. C. Hamilton.

“ D ” COMPANY.

2nd Lieutenant G. C. M'Millan.
 2nd Lieutenant W. E. Cattnach.
 2nd Lieutenant A. W. H. Cooper.
 2nd Lieutenant C. S. Penn.

On 21st June the brigade was inspected by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, who witnessed a march past in the open space between the fort and Ardersier, and afterwards saw the battalions at physical drill and other training work. He complimented all ranks warmly, expressing great pleasure at finding that the brigade was making such good progress towards becoming an organised and efficient fighting formation.

During this same month the battalion was represented at a memorial service in Inverness for the late Colonel A. D. Fraser, commanding the 1/4th Battalion, who had been killed at the battle of Festubert, setting a splendid and inspiring example to his men.



COLONEL JOHN CAMPBELL, T.D.

On the 9th July the following twelve officers left to join the 1/4th Battalion with the B.E.F. :—

Lieutenant N. M'Arthur.	2nd Lieutenant D. J. MacIver.
Lieutenant J. A. Symon.	2nd Lieutenant A. W. Hughes.
Lieutenant J. A. Park.	2nd Lieutenant C. S. Powell.
Lieutenant G. C. M'Millan.	2nd Lieutenant W. S. Valentine.
Lieutenant C. C. Douglas.	2nd Lieutenant D. Morrison.
Lieutenant W. E. Cattnach.	2nd Lieutenant A. A. Macdonald.

On the 16th of the month, orders having been received that the brigade was to move farther south to a point where it would be more centrally situated and therefore more readily available for purposes of defence, the 2/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders, under Major Murdo MacKenzie (in the absence of Colonel Smyth, who was attending a demonstration course at Strensall), marched from Fort George *en route* to Blair Atholl, and halted for the night at Daviot, where the men were most hospitably received. As the weather was very inclement, shelter from the rain was sought in barns, granaries, and outhouses, which were placed at the disposal of the battalion. The following day the march was resumed in improving weather conditions, a bivouac being established for the night at Carrbridge, and on the 18th the 2/4th Battalion, after a halt for dinner by Loch Alvie, went on to Kingussie, where all ranks were also very warmly welcomed by the inhabitants. On the fourth day of the march Dalwhinnie was reached, the whole of the people of Newtonmore having turned out to greet the battalion as it passed. The weather at Dalwhinnie was again most unpropitious, and the men passed a most unpleasant night, sheltering from the pitiless rain under dripping waterproof sheets. Dalnacardoch had been fixed upon as the halting-place for the fifth night of the march, but after dinner there it was decided, as the men were in such excellent spirits and fine marching condition, to push on in the afternoon to Blair Atholl—a farther distance of ten miles, which was easily covered by the battalion. The 2/4th Battalion had thus accomplished a march of one hundred miles in five days, a good performance for a young unit full of recruits.

At Blair Atholl, by kind permission of the Duke, the brigade, which was now again concentrated, was encamped on the left bank of the Garry on the ground utilised each year for the training of the Scottish Horse. Here the Camerons spent the next three months undergoing a course of battalion and brigade training and daily improving their wind and muscles on the stiff slopes of Meall Dail-min and the hills above Blair Castle and Glentilt.

On the 18th September Colonel O. S. Smyth vacated command of the battalion on being transferred to the charge of an Artillery School at Kettering. He was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel John Campbell, T.D. (a younger brother of Lieutenant-Colonel Ewan Camp-

bell), who had been very severely wounded with the 1/4th Battalion at Neuve Chapelle and invalided home.

On 18th October ten officers left the 2/4th Battalion to join the 1/4th Battalion with the British Expeditionary Force. They were :—

Captain A. H. M'Bean.	2nd Lieutenant J. Smith.
Lieutenant A. W. H. Cooper.	2nd Lieutenant H. F. Henderson.
Lieutenant G. M. W. Johnson.	2nd Lieutenant B. J. Bartholomew.
Lieutenant A. G. Calder.	2nd Lieutenant A. J. MacRae.
Lieutenant A. Birnie.	2nd Lieutenant A. R. Mackenzie.

With the approach of winter the brigade was compelled to quit its pleasant summer quarters at Blair Atholl in order to move into billets in the surrounding neighbourhood, and in pursuance of this housing policy for the cold weather, the 2/4th Battalion, under Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, left for Aberfeldy on 21st October, marching thither, in a downpour of rain, by way of Pitlochry and Ballinluig. On arrival at their destination, "A" Company occupied an empty house and the inn at Weem; "B" Company was accommodated in the drill hall at Aberfeldy; Headquarters, with "C" and "D" Companies, were located in Castle Menzies, the ancient seat of the chief of that clan; and the Officers' Mess found a suitable habitation in Farley Lodge. The 2/4th Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, under Colonel Matheson of Stornoway, were provided for in Pitlochry, the 2/5th Battalion at Auchterarder, and the 2/6th Battalion at Crieff. Brigade Headquarters was established at Perth.

On 5th November the battalion was again visited by Lieutenant-General Sir Spencer Ewart, who inspected the men's quarters at Aberfeldy, Weem, and Castle Menzies. Going round the rooms of the last-named, the General mentioned the fact that he was staying there as a guest in 1881, when he got a wire saying that he had been gazetted from Sandhurst to the Cameron Highlanders, and remarked that he would have been very much surprised if anyone could then have told him that his next visit to the castle—thirty-four years later—would be as Commander-in-Chief in Scotland to inspect a battalion of the regiment to which he had just been appointed.

On the 19th of the same month the following officers were transferred to the 3/4th Battalion at Ripon :—

Captain G. Wedderspoon.	2nd Lieutenant H. M. White.
Lieutenant A. Dow.	2nd Lieutenant A. N. Wight.
Lieutenant G. M. MacEwen.	2nd Lieutenant R. M. Cameron.
Lieutenant D. Cattanach.	2nd Lieutenant D. C. Macrae.
2nd Lieutenant A. T. Hendry.	2nd Lieutenant A. B. Smith.
2nd Lieutenant W. J. Brown.	2nd Lieutenant C. H. S. Hunter.
2nd Lieutenant A. Chisholm.	2nd Lieutenant W. Sergeant.
2nd Lieutenant A. T. Powell.	2nd Lieutenant F. W. L. Duncan.
2nd Lieutenant L. R. O. Norwood.	

These departures left the 2/4th Battalion with the following officers :—

Lieutenant-Colonel John Campbell.	2nd Lieutenant A. C. Brown.
T.D.	2nd Lieutenant T. Ross.
Major Murdo MacKenzie.	2nd Lieutenant D. H. Soutar.
Captain and Adjutant E. Hugonin.	2nd Lieutenant S. M'D. Shaw.
Captain W. F. Robertson.	2nd Lieutenant D. Mackay.
Captain J. Cook.	2nd Lieutenant A. Harvey.
Captain R. C. Hamilton.	2nd Lieutenant A. Cattanach.
Captain L. M'Rae.	2nd Lieutenant D. Stewart.
Lieutenant C. S. Penn.	2nd Lieutenant A. C. Baxter.
2nd Lieutenant G. A. Boswell.	Lieutenant and Quartermaster F. W.
2nd Lieutenant D. Noble.	Oakley.
2nd Lieutenant D. T. Milne.	Captain D. P. M. Farquharson,
2nd Lieutenant C. Courtney.	R.A.M.C.
2nd Lieutenant D. Wishart.	

On 30th November Colonel J. H. Ewart vacated the command of the brigade owing to failing health, and he died at Perth a month later, his funeral in the cemetery there being attended by representatives of the different battalions. His successor as Brigadier was Colonel R. Scott-Kerr, C.B., D.S.O., M.V.O., late Grenadier Guards.

1916.

On the 26th March the battalion moved from Aberfeldy to Norwich, entraining in a blinding snowstorm in two special trains, which left for the south at 3 A.M. and 6 A.M. The authorities responsible for home defence seem to have reached the conclusion by this time that, though there was still some possibility of a raid upon the east coast of England, the risk of such an attempt upon Scotland was now negligible. On arrival at their destination the men of the 2/4th Battalion were billeted by twos and threes in private houses, and as there was no available accommodation for central messing, the rations had to be issued to each billet and cooked by the civilians. Usually under this system the soldiers' rations went to augment the household larder, the family and their guests sitting down to meals together. At first these billeting arrangements were far from popular, and the aid of the police had to be invoked in several cases to enforce the requisitions. So well, however, did our Highlanders fraternise with their shoemaker hosts that before long it was quite a common occurrence for housewives to call at the Orderly Room to offer accommodation to the troops.

On the 24th June the 191st Brigade (less the 2/6th Battalion Sea-

forth Highlanders, which moved to Kelling Heath) vacated billets and marched to Blickling Park, near Aylsham, where, owing to the camp equipment having gone astray for a week's trip on the railway, the men had at first to bivouac in somewhat cold and showery weather. The park had a big acreage, but was far from ideal as the site of an encampment, the men having to march about a mile to obtain a wash in a neighbouring lake.

On the 28th of the month the brigade was inspected by Field-Marshal Lord French, Commanding-in-Chief Home Defence, his inspection producing next day the following Brigade Order :—

“ The Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has directed the Brigadier-General Commanding 191st Brigade to express to all ranks his appreciation of their appearance and soldierly bearing yesterday, and has also expressed his satisfaction at the appearance and condition of the transport.”

On the 27th July the 2/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders moved from Blickling Park to Kelling Heath, near Holt. From here two days later a draft of 383 trained men left the battalion to join the B.E.F., upon which occasion ninety¹ warrant and non-commissioned officers reverted to private in order to be included in the numbers. Referring to this wholesale and voluntary relinquishment of rank in the 2/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders in order to get to the front, the Rev. Dugald MacEchern, in his work ‘The Sword of the North,’ remarks: “ No incident, I think, more creditable to human nature occurred in the war.” The draft was conducted to France by Captain R. C. Hamilton (Elgin), the Scottish International football player, Captain W. F. Robertson, Captain G. A. Boswell, Lieutenant D. Noble, R.S.M. D. Taylor, and several non-commissioned officers.

The 191st Brigade Games were held at Holt on 24th September, when, in spite of having lost so many good athletes with the draft, the 2/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders carried off the largest number of prizes and won the Tug-of-War Contest. The battalion also more than held its own in the Brigade Football League this year.

On 23rd October the 2/4th Battalion struck camp at Kelling Heath, and moved into billets at Cromer, the strength of the battalion in the month of December standing at 1026 of all ranks. During the following winter of 1916-17 the personnel was constantly changing. Recruits were posted from the administrative centre at Inverness; drafts were despatched overseas; and there was a constant transfer of men of various categories to labour, R.E., and railway units. In Cromer the men were accommodated in unoccupied boarding houses, a central messing establishment being located in a large church hall.

¹ Viz.: C.S.M.'s, 2; C.Q.M.S.'s, 2; sergeants, 16; lance-sergeants, 9; corporals, 22; lance-corporals, 39—Total, 90.



MAJOR MURDO MACKENZIE, M.C., T.D.

1917.

With the advent of spring the 2/4th Battalion marched back to Kelling Heath, where, on the 28th April, it was once more under canvas. About this time Major Murdo MacKenzie, who had rendered such valuable service to the battalion, left it to join the 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion at Invergordon.

On 15th August, Major-General Ballantyne-Allason, on relinquishing command of the 64th Division, announced, in a farewell order, that during its existence 50,000 men and 3000 horses had been transferred to other formations and to the B.E.F.

At the close of the summer months, on 11th October, the 2/4th Battalion returned to Cromer. During this year 1524 N.C.O.'s and men had been sent in drafts to the British Expeditionary Force.

1918.

Here in the month of February 1918 the battalion was disbanded, a letter of thanks for its useful services being received on 23rd January from the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, Home Forces. Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell was at once sent to the Curragh to command the 51st Battalion of the Cheshire Regiment; Major and Adjutant Hugonin was posted to a unit of the Highland Light Infantry; Captain Oakley was ordered to Palestine to join the 1/4th Battalion Norfolk Regiment; and the remaining officers and personnel were drafted to the 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion, now in Ireland. An officer of the Black Watch and the orderly room clerk, Sergeant J. MacLeod, alone remained on for a time at Cromer to wind up the affairs of the battalion.

**SUMMARY OF DRAFTS OF N.C.O.'S AND MEN SENT
BY THE 2/4TH BATTALION TO JOIN THE B.E.F.**

15/4/15 . . .	100	27/8/17 . . .	52
29/7/16 . . .	383	19/9/17 . . .	40
2/1/17 . . .	83	10/10/17 . . .	23
13/1/17 . . .	23	2/12/17 . . .	12
11/3/17 . . .	25	31/12/17 . . .	32
9/6/17 . . .	150	4/2/18 . . .	70
29/6/17 . . .	150		
18/8/17 . . .	34		2077

NOMINAL ROLL OF OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH
THE 2/4TH BATTALION.

The rank shown is the highest held whilst serving with this unit.

Lieutenant-Colonels.

A. Fraser, V.D.	Appointed 29/10/14, vacated 10/11/14 on appointment to command of 1/4th Battalion.
J. G. O. Fitzmaurice.	Appointed to command November 1914, vacated command 17/5/15 on appointment to No. 1 Provisional Battalion.
O. S. Smyth, D.S.O., Brevet Colonel.	Appointed 20/5/15, vacated command 18/9/15 on transfer to R.A.
J. Campbell, T.D., Brevet Colonel.	Appointed to command 20/9/15, and remained in command until the unit was disbanded in February 1918.

Majors.

R. MacLean, T.D.	Adjutant to 17/5/15, transferred to No. 1 Provisional Battalion 17/5/15.
D. Ross, T.D.	Brigade Major, 191st Brigade. Restored to establishment May 1916, afterwards Adjutant, Inverness-shire Volunteer Battalion.
M. MacKenzie, M.C., T.D.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion August 1917.
E. Hugonin.	Adjutant from May 1915 to February 1918.

Captains.

A. J. Mackintosh.	To No. 1 Provisional Battalion.
P. M'Farlane Cram, D.S.O.	To B.E.F., 22/3/15.
A. E. MacDonald.	To No. 1 Provisional Battalion.
I. H. Baillie.	To B.E.F., March 1915.
A. H. M'Bean.	To B.E.F., 18/10/15.
W. J. Shaw.	Instructor, Officers' Cadet School.
A. MacKenzie.	To B.E.F., March 1915. Returned to unit on completion of sick leave from B.E.F.
T. Chalmers.	To B.E.F., March 1915. Returned to unit on completion of sick leave from B.E.F.
W. F. Robertson.	To Mediterranean Expeditionary Force.

Captains.

J. Cook.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
G. Wedderspoon.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
R. C. Hamilton.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
L. M'Rae.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
C. S. Penn, M.C.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
G. A. Boswell.	To Mesopotamia.
A. Harvey.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.

Lieutenants.

P. J. Ford.	Appointed 30/11/14, resigned (ill-health) 29/4/15.
N. J. Mitchell Innes.	To No. 1 Provisional Battalion.
J. D. M. Black.	To 3/4th Battalion (Isle of Man).
J. D. Bookless.	To B.E.F. 22/3/15.
A. Urquhart.	To B.E.F. 15/4/15.
N. M'Arthur.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
H. J. Scott.	To B.E.F. 22/3/15.
W. G. M. Dobie.	
A. Dow.	To No. 1 Provisional Battalion.
J. A. Symon, D.S.O.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
H. D. Ross, M.C.	To B.E.F. 15/4/15.
A. R. Wallace.	
J. R. Park.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
H. M'D. Morrison.	
M. A. Roemmele.	
G. C. M'Millan.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
C. C. Douglas.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
W. E. Cattnach.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
D. J. MacIver.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
A. W. Hughes.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15, Machine-Gun Corps.
C. S. Powell.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
A. W. H. Cooper.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
W. S. Valentine.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
D. Morrison.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
G. M. W. Johnson.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
A. A. Macdonald.	To B.E.F. 9/7/15.
A. G. Calder.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
J. Clift.	To B.E.F. 2/10/15, Newfoundland Regiment.
A. Birnie.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
T. Davidson.	
L. H. D. Buxton.	To Royal Artillery School.
D. Noble.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
D. T. Milne.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
C. Courtney.	To Inland Water Transport.
D. Wishart.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
A. D. Menzies.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
D. H. Soutar.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.

2nd Lieutenants.

J. Smith.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
H. F. Henderson.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
A. T. Hendry.	To 3/4th Battalion.
A. C. Brown.	
B. J. Bartholomew.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
I. Mackintosh.	
A. J. MacRae.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
T. Ross.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
W. J. Brown.	To 3/4th Battalion.
S. M'D. Shaw.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
J. T. Burrell.	
A. R. MacKenzie.	To B.E.F. 18/10/15.
A. Chisholm.	To 3/4th Battalion.
D. MacKay.	To Motor Transport, R.A.S.C.
A. T. Powell.	To 3/4th Battalion.
L. R. O. Norwood.	To 3/4th Battalion.
H. White.	To 3/4th Battalion.
A. Cattnach.	To R.F.C.
D. Stewart.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
A. C. Baxter.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
D. Cattnach.	To 3/4th Battalion.
A. N. Wight.	To 3/4th Battalion.
R. M. Cameron, M.C.	To 3/4th Battalion.
D. C. Macrae.	To 3/4th Battalion.
A. B. Smith.	To 3/4th Battalion.
C. H. S. Hunter, M.C.	To 3/4th Battalion.
W. Sergeant.	To 3/4th Battalion.
F. W. Duncan.	To 3/4th Battalion.
A. Borthwick.	To 3/4th Battalion.
A. Downie.	
R. D. Stewart.	To 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion.
J. Fenwick.	To R.F.C.
Captain and Quartermaster F. W. Oakley.	To Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant and Quartermaster A. D. Fraser.	To No. 1 Provisional Battalion.

Chaplains.

Rev. A. Bain.	Fort George.
Rev. A. Soutar.	Blair Atholl.
Rev. D. Macleod, M.C.	Norwich.
Rev. A. Murray.	Blickling, Kelling, and Cromer.
Rev. A. J. Morrison.	Cromer.

Note.—Officers gazetted to 4th Battalion from about December 1915 onwards reported to 3/4th Battalion (Ripon).



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL H. W. KEMBLE

The following warrant and non-commissioned officers served on the staff of the battalion :—

- R.S.M. David Taylor. Was posted from the 7th Battalion as an instructor in April 1915. Appointed R.S.M. in May of the same year *vice* Oakley, promoted to be Quartermaster, and retained the appointment until the unit was disbanded. His ripe experience proved invaluable, and he set a fine example to the young N.C.O.'s. Is now senior warrant officer of the Corps of Commissionaires, Edinburgh.
- R.Q.M.S. R. M'Farquhar. Transferred from 1/4th Battalion. Left about March 1916 to join National Defence Corps.
- R.Q.M.S. James Rhind. His successor; served until the battalion was disbanded.
- Orderly Room Sergeant A. Davies. Remained with 2/4th Battalion until July 1916.
- Orderly Room Sergeant John MacLeod. From July 1916 until the unit was disbanded.
- Pipe-Major John Macdonald. Appointed in July 1915, and remained with the battalion throughout its career. Must not be confused with Pipe-Major John Macdonald, late 4th Battalion, the well-known player.
- Pipe-Major John Sutherland Ross. Pipe-Major of the 1/4th Battalion until that unit was disbanded in France. Was then posted, September 1916, to the 2/4th Battalion as a supernumerary.
- Drum-Major J. Miller. Ex-drummer 2nd Battalion. Appointed about July 1915 at Blair Atholl. Transferred on disbandment to 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion. Went to France, and was killed in action as a sergeant.
- Pioneer Sergeant John Cameron.
- Master Tailor J. M'Millan.
- Master Shoemaker W. Shaw.

NARRATIVE OF THE 3/4TH BATTALION (T.F.).

1915.

THIS battalion, designed to serve as a "feeder" to the 1/4th and 2/4th Battalions, came into being at Inverness on 21st April 1915, its solitary representative on that date being Lieutenant-Colonel H. W. Kemble of Knock, Isle of Skye, late 3rd Battalion, who was appointed to command. He was joined by his Adjutant, Lieutenant A. Harwood, five days later, and shortly afterwards was reinforced by several officers of the 1/4th Battalion and by four members of the Territorial

Permanent Staff—viz. : C.S.M. Angus Macdonald (who became R.S.M.), C.S.M. Mitchell, Sergeant Cameron, and Sergeant Scott.

Recruiting in Scotland at this moment was languishing and showing some signs of exhaustion owing to the heavy calls which had been made on the country's manhood ; but Colonel Kemble and his assistants at once set about their task, sending out recruiting parties in different directions to do the best they could. Captain N. B. MacKenzie and C.S.M. Macdonald proceeded to the Outer Hebrides, only, however, to find that most of the eligible men, after mobilisation, had since been enrolled by the naval authorities ; 2nd Lieutenant F. J. Kelly and Sergeant Cameron, despatched to Belfast, succeeded in obtaining a fair number of men of Ulster Scottish extraction ; Lieutenant T. Davidson and Sergeant Mackenzie reported from Edinburgh that the supply of recruits there was practically exhausted ; whilst Lieutenant Wedderspoon, more fortunate in Dundee, gathered together quite a number of youngsters of the right stamp. Generally speaking, however, the result of these efforts was disappointing, and the commanding officer was driven to the conclusion that, if the 3/4th Battalion was to be raised in time to be of real use, it would be necessary to go outwith Scotland in order to find lads to fill the ranks. Accordingly several Caledonian Societies in towns across the Border were asked if they would kindly try to assist in obtaining men, and if possible of Scottish parentage or extraction, in their several localities for the new unit. This request was readily granted, and a substantial accession of strength to the roll of the battalion was soon forthcoming, mainly from Leeds, Sheffield, and Stockton-on-Tees. Simultaneously officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the 1/4th Battalion, discharged from hospital, kept joining in considerable numbers, with the result that in a very short space of time the battalion began to assume respectable dimensions.

In the light of what occurred at a later date in connection with the disbandment of the 1/4th Battalion, owing, as it was alleged by the authorities, to its inability to keep up to strength, it may well now be doubted whether it was altogether wise policy to encroach, as we did, upon English recruiting preserves, for it must be remembered that at that time English battalions were just as much in need of replenishment as Scottish ones. Complaints of "poaching" were at once made by the York and Chester commands both to the Army Council and to the G.O.C. in Scotland, and when subsequently justification was sought for the harsh decision to terminate the existence of our one Cameron Territorial unit in the field, it was found to some extent in the evidence which this recruiting beyond the Border afforded of the difficulty we were experiencing in filling our ranks.

As a matter of fact, and as events turned out, without these English volunteers there would have been no lack of good men with whom to feed the 1/4th Battalion if, when the 3/4th Battalion first moved to Ripon, adequate musketry facilities had existed there to enable

drafts to be prepared for the field. It was shortage of range accommodation which proved the undoing of the 1/4th Battalion, not any lack of material with which to fill the ranks.

Amongst the first officers to join the 3/4th Battalion from the 1/4th Battalion were Captains Cram and A. M. Fletcher, and Lieutenants W. Mackay, F. E. Laughton, C. N. Carruthers, J. A. Symon, W. G. M. Dobbie, A. MacKenzie, A. P. Wallace, and T. Chalmers; whilst early in June, Lieutenant Whitton, late R.S.M. of the 1/4th Battalion, arrived from France to assume the duties of quartermaster.

During its stay in Inverness the battalion was mainly housed in church halls, which were found very suitable for the purpose; and every facility for field training and free movement over ground was conceded by owners and occupiers of land in the vicinity. From the inhabitants all ranks received the most genial hospitality and enthusiastic support. A subscription was raised locally to provide pipes and drums, the chief movers in this much-needed fund being Messrs Macleod, Duncan, and Grant, and before long the citizens had the satisfaction of seeing 500 well-drilled men marching through their streets behind a first-rate pipe band. William MacLean was Pipe-Major.

Drafts for the front in due course began to take their departure, the following being despatched to join the B.E.F. while the battalion remained in Inverness:—

3rd August 1915. Fifty rank and file.

7th September 1915. Captain A. M. Fletcher; 2nd Lieutenant T. Davidson; Sergeants R. K. Davidson, L. Ritson, and B. W. Tawse; and 107 rank and file.

21st September 1915. 2nd Lieutenant A. P. Marshall and 50 rank and file.

23rd October 1915. Lieutenant C. B. Ewart and 25 rank and file.

On the 4th November the 3/4th Battalion entrained for Ripon, in Yorkshire, after a "Farewell" entertainment by the inhabitants, the financial proceeds of which were generously credited to the Pipe Fund. The Camerons had been seven and a half months in Inverness, and they were accorded a splendid and rousing "send off" when they started, their many friends and admirers declining to be excluded from the station platform when the men entrained. Great regret was felt at their departure from the North by all ranks, for the relations of the members of the battalion with the civil population could not have been more cordial.

On arrival at Ripon the 3/4th Battalion joined the 3rd Line Training Centre of the Highland Division, being accommodated in huts in the South Camp. Hardly, however, were the men comfortably settled in their new quarters, after the expenditure of much labour in transforming a quagmire into some semblance of solidity, when an order

came for them to move to the North Camp, a change of quarters which involved the repetition of all the fatigue work already undergone. This completed, they were ordered to return to South Camp. Needless to say, all these movements and counter-marches, with the pioneer and drainage work involved, encroached heavily upon the time available for training, and rendered the high standard of efficiency attained by all ranks all the more creditable.

On 6th November, on arrival of the unit from Scotland, a draft of 67 rank and file, under Lieutenant J. MacKenzie, left Ripon to join the B.E.F.

1916.

On the 20th January, 2nd Lieutenants C. F. M'Gillivray, H. A. Mackintosh, H. M. White, C. H. S. Hunter, and A. A. Macdonald were sent to join the first line unit in France. They were followed, early in February, by a draft of 80 of all ranks under Lieutenant G. C. M'Millan, and on the 2nd March by 100 rank and file under Lieutenant F. J. Kelly.

Evidence of the value and importance of the work now being carried out at Ripon by members of the 3/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders can be obtained by reference to the personnel at the time of the staffing of the Training Centre, which shows that it included the following specialists drawn from the battalion :—

Major P. M'F. Cram	.	.	.	Divisional Entrenching Officer.
Captain N. B. MacKenzie	.	.	.	Staff Captain, 3rd Line Group.
Captain W. Mackay	.	.	.	Divisional Signalling Officer.
Lieutenant F. E. Laughton	.	.	.	Divisional Grenade Officer.
Lieutenant A. MacKenzie	.	.	.	Railway Transport Officer.
Captain W. J. Shaw	.	.	.	Instructor, Young Officers' Company.
Lieutenant J. D. M. Black	.	.	.	Divisional Musketry Staff.
2nd Lieutenant J. King	.	.	.	Machine-Gun School.
2nd Lieutenant J. MacQueen	.	.	.	Machine-Gun School.
Colour-Sergeant Williams	.	.	.	Divisional Musketry Staff.
Sergeant Bryant	.	.	.	Instructor, Grenade School.

During the month of April the 3/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders were especially selected from the 3rd Line Highland units to be inspected by Field-Marshal Lord French, who remarked that the steadiness and appearance of the battalion reflected the greatest credit on all concerned. The strength of the unit at this time was 72 officers and 1001 other ranks, numbers which are not suggestive of any difficulty being likely to arise in connection with "feeding" the 1/4th Battalion. Thanks, however, to the rifle ranges at Ripon being out of order, no drafts could be sent to the front after 2nd March for a period

of three months, a condition of affairs for which the regimental authorities were not in any way to blame. A special and valuable augmentation of strength to the battalion came during the course of the summer by the transfer to it of 590 surplus men of Lovat Scouts, one regiment of which, at Salonika, was now to be associated with the Cameron Highlanders as their 10th Battalion.

On the 20th May the Regimental Sports of the 3/4th Battalion, controlled by a Committee of Management consisting of 2nd Lieutenants Jerratt and Bethune and Q.M.S. Gordon, were held at Ripon in presence of a large concourse of spectators. At the close of the meeting the prizes were presented to the successful competitors by Mrs N. B. Mackenzie, who received a choice bouquet from the men and a cordial vote of thanks from Colonel Kemble.

Though for some months there was this complete discontinuance of the despatch of drafts already referred to, some movement took place in connection with the officers of the battalion, Captain H. B. Law being posted to the 1st Battalion in France, and 2nd Lieutenants J. B. Clarke, A. N. MacFadyen, and A. M. Wright ordered to the Mediterranean to join the Young Officers' School at Mudros. On the other hand, the 3/4th was joined by Major Ian Mackay, Captains J. D. MacPherson and H. M'D. Morrison; Lieutenant H. D. Ross; and 2nd Lieutenant J. Mackintosh.

With the battalion so complete in numbers and efficient, it came as a great shock and disappointment to all ranks when it became known that the authorities had decided to disband the 1/4th Battalion in France, owing to its alleged inability to keep up to strength, a strange commentary upon this decision being the order received shortly afterwards to transfer 187 trained men from the 3/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders to the 2/4th Battalion Gordon Highlanders. As the Camerons, alone of Scottish regiments, had only one pre-war Territorial unit, one would have imagined that this would have been amongst the last and not the first battalion to be selected for disbandment. Had all the men of the 3/4th Battalion who were available and anxious to proceed to France been permitted to go and to reach the 1/4th Battalion, there would have been no need to break up the latter, and the battalion would have been able to participate in the honours subsequently so gloriously won by the 51st Highland Division. The splendid services of the 1/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders at Neuve Chapelle, Festubert, and Loos were certainly deserving of more grateful acknowledgment than they received.

Almost as soon as it became known that the days of the 1/4th Battalion were numbered, instructions were received that the remaining personnel of the 3/4th Battalion was to be absorbed into the 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion at Invergordon; and in July a party of 227 of all ranks, under Major Ian Mackay, left for that destination. The remainder of the unit left Ripon for the north on the 1st Sep-

tember, the following twelve subalterns being posted to the Liverpool Scottish in France: A. M. Cram, C. B. Ewart, J. Houston, G. A. Geddie, H. L. Fairbairn, J. Tennant, J. Boyd, H. Mackay, G. H. Tait, D. Watson, W. Garrow, and Mackenzie. Two days later the 3/4th Battalion Cameron Highlanders ceased to exist as a separate entity.

Most of the officers and men thus absorbed into the 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion eventually found their way to the front with drafts; and it is a source of pride and pleasure to recall how well they acquitted themselves. Lieutenant-Colonel Kemble and his officers and staff had therefore the satisfaction of knowing that though, through no fault of theirs, the existence of the 1/4th Battalion, which it was their mission to feed, had been terminated, their work for the Cameron Highlanders as a whole was yet to bear good fruit. They were rewarded by seeing the fine support which the men they had trained were subsequently able to give to the Regular and Service battalions of the regiment. The 3/4th Battalion had done its work well.

WILS AME
-- UA652 .Q35 A5x 1909
v.3
HISTORICAL RECORDS OF THE
QUEEN'S OWN CAMERON
HIGHLANDERS

BAR 2 '91

DEMCO

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA



3 1951 D00 015 347 M